

*Templum Spectaculorum*



London Printed for Tim: Childe. 1698

*Richd. Whish*

*Ductor Historicus:*  
OR, A SHORT  
**SYSTEM**  
*Quo. OF A.*  
**Universal History,**  
AND AN  
INTRODUCTION  
TO THE  
Study of that Science.

Containing  
A CHRONOLOGY  
of the most Celebrated Persons and Actions, from  
the Creation to this Time.  
A COMPENDIOUS HISTORY  
of the most considerable Transactions in the World to  
the Time of our Saviour,  
In a Series of the Successions of the  
**ANCIENT MONARCHIES**  
And Governments of the World.  
An Account of the Writings of the most noted Historians,  
with the Judgments of eminent Critics upon them.  
Together with  
Definitions, and Explications of Terms used in History  
and Chronology. And  
General Instructions for the Reading of History.

*Illustrated with proper Observations and Remarks.*

Partly Translated from the French of M. de Vallemont,  
but chiefly Composed anew by W. F. M. A.

LONDON: Printed for Tom: Childe, at the *White*  
Hart at the West-end of S. Paul's Church-yard, 1698.

909  
H3514  
To the Right Honourable,

**JOHN**  
**Lord Churchill.**

My LORD,

**M**Y small Endeavours of  
serving the Publick have  
met with such repeated  
Encouragements in Your Illu-  
strious Family, that I have im-  
patiently waited for a proper  
Occasion to express my Dutiful  
Acknowledgments.

Custom, MY LORD, has  
at all Times justified Dedications;  
chiefly, perhaps, because Fortune  
seldom puts it in the Power of a  
Writer, to shew his Gratitude to  
the Supporters of Learning any  
other

1143136 0-2

## DEDICATION.

other way: Nevertheless I think it an unpardonable Rudeness in an Author, boldly to obtrude a Book to a Person, that can reap either Pleasure or Benefit by it; and therefore I have delay'd so long to wait upon Your *LORDSHIP*, till the Usefulness of the Present might, in some measure, atone for the Trouble of the Address.

History, *My LORD*, of all Sciences is that which is the most suitable to all Persons; and which best answers the two main Ends of our Studies, *Profit* and *Delight*. But it deserves in a more peculiar manner the Application of those of Your Rank and Dignity; for History is chiefly conversant about the Lives and Acti-

ons

## DEDICATION.

ons of the Illustrious, and since there is a sort of Collateral Affinity between Great Men of all Times and Places, it highly concerns them to be acquainted with one another.

Moreover the Variety of Great Events and Revolutions, the different Laws, Religions and Customs, which History presents to our Sight, cannot but yield a very diverting and entertaining Prospect; and the Account it gives us of the several Characters of Men, and of the chief Springs and Motives of their Actions, together with the Good and Bad Examples it sets before us, will certainly go a great way towards the making a Wise and a Prudent Man.

A 2

'Tis

## DEDICATION.

'Tis true, *MY LORD*, that if Examples suffice to form a Great Man, Your *LORDSHIP* has no occasion to fetch 'em from abroad; You will find in Your Noble Father alone, a perfect Pattern of Military and Political Virtues: By Him Your *LORDSHIP* may learn to be both a Soldier and a Statesman; Great at the Head of an Army; Great in Business, but still Greater in a wise Retirement; in a Word, to be like *Cæsar* in the Field, the Senate-house and the Closet.

That you may prove such, is the most sincere and constant Wish of

My *L O R D*,

Your *LORDSHIPS* most humble,  
most faithful, and most obliged  
Servant,

A. B.

## PREFACE.

**T**'IS a true, certain and ~~obvious~~ <sup>obvious</sup> Maxim, That all Knowledge or Learning, <sup>in it, which</sup> you please, is more or less necessary, as it does conduce in a higher or lower degree to the making Men useful and beneficial to others, and easy and happy in themselves both here and hereafter. That Knowledge, which has the greatest Tendency to these Ends, is certainly the most necessary, and preferable to all other kinds of Knowledge whatsoever. Thus, for Instance, *Divinity* and *Morality*, as they tend chiefly to promote the Welfare and Happiness both of private Persons and of publick Communities, the Knowledge of them is the most necessary of any others; but yet it does not follow, that all other Knowledge is unnecessary. Therefore we must crave leave to dissent from Mr. Norris, who in his *Reflections upon the Conduct of Human Life with relation to Learning*, has endeavour'd, by a *Metaphysical* train of Thought, to prove, That some sorts of Knowledge are Necessary, but others Contingent; among the latter of which he ranks *History*.

Now, tho' we bear all due Respect and Veneration to that good and learned Author, yet we must frankly own, That we disapprove of his Assertion in this Matter; since it can be made appear by Good and Solid (tho' not Metaphysical) Reasons, That *History* is as necessary in an inferior degree to the *Conduct of Human Life*, as *Divinity*, *Morality*, &c. are in a higher degree necessary to the same End. The usefulness of this kind of Knowledge, I mean of *History*, is so great to All,



## P R E F A C E.

who are design'd for publick Employments either in Church or State, and to all those who would read and know Men as well as Books, that this very Consideration makes it highly necessary to such. But we might advance our Position still farther, and prove that this kind of Knowledge is in some measure useful and beneficial, and consequently necessary to Men of the meanest Capacities, and of the lowest Size. For tho' it be true, as the forementioned Author says, 'That it does not much concern us when a Bird drop'd his Feather last on the *Pyrenean* Mountains; yet we presume he will own, That the Knowledge of the various Revolutions that have happen'd to the greatest Monarchies; of the Vicissitudes of Fortune that have attended the greatest Princes; of the prosperous Success of Good, and the infamous Ends of bad Men; of the Signal Providence of a Supreme Being that has manifested it self in all these Things, with the like, (to the Knowledge of all which we arrive by the Accounts of *History*) is of nearer and greater Concernment to us, than that Trifling *Simile* to which he ventures to compare it.

That *History* is or might be very useful and necessary to the meanest Persons, appears from the Love they have and the Attention they give to the reading of the Fabulous Histories of *Valentine* and *Orson*, of *Cassandra*, of *Parisinus* and *Parismenos*, &c. For it may be very reasonably inferr'd, That if such Romances and Fables, if an old Wive's Tale told with an Air of Probability and Truth in a Chimney corner, have such strange Effects upon the Minds of the Vulgar as we see them have, then certainly the true Accounts of the Actions and Lives of the Ancients, coming in with the joint Testimony of several *Historians*, must needs have as great

## P R E F A C E.

great if not greater Effects on the Minds of these Persons. This is not meer Conjecture, but Matter of Fact; for we will instance in one History, and that is, the Account *Josephus* has given of the Destruction of the *Jews*. This small part of his History being translated into our Language, is much in the Hands of the very meanest Persons; and by common Experience we find that they are as much affected with the Relations thereof, as they are with any of the pretty Fictions of Romance and Poetry; and 'tis certain that true History is likely to make better Impressions even on the Minds of these Men, than any Fable or Tale whatever.

More might be said to demonstrate the Usefulness and Necessity of *History*, and that it is a very necessary part of *Knowledge* or *Learning*: But so much is said upon this Topick in the First Chapter of the Second Part of this System, that we refer our Reader thither.

Having said thus much in General, we think it proper to give the Reader an Account of our Undertaking in particular; and then to shew how great a use may be made of this short System we have drawn of *Universal History*.

We are very sensible that there are several Tracts of this Nature in *Latin* and *French*, and some in our own Tongue; but whether they are so accurate and exact, or whether they take in so much as this short Treatise does, we must leave to the Judicious and Candid to determine. In the general we must own, That notwithstanding the Care and Pains we have been at in Compiling this System, there may be several Faults and Slips therein; but we hope they are only such as an ingenuous, good Nature will be inclin'd to pardon. And truly it can never be expected that any Undertaking

## PREFACE

any of this kind should be perfect and correct, in such time as *Historians* (one of whose Writings such a Collection must be taken) are better agreed among themselves as to the *Chronological* as well as the *Historical* part of what they relate. This First Volume of our System we have divided into three Parts; viz. the first Part we have treated of *Chronology*, as being a necessary Preparation for the useful Reading of *History*. Therein we have given you the General Definitions, laid down the Grounds and Rules of the Art, taken Notice of the Uncertainty thereof, and of the various Opinions of Authors concerning the Time of our Saviour's Birth. Afterwards we have set down the most remarkable *Eras*, and rang'd the whole space of time from the Creation of the World down to our Days under XIV. distinct *Epochs* or Periods. By this means the Reader is instructed and inform'd at what time any memorable Action happen'd, and when such or such a Hero signaliz'd himself in the World, who were his Contemporaries, and what the rest of the World were doing at the same time. We need not enlarge upon the Usefulness of *Chronology*, since every Body knows that for want of an exact Knowledge therein ancient *Historians* were much in the Dark, and often confounded Persons and Things; whilst our modern Writers being guided by a clearer Insight into the Series of Times, are more exact, clear and distinct in their Relations both of Matters of Fact, and of the Agents concern'd therein.

The Second Part is an *Introduction to History*, wherein the Benefits thereof are prov'd to be so great and so many, that we hope none who impartially considers the Weight of them, will deny the Knowledge of *History* to be absolutely necessary for the

## PREFACE

the better Conduct of *Human Life*. After this are laid down some Merits both for Writing and Studying of *History*. Then we have given you a Scheme of *History* both *Ecclesiastical* and *Civil*, with an Account and Character of the *Historians* of both sorts. The 3<sup>d</sup> Part treats of the *Ancient Monarchies*, which preceded our Saviour's time. And herein we have been as exact as the Brevity of such a Volume could possibly admit. We have consulted Sir Walter Raleigh, Dr. Howell, Perizonius, Calovius, and other considerable Authors, and from them have drawn our *Historical* Collection of the Actions, Kings, Heroes, and great Commanders of these Times. And as to the *Chronology* we have confin'd our selves to the Tables of *Helvetius* and our Country-man Mr. Talents, for which we have given our Reasons in the Treatise it self. And here we must own, That we are indebted to Mr. Vellemont, a French Author, for the Scheme of the whole; out of whose Treatise, Entitled, *Les Elements de l'Histoire*, we have translated several Chapters of the First, all the Second, and the Fifth Chapter of the Third Part.

This is, in short, the Summary of the ensuing Treatise; the bare representing whereof we may reasonably suppose to be a sufficient Argument of its Usefulness to all judicious and unprejudic'd Minds.

As for those Gentlemen who have already perused the voluminous Tracts of the *Greek*, *Latin*, and other *Historians*, 'tis hop'd that even they will be very well pleas'd to see at one View what has cost them so much Pains and Time to run over. We find Travellers, who have been several Years abroad, very much delighted when they come home, to see in a single Map the Draught of all those Countries, through which they have travell'd. And must it not needs create as great a Pleasure and Satisfaction

# P R E F A C E.

faction in the Minds of such as have read over *Herodotus*, *Livy*, *Thucydides*, and the rest, to see the Hero's and Actions of those *Historians* drawn to the Life in *Miniature*, and represented as it were in the narrow Compass of a single Table?

Whether it will be so diverting to those who are already vers'd in *History* or no, we cannot so readily determine; but yet we are in great hopes it will prove very Beneficial to such as hereafter intend to acquaint themselves with what has pass'd in former Ages. To these, our *System* will serve as an *Introduction*, to guide them and give them some Light in the very darkest pieces of Antiquity. The taste here given them of the great Use and Benefit of studying *History*, may prove a great means of exciting them to a farther Enquiry after what is more largely related by the whole Tribe of *Historians*. Like the *Jewish Spies* we have presented you with the rich Fruits of History: but hope we have not like them rais'd an evil Report upon the promis'd Land, but rather encourag'd you by this Prospect to a further Progress towards, and to an entire Conquest of it.

We need not inform the Learned Men who have the Care and Tuition of young Persons committed to them, how useful such a Piece as this may prove to such of their Pupils, as are advanc'd to some degree of Learning in their Schools. They must needs perceive that nothing can be more advantageous to one, who is design'd for an University, and who they are willing should make some Figure in the World, than to be thoroughly acquainted with *History*. And they will at the same time see the necessity of allowing him such a Guide as this, unless they would have him in a confus'd Darkness march by himself through all the intricate Mazes of Antiquity. We desire they would but peruse this Book, with the same Candor and Impartiality, as they would have other Men do their Works; and then we modestly presume that we shall attain our End, and that this *System* will prove useful in its kind.

The

# T H E C O N T E N T S.

## P A R T I. C H R O N O L O G Y.

Chap. I. Definitions.	Page 1.
Chap. II. The Grounds of Chronology.	9.
<i>The Testimony of Authors,</i>	9.
<i>Reasons of the uncertainty of Chronology,</i>	13.
<i>Certain means of Computing Times, as,</i>	9.
1. <i>By the Testimony of Authors,</i>	18.
2. <i>By Eclipses and Aspects of the Planets,</i>	18.
3. <i>Undisputed Epochas,</i>	21.
Chap. III. Of the Uncertainty Chronologers are at concerning the Year wherein our Saviour was Born,	23.
<i>A Catalogue of Authors disagreeing in this point,</i>	25.
Chap. IV. The Usefulness of Chronological Tables to Beginners: Different Divisions of Times in order to help the Memory,	34.
§. 1. <i>First Division of the Times into two Parts,</i>	37.
§. 2. <i>Second Division into three Parts, according to Varro,</i>	38.
§. 3. <i>Third Division into four Parts, according to the Poets,</i>	40.
§. 4. <i>Fourth Division according to the several Ages of the World,</i>	42.
§. 5. <i>Fifth Division of Times into thirteen Parts,</i>	43.
Chap.	

## CONTENTS.

Chap. V. A New Division of Times, or the	
14 Royal Epochas of Universal Chronology.	44.
Epocha 1. Adam, or the Creation of the World,	45.
Epocha 2. Noah, or the Universal Deluge,	47.
Epocha 3. The Vocation of Abraham,	49.
Epocha 4. Moses, or the Written Law,	51.
Epocha 5. The Taking of Troy.	53.
Epocha 6. Solomon or the Temple finished,	54.
Epocha 7. Romulus or Rome Founded,	55.
Epocha 8. Cyrus, or the Jews restor'd,	58.
Epocha 9. Scipio, or the Carthaginians Conquer'd,	62.
Epocha 10. The Birth of JESUS CHRIST,	65.
Epocha 11. Constantine, or the Peace of the Church,	69.
Epocha 12. Charlemain, or the Establishment of the new Empire.	74.
Epocha 13. Constantinople taken by the Turks, and the Christian Empire of the East terminated,	83.
Epocha 14. King Charles II. Restor'd, the ancient Government and Laws of England re-establish'd; and Europe in a profound Peace,	91.

## PART II. Introduction to History, and a Character of Historians.

Chap. I. Of the several Benefits of History,	97.
Chap. II. Rules to be observ'd in Writing History,	107.
Chap. III. The manner of Studying History, Of the Four ancient Monarchies; and of the dif- ferent kinds of Political Government,	112.
Chap. IV. Divisions of History,	121.
Art. 1. The Authority of the History of the People of God, contain'd in the Books of the Old and New Te- stament,	126.
The Order of the Books of the Old and New Testa- ment,	131.
Art. 2. Of Civil History, and its Authority,	145.
Chap.	

## CONTENTS.

Chap. V. The most Celebrated Authors that have written of Church History,	150.
An Account of the Qualities, Lives and Writings of each particular Author,	151, &c.
Chap. VI. Of the most considerable Greek and La- tin Authors of Civil History,	175.
§. 1. Greek writers of History. Their Qualities, Lives and Writings, and the Judgments of Critics upon them,	177, &c.
§. 2. Latin Writers of ancient History, an Account of each Author and his Works, with the Opinions of Criticks upon them,	197, &c.

## PART III. An Account of the Ancient Monarchies, which preceeded the Birth of JESUS CHRIST.

Chap. I. An Account of the Church of God under the Old Testament,	225.
Sect. 1. The State of the People of God under the 22 Pa- triarchs,	228.
A Remark concerning the Origine of Nations,	230.
A Remark concerning the Heads of Families of the Peo- ple of God,	235.
Sect. 2. The State of the People of God under the 22 Judges or Leaders,	236.
Sect. 3. The State of the People of God under 22 Kings,	239.
The Succession of the Kings of Israel,	244.
Sect. 4. The State of the People of God in the Time of the 22 Ancestors of Jesus Christ,	249.
Chap. II. An Account of the Assyrian Monarchy, 254.	
The State of the Assyrian Monarchy, from Nimrod it's first Founder, down to Sardanapalus, which is about 1360 years.	255.

## CONTENTS.

*The State of that part of the Assyrian Monarchy which was under the Babylonians, from Belshazzar the first King, to the Death of Belshazzar the last King; which lasted 271 Years,* 260

*The State of that part of the Assyrian Monarchy which was Govern'd by the Medes from Arbaces their first King, to Cyaxares or Darius the Mede,* 261

Chap. III. Of the Persian Monarchy, 262.

*The Succession from Cyrus, to Alexander's Conquest,* 262, &c.

Chap. IV. Of the Grecian Monarchy, 267.

*The History of Alexander's Conquests,* 267. to 279

*The Kingdom of the Syrians, under the Successors of one of Alexander's Captains,* 280

*The Kingdom of Pergamos or Asia Minor, erected by Antigonus, one of Alexander's Captains,* 288

Chap. V. Of the Empire of China, 291

Chap. VI. Of the Kings of Egypt, 297

Sect. 1. *The State of Egypt under 47 Kings, from Pharaohs, which lasted 1220. Years; till it was conquer'd by Cambyzes,* 299

Sect. 2. *The State of Egypt under 11 Kings of Persia, which lasted 193 Years, viz. to the time it was subjected to Alexander,* 305

Sect. 3. *The State of Egypt under the Greeks, viz. Alexander the Great and the 12 Ptolomy's, which lasted 301 Years; that is, till Augustus made Egypt a Roman Province,* 308

Chap. VII. Of Sicily. The Succession of its Kings, &c. 314

Chap. VII. Argos. The Succession of its Kings, from Inachus to Persens, 316

Chap. IX. Athens, 317

Sect.

## CONTENTS.

Sect. 1. *The State of Athens under 17 Kings for 488. Years,* 319

Sect. 2. *The State of Athens under 13 perpetual Archontes, which lasted 316 Years,* 321

Sect. 3. *The State of Athens under 8 Decennial Archontes,* 322

Sect. 4. *The State of Athens under annual Archontes, which lasted 751 Years,* 322

Chap. X. Of the Kings of Troy, 330

Chap. XI. Of the Spartans or Lacedemonians, 332

Sect. 1. *The State of Lacedemonia under 14 Kings for 397. Years; that is, from Lelix to the Heraclides,* 333

Sect. 2. *The State of Lacedemon under the Kings called Heraclides,* 334

Sect. 3. *The State of Sparta under the Kings, whose Power were restrain'd by the Gerontes,* 335

Sect. 4. *The State of Sparta under the Kings, with the five Ephori,* 336

Chap. XII. Of Corinth. The Succession of its Kings, &c. 343

Chap. XIII. Of the Kings of Mycene, 346

Chap. XIV. The Kings of Thebes, 348

Chap. XV. Of the Macedonians. 352

Sect. 1. *The State of Macedon under 20 Kings, from Caranus to Philip the Father of Alexander,* 352

Sect. 2. *The State of Macedon under Alexander,* 355

Sect. 3. *The State of Macedon under 17 Kings after Alexander,* 355

Chap. XVI. Of the Kings of Lydia to Cræsus, 361

Chap. XVII. The Kings of Tyre, till it was conquer'd by Alexander, 363

Chap. XVIII. Of the Italians, Latins, Romans, and of the Fourth or Roman Monarchy, 367.

Sect. 1. *The State of Italy under the Janigenæ or Siculi, which lasted 557 years,* 368

Sect.

# CONTENTS

Sect. 2. The State of Italy under 15 Kings, called Aborigines, which lasted 577. from Janus to Romulus,	369
Sect. 3. The Regal State of Rome, which lasted 245 years,	371
Sect. 4. The Consular State of Rome, from Brutus the first Consul to the perpetual Dictatorship of Julius Caesar, which took up the time of 464 Years, divided into fifteen Periods,	378
Period 1. From the Banishment of Tarquin to the first Dictator,	379
Period 2. From the First Dictator to the Tribunes of the People,	381
Period 3. From the Creation of the Tribunes to the Decemviri,	382
Period 4. From the Institution of the Decemviri to the Military Tribunes,	384
Period 5. From the Creation of the Military Tribunes, to the burning of Rome by the Gauls,	385
Period 6. From the Gaul's Invasion, to the War with the Samnites,	386
Period 7. From the War with the Samnites to that with Pyrrhus,	387
Period 8. From the War with Pyrrhus to the first Punick War,	388
Period 9. From the beginning of the first Punick War to the second,	389
Period 10. The second Punick War,	391
Period 11. The third Punick War, to the destruction of Carthage,	393
Period 12. From thence to the Sedition of the Gracchi,	394
Period 13. From thence to the first Civil War,	396
Period 14. From Sylla's Dictatorship to the first Triumvirate,	398
Period 15. The Actions of the first Triumvirate,	399
Sect. 5. The fifth State of Rome under Emperors, wherein began the Fourth or Roman Monarchy,	401

## A SHORT

(1)

# SYSTEM

OF

## Universal History.

### PART I.

### CHRONOLOGY.

**T**HE Eternity of the World, although it be taught by *Aristotle*, and perhaps believ'd by some of our modern Smatterers in Philosophy, is a Falshood so palpable, that tho' we were not taught by Divine Revelation, our own Reason would easily convince us, That it is but within a certain number of Years that an ineffably Wise, Eternal and Omnipotent Being, hath drawn out of Nothing, by the powerful virtue of his Almighty Word, not only our Terrestrial World, with all its Inhabitants, but even the Heavens and all the Parts of the infinite Universe, wherein Nature displays an innumerable variety of wonderful Objects and surprising Operations.

'Tis needless for our Reason to examine what moved God Almighty to make Spiritual and Corporeal Creatures, since he had liv'd Alone and Self-sufficient, (to use

2 B. 4.

Ter-

*Tertullian's* Words) during a whole Eternity. The least circumstance of the Creation is an Abyss that will make us giddy, if we look down too fixedly into it. And those Libertines who oppose the Truth which Faith bids us revere, can never be able to frame a System of the Universe, either so plausible or comfortable as that which the Christian Religion proposes to us: For after all their Devices, these impious Sophists are oblig'd to attribute to the visible and corporeal World, that Eternity which they deny to that Supreme God whom they are loath to acknowledge, and whose Power is so sensibly conspicuous in all that Heaven and Earth present to our View.

But to omit all the many other Arguments that are justly brought to prove the Verity of the Commencement of the Earth according to the *Mosaick* Account of it, we shall use but one, *viz.* The Infancy of all Arts and Sciences; for if there had been Men from all Eternity, we ought to suppose they were endu'd with the same Capacities as all the Men (generally speaking) for the last 5000 Years have had: And if so, 'tis the highest pitch of Madness to believe, that they should lie in an eternal Sleep with respect to their nearest and tenderest Concerns, without ever minding what might conduce to make their Lives either longer or more happy, and neglect to exercise their Faculties in improving (what would be so useful to them) Arts and Sciences; I say, can it be believ'd that Men should not as well have made the best use of their Wits before *Adam*, as after? But it was not done; for we are fully inform'd in the History of Inventions and the Progress of Arts, and can deduce 'em all from that time, and are also sensible that there are many yet to be learnt; for though this and the last Age have furnish'd the World with many useful Discoveries and Inventions, such as the Mariner's Compass, Printing, Artillery, Telescopes, Microscopes, a New World as large as the Old, and abundance of Curiosities in Anatomy, Chymistry, Natural Philosophy and the Mathematicks; yet it is just Matter of Surprise to see Physick, an Art of such great Concern to us, so rude and unpolish'd; or, to speak without Figure, so rash and dangerous as it still is; whereas if there

## Part I. CHRONOLOGY.

there had been an Eternal Generation of Men, so great a Progress had been made in all other Arts, that they had before now been at Leisure to have studied this somewhat more minutely, as of late Days (other Works being dispatch'd) they have begun to do: And it is not to be doubted but the succeeding Ages will be as much better experienc'd in this Art than we are, as we are in that and many others than our Predecessors were; at least, if the succeeding Years be as productive of great Genius's as these latter ones have been. And if the Academies settled for the Improvement of Arts have still, for some considerable length of Time, such Protectors as we see now adays at the Heads of them, those Learned Societies will undoubtedly transmit to After-Ages, such Discoveries in Natural Philosophy, Physick and Mathematicks, as may enable them to draw more ready Helps for the Preservation of Health and the Conveniences of Life, than we can now pretend to.

These are sensible and pregnant Proofs that not only the Earth is not Eternal, but also that it cannot be very ancient; for besides what we have mentioned, there are many other visible Signs of its Infancy, which any Man of ordinary Capacity and Judgment will be sensible of, if he does never so little attend to them.

But it is not so easy to know how many Years are elaps'd since the Worlds Creation, or the exact Time when those great Events have happen'd, which the Divine Providence or the Passions of Men have in the several Ages of the World given Birth to: There must be an Art to teach this, and that Art is called Chronology, from the two Greek Words *Χρονος* *Tempus*, & *λογος* *Ratio*; which (as Navigation gives Rules to Pilots, to steer by in great Voyages) instructs us how to Tread surely in the vast and dark Country of Antiquity.

The following Pages contain an Instruction in this useful Science, as brief as could be without Obscurity.

### DEFINITIONS.

CHRONOLOGY is the Doctrin of Times, and Epochs.

An AGE or CENTURY is the Space of a hundred Years, or a hundred Solar Revolutions.

**LUSTRUM** is the Space of five Years. This Word is seldom us'd, unless in Poetry.

**OLYMPIAD** is the Space of four Years, which the *Grecians* reckon'd from one Celebration of the *Olympick Games* to another. The first *Olympiad* begun the Year of the World 3174. 776 Years before the Christian *Era* or Birth of Christ. *Olympiads* were the *Epocha's* of the *Grecians*; their Name is derived from the *Olympick Games*, instituted by *Iphitus* to the Honour of *Hercules*. They were celebrated every fifth Year about the Summer Solstice or the 19th of *July*, at a Town of *Elis* in the *Peloponnesus* (now the *Morea*) called *Olympia*. Some are of Opinion, That *Iphitus* was not the Instituter, but only the Restorer of those Games, after they had been neglected and laid aside for some time.

However, after he had once fixed them, they were since solemnized, without Interruption, at the beginning of every fifth Year. The ancientest and most esteemed of those Exercises was the *Race*, to which *Wrestling* was afterwards added; and because the *Athletes* did *Wrestle* naked, neither the Laws nor Decency did suffer Women to be there Spectators. The Prize given to the Victor, was a Garland of Laurel. *Corebus*, a Cook, according to *Atheneus*, carried the Price of the Race, at the first *Olympiad*.

**EPOCHACHA** is a fixed Point, or a certain and remarkable Time in History, made use of in *Chronology* to begin to compute Years, and which is generally grounded upon some great and signal Event.

**ÆRA** is the same Thing with *Epocha*, since it signifies also a fixed and determined Point among Historians, to begin to reckon Years. The Word *Æra* comes from the Latin *Æs*, because they used to mark Years with little Copper Studs. Perhaps it has its Original from the Ignorance of some Amanuenses, who, finding these Letters *A. E. R. A.* *Annus erat Regni Augusti*, did make but one Word of them, *Æra*. Some are of Opinion, That this Word was introduced by the *Spaniards*, who had drawn it from a Tribute which the Emperor *Augustus* had made them liable to; so that *Æra* must come from *Ære*.

## Part I. CHRONOLOGY.

We have, at present, two different *Christian Æra's*. The first is the *Vulgar Æra*, whose Author is *Dionysius*, surnam'd *Exiguus*, a Learned Monk that flourish'd about the beginning of the Sixth Century, who, out of respect to our Saviour's Birth, thought it fit that Christians should begin to reckon their Years from the coming of the *Messiah*. His Design was approv'd of and follow'd. And hence it is that we use this Form in publick Business and Writings, *In the Year of our Lord*, or *The Year of our Redemption*, 1698. But this *Dionysius*, notwithstanding that he was a Man of Learning and Integrity, has committed a Mistake of four Years; for 'tis certain, That our *Vulgar Æra* is so much short of the Birth of **JESUS CHRIST**.

The second *Christian Æra* is the *true one*, which begins four Years before the *Vulgar*; so that this present Year, instead of 1698. we ought to reckon 1702. from the Birth of our Saviour. But although this last be the *true Æra*, we shall nevertheless follow that of *Dionysius*, only to comply with common Usage. But lest we lead any Body into an Error, instead of saying, for Example, this present Year from the Birth of *Jesus Christ*, 1698. which is false by four Years, we shall say of the *Vulgar Æra*, 1698. and then all is right; provided we take this along with us, *viz.* That the first Year of the *Vulgar Æra* begins at the fifth of our Saviour. We shall observe all along the same Exactness upon a like Occasion.

There are three sorts of *Epocha's*. The First is *Sacred*; the Second *Ecclesiastical*; and the Third *Civil* or *Politick*.

I. *Sacred Epocha's* are those we gather from the Bible, and which particularly concern the History of the *Jews*. As,

1. The Creation.
2. The Deluge, in the Year of the World, 1656.
3. The Calling of *Abraham*, 2023.
4. The *Jews* coming out of *Egypt*, 2453.
5. The Foundation of the Temple of *Solomon*, 2933.
6. The Liberry granted to the *Jews* by *Cyrus*, 3419.



7. The Birth of the *Messiah*, the Salvation of the *Jews*, and the enlightening of the *Gentiles*, 3948 or 50.  
 8. The Destruction of the Temple of *Jerusalem*, and the Dispersion of the *Jews*, the Year of the World, 3969. of *JESUS CHRIST*, 74. and of the *Vulgar Era*, 70.

II. *Ecclesiastical Epochs* are those which we take out of the Authors who have writ the History of the Church since the Birth of our Saviour, viz.

1. The Martyrdom of *Peter* and *Paul* at *Rome*, in the Year of the *Vulgar Era*, 67.
2. The *Era* of *Dioclesian*, or of the Martyrs, 302.
3. Peace given to the Church by *Constantine* the Great, the first Christian Emperor, 312.
4. The Council of *Nice*, called against the Heresy of *Arius*, 325.

III. *Civil or Political Epochs* are those which regard the Empires and Monarchies of the World; such as,

1. The taking of *Troy* by the *Grecians* the Year of the World, 2767. before the *Vulgar Christian Era*, 1183 Years, and 407 before the first *Olympiad*.
2. The Building of *Rome*, according to *Fabius Pictor*, who wrote first about *Roman Affairs*, is fixed a little before the VIIIth *Olympiad*, on the 13th of the *Kalends* of *May*; that is, in the Year of the World, 3198. and 752. Years before the *Vulgar Era*.

Nevertheless *Varro* places it five whole Years higher, viz. in the Year of the World, 3193.

3. The *Era* of the *Seleucides*, from whence the *Macedonians* began to reckon their Years, is also called the *Grecian Years*, chiefly used by the *Jews* since they were subjected to the *Macedonians*. This *Era* begins at the Reign of *Seleucus Nicanor*, one of the Captains of *Alexander the Great*, in the Year of the World, 3638. and 312 Years before the *Vulgar Era*.

4. The first *Julian Year*. This Year begins at the Reformation of the *Roman Kalendar*, made by *Julius Caesar*. The Times of the *Roman Fasti* were so confounded, through the Negligence of the High-Priests, that *Julius Caesar*, being himself raised to that Dignity, though

thought it his Duty to correct the Abuses which his Predecessors had tolerated. His first Care, as soon as he came to be Head of the Republick, was to regulate all Things belonging to Religion. He made use of the Skill of *Sosigenes*, an excellent Astronomer, in order to reform the Kalendar; and assigned the Year as many Days as the Sun takes up in passing through the XII Signs of the *Zodiack*; since that time the common Year consists of 365 Days. This Reformation was made in the Year of the World, 3905. and 45 before the *Vulgar Era*.

5. The *Hegira* or Flight of *Mahomet*: When that Impostor had for some Years been propagating his false Doctrine at *Mecca*, and had gain'd a large Party to his Side, they became Insolent and gave Offence to the Government, which occasion'd the Magistrates to oppose that growing Faction, and thereby oblig'd *Mahomet* to quit that Place, and fly to a neighbouring Town where his Party were more powerful. From this Flight of their Prophet, which happen'd on the 16th of *July*, in the Year of the *Vulgar Era*, 622. the *Turks* date their Writings; which they first took up on occasion of a Quarrel concerning a Payment; for a Debtor had given his Obligation to pay a Sum of Money on such a Day of such a Month; which Month being past at the time of the Demand, the Debtor alledg'd it was not before the next Year that he was to pay; which being brought before *Omar III.* Emperor of the *Saracens*, he found the Inconvenience of not having a Method of ascertaining the Year, and accordingly instituted the *Hegira* for an *Epocha*.

*SOLAR CYCLE*, is the Revolution of 28 Years, after which the Letters that mark the *Sundays* and other Holy-days, return to the same Order they were in at first. The Sun has nothing to do with this Revolution, which is called *Solar*, only because the *Sunday*, whose Letter we are principally in quest of, is called by the Astronomers *Dies Solis*, the Day of the Sun.

*LUNAR CYCLE*, or *GOLDEN NUMBER*, is a Period of 19 Years, invented by *Meton* an *Athenian*, who observ'd that at the end of that time, the Moon began the same *Lunations* over again.

**INDICTION** is a way of Computing, used formerly among the *Romans*, which contains a Revolution of 15 Years. It is still in use in Apostolical Bulls and Rescripts.

**ANACHRONISM**, is an Error or Mistake in the Computation of Time. Thus *Virgil* is guilty of an *Anachronism* in his *Aeneid*, by making *Aeneas* and *Dido* Contemporaries, whereas they lived 300 Years distant one from another. For *Aeneas* is placed about the Year of the World 2820. and *Dido* about the Year, 3112.

**SYNCRONISME**, is a View of all Contemporary History.

**THE JULIAN PERIOD**, is a space of Time containing 7980 Years. *Julius Scaliger*, the Inventor of it, composed it of the *Solar Cycle* of 28 Years, of the *Lunar Cycle* of 19½, and of the *Indiction* of 15. for these three Numbers multiplied together, make up 7980.

We suppose, in *Chronology*, this Period to be 765 Years older than the World.

I have had no regard, in all this Work, to the *Julian Period*, with which it is not proper to trouble and puzzle those who study *Chronology*, only in their way to *History*. Therefore I have fitted all the *Epocha's* to the Years of the World, and the Years either before or after the *Vulgar Era*, the beginning of which I place (according to the most skilful in this sort of Study) in the Year of the World, 4004. One can never be too careful in removing Difficulties from a Subject, which is so intricate of it self. For after all, if you tell young People, and even those that are come to Man's Estate, That the *Julian Period* begins 765 Years before the World, you'll amaze them to that degree, that tho' you tell them afterwards, That this is but a Supposition; you will have much ado to bring them back again to themselves. Now this Period was invented to no other purpose, than to square by it all the other *Epocha's*, and reconcile, if possible, Chronologers one to another; and therefore it does not concern those who have only a Mind to learn *History*, and whom it were unjust to engage in minute Purcellio's of *Chronology*, which have been ever look'd upon as Thorns very difficult and troublesome to handle.

## CHAP. II.

## The Grounds of Chronology.

**A**ltho' Chronologers do very much disagree in their Opinions, yet there is an Art and certain Rules for the placing in order, the Succession of Times and *Epocha's*; and this Marhalling of Events which we observe in their Books, is always grounded upon some Reason or other. They have all the same Guides; but because every Man follows them after his own way, it is not to be wondered if the Minds of Men, being so different in their Nature, seldom agree upon the same Subject.

The Certainty of *Chronology* depends upon three Principles.

The First is the Testimony of Writers or Authors.

The Second is grounded upon Astronomical Observations, and particularly upon the Eclipses of the Sun and Moon.

The Third is taken out of certain *Epocha's*, so constant and evident in History, that it never came into any Man's Thoughts to call them in question.

## §. 1. The Testimony of Authors.

**T**HE Testimony of Authors is so universally received among all civiliz'd Nations, that it would be a Breach of good Manners, to question the Certainty of some Facts which are mentioned in History.

How would that Man be look'd upon in the World, that should dare to maintain, That *Xerxes* never came into *Greece*; That *Rome* was not taken by the *Gauls*; and, That *Julius Caesar* was not stabb'd in the Senate-house? Altho' I have not seen *Rome* with my own Eyes, says *S. Augustin*, and never was at *Constantinople*; yet, upon the Credit of those that speak of it, I held it for as great

great a Certainty, that there is such a City as Constantinople, as that there is such a City as Rome. Lib. 13. de Civ. Dei. Cap. 3.

However there are Rules which a Man must take along with him, to avoid the danger of embracing Errors instead of Truth: And 'twere against Reason to believe upon Trust and without Examination, what we are told to have happen'd a great many Ages before.

The late Mr. de Launoy a Doctor of Navarre, and so famous by many Critical Works upon several Passages of Church-History, has given us Four Rules, or sure Precepts, to discern Truth from Falshood in Matters related by Historians, which are these, viz.

### RULE I.

*In Matters belonging to History and Tradition, those Authors are chiefly to be credited who wrote of Things transacted in their own Time; provided they are not contradicted by a Cotemporary Author, of known Integrity and Ability.*

### RULE II.

*Next to Cotemporary Authors, those Writers who lived nearest the Age wherein the Things were transacted, are rather to be depended on than those who are more remote from it.*

### RULE III.

*Histories that look Apocryphal or doubtful, and are written by a new or obscure Author, ought to weigh nothing, (especially if they clash with Reason) against the constant Tradition of the Ancients.*

### RULE IV.

*We must suspect the Truth of a History related by modern Authors, especially when they disagree among themselves, and with the Ancients, about several Circumstances.*

These

## Part I. CHRONOLOGT.

These Rules ought to be remember'd; for the studious Critick will find them to be excellent Guides in his Journey through the dark and obscure Regions of Antiquity; wherein, if he makes not use of his judging Faculty, he may, instead of improving, very much impair, his Understanding, by being led astray by the false Relations of ignorant Pretenders to History.

To these Four Rules we must add one more of S. Augustine's, viz. *As for Prophane Authors (says he) when they relate Things contrary to the History contain'd in the Bible, we must not believe them; for our own Reason will tell us, That the Divine Spirit (which is conspicuous in that Book by the true Predictions of Things long before they came to pass) is certainly to be credited in the relation of Matters of Fact, preferably to all Mankind.* De Civit. Dei, Lib. 18.

Nothing ought to weigh more with Christians than the Authority of the Holy Scripture; those Bounds which the Spirit of God has set, ought never to be remov'd by Men; and therefore it is Matter of just Indignation to see some Men of Learning, who profess the true Religion, set the Historical Fables (for I will venture to call 'em so) of the *Chaldeans, Egyptians and Chineses*, in competition with the Chronology of the Bible; a Fault so much the more inexcusable, on account of the notorious uncertainty of their Accounts; for every Body that has studied History, knows that the *Chaldeans* or *Babylonians* assign'd their Monarchy Myriads of Years, and boasted of their Astronomical Observations for an extravagant number of Ages; and their Histories are so full of Lies, that *Aristotle* reckon'd among the *Tellers of Fables*, those that wrote of the *Assyrians*. Polit. v. 10.

Nor are the *Egyptian* Accounts of Time more to be credited; for by reason of an Emulation between them and the *Chaldeans* for Antiquity, they have had recourse to extravagant Fables, and tell us, That the Gods and Demy Gods reigned in *Egypt* 34201 Years, before that Empire fell into the Hands of Men; and the Accounts they give since that time are altogether uncertain and imperfect; for notwithstanding the Care that they are said to have taken in preserving their History, Science, &c. by inscribing it on Pillars, and maintaining

Col-

Colleges of Priests for its Propagation, yet their History is so imperfect, that even in the Days of *Herodotus* they could give no certain Account of the building of the Pyramids, or the Time of their great Monarch *Sesostris*; and *Plato* has declared in his *Timæus*, That the Egyptian Priests, whom the Greeks so often consulted, to know the Origine of the World, were miserably ignorant of Antiquity.

The Chinese Chronology is still less to be regarded; for not only are their Histories dated many Ages before the Creation and full of incredible Stories and Extravagances; as for Instance, 'Tis related that a certain *Hauzu*, who liv'd in the time of *Confucius*, lay fourscore Years in his Mothers Womb; but also their own Chronologers differ in their Accounts, for *Su-ma-quam* a famous Annalist of China, who lived about the Year, 1066. of the *Vulgar Era*, does not make their Empire so ancient as the rest of the Historians of that Nation; for whereas they make it begin at *Folci*, *Su-ma-quam* places it above 250 Years lower, and maintains that *Houm-ti* was their first King.

Wherefore though the Science of the *Chaldeans* and *Egyptians* has been so famous in the World, and the Wisdom of the Chinese be so much talk'd of now adays, their Chronology at least ought not to bear any great Authority among us; and much less ought the Sacred History of the Bible to be sacrificed to it.

Tho' the Chronology of the *Septuagint* Bible be by some prefer'd before the *Vulgar*, yet 'tis utterly irreconcilable with the Antiquities of the *Chaldeans* and *Egyptians*; the former only carrying the Times higher by 1500 Years than the *Vulgar* Account, whereas the latter pretend the World to be Forty thousand Years older. And whatever Esteem the Chronology of the *Septuagint* may have among some Men, either because 'tis made use of in the Martyrology of the Church, or because *Baronius* is pleas'd to follow it; yet 'tis certain that the Church does not prefer it to that of the *Hebrew Bible*, which it looks upon to be most Authentick; and a great many Men famous for their Piety as well as Learning, are of the same Opinion.

'Tis

'Tis true the Chronology of the *Septuagint* is in the *Roman Martyrology*, but it does not from thence follow that it ought to have the Preference. The Reason of its being there, is because the Church had always an Esteem for what was Ancient; and her greatest Care being to preserve the more solid Goods, such as are the Articles of Faith, the Points of Morality, and the Rules of Discipline, she did not much regard these Trifles of Chronology, but left them to be discuss'd by her Learned Disputants; provided they manag'd them with that admirable Temper so conspicuous in *S. Augustine*, who says with relation to these Matters, *Eligo tantam Ignorantiam confiteri, quam falsam Scientiam profiteri*; i. e. I had rather own my Ignorance in these Things, than pretend to a false Knowledge.

After all it must be confessed, That a Man ought not to be too anxious or supercilious in Point of Chronology; because 'tis impossible to make it hang together so well as to put it beyond Dispute. The Records of Antiquity, as well Sacred as Prophane, leave us too much in the Dark to pretend to it. There will be still insuperable Difficulties, and we shall meet with a thousand Instances, wherein it will be impossible for us to know whether we be in the Right or no. To prove this, we shall produce Five very prevalent Arguments.

#### Five Reasons of the uncertainty of Chronology.

I. The vast difference there is about Chronology betwixt the Bible of the *Septuagints* and our *Vulgar*, causes such a Perplexity that a Man does not know which way to get out of it. The *Greek Bible* reckons 1500 Years more than the *Hebrew* and *Latin Bibles*, from the Creation of the World to the Birth of *Abraham*; and the Misfortune is that one cannot tell on which side the Error lies. Some accuse the *Greek Bible* of extending the Times too far. Others maintain, That the *Jews* have contracted them too much, and that their Corruption of the *Hebrew Bible*, has occasioned the same Mistakes in the *Latin Version*. This Dispute is the more troublesome, as it is a hard Matter to decide

It.

it. One Thing however is certain, which is, That *S. Augustine* lays the Fault upon the *Greek Bible*, or rather upon those that first Transcrib'd it from the Original of *Ptolemus Philadelphus*, who, as he pretends, have introduced 1500 Years too many in the Lives of the Patriarchs. *De Civit. Dei, Lib. 15. Cap. 13.* But every Body is not of *S. Augustine's* Opinion: And the Author of *The Antiquity of Times restored* (with a great many more) has very different Thoughts, and speaks quite another way of the *Greek Bible*. So difficult it is to know which Side to be for in this Dispute.

II. It is very difficult to compute the Chronology of the Bible exactly, by reason that in the Succession of the Judges of the People of God and the Kings of *Juda* and *Israel*, the Scripture makes no difference between a growing and a compleat Year; whereas it is not to be imagin'd that a Patriarch, a Judge, or a King, did live just 900, 100, or 60 Years, without any odd Months and Days. Wherefore, as *Theophilus of Antioch* wisely observes, it is impossible exactly to determine the Times of the Patriarchs and Kings. [*Ad Autol. Lib. 3.*] Therefore Chronologers are obliged to suppose a great Improbability, viz. That the Years of the Pedigrees of the Bible are always fully expired and compleat. Now if these Years be but just begun, and a Man reckons them for whole and compleat ones, he will stretch out and lengthen the Times; but on the contrary, if the Holy Writers have omitted the odd Months and Days of growing Years, 'tis most certain that we shall shorten and contract the Times, if we keep precisely to the computation of the Bible. Therefore, in Matters of Chronology, we must of necessity be satisfied with Conjectures and Probabilities upon a thousand Occasions: We must persuade our selves once for all, that we cannot have the Antiquity of the World, but within a few Years more or less; and ought to look upon all the Projects of restoring the Antiquity of Times to a nice Exactness and Precision, as foolish and chimerical.

III. The different Names which the *Affyrians*, *Egyptians*, *Persians* and *Grecians*, have given to the same Prince, have not a little contributed to confound the

ancient

ancient Chronology. Three or four Princes have born the Name of *Assuerus*, (says the Bishop of *Meaux*, in his Discourse upon History) altho' they had others besides. If a Man was not told that *Nabucodonosor*, *Nabucodrosor* and *Nabocolasser*, are but the same Name, or the Name of the same Man, he could hardly believe it. *Sargon* is the same with *Sennacherib*; *Ozias* with *Azarias*; and *Zedechias* with *Mathanias*; *Joachos* was also c. *Ied Solum*; *Asaraddon*, which is indifferently pronounced, *Esar-haddon*, or *Asor-haddan*, is called *Asenaphar* by the *Cuthians*; and, through an unaccountable Diversity, *Sardanapulus* is called *Tonos Comoleros* by the *Greeks*. Those different Names of the same Person, differently pronounced by several Nations according to the various Idioms of their Speech, must needs cause a great Confusion and Disorder in Things and Persons. This Confusion is so great in the Succession of the Kings of *Affyria*, that it is impossible for a Man ever to be truly satisfied about it.

IV. We have few Memorials left of the first Monarchies of the World, an infinite number of Books being quite lost. If *Herodotus* wrote the History of the *Affyrians* according to his Promise, it never was transmitted to us. The *Greeks* have writ very late; and those that have, did not understand the *Hebrew* Language, and were often miserably ignorant of the Antiquities of *Judea*. We may say the same of the *Latin* Historians, who being little skill'd in the *Greek* Tongue, and much less perhaps in the Affairs of the *Jews* and *Grecians*, have undoubtedly writ a great many Things at a venture and very ill digested. The generality of them have studied to please by the Politeness and Delicacy of their Writings, and curious and strange Stories, and have neglected the Times of the Events they speak of, which has cast a great Mist upon History.

V. The *Ara's* and Years being different almost in every Nation, has occasion'd a great Disorder and Confusion in Chronology. The *Grecians* computed the Time from the *Olympiads*, and the *Romans* from the Foundation of their City. More than that, some Nations had no *Epocha* at all, and have bethought themselves

selves but late of using them; and among the rest, 'twas only about the Year, 532. that the Christians began to reckon their Years from the Birth of JESUS CHRIST.

The same difference is observable in Years as in *Aera's*: In some Countries they made use of the *Lunar* Year of 354 Days, and in others of the *Solar* of 365 Days, and about six hours. Altho' we suppose the Historians to have regarded this difference of Years, yet they could not avoid to make some Mistakes in Chronology; for besides, that People were then ignorant of the true Motion of the Sun and Moon, with which we are not perhaps thoroughly acquainted now adays, (let Posterity be the Judge) 'tis certain that among the Republicks of *Greece*, tho' never so well governed and regulated, they did not agree about the beginning of the *Lunar* Year. One begun it precisely at the Conjunction of the Sun and Moon: Another two Days after, that is, when the New Moon began to be seen, αὐγὰς. And others began their Year at the Full Moon.

The several Nations of the World have been no less divided about the Season where the Year should began. The *Hebrews*, *Chaldeans*, *Egyptians* and *Persians*, begin it with the *Autumn* or Fall of the Leaf; the *Grecians* towards the Summer Solstice, and the *Romans* about the Winter's. The *Mahometans*, just at the *Equinox*, in the Spring; the *Indian Gentiles* the First Day of March; and the *Arabians* at the time of the Sun's entering the Sign of *Leo*.

All these Things have thrown *Chronology* into so great an Obscurity, that it is not in the Power of the greatest Skill in the World to pierce through all the dark Mists which that variety of *Aera's* and Years has cast over the Face of History. Therefore

*Varro* most wisely calls *uncertain*, *obscure* and *fabulous*, the generality of those Events related by Historians to have happen'd before the *Olympiads*.

*Dionysius Halicarnassensis* says positively, *Lib. 1.* That there is nothing certain in all that the History mentions concerning the Transactions before the War of *Troy*.

Ma

## Part I. CHRONOLOGY.

*Macrobiius* assures us, That we must not expect any Certainty in *Roman* Histories, when they relate any thing that happen'd 260 Years before the Foundation of *Rome*; and that concerning those Times, Writers are rather Tellers of Fables than Historians.

*S. Justin* the Martyr, in *Paranetico*, maintains, That there is nothing constantly true in *Greek* Histories before the *Olympiads*; and that we have no Account left, either by the *Grecians* or *Barbarians*, to inform us of what happen'd in those remote Ages.

I have dwelt so long upon this Subject, in order to shew that in point of ancient Chronology, we must depend upon the Accounts we find in the Holy Scripture, since we can expect nothing concerning the first Times from *Prophane* Historians. And here we must take notice of the Wisdom of Providence, which has so well ordered Things, that we have Light enough to make a firm Concatenation of the Succession of Times; for where *Prophane* History fails us in the first three thousand Years of the World, we have the Chronology of the Bible to guide us: And when afterwards we find the Accounts of Time more obscure in the Holy Scriptures, we meet, in Requital, with more Light in the Writings of *Prophane* Authors. And there begins the Time which *Varro* calls *Historical*, because since the *Olympiads*, the Truth of Things begins to be conspicuous in History. So that before that Time we must enlighten *Prophane* History by the help of the Sacred; and not pretend to correct the Chronology of the *Hebrew Bible* and our *Vulgar*; by the Antiquities of the *Chaldeans*, *Egyptians* and *Chinese*, which is a plain and visible overturning of the Order of Things, and no better than to give a blind Guide to one that sees well.

By all I have said, I do not mean to confute the Book of *The Antiquity of Times restored*; my only Design is to caution young People, for whom particularly I write, against a certain Spirit of Curiosity which has been predominant among us for some Years past, and whole stirring Character is too apt to remove those Bounds which we ought to preserve with great Veneration. As for the rest, I both honour and esteem the Merit of the

C

Author,

Author, and I am very far from having any Thoughts to offend him.

§. 2. *Eclipses, and Aspects of the Planets.*

FROM what I have said about the uncertainty of Chronology, some perhaps will be apt to think, That the Doctrin of Times does not deserve our Application, and that we must take out of History as much as we can, without troubling our selves with a nice Marshaling of the Events according to the Order and Succession of Ages, since, after all, this Order is very doubtful and uncertain. I know very well that there are those who will give their *Scepticism* a free Scope upon this Matter; and if their Opinion could prevail, ancient History would be in little or no Esteem. But it is not fit to depend upon the Judgment of those who never studied Things but superficially, and whose Merit wholly consists in a pragmatial, peremptory way of delivering their Opinions: For if there be doubtful and obscure Things in Chronology, there are also those that are undeniably certain and evident.

There are two Books in the World, both Divine ones, from whence *Chronology* draws its Certainty. The first is the Book of the *Scripture*, where we find the Years of the Patriarchs, Judges, Kings and Princes, of the People of God, whereby we are able to determine within a small Matter the Antiquity of the World, and link almost together the whole Succession of Times, except some few Breaks and Interruptions, which proceed from the Silence of the *Scripture*, and which we shall mark in the following Article. But where the *Scripture* fails us, Prophane History comes in to our Help, so that we can precisely tell how long that Silence has lasted.

The other Book (which is our second sure Ground for Chronology) is that of *Nature*; this, as well as the first, is the Work of God.

1. This Book, by furnishing us with the Motions and Aspects of the Sun and Moon, and other Planets, and above all the Eclipses, which are so rightly called the publick, celestial and infallible Characters of Times, gives

Part I. CHRONOLOGY.

gives certain and demonstrable Arguments to Chronologers, of the Times wherein a vast number of the most signal Events of History did happen. For an Eclipse either of the Sun or Moon is such a characteristic and identical Mark of a Year, that it is easy to distinguish it among an infinite number of others, which makes Eclipses to be look'd upon as the most assured Grounds of Chronology. Certainly nothing can so well characterize the Year of a Battle, of the Foundation of a City, or the Death of a Prince, as an Eclipse that happens the same Day, or some Days before or after: Since by means of Astronomical Tables it is found, that an Eclipse seen upon such or such a Day, ought necessarily to have happened in such and such a Year. This Method is grounded upon Mathematical Demonstrations; which is as much as if I had said, That it is so certain and evident that Human Reason can never revolt against it.

By this it appears that in Point of Chronology a Man cannot be an exact Critick, if he be ignorant of the use of Astronomical Tables for the Calculation of Eclipses.

Setting aside that this Computation of Eclipses is one of the greatest and most wonderful Effects of the Reach of Human Understanding, and that there is an extraordinary Satisfaction in foretelling an Eclipse, together with its Greatness and Duration, fifty, nay even a thousand Years before it happens, methinks the great use they are of in *History* and *Chronology* is sufficient to recommend *Astronomy* to us; by whose Help we arrive at the Pleasure of calculating them to a very nice Precision. And therefore we must conclude that none but the dull and ignorant Despisers of all good Literature, can entertain an Indifference for so fine and important a Knowledge.

Now since the Certainty which Eclipses give to History is infallible, we must account our selves happy for the care Historians have taken to mention so great a number of them. 'Tis true their Diligence, as to this Matter, is particularly owing to the foolish Error of the ancient Heathens, who look'd upon these Phenomena as Presages of the Death of some great Person, or



of the Fall of an Empire. However, when Historians have mark'd the Days wherein Eclipses did happen, they have left at the same time assured Signs and Characters to know the Years of the Events which fell out about the same Time.

This is the Reason why the Eclipses mentioned by Historians, have been so carefully collected by skilful Chronologers.

*Calvisius* makes his *Chronology* depend upon 127 Eclipses of the Moon, and 144 of the Sun, which he assures us he has calculated himself.

Thus by an Eclipse of the Sun, mentioned by *Justin*, [*Lib. 22. Cap. 6.*] which happen'd when *Agathocles*, the Tyrant of *Sicily*, was crossing the Sea, to go over into *Africa* against the *Carthaginians*, it is found by an Astronomical Calculation, That this was in the Year of the World, 3634. and 316 Years before the *Vulgar Era*, on the Fifteenth of *August*.

2. The great Conjunction of the two superior Planets, *Saturn* and *Jupiter*, whereby these two Stars, having run through all the four Trigrams, meet again, according to *Kepler*, at the end of 300 Years, in the same degree of the *Zodiack*, would be also one of the most excellent Methods to distinguish and characterize the Times, if Historians had taken notice of those rare and unfrequent Aspects.

*Archbishop Usher* tells us, That in the Year of the World, 3998. two Years before the Birth of our Saviour, there was a great Conjunction of those Planets, such as never happens but once in 800 Years.

There have been but Eight of these great Conjunctions since the Creation of the World, as one may see by Astronomical Calculations. The last of them happen'd in the beginning of this Century, in the Month of *December*, 1603.

3. All the Aspects of the Planets, which happen but seldom, might serve also for natural Characters to mark the Times.

4. But among these natural Characters, some are called *Civil* or *Artificial*, because invented by Men: Such as the *Solar* and *Lunar Cycles*, the *Roman Indictions*, *Easter*, the *Leap-year*: Among the *Jews*, the

*Jubilees*,

## Part I. CHRONOLOGT.

2

*Jubilees*, and *Sabbatical Years*; and among the *Heathens*, the *Combats* and *publick Games*, such as the *Olympick*, which were always celebrated in a determined Time.

### §. 3. Epochs.

THE third Foundation of *Chronology* is drawn from certain constant Epochs, which none of the Chronologers and Historians ever called in question. Those fixed Points in *Chronology* are like firm Places, where one may stand and consider upwards and downwards, the more slippery and dark Passages of History.

We have here set down 29 of those Fundamental Points, which most Chronologers agree upon, with relation to the Years of the *Julian Period*, and those that preceded the Birth of our Saviour. I have borrowed them from *Father Petavius*: a Jesuit, a famous Chronologer, [*Rationar. Tempor. par. 2. lib. 1. cap. 15.*] which obliges me, in imitation of that learned Man, to range those 29 Epochs by the Years of the *Julian Period*, that we may use them as a common, assured and standing Rule, to direct us in the dark Places of *Chronology*.

Years of the Julian Period.

Years before Jesus Christ.

- |  |      |
|--|------|
| 4676. 1. The Sabbatical Year of the Jews,  | 38.  |
| 3938. 2. The beginning of the Olympiads,   | 776. |
| 3961. 3. The building of <i>Rome</i> according to <i>Varro</i> ,   | 753. |
| 3967. 4. The <i>Era</i> of <i>Nabonassar</i> ,   | 747. |
| 4154. 5. <i>Cyrus</i> lays the Foundation of the Persian Monarchy,   | 560. |
| 4185. 6. <i>Cambyses</i> , <i>Cyrus's</i> Son, began to reign,   | 529. |
| 4193. 7. <i>Darius Hystaspes's</i> Son, began to reign,  | 521. |
| 4234. 8. Sea-fight betwixt <i>Xerxes</i> and the Grecians near <i>Salamina</i> ,                             | 480. |
| 4283. 9. The beginning of the Peloponnesian War,   | 431. |
| 4383. 10. A Victory gain'd by <i>Alexander the Great</i> at <i>Arabella</i> ; the end of the Persian Empire, | 331. |
| 4390. 11. The Death of <i>Alexander the Great</i> ,  | 324. |



Years of the Julian Period,

Years before Jesus Christ.

- |       |     |  |      |
|-------|-----|--|------|
| 4402. | 12. | The <i>Ara</i> of the <i>Seleucide</i> .   | 312. |
| 4429. | 13. | <i>Ptolomeus Philadelphus</i> began his Reign,   | 283. |
| 4543. | 14. | <i>Ptolomeus VI.</i> or <i>Philometor</i> began to Reign,  | 181. |
| 4546. | 15. | The Kingdom of <i>Macedon</i> ends in <i>Perseus</i> ,   | 168. |
| 4546. | 16. | <i>Antiochus Epiphanes</i> prophanes the Temple,   | 168. |
| 4669. | 17. | The first <i>Julian Year</i> ,   | 45.  |
| 4676. | 18. | The <i>Ara</i> of <i>Spain</i> ,   | 38.  |
| 4683. | 19. | The <i>Battle of Actium</i> , wherein <i>Anthony</i> is vanquished, and <i>Cleopatra</i> dies,   | 31.  |
| 4684. |     | Whence the <i>Egyptians</i> began an <i>Ara</i> ,  | 30.  |
| 4714. | 20. | The <i>Vulgar Ara</i> , or the Birth of <i>Jesus Christ</i> , beginning on the Calends, or First Day of <i>January</i> , the middle of the 4th Year of the 194 Olympiad. |      |

Years of the *Vulg. Ara*

- |     |  |      |
|-----|--|------|
| 21. | The Death of <i>Cesar Augustus</i> ,   | 14.  |
| 22. | <i>Claudius</i> succeeds <i>Caius Caligula</i> ,                             | 41.  |
| 23. | <i>Nero</i> reigns after <i>Claudius</i> ,                                   | 54.  |
| 24. | Death of <i>Domitian</i> ,   | 96.  |
| 25. | The <i>Ara</i> of <i>Dioclesian</i> , or of <i>Martyrs</i> ,                 | 284. |
| 26. | The Council of <i>Nice</i> is held,  | 325. |
| 27. | <i>Constantine the Great</i> dies,   | 337. |
| 28. | <i>Valentinian I.</i> began to reign,  | 364. |
| 29. | The <i>Hegira</i> , or Flight of the false Prophet <i>Mahomet</i> , July 16. | 622. |

CHAP.

### CHAP. III.

*Of the Uncertainty Chronologers are at concerning the Year wherein our Saviour was born.*

**T**IS matter of Surprize, that the Professors of Christianity should have lived so long without knowing precisely how many Years are elapsed since the Birth of the Saviour of the World: And it cannot be denied but that this Ignorance is very shameful to Christians, whom it so nearly concerns to know all that belongs to the Mysterious Incarnation of the Son of God. 'Tis true, that some time since People have begun to be sensible that the *Christian Era* was too short, and that it wanted about two or three Years to begin with the Birth of our Saviour *Jesus Christ*: They have also found out, at last, that it wants four compleat Years to reach the Birth of our Saviour; but this Knowledge is come but very late.

They have followed that Error for near 1200 Years, without being sensible of it; and now that we are evidently acquainted with it, we cannot but follow it on still; since we cannot mend it without making a great many Changes in the Date of Affairs, both Ecclesiastical and Civil. Which would occasion a greater Trouble and Disorder, than did in the last Age, the cutting off ten Days for the Correction of the Kalendar.

We are fallen into that Error by following upon *Trust Dionysius Exiguus*, an Abbot, who in the Year, 532. began first, among Christians, to make an *Epoch* from that Time, in order to make Chronology altogether Christian. It seems this learned Man was not extraordinary exact in his Computation, tho' it were at that time not over difficult, since he lived in the middle of the VI. Century, when they did not want Monuments and Memorials to settle and regulate that Chronology.

But tho' there have been great Difficulties in finding out the true number of Years, that have follow'd the Birth of our Saviour, yet there are infinitely greater in computing the Years that have gone before it. In that great space of so many Years, it is not possible for a Man not to go astray, in some Place or other: That Way is so long, so dark, so little beaten through by Historians, especially that part of it where the first Monarchies of the World lie, that it would be a kind of Miracle if no Body should mistake it, and all Chronologers go Hand in Hand together.

The same Reasons which prove the Holy Scripture, and the remaining Monuments of ancient History, to be insufficient to make a clear and firm Concatenation of the Succession of Times, do also evince by a necessary Consequence, That we cannot justly determine the individual Year of the coming of the Messiah. Therefore we must not wonder to see Chronologers so much divided upon this Matter. This Confusion goes so far, that it is become a Proverb to say, *They agree no more than Chronologers.*

However, this Misunderstanding does not proceed from a Desire of contradicting others, and setting up a Party in the learned World, tho' the generality of Men be extream fond of the Reputation of a new System; but this War, the most obstinate and irreconcilable that ever was, springs from the very Nature of the Thing itself, which will ever be full of insuperable Difficulties.

*Frederick Gusman*, in a Letter to the Elector Palatine, reckons up 40 different Opinions about the Year of the World wherein our Saviour was born.

*Calvisius* a German, very learned in Chronology, tells us, That he could scarce find two Authors who agreed upon that Matter. *De Annis Mundi*, cap. 27. p. 160.

*Messlinus*, who had spent all his Life-time in the Study of the Mathematicks and Chronology, assures us, That he had met with 132 Opinions intirely different in that respect.

As imperfect as the Doctrin of the Times may seem here to be, yet it has merited the Application of the most refined and discerning Wits; and a vast number of Men,

## Part I. CHRONOLOGICA

Men, illustrious in the Arts and Sciences, have made it their particular Study. We must not be discouraged by the Difficulties we are to encounter, since the obstinate and indefatigable Labour, of those great Men, born to surmount the hardest Obstacles, has already cleared and made plain an infinite number of Facts, which were dark and intricate a hundred Years ago. Their Discoveries will undoubtedly be carried on further; but in the mean time we must advertize those, who have a Mind to enter upon this sort of Study, of what they must look for, and what they will really find in Chronology: First, That they may not think that there is an equal Degree of Certainty in every Thing; Secondly, That they do not expect the same Evidence as in the Mathematicks.

Among the Chronologers that disagree about the Year of the World of the coming of the Messiah, I have chosen those that I thought the most considerable, whose Computation you have in the following Table: Where you may observe, that of all those Authors none reckons more than 7000 Years, nor less than 3700.

*Divers Authors disagreeing about the Year of the coming of the Messiah.*

<i>Rabbi Nanson,</i>	3707.
<i>Rabbi Abraham, Rabbi Levi, Rabbi Gerson,</i>	3714.
<i>The Chronicle of the Hebrews,</i>	3760.
<i>Some Talmudists,</i>	3784.
<i>Benedictus Arias,</i>	3849.
<i>James Gordon,</i>	3880.
<i>David Paræus,</i>	3928.
<i>Paulus Aphe,</i>	3937.
<i>S. Jerom,</i>	3941.
<i>John Carion,</i>	3944.
<i>Calvisius, Helvicus, Alstedius,</i>	3947.
<i>Origanus, Argolus,</i>	3949.
<i>Scaliger, Ubbo Emmius,</i>	3950.
<i>Cornelius a Lapide,</i>	3951.
<i>Beda, Hermannus Herwart,</i>	3952.
<i>Landsperg,</i>	3958.
<i>John Picus Count of Mirandola,</i>	3959.
<i>Luther,</i>	

Luther, Scultetus, Johannes Lucidus,  
 Beroaldus,  
 Sixtus Of Siena, Abbas Urspergiensis, Chrytreus,  
 Tostatus, Melancthon, Funcius,  
 Gerardus Mercator, Opmeir,  
 Butting, Santphurdus,  
 Bulingerus,  
 Nigrinus, Pantaleon,  
 Brentzheim, Bucholzer,  
 Theophilus of Antioch,  
 Bibliander,  
 Father Petavius,  
 Archbishop Usher, Tirinus, Capellus,  
 Thomas Lydyat,  
 William Langius,  
 Tornelli, Sallianus, Spondanus,  
 Labbe, Muller,  
 Rabbi Moses,  
 Joseph Son to Mattathias,  
 Laurence Codoman,  
 Riccioli, according to the Hebrew and the  
 Vulgar Bible,  
 Osiander, or Edwicon, an Astronomer,  
 Cassiodorus,  
 Origines,  
 Adon of Vienna,  
 Meibrodorus,  
 S. Epiphanius Bishop of Salamina,  
 Paulus Orosius,  
 Philo Judeus, Sigibertus,  
 Isidorus of Sevil,  
 Philip of Bergama,  
 Eusebius of Cesarea,  
 John Nauclerus,  
 Rabanus,  
 Albumazar an Astronomer,  
 Isidorus of Pelusium,  
 Petrus de Aliaco,  
 S. Augustin,  
 Theophanes,  
 Cedrenus,  
 Isaac Vossius,

3960  
 3961  
 3962  
 3963  
 3964  
 3965  
 3966  
 3967  
 3968  
 3969  
 3970  
 3971  
 3972  
 3973  
 3974  
 3975  
 3976  
 3977  
 3978  
 3979  
 3980  
 3981  
 3982  
 3983  
 3984  
 3985  
 3986  
 3987  
 3988  
 3989  
 3990  
 3991  
 3992  
 3993  
 3994  
 3995  
 3996  
 3997  
 3998  
 3999  
 4000  
 4001  
 4002  
 4003  
 4004  
 4005  
 4006  
 4007  
 4008  
 4009  
 4010  
 4011  
 4012  
 4013  
 4014  
 4015  
 4016  
 4017  
 4018  
 4019  
 4020  
 4021  
 4022  
 4023  
 4024  
 4025  
 4026  
 4027  
 4028  
 4029  
 4030  
 4031  
 4032  
 4033  
 4034  
 4035  
 4036  
 4037  
 4038  
 4039  
 4040  
 4041  
 4042  
 4043  
 4044  
 4045  
 4046  
 4047  
 4048  
 4049  
 4050  
 4051  
 4052  
 4053  
 4054  
 4055  
 4056  
 4057  
 4058  
 4059  
 4060  
 4061  
 4062  
 4063  
 4064  
 4065  
 4066  
 4067  
 4068  
 4069  
 4070  
 4071  
 4072  
 4073  
 4074  
 4075  
 4076  
 4077  
 4078  
 4079  
 4080  
 4081  
 4082  
 4083  
 4084  
 4085  
 4086  
 4087  
 4088  
 4089  
 4090  
 4091  
 4092  
 4093  
 4094  
 4095  
 4096  
 4097  
 4098  
 4099  
 4100  
 4101  
 4102  
 4103  
 4104  
 4105  
 4106  
 4107  
 4108  
 4109  
 4110  
 4111  
 4112  
 4113  
 4114  
 4115  
 4116  
 4117  
 4118  
 4119  
 4120  
 4121  
 4122  
 4123  
 4124  
 4125  
 4126  
 4127  
 4128  
 4129  
 4130  
 4131  
 4132  
 4133  
 4134  
 4135  
 4136  
 4137  
 4138  
 4139  
 4140  
 4141  
 4142  
 4143  
 4144  
 4145  
 4146  
 4147  
 4148  
 4149  
 4150  
 4151  
 4152  
 4153  
 4154  
 4155  
 4156  
 4157  
 4158  
 4159  
 4160  
 4161  
 4162  
 4163  
 4164  
 4165  
 4166  
 4167  
 4168  
 4169  
 4170  
 4171  
 4172  
 4173  
 4174  
 4175  
 4176  
 4177  
 4178  
 4179  
 4180  
 4181  
 4182  
 4183  
 4184  
 4185  
 4186  
 4187  
 4188  
 4189  
 4190  
 4191  
 4192  
 4193  
 4194  
 4195  
 4196  
 4197  
 4198  
 4199  
 4200  
 4201  
 4202  
 4203  
 4204  
 4205  
 4206  
 4207  
 4208  
 4209  
 4210  
 4211  
 4212  
 4213  
 4214  
 4215  
 4216  
 4217  
 4218  
 4219  
 4220  
 4221  
 4222  
 4223  
 4224  
 4225  
 4226  
 4227  
 4228  
 4229  
 4230  
 4231  
 4232  
 4233  
 4234  
 4235  
 4236  
 4237  
 4238  
 4239  
 4240  
 4241  
 4242  
 4243  
 4244  
 4245  
 4246  
 4247  
 4248  
 4249  
 4250  
 4251  
 4252  
 4253  
 4254  
 4255  
 4256  
 4257  
 4258  
 4259  
 4260  
 4261  
 4262  
 4263  
 4264  
 4265  
 4266  
 4267  
 4268  
 4269  
 4270  
 4271  
 4272  
 4273  
 4274  
 4275  
 4276  
 4277  
 4278  
 4279  
 4280  
 4281  
 4282  
 4283  
 4284  
 4285  
 4286  
 4287  
 4288  
 4289  
 4290  
 4291  
 4292  
 4293  
 4294  
 4295  
 4296  
 4297  
 4298  
 4299  
 4300  
 4301  
 4302  
 4303  
 4304  
 4305  
 4306  
 4307  
 4308  
 4309  
 4310  
 4311  
 4312  
 4313  
 4314  
 4315  
 4316  
 4317  
 4318  
 4319  
 4320  
 4321  
 4322  
 4323  
 4324  
 4325  
 4326  
 4327  
 4328  
 4329  
 4330  
 4331  
 4332  
 4333  
 4334  
 4335  
 4336  
 4337  
 4338  
 4339  
 4340  
 4341  
 4342  
 4343  
 4344  
 4345  
 4346  
 4347  
 4348  
 4349  
 4350  
 4351  
 4352  
 4353  
 4354  
 4355  
 4356  
 4357  
 4358  
 4359  
 4360  
 4361  
 4362  
 4363  
 4364  
 4365  
 4366  
 4367  
 4368  
 4369  
 4370  
 4371  
 4372  
 4373  
 4374  
 4375  
 4376  
 4377  
 4378  
 4379  
 4380  
 4381  
 4382  
 4383  
 4384  
 4385  
 4386  
 4387  
 4388  
 4389  
 4390  
 4391  
 4392  
 4393  
 4394  
 4395  
 4396  
 4397  
 4398  
 4399  
 4400  
 4401  
 4402  
 4403  
 4404  
 4405  
 4406  
 4407  
 4408  
 4409  
 4410  
 4411  
 4412  
 4413  
 4414  
 4415  
 4416  
 4417  
 4418  
 4419  
 4420  
 4421  
 4422  
 4423  
 4424  
 4425  
 4426  
 4427  
 4428  
 4429  
 4430  
 4431  
 4432  
 4433  
 4434  
 4435  
 4436  
 4437  
 4438  
 4439  
 4440  
 4441  
 4442  
 4443  
 4444  
 4445  
 4446  
 4447  
 4448  
 4449  
 4450  
 4451  
 4452  
 4453  
 4454  
 4455  
 4456  
 4457  
 4458  
 4459  
 4460  
 4461  
 4462  
 4463  
 4464  
 4465  
 4466  
 4467  
 4468  
 4469  
 4470  
 4471  
 4472  
 4473  
 4474  
 4475  
 4476  
 4477  
 4478  
 4479  
 4480  
 4481  
 4482  
 4483  
 4484  
 4485  
 4486  
 4487  
 4488  
 4489  
 4490  
 4491  
 4492  
 4493  
 4494  
 4495  
 4496  
 4497  
 4498  
 4499  
 4500  
 4501  
 4502  
 4503  
 4504  
 4505  
 4506  
 4507  
 4508  
 4509  
 4510  
 4511  
 4512  
 4513  
 4514  
 4515  
 4516  
 4517  
 4518  
 4519  
 4520  
 4521  
 4522  
 4523  
 4524  
 4525  
 4526  
 4527  
 4528  
 4529  
 4530  
 4531  
 4532  
 4533  
 4534  
 4535  
 4536  
 4537  
 4538  
 4539  
 4540  
 4541  
 4542  
 4543  
 4544  
 4545  
 4546  
 4547  
 4548  
 4549  
 4550  
 4551  
 4552  
 4553  
 4554  
 4555  
 4556  
 4557  
 4558  
 4559  
 4560  
 4561  
 4562  
 4563  
 4564  
 4565  
 4566  
 4567  
 4568  
 4569  
 4570  
 4571  
 4572  
 4573  
 4574  
 4575  
 4576  
 4577  
 4578  
 4579  
 4580  
 4581  
 4582  
 4583  
 4584  
 4585  
 4586  
 4587  
 4588  
 4589  
 4590  
 4591  
 4592  
 4593  
 4594  
 4595  
 4596  
 4597  
 4598  
 4599  
 4600  
 4601  
 4602  
 4603  
 4604  
 4605  
 4606  
 4607  
 4608  
 4609  
 4610  
 4611  
 4612  
 4613  
 4614  
 4615  
 4616  
 4617  
 4618  
 4619  
 4620  
 4621  
 4622  
 4623  
 4624  
 4625  
 4626  
 4627  
 4628  
 4629  
 4630  
 4631  
 4632  
 4633  
 4634  
 4635  
 4636  
 4637  
 4638  
 4639  
 4640  
 4641  
 4642  
 4643  
 4644  
 4645  
 4646  
 4647  
 4648  
 4649  
 4650  
 4651  
 4652  
 4653  
 4654  
 4655  
 4656  
 4657  
 4658  
 4659  
 4660  
 4661  
 4662  
 4663  
 4664  
 4665  
 4666  
 4667  
 4668  
 4669  
 4670  
 4671  
 4672  
 4673  
 4674  
 4675  
 4676  
 4677  
 4678  
 4679  
 4680  
 4681  
 4682  
 4683  
 4684  
 4685  
 4686  
 4687  
 4688  
 4689  
 4690  
 4691  
 4692  
 4693  
 4694  
 4695  
 4696  
 4697  
 4698  
 4699  
 4700  
 4701  
 4702  
 4703  
 4704  
 4705  
 4706  
 4707  
 4708  
 4709  
 4710  
 4711  
 4712  
 4713  
 4714  
 4715  
 4716  
 4717  
 4718  
 4719  
 4720  
 4721  
 4722  
 4723  
 4724  
 4725  
 4726  
 4727  
 4728  
 4729  
 4730  
 4731  
 4732  
 4733  
 4734  
 4735  
 4736  
 4737  
 4738  
 4739  
 4740  
 4741  
 4742  
 4743  
 4744  
 4745  
 4746  
 4747  
 4748  
 4749  
 4750  
 4751  
 4752  
 4753  
 4754  
 4755  
 4756  
 4757  
 4758  
 4759  
 4760  
 4761  
 4762  
 4763  
 4764  
 4765  
 4766  
 4767  
 4768  
 4769  
 4770  
 4771  
 4772  
 4773  
 4774  
 4775  
 4776  
 4777  
 4778  
 4779  
 4780  
 4781  
 4782  
 4783  
 4784  
 4785  
 4786  
 4787  
 4788  
 4789  
 4790  
 4791  
 4792  
 4793  
 4794  
 4795  
 4796  
 4797  
 4798  
 4799  
 4800  
 4801  
 4802  
 4803  
 4804  
 4805  
 4806  
 4807  
 4808  
 4809  
 4810  
 4811  
 4812  
 4813  
 4814  
 4815  
 4816  
 4817  
 4818  
 4819  
 4820  
 4821  
 4822  
 4823  
 4824  
 4825  
 4826  
 4827  
 4828  
 4829  
 4830  
 4831  
 4832  
 4833  
 4834  
 4835  
 4836  
 4837  
 4838  
 4839  
 4840  
 4841  
 4842  
 4843  
 4844  
 4845  
 4846  
 4847  
 4848  
 4849  
 4850  
 4851  
 4852  
 4853  
 4854  
 4855  
 4856  
 4857  
 4858  
 4859  
 4860  
 4861  
 4862  
 4863  
 4864  
 4865  
 4866  
 4867  
 4868  
 4869  
 4870  
 4871  
 4872  
 4873  
 4874  
 4875  
 4876  
 4877  
 4878  
 4879  
 4880  
 4881  
 4882  
 4883  
 4884  
 4885  
 4886  
 4887  
 4888  
 4889  
 4890  
 4891  
 4892  
 4893  
 4894  
 4895  
 4896  
 4897  
 4898  
 4899  
 4900  
 4901  
 4902  
 4903  
 4904  
 4905  
 4906  
 4907  
 4908  
 4909  
 4910  
 4911  
 4912  
 4913  
 4914  
 4915  
 4916  
 4917  
 4918  
 4919  
 4920  
 4921  
 4922  
 4923  
 4924  
 4925  
 4926  
 4927  
 4928  
 4929  
 4930  
 4931  
 4932  
 4933  
 4934  
 4935  
 4936  
 4937  
 4938  
 4939  
 4940  
 4941  
 4942  
 4943  
 4944  
 4945  
 4946  
 4947  
 4948  
 4949  
 4950  
 4951  
 4952  
 4953  
 4954  
 4955  
 4956  
 4957  
 4958  
 4959  
 4960  
 4961  
 4962  
 4963  
 4964  
 4965  
 4966  
 4967  
 4968  
 4969  
 4970  
 4971  
 4972  
 4973  
 4974  
 4975  
 4976  
 4977  
 4978  
 4979  
 4980  
 4981  
 4982  
 4983  
 4984  
 4985  
 4986  
 4987  
 4988  
 4989  
 4990  
 4991  
 4992  
 4993  
 4994  
 4995  
 4996  
 4997  
 4998  
 4999  
 5000  
 5001  
 5002  
 5003  
 5004  
 5005  
 5006  
 5007  
 5008  
 5009  
 5010  
 5011  
 5012  
 5013  
 5014  
 5015  
 5016  
 5017  
 5018  
 5019  
 5020  
 5021  
 5022  
 5023  
 5024  
 5025  
 5026  
 5027  
 5028  
 5029  
 5030  
 5031  
 5032  
 5033  
 5034  
 5035  
 5036  
 5037  
 5038  
 5039  
 5040  
 5041  
 5042  
 5043  
 5044  
 5045  
 5046  
 5047  
 5048  
 5049  
 5050  
 5051  
 5052  
 5053  
 5054  
 5055  
 5056  
 5057  
 5058  
 5059  
 5060  
 5061  
 5062  
 5063  
 5064  
 5065  
 5066  
 5067  
 5068  
 5069  
 5070  
 5071  
 5072  
 5073  
 5074  
 5075  
 5076  
 5077  
 5078  
 5079  
 5080  
 5081  
 5082  
 5083  
 5084  
 5085  
 5086  
 5087  
 5088  
 5089  
 5090  
 5091  
 5092  
 5093  
 5094  
 5095  
 5096  
 5097  
 5098  
 5099  
 5100  
 5101  
 5102  
 5103  
 5104  
 5105  
 5106  
 5107  
 5108  
 5109  
 5110  
 5111  
 5112  
 5113  
 5114  
 5115  
 5116  
 5117  
 5118  
 5119  
 5120  
 5121  
 5122  
 5123  
 5124  
 5125  
 5126  
 5127  
 5128  
 5129  
 5130  
 5131  
 5132  
 5133  
 5134  
 5135  
 5136  
 5137  
 5138  
 5139  
 5140  
 5141  
 5142  
 5143  
 5144  
 5145  
 5146  
 5147  
 5148  
 5149  
 5150  
 5151  
 5152  
 5153  
 5154  
 5155  
 5156  
 5157  
 5158  
 5159  
 5160  
 5161  
 5162  
 5163  
 5164  
 5165  
 5166  
 5167  
 5168  
 5169  
 5170  
 5171  
 5172  
 5173  
 5174  
 5175  
 5176  
 5177  
 5178  
 5179  
 5180  
 5181  
 5182  
 5183  
 5184  
 5185  
 5186  
 5187  
 5188  
 5189  
 5190  
 5191  
 5192  
 5193  
 5194  
 5195  
 5196  
 5197  
 5198  
 5199  
 5200  
 5201  
 5202  
 5203  
 5204  
 5205  
 5206  
 5207  
 5208  
 5209  
 5210  
 5211  
 5212  
 5213  
 5214  
 5215  
 5216  
 5217  
 5218  
 5219  
 5220  
 5221  
 5222  
 5223  
 5224  
 5225  
 5226  
 5227  
 5228  
 5229  
 5230  
 5231  
 5232  
 5233  
 5234  
 5235  
 5236  
 5237  
 5238  
 5239  
 5240  
 5241  
 5242  
 5243  
 5244  
 5245  
 5246  
 5247  
 5248  
 5249  
 5250  
 5251  
 5252  
 5253  
 5254  
 5255  
 5256  
 5257  
 5258  
 5259  
 5260  
 5261  
 5262  
 5263  
 5264  
 5265  
 5266  
 5267  
 5268  
 5269  
 5270

*Leviticus* takes in the Transactions of one Year, the first Chapter of this Second Book, concerning *Ochozias* and *Josaphat*, run back towards the Year of the World, 3108. by that Reason the 308 Years reach no farther than the Year of the World.

The Book of *NUMBERS* contains the History of 38 Years and a half; that is, from the second Month after the coming out of *Egypt*, down to the Death of *Moses*, or thereabouts.

'Tis thought that *JOB* liv'd about this Time, and that *Moses* wrote his History.

*DEUTERONOMY* contains the History of one Month and a half.

Therefore the *Pentateuch*, or five Books of *MOSES*, contain the History of 2552 Years and about nine Months.

The Book of *JOSHUAH* contains the History of 17 Years, because it begins at the 41st Year after the coming out of *Egypt*, and ends with the Death of *Joshuah*.

The Book of *JUDGES* comprehends the History of 317 Years; it begins at the Death of *Joshuah*, and ends at that of *Sampson*.

The History of *RUTH* happen'd under one of the Judges.

The First Book of *SAMUEL* contains the History of 101 Years; because it begins with the first Year of the Administration of *Heli* towards the Year, 2848, and ends with the Death of *Saul*, in the Year, 2949. However this Book does but add 60 Years to the History of the Book of *Judges*, because the forty Years of *Heli's* Government, of which the first Chapters of the First Book of *Samuel* give the Particulars, are included in *Sampson's* Time, and therefore contained in the 317 Years of the Book of *Judges*.

The Second Book of *SAMUEL* contains the History of *David's* Reign, of about 40 Years.

The First Book of *KINGS* contains the History of *Solomon's* Reign, and some Kings of *Israel*, in all about 126 Years.

The Second Book of *KINGS* comprehends the History of 308 Years; during which we see the Wars and Misfortunes of 16 Kings of *Juda*, and 12 Kings of *Israel*, and the Downfall of those two Kingdoms. But because the

*Tears of the World.*

2514, 1 m.

38 Years and a half; that is, from the second Month after the coming out of *Egypt*, down to the Death of *Moses*, or thereabouts.

2552, 7 m.

'Tis thought that *JOB* liv'd about this Time, and that *Moses* wrote his History.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

2552, 9 m.

the first Chapter of this Second Book, concerning *Ochozias* and *Josaphat*, run back towards the Year of the World, 3108. by that Reason the 308 Years reach no farther than the Year of the World.

The History of *TOBIAH* happens about this time.

The First Book of *CHRONICLES* is an Abridgement of the History of the World, from *Adam* to the return from the Captivity. Afterwards the Author, returning the History of *David* in particular, pursues it at large, till the time that *Solomon* was crowned King, towards the Year of the World,

The Second Book of *CHRONICLES* contains the Sacred History from the Year of the World, 2990. down to the Year, 3468. at which time ended the 70 Years of the Captivity: So that these two Books do but add 52 Years to the History of the People of God.

The First Book of *ESDRAS* contains the History of 82 Years, beginning at the end of the Captivity of *Babylon*, and reaching to the 20th Year of *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, and the Year of the World,

The Second Book of *ESDRAS* contains the History of 31 Years, as far as the beginning of the Reign of *Darius Nottus*, in the Year of the World,

From the Year, 3581. where ends the Second Book of *Esdra*, the Scripture gives us no Account of what has happened during 250 Years. This Silence and Vacancy cannot be supply'd otherwise than by the Help of Prophane History, which about this time being clear and full of Light, we may easily perceive, that there are 250 Years from the end of the Second Book of *Esdra*, down to the Maccabees, or the Reign of *Antiochus Epiphanes*.

This Silence of 250 Years lasts to the Year of the World,

The Two Books of *MACCABEES* contain the History of 40 Years, and so they lead us as far as the Year of the World,

The Holy Scripture fails us again in this Place, where we find a Silence of 130 Years, which continues till the Birth of our Saviour in the Year of the World,

This

This 130 Years Silence may be supply'd by the History of the *Jews*, which *Josephus* has probably extracted from the Journals of the High Priests.

'Tis plain, by this Chronology of the Historical Books of the Bible, that the space of 4000 Years which we interpose betwixt the Creation of the World and the Birth of our Saviour, is sufficient to correct and explain the Successions of the Patriarchs, Judges and Kings, and all the History of the People of God.

2. The space of 4000 suffices also to set in order and connect all that Prophane History tells us, apparently true, about the Antiquities of the *Chaldeans*, *Egyptians* and *Chinese*; as I shall shew anon, when I come to speak of each Monarchy in particular.

3. The eminently learned Archbishop *Usher*, after a long and laborious Study, acknowledges, That the space of 4000, is the most agreeable to the History of the Bible; which he demonstrates in his excellent Work, called, *Annales Veteris & Novi Testamenti*. That Book has been so generally approved of in the World, that People have been glad to see at the end of *S. Vire's Bible*, the fine Chronological Tables, designed according to *Usher's* Scheme. They have been abridged since, and put into *French*, and afterwards into *English*, at the end of the *History of the Bible with Figures*; and in what manner soever they have appeared, they have found a very kind acceptance.

Furthermore the Bishop of *Meaux* has followed it, in his learned Lessons upon History, to the Dauphin of *France*. People do not agree (says he) upon the precise individual Year wherein our Saviour came into the World; but all agree, That his true Birth was some Years before our Vulgar Era, which however we shall follow with respect, for Conveniency-sake. Without disputing any more about the Year of our Saviour's Birth, it is enough for us to know that it happen'd about the 4000th Year of the World. Some place it a little higher; others a little lower; and others in this very Year; a Diversity which proceeds as much from the uncertainty of the Years of the World, as that of the Birth of our Saviour. [Discourse upon Universal History.]

4. This Number of 4000 Years is also easy to retain; for all round even Numbers leave a clear Image, and make a distinct and deep Impression in our Mind; which is very necessary in Chronology, where Memory has so much to do, that we can never use too many Helps to support it. Now this *Epocha* has all the Advantages that can be desired: For if from the 4000th Year, where we place the Birth of our Saviour, that is, that Point of History that ought to be most dear and important to us, we run back 1000 Years higher, we meet precisely with the Dedication of the Temple of *Solomon*, in the Year of the World, 3000. If we go on still a thousand Years (wanting eight) higher, we will find the Birth of *Abraham* in the Year, 2008. Finally, about the Year of the World, 2500. the Law is given to *Moses*: And all those bright and remarkable Points of Sacred History are express'd by round even Numbers, which extremely ease and help the Memory.

5. There was in the first Ages of the Church an ancient Tradition, That the World was to last but 6000 Years, which popular Opinion is said to be originally derived from *Elijah's* House. But however, 'tis certain that this Tradition was grounded upon Rules of Consonance and Agreeableness: The chief of which was, That God had made the World in Six Days, and rested the Seventh. To this they added, That according to the Words of the 89th Psalm, v. 4. *A thousand Years before the Lord are like one Day*; and therefore that there were 6000 Years appointed for the Labours of this Life, after which time the Saints would enjoy a Sabbath with God; that is, rest for ever with him. They allowed 2000 Years before the Law, 2000 Years under the Law, at the end of which the *Messiah* was to come, and whose Reign was to last 2000 Years more. Finally they said, That if the World did not endure all that Time, 'twould be because the Sins of Men should grow to such a height, that God could no longer bear with them.

Thus the 6000 Years of the World are the Six Days of the Week before God; and the eternal Sabbath of the Saints, in the Repose of Glory, will be the Seventh.

*Sex millibus annorum stabit mundus: Duobus millibus inane: Duobus millibus Let: Duobus millibus Messias. Isti sunt sex dies Hebdomada coram Deo. Septimus dies Sabbathum aeternum est. Mille anni ante oculos tuos tanquam dies.* Psal. 89. This ancient Tradition of the Jews, which the first Fathers of the Church have willingly received, places, with us, the coming of the Messiah in the Year of the World, 4000.

6. Those that are taken with the subtle Speculation of the Rabbi's, will find something that will please them in this Epoch of 4000 Years. Among the Virtuoso's of the Cabala, one of the most mysterious ways of Interpreting the Scripture is that which they call *Sephiroth*, which is properly an Explication of the Holy Text by the Elements or Letters, whereof every Word is composed. Now as all the Hebrew Letters, as well as the Greek, are Numeral, all the Secret lies in considering the value of each Letter, and finding out a mysterious Number in one or more Words; and it cannot be denied, but by this Method the Rabbi's have sometimes hit upon very ingenious and subtle Explications. We speak this, without laying any Stress upon abundance of minute and frivolous Inquiries, wherewith all the Books swarm.

Of all the Words upon which those Doctors have exercised their Brains in this sort of Analysis, there is none wherein they discover so many Mysteries as this, *בראשית* *Bereschith*, which begins the Book of Genesis, and serves for the Title, according to the Custom of the Hebrews. 'Twould be impertinent, in this place, to relate all the Witticisms, scattered up and down in the Books of the Cabalists, about this Word. I shall only mention a curious one, which has a particular relation to the Subject I treat of.

This Word *Bereschith*, which signifies *In Principio* *In the Beginning*, not only contains the Promise God made of giving his Son (since one may as well read *Barshit*; *Dabo filium*; *I shall give the Son*;) but it expresses also the Year of the World wherein the Eternal Father was to give his Son for the Salvation of Men. This is the Method they use to find out the Year.

## Part I. CHRONOLOGT.

1. They take out of this Word all the Letters whose value exceeds 100. Thus  $\aleph$  is 200.  $\beth$  300.  $\gamma$  400.

2. In the Name of every Letter of the Word *בראשית*, they take again the Letters worth more than 100. Thus in the Letter  $\beth$ , which they call *Beth*, is found the Letter  $\gamma$ , that stands for 400.

In  $\aleph$ , called *Resch*, there is an  $\gamma$  worth 200. and the  $\beth$  worth 300.

In  $\aleph$ , called *Aleph*, there is  $\beth$  worth 800.

In  $\beth$ , which they call *Schin*, there's a  $\beth$  worth 300, and the  $\gamma$  worth 700.

Finally, in  $\gamma$ , called *Tau*, there is a  $\beth$  worth 400.

Now all these Numbers put together, make up just 4000. which is the Year of the World of the coming of the Messiah.

Altho' this be an After-divination of a Thing already past, yet we must own that there is in it a great deal of Sagacity, and that the happy and precise Agreeableness which is found betwixt the Number 4000. contain'd in this Word *בראשית*, and that of the Year of the World wherein we place the Birth of the Messiah, is not altogether to be slighted.

*This difference among Authors concerning the Time of our Saviour's Birth, proceeds chiefly from a Mistake of the Year of the World that Abraham was born in; for the old Opinion was, That he was the eldest Son of Terah, and born in the 70th Year of his Father's Age; but more exact Chronologists, particularly Archbishop Usher, Sir Walter Raleigh and Dr. Howell say, That he was not the eldest Son, but born after his two Brethren Nahor and Haran, and in the 130th Year of his Father's Age, which makes a difference of 60 Years. Now the time from Abraham downward is calculated right enough; but by reason of this difference of 60 Years in his time, the computation from the Creation (which was 1948 or 2008 Years before the Birth of Abraham) must necessarily be different also, when apply'd to the Years of other Era's. If the old Account be follow'd, which places Abraham's Birth in the 70th Year of his Father, and in the 1948th Year of the World, then the Year of our Saviour's Birth will fall*

1. They

fall in with the 3948th of the World; but if the other Computation take place, it will be found to be in the 4008th Year of the World, which is 60 Years more. Wherefore our Author's Supputation of 4000 Years falls in pretty well with this, and may justly enough be follow'd: But inasmuch as this Account is modern and not made by the generality of Chronologers, we have not chosen to follow it in this Work, complying rather with Helvicus and Tallent; which being the latest, both of good Esteem in the World, and the only two general Chronologies in English, will to be sure be applied to by our Reader, when he desires more particular Information than this small Volume can admit of, but he will be puzzled to find what he wants if the Era's do not agree: And then it is but adding 60 to the Year of the World, and you have the other Computation also. 'Tis for this Reason that we have ventur'd to Recede from our Author, and make the Accounts all along to comply with Helvicus and Tallent; except only, that for the sake of a round Number we have follow'd Mr. Tallent, and suppos'd 3950 Years from the Creation to our Saviour, which being but two Years more than Helvicus, can breed no great difference.

#### CHAP. IV.

*The Usefulness of Chronological Tables to Beginners: Different Divisions of the Times in order to help the Memory.*

**T**HE Usefulness of Geographical Maps is now so well known, that 'tis needless to give oneself the trouble to demonstrate, how difficult it would be to learn that Science without them: And it must be confess'd, that since the Art of making Maps and Globes have been so well known, that Study, tho' formerly a very crabbed and difficult one, is become a meer Diversion; and to such a Proficiency may a common Capacity, in our Days, arrive, by these Helps,

#### Part I. CHRONOLOGY.

Helps, as to Vie with a great Master of Antiquity. Of the same Use are Chronological Tables, and the Study of History; for as Maps, by representing to our Sight the Extent of Countries and the Distance and Situation of Towns, leave a clear and distinct Notion of them in the Imagination, and make an Impression upon the Memory; just so do Chronological Tables figure to us the Series and Concatenation of Times: We see there, at once, the Rise of Great Monarchies, the Progress they make by impetuous Conquests, and afterwards how they are canton'd and dismember'd, and finally dwindle away and disappear, to make Room for others that succeed 'em.

Also, as by a Map we may see the whole Earth at once, and observe all the Countries that lie in the same Climate; so Chronological Tables give us a Prospect of a general Synchronism, that is, the History of what has happen'd, and the eminent Men that have liv'd in the same Age, in all the several Nations of the World.

By the Use of such Helps, the Knowledge one receives is duly digested in the Mind, without which the greatest Learning will make your Head but a confus'd Library. And Order ought to be more exactly observ'd in the Study of History than in any other Science, because, unless you regard the State of other Nations as well as of that whereof your Author treats, you cannot sufficiently comprehend the Story; for an Historian has always occasion to speak of other People, in those he immediately writes of; but it would too much break the Thread of his Discourse to launch out into so large Digressions, as an Abstract of their History would make; and he is therefore forc'd to supply the Reader already inform'd of it, that he may pursue the Business he is upon: Besides, by remembering that Figure one Nation makes in the World with respect to another, we shall a great deal the better understand the Reasons of Actions, and be enabled to make a truer Judgment of them. As for Example: To him who knows, That the Persian Monarchy was much diminished, and the People of that Nation drown'd in Luxury and Sloth, the Victories of Alexander will not appear

pear so Romantick, as without that Knowledge they necessarily must. Again, The Story of *Dido* and *Æneas* will pass well enough upon one that does not know they liv'd at 300 Years distance. 'Tis therefore undoubtedly true, that the Student in History ought first to be made acquainted with these sort of Tables.

But, as narrow-mouth'd Vessels will overflow if Liquor be pour'd too hastily into 'em, and on the contrary receive it all if put in gently; so the Mind of Man, if charg'd with too much Instruction at once, forgets it all. Wherefore the young Student ought to be let by degrees into the Chamber of Knowledge. And at first I would shew him only one general Table, which should be a kind of Skeleton of this Science, containing only very remarkable Persons and Things, which afterwards may be compleated, and by easy Additions all the History of the World inserted.

This is so reasonable an Axiom, that it is of Self-sufficient Force: However, to give it the better Authority, we will set down the Words of *Justus Lipsius*, in his 61st *Epist.* In the Knowledge of Times it is enough (says he) to understand the general Series and Order of Things, and to see where the Empires, Wars and remarkable Events have their beginning and end: As he wish'd that some Body would give us such a Table. *Dionysius Petavius* has answer'd his Desire, and published Chronological Tables in Latin. And of late Days the like has been done in English, in a small Pocket Volume, ingeniously contriv'd by Colonel *Peterson*: Others have multiplied the Tables to that degree, that they make up a whole Book, which 'tis true are more compleat, and of excellent Use, when the Reader is grown to more Proficiency. Of these *Helvicus* is the best, unless our Country-man, Mr. *Tallent*, may be preferred.

And then, to make the better Impression on the Memory, I would have the whole History of the World divided into certain *Epoche's*, which should commence from some very notable Action, and by *Synchronisms* apply'd to other Actions; by which means the time of smaller Events would be the better remember'd.

## Part I. CHRONOLOGY.

Again, as Geometricians resolve a Problem by examining it part by part, and forming an Analysis; so here, if the History be divided first into Two, afterwards into Three, Four, or more *Epoche's*, it will much facilitate the Learning. 'Tis for this Reason that we have made use of this Method, proposing first only the great *Ara's* of the World and our Saviour; then divide it into 4, 7, and 13 parts, the Times whereof having fixed, we proceed to set down Particulars in a larger Chronology, divided into Fifteen Royal *Epoche's*.

'Tis not to be express'd what a vast Light these different Divisions of the Times will give to this Study, from which People have always been discourag'd by reason of its Obscurity. It is well known, That Division, among Logicians, is one of their best Means of arriving to the exact Knowledge of any Subject in Dispute; which made *Socrates* call it, *An Art inspired by God*.

### §. 1. First Division of the Times into two Parts.

THE First Part contains all that space of Time from the Creation of the World to the Birth of JESUS CHRIST; which, according to our Computation through all this Book, is of 3950 Years.

This is properly what they call *The Time of the Old Testament*. During this long Extent, we see the Establishment and Downfal of three Great Monarchies, viz. the *Assyrian*, *Persian* and *Grecian*, which have preceded the Empire of the *Romans*.

In that space of 40 Centuries, we shall find also a great Number of other States, Kingdoms and Republics, the greatest part of which became *Roman Provinces*, when *Rome*, a little before the Birth of the Son of God, made her self Mistress of the whole Universe.

The Second Part contains all the Time elapsed from the Birth of JESUS CHRIST to this present Time; which, according to the Vulgar Computation, is 698 Years.



This is what they call the *Time of the New Testament*; which space of 17 Ages, comprehends all the most considerable Events and Transactions in the Roman Empire; in the Eastern and Western Empires; in the Kingdoms of France, Spain and England; and in the other States and Republicks of Europe, Asia, Africa and America.

These are the two most important *Epocha's* in History. One is the Creation of the World, by the Eternal Father; and the other the Restauration of the World by the Son of God, consubstantial to his Father.

S. 2. *Second Division of the Times, into three Parts, according to Varro.*

Varro divides the whole Series of Ages into three Times; the first of which he calls *ἀσχετόν*, *obscure and uncertain*; the second *μυθικόν* or *fabulous*; and the third *ἱστορικόν* or *Historical*.

I. *The obscure and uncertain Time*, is that from the first Original of Mankind down to the Deluge of Ogyges, about the Year of the World, 2154. and 1790 Years before the Vulgar *Æra*, and 1020 before the first *Olympiad*. This Time is called *obscure and uncertain*, because the Historians of the Nations of the World give no Account of what has happen'd for 2154 Centuries.

II. *The fabulous Time* begins at the Deluge of Ogyges and reaches as far as the *Olympiads*; that is, to the Year of the World, 3174. and 776 Years before the Vulgar *Æra*, and lasts 1020 Years. It is called *fabulous*, because, in effect, whatever Prophane Historians have written about those Times, is intermixt with great many Fables. What they relate about the Argonauts, Ulysses, Helena, Hercules, and some others, is incoherent that we know not what to think of it. We must make the same Judgment of the Burning of Troy. And if we should strictly examine what Poets have let us upon that Subject, we should perhaps be apt to believe, That Troy was never but a Fiction of their Imagination.

W

## Part I. CHRONOLOGY.

What Herodotus relates from the Taking of Troy to the *Olympiads*, signifies very little, and is intermix'd with a great many Tales and Romantick Stories. If he had been serious in his Accounts of the Scythians, Egyptians, and several other Nations, we should be obliged to call him the *Father of Lies and Fables*, whom Cicero honours with the Title of the *Father of History*. But tho' we should be forc'd to give Credit to those Relations which carry so few Characters of Truth with them, we would not therefore be much the better for it, since Herodotus's History reaching no higher than Giges King of the Lydians, who lived about the Year of the World, 3238. and 712 Years before the Vulgar *Æra*, he leaves us at a Loss and in the Dark for about 3300 Years, of which he gives no Account. What we find in Berosus, Manetho, Metasthenes, Philo and Ammianus, is still very uncertain; and there's a great deal of Reason to doubt whether there ever were Kings that bore the Names which those Authors give them. And indeed we meet no where, in all the Old Testament, with the Name of any of those Kings of the Assyrians, so much celebrated by Prophane Historians; whereas we often meet with those of the Princes of the Moabites, Ammonites, Mesopotamia, Egypt, Syria, and others less considerable, that have been either the Enemies or Allies of the Jews. We must not expect more Light from other Historians: Diodorus Siculus begins his History at the Siege of Troy: Trogus Pompeius ascends no higher than Ninus; and who shall instruct us of what has happened before those Times?

Christian Religion, into whose Hands the Holy Scriptures are deposited, can alone, by the Light she draws from them, connect the first Times into a continued and uninterrupted Succession from the beginning of the World, to the Return from the Babylonian Captivity: And then as we find more Obscurity in the Accounts of Time in the Holy Scripture, we find, in requital, more Light in the Writings of Prophane Authors. However we must observe, That the Bible serves only to regulate Sacred Chronology, and gives us little or no Account concerning the History of the Nations of the Earth.

III. *The Historical Time* begins with the *Olympiads*, in the Year of the World, 3174. and 776 Years before the *Vulgar Æra*. It is called *Historical Time*, because, since the *Olympiads*, the Truth begins to shine and be conspicuous in History.

§. 3. *The Third Division of the Times, into Four Parts, according to the Poets.*

Since ancient Poets were Historians, Philosophers, Divines, and Masters in all sorts of Arts and Sciences to the first Men, we must not altogether reject what they have left us, tho' intermix'd with abundance of Fables and idle Stories.

They divided all the Times into Four Ages: The First was the *Golden Age*; the Second the *Age of Silver*; the Third the *Age of Brass*; and the Fourth *The Iron Age*.

I. *The Golden Age*, so much celebrated in their Writings, the Poets ascrib'd to *Saturn's* Reign; during which the Prolifick Earth spontaneously produc'd the many good Things, which she now bestows only on the laborious Cultivator. Then *Janus* gave Peace to Mankind; *Astrea*, i. e. *Justice* reigned in this lower World, and all Men had every Thing in Common, and lived in perfect Amity together. They tell us, That this Age lasted till *Saturn* was expelled his Kingdom.

From this Description it is easy to understand, that this Fable does properly suit with that Age which our first Parents pass'd in the Terrestrial Paradise; and that *Adam* turned out of this delicious Place, whereof he was Master, is most certainly the same with *Saturn*, so famous in the Heathenish Poets, who represent him as an Exile from Heaven, wandering up and down the Earth.

II. *The Age of Silver* is attributed to *Jupiter's* Reign, whom *Virgil* charges with furnishing Serpents with Poison, and sending Wolves and other fierce Creatures to annoy Mankind. At that time the Earth yielded nothing but proportionably to the Care and Labour of the Husbandman. We may extend this Age as far as the Time when Tyrants arose among Men, who, out of

of an ambitious Thirst after Power, oppress'd the rest by Violence and Injustice. This Age of Silver ends with the Time when *Nimrod*, *Cham's* Grandson, made himself powerful, built *Babylon*, and laid the Foundation of the Empire of the *Chaldeans*, towards the Year of the World, 1718. and 62 Years after the Deluge.

Thus far the People of God lived happy, as one may see by the Patriarchs of those Times: But their Condition was extremely chang'd afterwards, beginning with *Abraham*.

III. *The Age of Brass* begins with the Time when furious Men, possess'd by an unjust Passion for Power and Authority, began to domineer over others. Such a one was *Nimrod*, who was the first that fell foul upon his Neighbours, and endeavoured to destroy them by so cruel and bloody Wars, that there's Reason to doubt whether there be in Nature a greater Enemy to Man, than Man himself. In this Age happen'd the War, taking and burning of *Troy* by the *Greeks*, in the Year of the World, 2767. and 1183 Years before the *Vulgar Æra*. The Poets close this *Age of Brass* with the Time when there were no more Hero's, or, as they call them, Demi-gods.

In this *Age of Brass* the People of God suffered more than they had done before: *Abraham* had great Wars to maintain, and afterwards the *Israelites* were oppress'd under the Domination of the *Egyptians*, and underwent great Slavery in the Times of the Judges.

IV. *The Iron Age* begins with the First *Olympiad*; that is, the Year of the World, 3174. And indeed towards that time *Hesiod* begun to complain that it was so. *Ovid*, in the Description he makes of it, says, That all manner of Crimes begun then to reign; that Shame and Justice fled away, instead of which succeeded Impudence, Violence, Imposture, and Murder; and that whereas Men were formerly contented with those Riches which Nature yielded on the Superficies of the Earth, they begun then to rack her Bowels, and dig the Gold and Silver she conceal'd there, which may be called the fatal Cause of all the Disorders and Calamities

mities which both trouble and dishonour the Society of Men.

*Effodiuntur opes, irritamenta malorum.*

-----Down deep to Styx below,  
With bellish Art th' insatiate Miners go. Mr. Milburn.

The People of God, after the Prosperities they had enjoy'd under the Reigns of *Saul*, *David* and *Solomon*, felt the Hardships of the *Iron Age*: For the Ten Tribes became tributary to *Phul* King of the *Assyrians*, and *Salmanassar* having taken *Samaria*, after a Siege of 3 Years carried the Ten Tribes into Captivity to *Babylon*, and so put an end to the Kingdom of *Israel*. As for the Tribe of *Juda*, *Zedechias* its last King was led Captive, with all the People to *Babylon* by *Nabuchodonosor*, after he had taken *Jerusalem*, burnt the King's Palace, and destroyed the Temple, in the Year of the World, 3360. before our Saviour, 590.

§. 4. *The Fourth Division of the Times, according to the Seven Ages of the World.*

THE Time of Man's Life being divided by some into Seven Ages, *Chronologers* have thought fit, by a sort of Analogy, to divide likewise all the Times of the World into Seven different Ages. I suppose they have taken this Method from *S. Augustin* and *Johannes Damascenus*, who divide all the Times of the World into Seven Parts. However, I shall not follow the Division of those Holy Doctors, because they allow the Third and Fourth Ages a greater Extent than we do now adays.

The First Age begins with the World, and ends with the Deluge; it comprehends 1656 Years.

The Second Age began at the end of the Deluge; that is, in the Year, 1657. and ends at *Abraham*, with whom God made the first Alliance with Men in the Year of the World, 2023. it comprehends 367 Years.

The Third Age began with *Abraham*, and ended at the Deliverance of the *Jewish* People, and their coming out of *Egypt* in the Year, 2453. it comprehends 430 Years.

The

The Fourth Age begins at the going of the *Jews* out of *Egypt*, and ends at *Solomon*, or the finishing of the Temple, in the Year of the World, 2940. and contains 487 Years.

The Fifth Age begins with the finishing of the Temple, and reaches as far as the end of the Captivity of the *Jews* at *Babylon*, when *Cyrus* gave them leave to return home, in the Year of the World, 3419. and comprehends 479 Years.

The Sixth Age begins with the Liberty granted to the *Jews* by *Cyrus*, and ends at the Birth of *JESUS CHRIST*, in the Year, 3950. or according to *Helvicus*, 3948. It comprehends 531 Years.

The Seventh Age begins with the Birth of our Saviour, and comprehends at this time, 1698 Years, according to the *Vulgar Era*. This last Age will last to the end of the World.

§. 5. *The Fifth Division of the Times, into Thirteen Parts.*

HERE is still another ingenious way of dividing the Times, related by *Alstedius*, [*Encyclopæd. Lib. 20. cap. 11. p. 2904.*] which consists in digesting and distributing all the History under VI. *Epocha's*, the Name of every one of which begins with a C. so that all the Secret lies in retaining six Words whose Initial Letter is C. *viz. Creatio, Cataclysmus, Caldei, Cyrus, Cittim, Casares.*

But because when a Thing is once well begun, it is easy to bring it to Perfection, we may also carry the Secret a great way farther: For after a little Study upon the Matter, I have found Seven other Names that begin with the same Letter; by the Help of which we may lead Chronology under XIII *Epocha's*, down to these latter Times.

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Jes. Chr.*

0.	1. Creation of the World,	
1656.	2. Cataclysm, or Universal Deluge,	3950.
3203.	3. Chaldean or Babylonian Empire began, under Nabonassor, whence an Era is dated.	2294.
3390.	4. Cyrus, the Founder of the Persian Empire,	747.
		560.
		3614.

3614. 5. *Cittim*, is an Hebrew Word which signifies the *Macedonians*, from whom came *Alexander* the Great, Founder of the Empire of the *Grecians*, 336.

3804. 6. *Carthage* conquered, 146.

3950 or 3948. 7. **CHRIST**, the *Messiah*, Son of the Eternal Father, 0.

8. *Constantine* the Great, first Christian Emperor, 312.

9. *Clovis* I. Christian King in *France*, 481.

10. *Charlemain*, or *Charles* the Great, Emperor, 800.

11. *Capet*, *Hugo-Capet*, the first King of the third Race of the Kings of *France*, 987.

12. *Croisade*, or Holy War, undertaken by *S. Lewis* to fulfil a Vow, where he was made Prisoner, 1248.

13. *Constantinople*, taken by *Mahomet* II. who put to Death *Constantius Palæologus*, call'd *Dragoses*, the last Emperor of the *Greeks*, 1453.

It is observable that **JESUS CHRIST**, who makes here the Seventh *Epocha*, is placed just in the middle of XIII. So that it is very easy to remember six Words before and six after.

## CHAP. V.

*A new Division of the Times, or the XIV. Royal Epochas of the Universal Chronology.*

**I** Call *Royal* the following *Epochas*, because they are fixed and settled either at a King, or a Person of Sovereign Authority.

Young People, who generally have good Memories, would do well to learn the Series of these *Epochas*, with the Events I have comprehended under every one of them.

That

That this Study may not seem too dry, I have illustrated every *Epocha* by some few Historical Passages, or some great and remarkable Action, which I have placed at the Head of them, the better to strike the Imagination, and imprint a more lively and deep Image in the Memory.

These XIV. *Epochas* comprehend the Universal Chronology; since they begin with the Creation of the World; and descend down to this present Time; I intermix them with the most curious and important Passages both of Sacred and Civil, or Prophane History, that I may insensibly engage, in this laborious Study, those Persons that will read nothing but what's pleasant and diverting.

## EPOCH A I.

*Adam*, or the Creation of the World.

The 23d October, in the Year of the *Julian* Period, 765. and before the Birth of *Jesus Christ*, 3950.

*This Epocha reaches to the Deluge, and lasts 1656 Years.*

**G**OD, who had been alone during an infinite number of Ages, and found in Himself a World, a Throne, and all Things besides, being willing to exert his Omnipotence and communicative Goodness, brought forth out of Nothing, this vast Universe. What he made at first was but a dark empty Chaos without Form; and destitute of the Order and Beauty that afterwards appeared in it. In six Days God formed the Heavens and the Earth, and all that therein is, and created Man after his own Image, to whom he gave the Command of the Beasts of the Field, the Fowls of the Air, and all the Things on the Face of the Earth: A Female also created He, that a Generation of this noble Creature might be continued throughout all Ages. This happy Couple he placed in a delicious Paradise, which he himself had planted; but Sin and Disobedience ruin'd their Felicity, and the just God was provok'd to expel them that happy Place, cursing the Earth

Earth with Sterility, and denying them and their Posterity the Fruits of it without Toil and Labour. From this divine-form'd Pair have all Mankind proceeded; and from this Sin of theirs have all their Posterity been prone to Vice, and subjected to unruly Passions, which hurried them on in the commission of Evil, and caus'd Rapine and Violence to triumph in the Land; from hence it was that Dominion was assum'd by one, and taken from him by another, and almost nothing but Wars and Revolutions have filled up the Space of Time; the Relations whereof is the chief Subject of History.

Tho' the Scriptures name only three Sons of Adam, viz. *Cain, Abel and Seth*; it says he begat Sons and Daughters, which undoubtedly he did a great number, as did also his Sons and Grandsons; but the naming of these only being sufficient to make a Calculation of Chronology, and deduce the Genealogy of *Noah*, the rest were omitted.

*Years of the World.*

130. *Abel*, a Shepherd, is killed by his Brother *Cain*. 3879

130. *Seth* is born.

235. *Enos*, the Son of *Seth* is born. He is the first that shews his Zeal for the establishing of God's Worship.

325. *Cainan*, the Son of *Enos*, is born.

395. *Mahaaleel*, the Son of *Cainan*, is born.

460. *Jared*, the Son of *Mathaaleel*, is born.

622. *Enoch*, the Son of *Jared*, is born.

687. *Methusalah*, the Son of *Enoch*, is born.

587. *Lamech*, the Son of *Methusalah*, is born.

930. *Adam* dies 930 Years old,

987. *Enoch* VIIth Patriarch being accepted to God is taken up from the World 365 Years old, without dying. The Place whither he was translated is unknown to Men.

1042. *Seth* dies 912 Years old.

1056. *Noah*, the Son of *Lamech*, is born,

1140. *Enos* dies 905 Years old.

1235. *Cainan* dies 910 Years old.

1290. *Mahaaleel* dies 895 Years old.

## Part I. CHRONOLOG.

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Jes. Chr.*

1422. *Jared* dies, 962 Years old.

1536. *Noah*, 480 Years old, is commanded by God to work on the Ark 120 Years before the Deluge.

1556. *Japhet* is born.

1558. *Shem* is born.

1651. *Lamech* dies 777 Years old.

1656. *Methusalah* dies 969 Years old, some few Days before the Deluge or Flood. He is the longest-lived Man that ever was.

## EPOCH A II.

1656. *Noah*, or the Universal Deluge. 2294.

This Epocha extends as far as God's Alliance with Abraham, and lasts 426 Years.

THE Wickedness of Man was grown so great, that this darling Creature of Heaven became its Aversion, and it repented God that he had made him. But tho' his Justice provok'd him totally to destroy the whole Race, yet because some were found just, it pleased the Divine Mercy to permit a Generation of Mankind, and of all Creatures, for his Service, to be preserv'd to the end of the World; and therefore when the Crimes of the Inhabitants of the Earth grew intolerable, and required an extraordinary Punishment, God resolv'd by Water to destroy the whole World of Animals excepting only Eight Persons, viz. *Noah* with his Wife, three Sons and their Wives, together with a pair of every Beast of the Field and Fowl of the Air; which by Divine Direction, *Noah* collected into an Ark or Ship of vast extent, which, according to the Commands of God, he built; and after 120 Years Labour having finish'd it, the Flood-gates of Heaven were open'd and the Fountains of the Deep were broken up, and in 40 Days time the Waters overwhelm'd the Face of the whole Earth, so that all Creatures were destroy'd, except *Noah* and what were with him in the Ark. But the executing Element having perform'd the Commands of Heaven, it again return'd to its ancient Habi-

Years of the World.

Tears before Jes. Chr.

Habitation, part into the Bowels of the Earth, and the rest exhal'd into Clouds, leaving the Earth dry, and again in a condition to be Cultivated: Accordingly Noah and his Sons immediately set to work, and in a few Ages the Land became fill'd with Inhabitants, and Colonies were Transplanted to remoter Parts.

1657. A Year after the beginning of the Flood, Noah goes out of the Ark seeing the whole Face of the Earth dry, and after a positive Order from God.

Shem, Ham and Japheth, the Sons of Noah, begin to Till the Ground.

The Life of Men shortened by one half.

1723. Heber is born. From him came the Hebrews, and the Hebrew Language.

1757. Phaleg is born: His Name signifies Division; because 'twas in his time that Noah divided the Earth among his three Sons.

Japhet had the West of Asia, from the Mountains Taurus and Aman, and all Europe.

Ham had Syria, Arabia, and all Africa.

Shem had all the Eastern Asia.

The Age of Men decreases very sensibly, being at this time not above the fourth part of that of the Ante-diluvian Patriarchs.

1800. About this time they began to build the Tower of Babel in the Plains of Sennaar.

1816. A sort of Royal Authority has its first Rise in Egypt, where some more violent than the rest, take upon them to Domineer.

At this Time happen'd the Confusion of Languages, which were divided into 72. The Hebrew Tongue remain'd in the Posterity of Heber. This Confusion stop'd the Building of the Tower of Babel, which those impious People were carrying on.

1900. Nimrod, the Grandson of Ham, began the Babylonian or Assyrian Monarchy.

1920. The King's Shepherds, who came out of Arabia, settle in Egypt, and form a Government.

1905. Nimus, the Assyrian Monarch, began to Reign 43 Years before the Birth of Abraham.

Semi-

Years of the World.

Tears before Jes. Chr.

---Semiramis, his Wife, the famous Assyrian Heroine, succeeded him.

1948. Abraham is born in the City of Ur in Chaldaea, a place famous for the Mathematicians that lived there.

Zoroaster King of the Bactrians, is supposed to have invented Magick about this time.

2023. Abraham comes out of Ur by God's Command, to go and live at Charan, a Town of Mesopotamia.

Hunting and Fowling were then invented.

'Twas about 300 Years before this time, that the Chaldeans began to observe the Stars and the Motions of the Planets, and practise Astronomy.

## EPOCH A III.

2023. The Vocation of Abraham. 1917.

This Epocha reaches as far as the written Law, and lasts 430 Years.

Here God begins to make a People Elect, and for that purpose he chuses Abraham to be the Stock and the Father of all the Faithful; and declares to him, That he will establish his Worship and his People, which is to be this Holy Patriarch's Posterity, in the Land of Canaan. Besides the Promise he makes him of giving him a Son, he adds that of Blessing all the Nations of the Earth in JESUS CHRIST, born from his Posterity: The Mark of this first Alliance of God with Men, is the Circumcision.

2024. Abraham, press'd by the Famine, goes down into Egypt, where Apophis then reigned. He is the same with Pharaoh mentioned in the Scripture, who having taken away Sarah, Abraham's Wife, return'd her untouch'd to her Husband.

2031. Berah King of Sodom, with the other petty Kings of the Neighbouring Cities, rebel against Codorlahomor King of Elam, who had subjected them to his Domination 30 Years before.

E

2047.

Years of the World.

Years before Jer. Chr.

2047. Sodom, Gomorrah, Adamah and Seboim, four abominable Towns, are burnt by Fire from Heaven, because of their infamous and detestable Crimes. 1903.

Circumcision instituted, for a Token of the Alliance God made with Men in the Person of Abraham.

2048. Isaac is born, his Father Abraham being 100 Years old, and his Mother Sarah 90.

2093. The Kingdom of Argos, in the Peloponesus, begins in Inachus, the first known King of the Grecians, 1080 Years before the First Olympiad.

2207. Thethmosis or Amosis, having expelled the Shepherd Kings, reigns in Egypt.

2154. The Deluge of Ogyges in Attica, 1020 Years before the First Olympiad. Varro places it 300 Years higher.

2185. Jacob, through his Mother Rebecca's Counsel and Assistance, steals his Father Isaac's Benediction, to the Prejudice of his Brother Esau.

Towards this time began some of the Four Dynasties, or Principalities of Egypt.

Thebes.

Thin.

Memphis.

Tanis, the Capital of the lower Egypt.

2229. Joseph imprison'd upon the false Accusation of Potiphar's Wife, is set at Liberty at three Years end, having interpreted the Dreams of Pharaoh, who raises him to the highest Dignities of the State, 1721.

2238. Jacob, press'd by the Famine, descends into Egypt with all his Family: The Israelites dwell there 215 Years.

2255. Jacob dies in Egypt, after he had adopted Manasses and Ephraim, Joseph's Sons: He blesses them, preferring the younger to the other.

2309. Joseph dies in Egypt, having administr'd the Kingdom under several Kings. Here ends the Book of Genesis.

2360. The Kings of Egypt oppress the Israelites, and put them to very laborious and painful Works.

2373. Moses, Son of Amram, is born of his Mother Jocebeda. Being 3 Months old he is expos'd on the Nile,

Years of the World.

Years before Jes. Chr.

Nile, where the King's Daughter takes him up, and through a miraculous Providence, puts him out to Nurse to his Mother Jocebeda. At 40 Years of Age he flies from Egypt into Arabia.

2453. Moses, tending the Flocks of Jethro his Father-in-Law, is commanded by God to return into Egypt and demand of the King the Liberty of the Israelites, who groan'd under a severe Bondage.

The King refuses the Liberty of the Israelites, demanded by Moses. God visits the Egyptians with ten Plagues.

At last upon a Tuesday the 5th Day of May, towards Midnight, Pharaoh lets the People of God go out of Egypt, to the number of six hundred Men on Foot, nor including Children.

Pharaoh pursues the Israelites with an Army. Moses opens a Passage in the Red Sea, through which the Israelites go dry-foot, and where Pharaoh is drowned with all his Army.

## EPOCH A IV.

2453. Moses, or the Written Law. 1497.

This Epocha reaches as far as the Taking of Troy, and lasts 305 Years.

THree Months after the Deliverance of his People from Pharaoh's Tyranny, God gave his Law to Moses on Mount Sinai. There was heard from the Top of that Mountain a great noise of Thunder, the Sky round about it was bright with Lightnings, and the whole Mount seem'd to be a great Fire, out of which arose a Flame like that of a burning Furnace. 'Twas there that God published first, with his own Mouth, the Ten Commandments, which are still a Compendium of all the Holy Laws, and are look'd upon by all Christians as the most firm and unshaken Foundation of their Piety, which no Body can strike at without committing a Crime.

Two Months after the going out of Egypt, the Manna is sent from Heaven, which served for Food to the Israelites during 40 Years.

The third Month the Law was given: Sacrifices offered, and an Alliance made betwixt God and the People.

2455. Afterwards the Ceremonial Law is given; and the Tabernacle, the Priesthood, the Holy Utensils, the Priestly Habits, and all that belongs to the Levitical Service, is settled and regulated.

2470. Dardanus first King of Troy.

2500. Letters brought into Greece by Cadmus.

2493. Moses dies 120 Years old. Here ends the Pentateuch, which contains 2493 Years, of the History of the World, 1457.

Joshua, Moses's Successor, goes dry-foot over the Jordan, and enters the Land of Canaan. The Walls of Jericho fall to the Ground. He stops the Sun that he may have time to compleat the Defeat of the Gabaonites.

2499. Joshua being old, divides the Promised Land among the Children of Israel, having defeated 31 Kings, and conquered, in six Years, the greatest part of Palestine.

2517. Joshua dies 110 Years old, having govern'd the Israelites during the space of 24 Years.

2671. Gideon judges Israel.

1279.

The Israelites, through their Sins, fall under the Power of the Midianites. This Fourth Servitude lasts 7 Years.

2679. Deliver'd by Gideon.

2741. The 5th Servitude of the Israelites under the Philistines and Ammonites,

1210.

2710. Hercules liv'd.

2720. The Voyage of the Argonauts to Colchis for the golden Fleece.

2750. Towards this time Paris, Son to Priam King of Troy, commits a Rape on Helena. The Grecians, to revenge this Affront, besiege Troy.

1194.

E P O

## EPOCH A V.

2767. The Taking of Troy. 1183.

This Epocha reaches as far as the finishing of the Temple, and lasts 180 Years.

**H**elena, Tyndarus's Daughter, being an extraordinary Beauty, Theseus fell in Love with her, and ravish'd her from her Parents; but her Brother having rescu'd her, gave her in Marriage to Menelaus, Brother to the King of Micene; from whom Paris, Son to Priam King of Troy, ravish'd her a second time. The Grecians resent'd this Affront, declared War to the Trojans, besieg'd their City, and having taken it after Ten Years Siege, burnt it to the Ground. This War is the Subject of the two greatest Poems that ever were written, the Iliad and Aeneid. But the Genius of Homer and Virgil is more to be extoll'd than the Valour of their Hero's, for this we see and know to be real, but there is Reason to believe the other is but Fiction.

These Times are called Fabulous or Heroick, by reason of those that have been celebrated by the Poets under the Names of Hero's and Demi-gods, in the History of which they have intermix'd abundance of Fables. Historians place about this Time, Castor, Pollux, Achilles, Agamemnon, Ulysses, Hector, Sarpedon Jupiter's Son, Aeneas Son of Venus, whom the Romans acknowledge for the Founder of their Empire.

Aeneas flying from Troy settles in Italy, marries the Daughter of Latinus King of the Aborigines, and succeeds him. From Aeneas a Race of Kings succeeded, out of which sprung Remus and Romulus, the Founders of Rome.

2781. Abdon Judge of the Israelites, famous for his 30 Sons.

2800. Heli, High-priest of the Jews, is succoured in the Defence of the People of God by Sampson, then but 19 Years of Age, who kills himself 1000 Philistines with the Jaw-bone of an Ass.

E 3

2808,



Years of the World.

Years before Jesh. Chr.

2808. *Sampson* pulls down the Temple of *Dagon*, and at his Death kills more *Philistines* than he had done during his Life, 1142.

2848. The *Ark* is taken by the *Philistines*; *Ophni* and *Phineas* are killed in the Fight. *Heli* the High-Priest, hearing this News, falls down from his Seat, breaks his Neck and dies.

2849. *Samuel*, the last Judge of the People of God, succeeds *Heli*, 1101.

2879. The *Israelites* ask for a King: God gives them *Saul*, then 40 Years old, 1071.

2881. *Saul* is rejected by God. *Samuel* goes to *Bethleem* to anoint *David* King, then but 15 Years of Age.

2890. *Saul* dies miserably, having obliged his Shield-bearer to run him through with his own Sword.

2889. *David*, now 30 Years old, succeeds *Saul*, and is anointed King at *Hebron*, 1061.

2890. The *Athenians* spread their Colonies in that part of *Asia minor*, called *Ionia*; which is particularly owing to the Care of *Codrus* the last King of the *Athenians*.

The *Æolian* Colonies were settled much about that time; and all *Asia minor* was by degrees filled with *Greek Cities*.

2929. *Solomon* is made King by his Father *David*.

2930. *Solomon* succeeds his Father *David*.

2932. *Solomon*, in the 4th Year of his Reign, lays the Foundation of the Temple of *Jerusalem*, 1018.

2914. *Homer* born.

## EPOCH A VI.

2940 *Solomon*, or the Temple finished. 1010.

This Epocha reaches to the Foundation of Rome, and lasts 250 Years.

King *David* had made the Project of the Temple of *Jerusalem*, but the many Wars wherewith his Reign was embroiled, kept him from putting it in

Exec.

Years of the World.

Years before Jesh. Chr.

Execution. The profound Peace which his Son *Solomon* enjoyed, inclined this young Prince to bend all his Thoughts upon that Work; and he had the Honour of raising upon Earth, the first Temple that was ever consecrated to the Name and Glory of the True God. He appointed 3600 Persons to oversee the Work-men; 80000 more to hew and cut Stones in the Mountains; and 70000 others to carry the Materials on their Shoulders: He obtained Leave of *Hiram* King of *Tyre*, to fell *Cedar-trees* on Mount *Libanus*; and in 7 Years time, he built a Temple where the Majesty of God was sensibly conspicuous, when upon the Day of its Dedication, a Cloud fill'd all the Temple, insomuch that the Priests could not stay in it, to perform the Duties of their Office.

*Solomon* is courted by the King of *Tyre*: The Queen of *Sheba* makes him a Visit.

2960. *Solomon* dissolves into an excessive Love of Women, who make him idolatrous.

2969. *Rehoboam* succeeds his Father *Solomon*. 918. The brutish and extravagant Haughtiness of this young Prince made him lose Ten Tribes, which *Jeroboam* drew away both from their God and their King, constituting a separate Kingdom, call'd The Kingdom of *Israel*, in opposition to the other of the Two Tribes, call'd The Kingdom of *Juda*; the former reigning in *Samaria*, and the latter in *Jerusalem*; which Separation continued, till the Kingdom of *Israel* was pulled down, and the Ten Tribes carried into Captivity by *Shalmaneser* King of *Assyria*, in the Year of the World 3227.

3026. *Achab*, 7th King of *Israel*, reigns with his Wife the impious *Jezebel*, Daughter of *Ithabatus*, King of *Tyre* and *Sidon*, 924.

3029. *Jehezoaphat* the good King of *Judah*.

3035. Miracles of the Prophet *Elijah*.

He is taken up into Heaven in a fiery Chariot.

3040. Miracles of the Prophet *Elisha*, *Elijah's* Disciple.

3040. *Lycurgus*, the great Law-giver of *Lacedemon*, liv'd.

3062. *Abhalia* Queen of *Juda*, after the Death of her Son *Abasias*, resolv'd to make away with all that was left of the Royal Family, without sparing her own Sons, that she might reign without a Competitor. *Joad*, Son to *Abasias*, was saved alone from his Grand-mother's Fury by *Jesabebeth*, who hid him, when he was in the Cradle, in the House of the Lord, and so preserved this precious Remainder of *David's* Family.

3120. *Jonah* the Prophet lived.

3125. *Hosea* the Prophet lived.

3135. *Joel* the Prophet lived.

3150. *Hesiod* the Greek Poet lived.

3155. *Amos* the Prophet lived.

3180. *Isaiah* the Prophet lived.

3190. *Micah* the Prophet lived.

3174. *Olympick* Games, instituted by *Iphitus* King of *Elis*, Son of *Praxonidas*, of the Race of the famous *Oxiles*. Here begin the *Olympiads*, where *Varro* places the end of *Fabulous Times*, and the beginning of the *Historical*. These were celebrated every fifth Year, or after four compleat Years;

776.

3057. *Sardanapalus* King of the *Assyrians*, begins to reign. 'Tis said of him, That he built two Towns in one Day, viz. *Anchiale* and *Tarsus*, in *Cilicia*. After him that Monarchy was divided into *Assyrians* and *Medes*; *Arbaces* taking advantage of the Effeminacy of *Sardanapalus*, erected to himself a Kingdom; and *Sardanapalus*, press'd by his Enemies, burnt himself in his Palace.

3075. *Carthage* built.

## EPOCH A VII.

3198. *Romulus*, or *Rome* founded. 752.

This Epoch goes as far as the end of the Captivity of *Babylon*, and lasts 218 Years.

**R**emus and *Romulus* were Sons of the Vestal *Rhea*, Daughter to *Amulius*, who had usurp'd the Kingdom of *Alba* from his Brother *Numitor*. This *Amulius*, not

## Part I. CHRONOLOG Y.

Years of the World.

57

Years before Jes. Chr.

not willing to have any Heir, commanded his Daughter's two Sons to be cast into the *Tyber*: But the King's Shepherd having found them on the side of that River, took them up and nursed them at home. At 15 Years of Age they instituted the Feast called *Lupercals*; afterwards they restored *Numitor* to his Kingdom; and some time after they built the City of *Rome*, of which *Romulus* was declared the Founder. It was encompassed at first only with a little Ditch, which *Remus* leap'd over out of Contempt; but he paid dear for his Jest, and lost his Life for it. Thus began the Capital of the greatest Empire that ever was in the World.

3205. *Obed* the Prophet lived.

3220. *Habakkuk* the Prophet.

3230. *Nabum* the Prophet.

3215. *Syracuse* built.

3228. *Salmanassar*, King of *Assyria*, takes *Samaria*, the chief City of the Kingdom of *Israel*, after a Siege of 3 Years, and carries away the Ten Tribes, in perpetual Bondage, to *Ninive*. Thus ended the KINGDOM OF *ISRAEL*, which had lasted 258 Years since its Division from that of *Judah*,

723.

*Tobiah* and his History are to be placed about this Time.

3235. *Sennacherib*, King of *Assyria*, enters *Judea* with an Army, and carries Spoil and Desolation wherever he comes. He besieges *Jerusalem*, but *Hezekiah* by earnest Prayer obtains Pavour of God, and an Angel of the Lord kills by the Sword in one Night, 185000 of his Men. From thence he flies to *Ninive*, where he is killed,

715.

3235. *Numa Pompilius*, King of *Rome*, began to Reign.

3254. *Manasses* King of *Juda*, is taken Prisoner by the *Assyrians*, and carried in Chains into *Babylon*, where he becomes penitent, makes a Prayer, extant in the *Apocrypha*; and God restores him to his former Dignity, 696. *Nebuchodonosor* or *Nebuchadnezzar*, the Monarch of *Babylon*.

3350. Enters *Judea* with an Army, and takes *Jeco-niah* King of *Judah* Captive.

3360.

3360. *Zedechias* King of *Juda*. In the 11th Year of his Reign, *Nebuchodonosor* takes *Jerusalem*. *Zedechias* is taken, endeavouring to make his Escape. They put his Children to Death before him; afterwards they put out his Eyes, load him with Chains, and carry him Prisoner to *Babylon*. His Palace is burnt; the Temple destroyed; the Walls of *Jerusalem* pull'd down, and all the Inhabitants led Captive among the *Babylonians*. 590.

3375. *Nebuchadnezzar's* Pride is punished by God: He loses his Senses, and is reduced to live 7 Years in the Woods among the Beasts.

3385. *Nebuchadnezzar* being converted, and restored to his former Grandeur, dies in the 32d Year of his Reign.

3387. *Jehoiachin*, after 37 Years Imprisonment, was freed and treated honourably by *Evil-merodach*.

3390. *Balthasar*, in the midst of a Feast, sees a Hand writing some Words on the Wall, which, according to *Daniel's* Interpretation, signifie That God will give his Kingdom to the *Medians* and *Persians*: Which begins to prove true the next Night.

3350. *Ezekiel* began to Prophecy.

3370. *Pythagoras* flourished.

3391. *Cyrus* the Founder of the *Persian* Monarchy, began to Reign, 559.

*Cresus* the rich King of *Lydia*.

3400. Conquer'd by *Cyrus*.

3400. *Daniel* the Prophet flourish'd.

### EPOCH A VIII.

3420. *Cyrus*, or the *Jews* restored. 530.

*This Epocha reaches as far as the Taking of Carthage; and lasts 334 Years.*

**T**He 70 Years of Captivity to which God, in his Wrath, had condemned the *Jews*, being expired, in order to their Restoration, he resolv'd to make *Cyrus* Master of all the East, and place him on the Throne of the

the Kings of *Babylon*. This Prince, hearing the Prophets had foretold, That he should rebuild the Temple of *Jerusalem*, gave leave to all the *Jews*, that were Captive at *Babylon*, to return to their own Country, under the Conduct of *Zorobabel*. He took all the Holy Utenfils of the Temple out of the Treasury of the Kings of *Babylon*, whither they had been transported, and gave them back to the *Jews*, who marched away to the number of 42000 Persons; and were no sooner arrived, but they laid the Foundation of the New Temple.

3419. *Cyrus* having conquer'd and slain *Nabboncus*, otherwise call'd (by *Daniel*) *Darius* the Median King of *Babylon*, becomes Monarch of all *Asia*.

3421. *Cambyfes* succeeds *Cyrus*.

3417. *Tarquin* last King of the *Romans*. He is surnam'd the Proud. He puts to Death *Servius* his Father-in-Law; and his Wife *Tullia* has the Impudence to drive her Chariot over the dead Body of her Father.

3436. *Sextus*, Son to *Tarquin*, ravishes *Lucretia* the Wife of *Collatinus*; in regret thereof she stabs her self, having first adjur'd her Husband and Friends to revenge the Injury: Which they immediately prosecuted under the Conduct of *L. Junius Brutus*; and *Tarquin* with all his Family are expell'd. Also the Royal Government pull'd down and a new one erected under Consuls, whereof *Brutus* was the first. This happen'd 245 Years after the City was built.

3429. *Darius Hystaspes* succeeds his Father *Cambyfes* in *Persia*. 509.

3460. The *Persians* are defeated at the Battle of *Marathon* in *Attica*, by *Miltiades* the Athenian General.

3465. *Xerxes* the great Monarch of *Persia*, call'd in Scripture *Abasuerus*, began to reign, 485.

3469. Invades *Greece* with an Army of 5 millions 283000 Men, according to *Herodotus*; *Plutarch* says 5 millions, *Theodoret* 3 millions.

3470. This great Army is fought by 5500 *Grecians*, at the Streights of *Thermopile*, wherein the *Lacedemonians*

Years of the World.

Years before Jes. Chr.

nians being surrounded, are cut off. The Athenians, admonish'd by the Oracle to make use of Wooden Walls, by Advice of *Themistocles* retire on board their Ships, which gives *Xerxes* opportunity to burn Athens.

3470. The Athenians under the Conduct of *Themistocles*, defeat the Persian Fleet at *Salamina*. *Xerxes* flies to Asia, leaving *Mardonius* with three hundred thousand Persians in Greece.

3471. The Battle of *Platea*, wherein the Persians are totally defeated by the Greeks, under *Pausanias* and *Aristides*, and *Mardonius* slain.

3486. *Artaxerxes Longimanus*, succeeds his Father *Xerxes*,

3430. *Pindar* the Poet born,

3450. *Heraclitus* the Philosopher flourished,

3470. *Æschylus* the Tragedian flourished.

3490. *Democritus* the Philosopher flourished,

3490. *Hippocrates* the Physician flourished,

3510. *Euripides* and *Sophocles* the Tragedians; also *Herodotus* the Historian.

3530. *Haggai* and *Zechariah* the Prophets; also *Socrates* the Philosopher.

3532. *Alcibiades*.

3545. *Malachi* the Prophet,

3550. *Aristophanes* the Comedian,

3550. *Ezra* the Prophet.

3565. *Nehemiah* the Prophet.

3556. Rome taken and sack'd by the Gauls; deliver'd by *Camillus* the Dictator,

3560. *Xenophon* and *Plato* flourished.

3585. *Demosthenes*, *Æschines*, the Orators. *Diogenes* the Cynick.

3588. *Philip* King of *Macedon*, Father to *Alexander* the Great, began to Reign,

3588. *Alexander* the Great born. *Diana's* Temple at *Ephesus* burnt.

3606. *Philip* King of *Macedon*, routs the Army of the Athenians at the Battle of *Cheronea*, in which his Son *Alexander*, then 18 Years of Age, breaks through the Theban Troops. *Aristotle* flourishes.

344.  
3615.

Years of the World.

Years before Jes. Chr.

3615. *Alexander* invades Asia, overcomes *Darius Codomannus* King of Persia, and made himself Ruler of all Asia; and thereby erects the Third Monarchy,

3626. *Alexander*, after the Conquest of the Indies, dies at *Babylon*, 33 Years old: His Generals divide his Kingdoms among them,

*Alexander* being dead, his Dominions are seiz'd by his chief Captains; these were *Protomy*, *Seleucus Nicanor*, *Perdiccas*, *Antipater*, *Cassander*, *Lysimachus*, *Meleager*, *Eumenes*, *Laomedon*, *Leonatus*, *Pytho*, *Philetas*, *Craterus*, *Menander*.

3638. *Seleucus Nicanor* makes himself King of Syria, *Babylon*, &c.

3626. *Protomy* took Egypt and Africa.

*Arideus*, *Alexander's* Brother, succeeds in *Macedon*, routed by *Perdiccas*.

3633. *Cassander* obtains the Kingdom of *Macedon*.

3620. *Crates* the Philosopher, *Euclid* the Mathematician, flourished.

3634. *Agathocles* King of *Sicily* began to Reign.

3662. *Seleucus* having overcome *Demetrius* and *Lysimachus*, becomes Monarch of Syria, *Babylon*, Asia, &c.

3668. *Antiochus Soter*, his Son, succeeds him.

3666. *Ptolomeus Philadelphus* King of Egypt, began to Reign,

3690 to 3700. The LXXII Translators of the Bible, call'd the *Septuagint*.

3670. The War between the Romans and *Pyrrhus* King of *Epirus*.

3686. The first Punick or Carthaginian War began, A. U. Rom. Condit. 489.

3733. The second Punick War began, A. U. C. 536. *Hannibal* the Carthaginian passes the Alps and invades Italy.

3734. Defeats *Flaminius* and the Roman Army. *Fabius Maximus* the Dictator, opposes *Hannibal*.

3735. *Emilius Paulus* and *Terentius Varro*, with all the Roman Army, defeated by *Hannibal* at *Cannæ*.

3737. *Hannibal's* Army, by Wintering at *Capua*, becomes Luxurious and Effeminate; which gives the Romans advantage.

3740.

3740. *Scipio*, call'd afterwards *Africanus*, chosen Proconsul of *Spain* at 24 Years of Age.

3746. *Scipio* passes over into *Africa*, and by his Victories there obliges the *Carthaginians* to re-call *Hannibal*.

3737. *Syracusa* taken by *Marcellus* Consul, notwithstanding the vigorous Resistance owing to the ingenious Machines of *Archimedes*, the Year of *Rome*, 590. 213.

## EPOCH A IX.

3750. *Scipio*, or the *Carthaginians* conquered. 200.

*This Epocha descends to the Birth of our Saviour, and lasts 200 Years.*

THE long Wars maintained by the *Carthaginians* against the *Romans*, have made the Name of *Carthage* famous for ever. The First lasted 24 Years. It was begun upon the Account of the *Mamertins*, who being attack'd by King *Hieroi*, and the *Carthaginians*, were assisted with great Supplies by the *Romans*. The 2d Punick War lasted 17 Years. It was fatal to *Rome* by the Losses she received from *Hannibal* in *Italy*; but it had a glorious Issue in *Africa*, where *Scipio* was very prosperous, and gain'd a great Advantage. He twice defeated the Enemy commanded by *Asdrubal*, and *Siphax* King of *Numidia*: The next Year after he routed *Hannibal*, killed 20000 of his Men, and took as many Prisoners, with 11 Elephants. After which *Carthage*, besieg'd both by Sea and Land, submitted upon Conditions very advantageous for *Rome*, where *Scipio* entred, leading *Siphax* in Triumph; and merited the Sirname of *Africanus*, in the Year of *Rome* 553.

3762. *Hannibal* flies to *Prusias* King of *Bithynia*, where he Poisons himself for fear of falling into the Hands of the *Romans*.

3763. *Scipio* the Younger born.

3768. *Scipio Africanus* the Elder died.

3775. *Antiochus Epiphanes* King of *Syria*, began to Reign.

Rages

Rages against the *Jews*.

3782. He plunders the Temple of *Jerusalem*, and puts the *Macchabees* to Death.

3775. *Hircanus* the Jewish Captain. 173.

3784. *Judas Macchabeus*, the Jewish Captain. 165.

3779. *Perseus* King of *Macedon*, wars with the *Romans*.

3782. *Paulus Aemilius* overcomes *Perseus*, and thereby the Kingdom of *Macedon* (which had lasted 645 Years, from *Caranus* to *Perseus*, and had for the space of near 200 Years given Masters to *Greece* and all the *East*) becomes now a *Roman* Province. 168.

3801. The third Punick War begins.

3805. The end of the third Punick War. *Carthage* taken, plunder'd and burnt down, under the Conduct of the young *Scipio Aemilius*, who wept over the City; afterwards returned in Triumph to *Rome*, with the glorious Sirname of young *Africanus*, in the Year of *Rome*, 608. 145.

3795. *Terence* the Comick Poet lived.

3816. *Scipio Aemilius* arrives in *Spain*.

3817. *Numantia*, the second Terror of the *Romans*, taken and destroyed. 132.

3827. *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*, who had great Wars with the *Romans*.

4846. *Aristobulus* King of *Judea*. 102.

3866. The Civil War between *Marius* and *Sylla* began, A. U. C. 666, 82.

3867. *Sylla* returning from the *Mithridatick* War, commits great Cruelties in *Italy*.

3869. --- Is made perpetual Dictator; which Office he voluntarily resign'd at 3 Years end.

3873. *Alexandra Salome* governs the *Jews*, 78.

3882. *Aristobulus* her Son succeeds, 66.

3887. *Jerusalem* taken by *Pompey*, 61.

3887. *Marcus Tullius Cicero* Consul of *Rome*, 61.

3887. *Cateline's* Conspiracy detected, 61.

3890. The Confederation or Triumvirate of *Pompey*, *Cesar* and *Crassus*, whence the Loss of *Rome's* Liberty is dated,

3895. *Cesar* conquers the *Gauls*, 58.

53.

3896.

3896. *Cæsar* invades *Britain*, 52.  
 3897. *Crassus* rifles the Temple of *Jerusalem*; slain in *Parthia*, 51.  
 3901. *Cæsar* displeas'd with the Actions of *Pompey*, and being deny'd the Consulate, enters *Italy* with his Army, which obliges *Pompey* to fly, 47.  
 3902. The Battle between *Cæsar* and *Pompey* at *Pharsalia*, wherein *Pompey* is slain, 46.  
 3903. *Cæsar* made Dictator. Corrects the Calendar, 46.  
 3907. ---- Is kill'd in the Senate-house by *Brutus* and *Cassius*, A.U.C. 710. 41.  
 3908. *Brutus* and *Cassius* being defeated at the Fields of *Philippi*, kill themselves.  
 3908. The Triumvirate of *Mark-Anthony*, *Lepidus* and *Augustus*.  
 3919. *Anthony* and *Augustus*, having ruin'd *Lepidus's* Party, quarrel with one another. *Anthony* loses the Battle of *Actium*, where the Mastery of the Universe lay at Stake. *Alexandria* opens the Gates to the young *Cæsar*. *Cleopatra* kills her self after *Anthony*; and *Egypt* becomes a *Roman* Province, 29.  
 3924. *Rome* being now risen to the highest pitch of Greatness, casts her self into *Octavius Cæsar's* Arms; who, under the Name of *Augustus*, and the Title of *Emperor*, remains sole Master of the World. Every Thing yields to his Fortune; he is victorious both by Sea and Land; he shuts the Temple of *Janus*; all the Universe lives in Peace under his Power; and, at last, **JESUS CHRIST** is born upon Earth, to reconcile Mankind to God his Eternal Father. 01.  
*Virgil*, *Horace* and *Ovid*; *Lucretius*, *Catullus*, *Tibullus* and *Propertius*, flourished.  
 3910. *Herod*, afterwards stiled the Great, made King of *Judea* by the *Roman* Senate.  
 3913. *Jerusalem* taken by *Herod*, 37.

## EPOCH A X.

## 3950. The Birth of JESUS CHRIST. 0.

This Epocha reaches as far as the Peace given to the Church by Constantine, and lasts 312 Years.

THE Time which GOD had determin'd to diffuse the Blessings of his Mercies upon Mankind, and give a Saviour to the World, being come, the Holy Ghost formed in the Virgin's Womb, the Body of that Heavenly Child, who was to reconcile the Plenitude of the Godhead, with the Meanness and Subjection of Humane Nature. God Almighty, in order to bring the blessed Virgin from *Nazareth*, her ordinary Abode, to *Bethleem*, where the *Messiah* was to be born according to the Prophets; orders it so, that the Emperor *Augustus* issued out a Proclamation, to cause all the Families of his Empire to be Registred in their Birth-place. Therefore *Mary* went to *Bethleem*, with *Joseph* her Husband, who was of that Place, and of *David's* Family; and because all the Inns were full, and no Lodging to be had any where, they were oblig'd to take up with a Stable, where the blessed Virgin, in a cold Night, brought forth our Lord and Saviour, and laid him in a Manger. That Night, which Christians shall celebrate during all Ages, has given us the Sun of Righteousness, the Light of the *Gentiles*, and the Glory of the People of *Israel*. This Birth, so dear and precious to all Mankind, happen'd on the 25th of *December*, in the Year of the World, 3950.

**JESUS CHRIST** is circumcised Eight Days after his Birth, on the Kalends of *January*; that is, the First of that Month. 0.

**JESUS CHRIST** is worshipp'd by the wise Men, offer'd at the Temple; and afterwards carried into *Egypt*.

*Herod* puts the innocent Children to Death. He dies a miserable Death a little while after; the Kingdom divided by *Augustus* between *Archelaus*, *Herod Antipas*, and *Philip*, our Saviour being 2 Years old.

*Joseph* returns from *Egypt*, and dwells at *Nazareth* in *Galilee*.

**JESUS CHRIST** is 4 Years old.

Here the *Vulgar Era* begins.

**JESUS CHRIST** being 12 Years old, is found in the Temple sitting among the Doctors, hearing them and asking them Questions,

*Augustus* dies at *Nola*. *Tiberius* reigns in his Stead,

*Pontius Pilate* Tetrarch of *Judea*,

**JESUS CHRIST** is baptized by *S. John*,

**JESUS CHRIST** suffers Death to reconcile Men to God his Father,

*S. Stephen* stoned,

Conversion of *S. Paul*,

First Council held by the Apostles at *Jerusalem*, touching a Difficulty started about Circumcision, which is declared unnecessary,

*Joseph* of *Arimathea* is said to have preached the Gospel in *Britain*,

*Caius Caligula* succeeds in the *Roman Empire*,

*Claudius Drusus* Emperor,

----- Comes into *Britain*,

*Nero* began to Reign,

*Boadicea* the British Heroine being abus'd by the *Romans*, raises an Army and kills 70000,

*Nero* having a foolish Fancy to see a Mock-burning of *Troy*, sets *Rome* on Fire, and lays the Fault upon the Christians. This was the Occasion of the first Persecution, which was a dreadful one,

*S. Peter* and *S. Paul* suffer Martyrdom at *Rome* on the same Day, being the 29th of *June*. *S. Peter* crucified and *S. Paul* beheaded,

*Galba* Emperor 7 Months,

*Salv. Orto*,

*A. Vitellius* Emperor,

*Vespasian* does a great deal of Mischief in *Judea*, and being obliged to leave it, he sends thither a little while after his Son *Titus*, who takes and destroys *Jerusalem*: Since that Time the *Jews* are dispersed all over the World,

## Part I. CHRONOLOGY.

*Fl. Vespasian* Emperor,

*Titus Vespasian* Emperor,

*Fl. Domitian*,

----- He raised the second Persecution against the Christians,

*S. John* the Apostle is banished, and confin'd to the Isle of *Pathmos*, where he writes his Revelations,

*Cocceius Nerva* Emperor,

*Vlpus Trajan*,

The third Persecution,

The Temple Pantheon in *Rome*, and 8 Towns in *Galatia*, beaten down with a Thunder,

*Adrian* or *Hadrian* Emperor,

----- He came into *Britain* to repel a Rebellion there. Builds a Wall across from the River *Eden* in *Carlisle*, to the River *Tine* near *Newcastle*, against the Northern *Picts*,

The fourth Persecution,

*S. Justin* a Philosopher embraces the Christian Faith, for which he writes an Apology, and afterwards suffers Martyrdom,

*Jerusalem* restored by *Adrian* the Emperor, who calls it *Elia*. The next Year the *Jews* rebel in *Palestine*,

and are defeated; *Adrian* causes Figures of Swine to be engraven on the Gates of *Elia*, builds a Temple to

*Jupiter* on Mount *Calvary*, and another to *Venus* at *Jerusalem*,

*Antoninus Pius* Emperor,

*S. Irenaeus* Bishop of *Lyons*, Disciple of *S. Polycarp*, flourishes,

*Lucius* of *Britain*, the first Christian King in the World,

*Marcus Aurelius Antoninus* the Philosopher, Emperor,

The fifth Persecution,

*Commodus* Emperor,

The Emperor *Commodus*, the most cruel Man that ever lived; being stung by a Gnat in the Bath, causes

the Bath-keeper to be burnt,

The *Goths* begin to Invaide the Southern Nations,

Years of Jes. Chr.

Sep. Severus Emperor,	193.
The sixth Persecution,	202.
A. Bastianus Caracalla Emperor,	211.
Op. Macrinus Emperor,	217.
Helicababalus,	220.
A. Alex. Severus,	222.
Maximinus,	235.
A. Gordianus,	239.
The seventh Persecution,	238.
Philip the Arabian Emperor,	244.
Traj. Decius,	251.
The Affairs of the Roman Empire are now very much embroiled,	
The eighth Persecution,	252.
Gallus Emperor,	252.
Thirty Tyrants divide the Empire,	253.
Valerianus,	255.
The ninth Persecution,	259.
Gallienus,	260.
Claudius,	267.
V. Aurelianus,	269.
Zenobia, after the Death of her Husband Odenatus King of Palmira, a City founded by Solomon, marches at the Head of her Armies, and secures her Husband's Conquests to her Children.	
Aurelian the Emperor obtains a Victory of Zenobia, and leads her in Triumph the next Year to Rome. This Princess was very learned, and understood many Languages,	
A. Probus Emperor,	272.
The Franks over-run Greece, make themselves Masters of Syracusa, and having spoil'd the Coasts of Spain, they return home. These Franks were a German Confederate People, inhabiting the Banks of the Rhine,	
A. Carus Emperor,	277.
Dioclesian,	281.
Constantine the Great born in Britain,	283.
The tenth Persecution under Dioclesian, whose cruel Edict was proclaim'd at Nicomedia: The Faith and Chastity of Christian Virgins are violated; the Holy Books	284.

Years of Jes. Chr.

Books are burnt; above two Millions of Souls suffer Martyrdom, and among them the Empress *Serena*, *Dioclesian's* Wife. The Sacred History relates, That the Executioners were sooner weary of putting them to Death, than the Saints to suffer it, 300.  
Every Emperor creates a *Cesar*, who was the Second in Dignity, and the First Degree to come to the Empire.

*Constantine* the Great, Emperor, 306.  
The Image of *Constantine*, who now succeeded his Father *Constantius Chlorus*, being carried to *Rome*, according to Custom, is rejected by *Maxentius's* Orders, 306.

*Maximinus* carries on the Persecution: But all on the sudden the Face of Church-Affairs is altered. *Constantine* the Great, a wise and victorious Prince, publicly embraces Christianity, 310.  
*Constantine* overcomes *Maxentius* and *Maximinus*, his Rivals, 312.

## EPOCH A XI.

*Constantine*, or the Peace of the Church. 312.

This Epocha reaches as far as the Emperor Charlemaign, and lasts 488 Years.

WHILE *Constantine* the Great besieg'd *Maxentius* in *Rome*, a bright luminous Cross appear'd to him in the Air, in the presence of every Body, with this Inscription, *In hoc Signo Vinces*. The same was confirm'd to him in a Dream; and the next Day he gain'd that famous and celebrated Victory, which freed *Rome* from a Tyrant, and the Church from a Persecutor. At the same time *Constantine* openly renounced Paganism, and embraced the Christian Religion; and in the 312th Year of our Lord, he issued out a Proclamation, permitting Christians the open Profession of their Faith, and to assemble and build Temples. The Church, whose Brightness and Purity till then had only shined in the midst of the Blood and Ashes of her Children, assumes



Years of Jes. Chr.

assumes a new Face, and from the wild Deserts where she wandered before, now comes to live in Towns, and finds an Entertainment even in Imperial Palaces. The Cross was set up as the Defence of the Roman People, and all the Empire. And the Bishops had, by this first Christian Emperor's Bounty, both Honours and Riches heaped upon them.

Constantine calls at Nice in Bithynia, the first Oecumenical or General Council, wherein 318 Bishops condemned the Heresy of Arius, who denied the Godhead of JESUS CHRIST. There also the Calendar was reformed; a Day for the Celebration of Easter determined; and the Nicene Creed composed, 325.

Constantine rebuilds Byzantium, which he named Constantinople, and makes it the second Seat of the Empire, having enrich'd it with the Spoils of all Europe, he had now conquered. This is the most flourishing Condition of the Roman Empire, since the Destruction of Jerusalem, 330.

Constantine, Constantius and Constans, all three Sons to the Great Constantine, divide among them the Empire of their Father, who dies at Nicomedia, 337.

Gaul and Spain falls to Constantine; Thracia, Egypt and Asia, to Constantius; Italy, Illyria and Africa, to Constans. 'Tis said, That from this first Division, the Imperial Eagle has been spread with a double Head, with Relation to the two most considerable Seats, Rome and Constantinople: For Constantine, who was the eldest, dyed at 3 Years end.

The Emperor Julian the Apostate dies enraged, having received a fatal Blow by a Lance, in a Fight wherein he rashly engaged in Persia, 363.

Valentinian and Valens Emperors, 364.

Theodosius Emperor, 379.

The second General Council at Constantinople, 381.

Theodosius dies at Milan. The Empire is again divided between his 2 Sons: The East falls to Arcadius, and the West to Honorius, 395.

The Roman Empire begins to decay. The Goths spoil Italy.

Alaric

Years of Jes. Chr.

Alaric King of the Goths besieges, takes and plunders Rome. The Emperor Honorius shamefully flies to Ravenna, 410.

Atoif, first King of the Visigoths in Spain, which ceases to be under the Domination of the Romans, 409.

The Franks enter Gaul, and raise to the Royal Dignity Pharamond, Son to Marcomir, one of their Dukes.

The Foundation of the Monarchy of France, 420.

Pharamond first King of France, 418.

Venice built by those that fled the Goths Cruelty, 421.

Fergus, King of Scotland, who shakes off the Roman Yoke, 422.

Valentinian III. Emperor, 425.

The third General Council at Ephesus, 431.

Attila King of the Huns, called The Plague of God, spoils Italy. Valentinian the Emperor kills with his own Hand Aetius a Patrician, the Support of Rome, and the Terror of Attila. From that time the Western Empire falls so to decay, that it could never come to itself again, 451.

The fourth General Council at Calcedon, 451.

The Britains being deserted by the Romans, and not able to Resist the Picts and Scots, call in the Saxons to their Assistance, Vortigern being King, about 451.

Hengist the Saxon, erects the Kingdom of Kent, the first of the Heptarchy, 455.

Augustus, called also Augustulus, is the last Emperor at Rome. He is dispossest by Odoacer King of the Heruli, a People that came from the Euxin Sea. Thus ends the Empire of the West, and Italy falls under the Power of Odoacer, who takes the Name of King of Italy, 476.

Theodoric King of the Ostrogoths, drives Odoacer from Rome, routs him, kills him with his own Sword, and founds the Kingdom of Italy, 493.

Clovis, the first Christian King of France, 484.

He kills Alaric King of the Visigoths with his own Hand in the Battle of Poitou. He translates his Royal Seat from Tours to Paris, 495.

- The South-Saxon Kingdom in Britain erected by  
Ella, 488.
- The West-Saxon Kingdom in Britain, founded by  
Cerdick, 519.
- The East-Saxon Kingdom commenc'd by Erchin-  
win, 527.
- Arthur King in Britain, flourish'd from 516, to 542.
- The Kingdom of Northumberland, began by Ella and  
Ida, 547.
- The Kingdom of the East-Angles, erected by  
Offa, 573.
- The Kingdom of Mercia began; Crida being the first  
King, 582.
- Justinianus Emperor, began to Reign, 527.
- The Office of Consuls of Rome, which had continued  
thus long, ended with Basilius, 541.
- Totilas the Ostrogoth takes Rome, 547.
- The City recover'd by Belisarius; but re-taken by  
Totilas, 550. He is kill'd by Narses, 552.
- Alboinus founds the Kingdom of Lombardy, and takes  
Milan and Pavia, 568.
- The Latin Tongue ceases to be vulgarly spoken in  
Italy, 587.
- About the Year 550. the Seat of the Empire was to-  
tally remov'd to Constantinople.
- Justinus junior, Emperor at Constantinople, 565.
- Tiberius II. Emperor, 575.
- Mauritius, 586.
- Phocas, 602.
- Heraclitus, 610.
- Cosroes King of Persia beats the Emperor Heraclius;  
afterwards Heraclius conquers five times, and retakes  
the true Cross, 620.
- At this time was Christianity established in Britain;  
Austin the Monk being sent by Gregory the Great in 596;  
is entertain'd by Ethelbert King of Kent, and made Arch-  
bishop of Canterbury.
- Mahomet broaches his false Doctrin about 610.
- Being in danger at Mecca he flies to Medina,  
whence begins the Era of the Turks, call'd Hegira,  
which in the Arabian Language signifies Flight, 622.

In 19 Years time that Impostor gain'd all Arabia,  
and laid the Foundation of the Empire of the Caliphs,  
call'd afterwards Turks.

- Damascus and Jerusalem taken by the Sarazens, 636.
- Constantine Emperor four Months, Heraclianus six  
Months, 642.
- Constans Son of Constantine, 642.
- The Saracens infest the Empire; Constans Emperor of  
Constantinople, is overcome by them in a Sea-fight, 654.
- Constantius Emperor, 669.
- Justinian II. 686.
- Expell'd, and his Nose cut off by Leontius,  
who succeeds him, 694.
- He again recovers the Empire, 703.
- The House of Clovis now fallen into a deplorable  
Weakness by frequent Minorities, produces none but  
lazy, ill educated Princes, who leave all the Authority  
to the Mayors of the Palace, 693.
- Theodosius III. Emperor, 714.
- The Moors being Masters of Spain, endeavour to  
spread beyond the Pyrenees; but Charles Martel Mayre  
of the Palace repulses them. He defeats them in the  
famous Battle at Tours, where Abderame their General  
is slain, with a prodigious number of those Infi-  
dels, 716.
- All the Gauls submitted to the French under Charles  
Martel, 716.
- Leo Isaurus Emperor, 716.
- Great Dispute about Image-worship.
- Constantius Copronymus Emperor, 741.
- Pepin, Son to Charles Martel, raises himself to the  
Royal Dignity, to which Childeric's sloth had opened  
him a way. Pope Zacharias declares the French free  
from the Oath of Allegiance they had sworn to Child-  
eric, 752.
- Charles the Great, succeeds his Father Pepin, 767.
- Leo made Collegue with his Father in the Empire, 769.
- Marries Irene; makes his Son Collegue, 777.
- Constantine with his Mother Irene, 789.

Tears of Jes. Chr.

*Constantius* and *Irene* expel one another alternately ;  
at length *Irene* reigns alone, 790.

*Alphonfus* the Chast reigns in *Spain*, and frees it from  
the ignominious Tribute of an hundred Virgins, which  
his Uncle *Mauregat* had granted the *Moors*, 793.

The *Romans*, despising the Government of *Irene*, then  
sole Empress ; and the *Lombards* being grown too pow-  
erful, apply themselves to *Charlemaign* ; who having  
conquered *Desiderius* the last King of *Lombardy*, pro-  
tected the *Popes*, won over to Christianity unbelieving  
Nations, restored Sciences and Ecclesiastical Disci-  
pline, assembled Councils, and made his Piety and  
Justice shine throughout all the World, is declared Em-  
peror of the West, 800.

## EPOCH A XII.

*Charlemaign*, or the Establishment of the New  
Empire. 800.

This Epoch a goes to the taking of Constantinople by the  
Turks, and thereby the Downfall of the Eastern Empire ;  
and lasts 653 Years.

*Charles*, the Great, call'd in French *Charlemaign*, was  
one of the greatest Princes that has been. He was  
Couragious, Learned, and Eminent by a great many  
Virtues. He favoured very much Men of Learning,  
having declared himself Patron to them as well as to  
the Holy See ; for he took no less Care of the Church,  
than he did of his Kingdom. Pope *Leo III.* who in  
795 had succeeded *Adrian*, was very much abused by  
his Enemies ; which *Charlemaign* sensibly resenting,  
came to Rome to punish the Authors of it. The Pope,  
out of a grateful Acknowledgment for the many Fa-  
vours which both this King, his Father and Grand-  
father, had done the Holy See, crowned him on *Christ-  
mas-day*, in *S. Peter's Church*, and saluted him Em-  
peror. Thus the 800th Year of JESUS CHRIST  
gave a New Emperor to the West.

Nice-

Tears of Jes. Chr.

*Nicephorus* obtains the Empire of the East from  
*Irene*, 803.

*Michael Curopolitanus* Emperor of the East, 811.

*Leo V.* Emperor of the East, 813.

The *Heptarchy* in *Britain* was united in *Egbert*, who  
was Crowned sole Monarch, 819.

-----He gave the Name of *England* to his King-  
dom.

-----The *Danes* begin to Insest the Land. 814.

*Ludovicus Pius*, Emperor of the West, 814.

-----His Children conspire against, and Imprison him  
for some time,

*Michael Balbus* Emperor of the East, 830.

*Theophilus* his Son succeeds him, 821.

*Michael* his Son, 829.

*Ethelwolf* Son of *Egbert*, King of *England*, 842.

The Dominions of *Ludovicus Pius*, divided amongst  
his Sons. *Lotharius* has the Title of Emperor, and  
Dominion over *Italy*, &c. *Ludovicus* part of *Germany*  
and *France*, &c. and *Charles* firnam'd the *Bald*, the  
rest, 841.

*Michael* the Eastern Emperor, expells his Mother  
who had Rul'd with him, 854.

*Bardas* her Brother Rules with his Nephew, 855.

*Lewis II.* Emperor of the West, 856.

*Ethelwald* King of *England*, 857.

*Ethelbert* succeeds him, 860.

*Ethelred* King of *England*, 866.

*Basilius Macedo* Emperor, 867.

The *Danes* rage here.

*Alfred* King of *England*, 872.

-----He is much molested by the *Danes*.

-----An eminently Virtuous Prince. He founds the  
University of *Oxford*.

*Charles the Bald*, Emperor of the West, 876.

*Lewis III.* call'd the Stammerer, 878.

*Carolus Crassus* Emperor, 880.

The *Normans*, a Northern People, invade and lay  
waste the Western part of *France*, while the *Sarazens*  
spoil *Italy*.

Carlo-

Years of Jes. Chr.

*Carlomanus*, who had agreed to give the *Normans* 12000 Marks of Silver to make them leave his Dominions; is no sooner Dead, but they come again into his Kingdom, out of a subtle pretence, that the Treaty ended with his Life. *Hugh* the Abbot Fights them, and makes such a Slaughter of them, that they left *France* in quiet for some time, 884.

However, *Lewis* the Simple, soon after permits them to settle in that part now call'd *Normandy*.

*Leo VI.* succeeds his Father *Basilus*, in the Empire of the East, 886.

*Arnolphus* chosen Emperor of the West, 888.

*Eudo* charges the *Normans*, kills 19000 of them, and drives them before him every where, 889.

*Lewis IV.* his Son, a Child, Emperor, 900.

-----Oppos'd by another *Lewis* set up by the Pope.

*Edward* the Elder, Son of *Alfred* King of England, 901.

The *Hungarians* waste *Germany*, *Italy*, &c. in the time of *Lewis IV.* in whom ended the Line of *Charlemain* in *Germany*; for the Empire was given to *Otho* Duke of *Saxony*, and afterwards

*Conrad* Duke of *Franconia* chosen Emperor, 912.

*Alexander* Son of *Leo*, Emperor of the East, 911.

*Romanus* his Collegue, 919.

-----Raises his Sons to the Empire, they expel him, 944.

And Quarrelling between themselves, are depos'd by *Constantine*, who Reigns alone, till Poyson'd by

*Romanus II.* who makes himself Emperor of the East, 960.

*Henry* firnam'd the Fowler, Emperor of the West, 920.

*Ethelstane* King of England, 924.

*Otho* the Great, Emperor of the West, 938.

*Edmond*, Son of *Ethelston*, King of England, 940.

*Edred* Brother to *Edmond*, succeeded in the Non-age of his Nephews, 946.

*Edwin* the eldest Son of *Edmond*, a wicked Prince, 955.

*Edgar* his Brother, a very good Prince, 959.

*Otho* the Great, subdued and converted to Christianity. The Danes, conquer'd in *Italy*, *Hungary*, *Bohemia*, &c.

John

Years of Jes. Chr.

*John Zimisca* Emperor of the East, 969.

-----he obtain'd Victories over the *Sarazens*, and honours the Image of the Virgin *Mary*, and first coin'd

Gold with this Inscription, *Iesus Christus Rex Regum*.

*Otho II.* Son to *Otho* the Great, Emperor of West, 973.

*Basil* and *Constantine* Brothers, Emperors of East, 975.

*Edward* firnamed the Martyr, King of England, 975.

-----Kill'd by his Step-mother *Elfreda*, and succeeded

by *Ethelred* with *Elfreda*, 978.

The *Danes* invade the Land, and committing great

ravage, are all Massacred in one Day, 1002.

*Henry* call'd the Saint, Duke of *Saxony*, chosen Em-

peror, 1008.

The *Sarazens* by the Instigation of the *Jews*, pull

down the Church of *Jerusalem*, and the Holy Sepul-

cher, which revives the Devotion of the Christians of

the West, and their Hatred against the *Jews*, whom

they Banish and Destroy, 1009.

*Edmund*, firnam'd *Ironside*, King of England, 1016.

At the same time *Canute* the Dane, was made King

by part of the Nation.

*Guido Aretinus* a Monk invents musical Notes, 1022.

*Conrade II.* Duke of *Franconia*, Emperor, 1025.

*Romanus III.* Emperor of the East, 1028.

*Michael Paphlago*, Emperor of the East, 1034.

*Herald* the Dane, King of England, 1036.

*Hardicanute* succeeds him, 1040.

-----a wicked Prince, the last of the *Danes*; is suc-

ceeded by

*Edward* the Confessor, Son of *Ethelred*, 1042.

*Theodora* Empress of the East, 1053.

*Henry III.* Emperor of the West, 1039.

*Henry IV.* Emperor of the West, 1056.

*Michael Stratonicus* Emperor of the East, 1056.

*Isaacius Comnenus*, 1057.

*Constantinus Ducas*, 1061.

*Harald* Son of *Godwin* Earl of *Kent*, Usurps the

Crown of England, 1066.

*William* Duke of *Normandy*, invades England, Con-

quers *Harald*, and is made King, 1066.

*Michael Ducas Parapinaus*, Emperor of the East, 1067.

R2-

Years of Jes. Chr.

- Romanus Diogenes* marries *Michael's* Mother, 1068.  
 and Reigns with him, till taken by the *Turks*, and  
 afterwards kill'd by *Michael*, 1071.  
*Nicephorus Betoniates* (*Michael* being depos'd) suc-  
 ceeds him, 1078.  
*Alexius Comnenus* puts *Nicephorus* into a Monastery,  
 and succeeds him, 1080.  
 The *Turks* separate themselves from the *Sarazens*  
 and chuse for their Prince, under the title of Sultan,  
*Tangrolipix*, 1048.  
 -----He Conquers *Persia*, 1059.  
 -----Takes *Jerusalem*, 1068.  
*Axan* succeeds him, 1070.  
 -----He took Prisoner *Romanus Diogenes* Emperor  
 and conquers much.  
*Melec* the 3d Sultan, 1086.  
 At this time the *Turks* were Masters of *Syria*, the less  
*Asia* and all *Palestine*, where they very much oppres-  
 sing the Christians, *Simeon* Patriarch of *Jerusalem*,  
 writes to the Pope for Relief, who calls a Council at  
*Placentia* and obtains a general Croisade or War from  
 all the Nations of Christendom for recovery of the  
 Holy-Land, to be Decreed, 1095.  
 Great Preparations are immediately made for the  
 Holy War, and divers Princes and Noblemen, among  
 whom *Godfrey of Bulligne*, (Duke of *Lorraine*, or rather  
 of *Brabant*.) set forward with a great Army, 1096.  
*Solyman* Sultan of the *Turks*, 1097.  
*Jerusalem* is regain'd from the *Turks*, and *Godfrey* of  
*Bullen* made King of it, 1099.  
*William Rufus* King of *England*, 1087.  
*Henry I.* his Brother, succeeds him, 1100.  
*Baldwin* (Brother to *Godfrey*) King of *Jerusalem*, 1101.  
*Henry V.* Emperor of *Germany*, 1106.  
*Calo. Joannes Comnenus* Emperor of *Greece*, 1118.  
*Baldwin II.* King of *Jerusalem*, 1119.  
*Lotharius Saxo*, Emperor of *Germany*, 1125.  
 -----He restored the Civil Law, the Code and *Pan-*  
*dects* being found in *Italy* in his time.  
*Conradus III.* Duke of *Sweden*, succeeds him, 1138.  
*Emanuel Comnenus*, Emperor at *Constantinople*, 1143.  
 He

Years of Jes. Chr.

- He is said to have caused Lime to be mixt with  
 the Meal that was sold at *Constantinople* to the Army  
 of the Emperor *Conrade*, in his Journey to the Holy  
 Land.  
*Stephen* Earl of *Blois*, King of *England*, 1135.  
*Fulco*, *Baldwin's* Son-in-Law, King of *Jerusa-*  
*lem*, 1135.  
*Baldwin III.* his Brother succeeds, 1143.  
*Noradine*, Sultan of the *Turks*, 1143.  
*Fredrick Barbarossa*, Emperor of *Germany*, 1152.  
*Henry II.* King of *England*, 1154.  
 -----He conquer'd *Ireland*, 1172.  
*Almaric* King of *Jerusalem*, 1163.  
*Saladine* Sultan of the *Turks*, 1170.  
*Alexius Comnenus II.* Emperor of *Greece*, 1180.  
*Andronicus* his Son, 1182.  
*Isaacius Angelus Comnenus*, 1185.  
*Henry VI.* Emperor of *Germany*, 1190.  
*Jerusalem* re-taken by the *Turks*, 1187.  
*Richard I.* King of *England*, 1189.  
 -----He goes to the Holy Land, in his way takes the  
 Island *Cyprus*. In his return, is taken Prisoner by the  
 German Emperor.  
*Alexius Angelus*, Emperor of *Greece*, 1195.  
*Philip* succeeds *Henry VI.* in the Empire, 1198.  
 -----Is oppos'd in it by *Otho*, who was set up by the  
 Pope.  
*John* steps over his Nephew *Arthur's* Head into the  
 Throne of *England*, 1199.  
 -----By reason of a Quarrel between him and the  
 Pope, the Kingdom is interdicted, and no Holy Of-  
 fices perform'd for 6 years.  
 -----He had great Wars with the *Barons*, who call  
 in the *French*.  
 -----He first granted *Magna Charta*.  
 A great disorder in the succession of the *Greek* Em-  
 perors; for *Constantinople* is taken by the *Latins*, and  
*Alexius Ducas*, who had strangled his Predecessor, forced  
 to flee to *Adrianople*.  
*Theodorus Lascarus* Emperor at *Adrianople*, 1204.  
*Baldwin* Earl of *Flanders* at *Constantinople*, 1204.  
 1204.  
 A

A succession in both those Cities continued, till the time of *Michael Paleologus*.

*Frederick II. Duke of Swaben, Emperor of Germany,* 1212.

The Inquisition first erected against the *Albigenses,* 1222.

*Frederick Emperor of Germany,* goes to the Holy-war, recovers *Jerusalem* and is Crown'd King of it, 1229.

-----He had Wars with the Pope, was excommunicated, and *Anti-Cesars* set up.

*Henry III. King of England,* 1216.

-----The *Barons* rise against him, 1227.

-----*Magna Charta* confirm'd by him, 1253.

-----Breaks it, the *Barons* rise again, and the King is taken Prisoner and detain'd by *Simon Mountfort,* 1258.

*Lewis* (call'd the Saint) King of *France,* goes to the Holy-war with a great Army, 1248.

-----Takes *Damietta*; returning home is taken Prisoner, 1250.

Great Confusion in the Government of the Western Empire, occasion'd by the Emperor's Quarrel with the Pope.

*Richard* Brother to King *Henry* of *England,* chosen Emperor, 1256.

*Michael Paleologus* regains *Constantinople,* and Reigns sole Emperor there, 1260.

*Edward I. King of England,* 1272.

*Rodolphus* Count of *Hapsburg,* Emperor of *Germany,* 1273.

From him proceeded the *Austrian* Family.

*Andronicus Paleologus II.* Emperor at *Constantinople,* 1283.

*Adolphus* of *Nassaw* Emperor of *Germany,* 1291.

*Albert* of *Austria* succeeds him, 1298.

*Ottoman* the founder of the present *Turkish* Empire, 1297.

*Henry VII.* Earl of *Luxemburg,* Emperor of *Germany,* 1308.

*Edward*

*Edward II. King of England,* 1307.

-----By too much cherishing *Gaveston* and the *Spenders,* he lost the Love of his People, and was at last depos'd, 1326.

*Ludovicus* of *Bavaria,* Emperor of *Germany,* 1314.

-----He is oppos'd by an *Anti-Cesar,* *Frederick* of *Austria,* *Albert's* Son.

Great Disputes at this time concerning the Authority of the Emperor and the Pope.

*Edward III. King of England,* 1327.

-----He is victorious in *France*; his Son *Edward* (stil'd the Black Prince) took the French King Prisoner, and by his Heroick Valour left his Father and Himself an immortal Name.

This King instituted the Order of the Garter. In his time *Wickliff* lived.

*Andronicus Paleologus III.* Emperor at *Constantinople,*

*John* his Son succeeds at 9 Years old, 1328.

*John Cantacuzen* his Tutor, makes himself his Associate in the Empire, and rules with him till 1341.

*Charles IV. King of Bohemia,* Emperor of *Germany,* 1354.

The Mariners Compass found out, 1347.

*Philip* the Fair King of *France* having great difference with Pope *Boniface VIII.* is excommunicated, 1302.

Pope *Clement V.* remov'd the Papal Seat to *Avignon,* where it remain'd for 70 Years, 1305.

The *Albigenses* and *Waldenses,* much persecuted at this time.

*Walter Lollard,* a notable Opposer of the Romish Superstition, with many of his Followers, burnt in *Austria,* 1315.

Gun-powder invented in *Germany* by *Barth. Schwartz,* a Monk; and Guns first used by the *Venetians,* 1344.

*Amurath* the Turkish Sultan, brings 60000 *Turks* into *Europe,* and takes *Adrianople,* 1359.

*Richard II. King of England,* 1377.

-----Quells the Rebellion of *Jack Straw* and *Wat Tyler,*

-----Is depos'd, 1381.

*Henry* 1399.

Years of Jes. Chr.

Henry IV. Son of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster succeeds, and begins the Lancastrian Line of Kings, 1399.  
 Wenceslaus King of Bohemia, chosen Emperor, 1387.  
 Rhodes well defended against the Turks, 1380.  
 Andronicus IV. Emperor at Constantinople, 1384.  
 Manuel Paleologus succeeds him, 1387.  
 Bajazet the Turk began to Reign, 1388.  
 Tamerlan the Tartar began to Reign, 1387.  
 ----- He conquer'd Babylon, Persia, China and India  
 Overcomes Bajazet and puts him in an Iron Cage, 1399.  
 ----- The Great Mogol descended from him.  
 Wenceslaus the Emperor depos'd, 1399.  
 Rupert of Bavaria succeeds, 1400.  
 By reason of the many Civil Wars, Italy throws off the German Yoke, and several Governors of Cities make themselves absolute; as the Scaligers in Verona, the House of Est at Ferrara, the Gonzagues at Mantua, &c.  
 Sigismund K. of Hungary, chosen Emperor, 1410.  
 ----- He erected Savoy into a Dutchy in favour of Arme-deus, 1410.  
 Henry V. King of England, 1410.  
 ----- He is victorious in France, wins the famous Battle at Agincourt, 1415.  
 ----- The Government of that Kingdom is resign'd to him by the King, Charles VI. 1422.  
 John VII. Paleologus, Emperor at Constantinople, 1417.  
 Henry VI. (a Child) King of England, 1422.  
 ----- Loses what his Father had gain'd in France.  
 ----- Richard Duke of York claims the Crown, 1440.  
 ----- The Rebellion of Jack Cade suppress'd, 1450.  
 ----- The King is worsted by the Yorkists, and finally depos'd, 1460.  
 Albert of Austria chosen Emperor, 1438.  
 Frederick of Austria, his Brother, succeeds, 1440.  
 The Art of Printing invented, 1440.  
 John Huniades Emperor of Constantinople, 1440.  
 ----- Is victorious against the Turks.  
 Scanderbeg Prince of Epirus, famous for his Victories over the Turks, 1440.

Years of Jes. Chr.

Constantine XIII. Paleologus the last Christian Emperor of Constantinople, famous for his Valour, 1443.  
 Mahomet II. call'd the Great, Sultan of Turks, 1451.  
 ----- Takes Constantinople, Constantine being slain, puts an end to that Empire, 1453.

## EPOCH A XIII.

Constantinople taken by the Turks, and the Christian Empire of the East terminated, 1453.

This Epoch a is continued as far as the Year, 1660. wherein King Charles being Restor'd, the ancient Lawful Government of England was re-establish'd.

[T must be confess'd that this Epoch a begins not so happily as those that have gone before it, for whereas almost every one of them commenc'd from some great Action whereby the Almighty bestow'd some benefit upon his People; this alas! begins with a deplorable state of the Christian World, and shews us the expulsion of the true Religion out of Greece and its Neighbouring Provinces, by the entrance of the Mahometan Cruelty into Europe, after it had ravag'd almost all Asia and Africa. But it must be acknowledg'd, that the Divine Providence was just in this Punishment of those unworthy Christians, who by intruding Heresies first, caus'd Schisms and continual Feuds in the Church; and afterwards by Superstition, profain'd their most Holy Religion; and yet by bitter Persecution destroy'd the Holy Professors of true Christianity, that in those Ages oppos'd themselves to the innovated Idolatry and Superstition.

We might justly enough call the last Epoch a Dark and Illiterate, as we must Name this that follows the Enlighten'd and Learned Age of Christianity; for the Northern Barbarians that over-run Europe in the Fourth and Fifth Centuries, had so effectually swept away all Arts of Learning, that tho' themselves afterwards became Christians and somewhat Polite, yet it requir'd Ages of Time to revive that Learning which they had destroy'd;

Tears of Jes. Chr.

stroy'd; and in effect what thro' the Wars that happen'd, and thro' the absolute Power the Clergy exercised, which gave them an opportunity of living Lazily in Convents, all the Sciences and even Arts too, were in a very low Estate, till in this Century the discovery of the Art of Printing, put Books into the Hands of the Laity, the which being follow'd in the next Age, with the appearance of those great Literati *Picus Mirandula, Desider. Erasmus, Mars. Ficinus, &c.* Learning began to Revive, and by the continued zealous prosecution of the Work that those great Men begun, we may now venture to say, We have almost arriv'd to the Perfection of those Ages, wherein the *Greeks* and *Romans* made themselves immortal by their great Erudition and Ingenuity.

That wonderfully useful Instrument the Mariner's Compass, had been found out in the beginning of the Fourteenth Century, by the help whereof, the *Portuguese* had ventur'd to Navigate on the Coasts of *Africa*, and by degrees advancing, we find them at length, towards the end of this Age got as far as *India*, from whence they brought, by Sea, vast quantities of the rich Commodities of those Parts, which before that time came but sparingly hither, because brought over an immense Tract of Land to *Alexandria*, before we could receive 'em: This was follow'd by a discovery of a new World, which *Christopher Columbus* with great Hazard, as well as Skill and Pains, found out, and thereby gave the *Spanish* Monarch an opportunity of encreasing his Dominions to an almost infinite extent, and of enriching *Europe* to an inexpressible degree, out of the inexhaustible Mines of *Mexico* and *Peru*.

The following *Epocha* shews us moreover the Church reform'd, and the Christian Religion restor'd to its ancient Purity; a Blessing of inestimable value, and which we ought all to praise God for, and continually pray that he lets not again Superstition to prevail; or which is worse, Atheism and Irreligion to Profane our Piety.

Tears of Jes. Chr.

The *Turks* having taken *Constantinople*, proceed in their Conquests, and gain the *Peloponnesus*, now call'd *Morea*,

*Edward IV.* Son to *Richard Duke of York*, (who had been slain in his Wars against *Henry VI.*) gains the Crown of *England*,

-----Marries the *Lady Gray*, which disgusts his great Friend the Earl of *Warwick*,

-----*Warwick* raises Wars against him, and in the end forces him to fly the Kingdom,

-----*Henry* plac'd on the Throne again after 9 Years Imprisonment, but *Edward* soon expells him,

-----He dies, leaving his Crown to his young Son *Edward V.*

*Maximilian* of *Austria*, Son to the Emperor *Frederick*, Marries *Mary* Heiress of *Burgundy*,

They had Issue *Philip*, who Married *Joan* the Daughter of *Ferdinand King of Spain*, by which all the *Netherlands* became afterwards united to that Kingdom.

*Maximilian* chosen Emperor,

*Richard Duke of Gloucester* usurps the Throne, and Murders his Nephews,

*Richard III.* a Tyrant, slain at *Bosworth* by *Henry VII.* who was of the *Lancastrian* Family, and Marry'd the Daughter of *Edward IV.* declar'd King.

-----Is oppos'd by two Impostors, *Lambert Simnel* and *Perkin Warbeck*,

In the Year 1454. the *Portuguese* discover'd the Cape of *Good Hope*, and prosecuting their Voyaging, they at length got as far as the *East-Indies*, which was discover'd by *Vasq. de Gama*, who was sent by the King of *Portugal* to that purpose, and arriv'd before *Calicut*, May the 29th,

*Ferdinand King of Arragon*, and *Isabella Queen of Castille* by Marriage unite those Kingdoms, and erect the Monarchy of *Spain*,

*Ferdinand* expels the *Moors* out of *Spain*, and erects the Inquisition against them; which gains him the Title of *Catholick*,

1496.

The

G 3

Chri-



Tears of Jes. Chr.

*Christopher Columbus*, a Native of *Genoa*, having partly by his own Study in Geography, and partly by Information of some Seamen who had been driven on some far Western Coast, conceiv'd an Opinion, That there was a large Country Westward of us yet unknown, apply'd himself zealously for the Discovery of it; to which purpose he first desir'd Assistance of the State of *Genoa*, afterwards of our King *Henry VII.* and of *Emanuel King of Portugal*; by all whom being refus'd, he at length obtain'd it of *Ferdinand and Isabella King and Queen of Spain*, who in the Year 1492. gave him Three Ships, with Men and Provisions; with these he set out and happily effected his Intention, discovering *Cuba* and *Hispaniola*, and return'd to *Spain*.

Afterwards *Americus Vesputius* being set forth by *Emanuel King of Portugal*, discover'd the Southern Continent of *America*; which Name he had the Honour to give to all that vast Country,

*Maximilian Emperor*, an excellent Prince,

*Henry VIII. King of England*,

--- he married *Katharin of Spain*, the Widow of his Brother *Arthur*,

*Charles V. Son of Philip*, who was the Son of *Maximilian* and *Mary of Burgundy*; which *Philip* married *Jean* the Heiress of *Spain*; by which means *Charles* succeeded in both these Estates,

and was chosen Emperor on the Death of *Maximilian*,

*Fr. Picus Count of Mirandola in Italy*; and *D. Erasmus* Native of *Rotterdam*, flourished.

*Martin Luther* begins to Preach in *Germany* against *Indulgences*, and other Errors of the Church at *Rome*,

*Solyman*, styl'd The Magnificent, began to Reign,

The Island and City of *Rhodes*, after a vigorous Defence, taken by the *Turks*,

*Belgrade* was taken, and *Vienna* besieg'd by *Solyman*.

King *Henry* of *England*, Wars successsfully with *France*,

Tears of Jes. Chr.

--- writes against *Luther*, and obtains the Title of *Defender of the Faith*,

--- Is divorc'd from Queen *Katharin*, and marries *Anne Bollen*,

--- Beheads her, and marries *Jane Seymour*,

--- Marries *Anne of Cleve*, and *Katharin Howard*,

--- Marries again the Lady *Katharin Parr*,

--- he advanc'd Cardinal *Walsey* to the highest pitch of Greatness; who having displeas'd him is pull'd down, and *Cromwel* advanc'd,

--- *Cromwel* also disgrac'd and beheaded,

--- This King suppress'd Monasteries, and made way for the Reformation, which follow'd in the Reigns of his Son and Daughters.

The Straights of *Magellanica* in *America* discover'd, and nam'd by *Ferdinand Magellan*,

*Mexico* and *Peru* conquer'd by the *Spaniards*, about this time.

The Name of *Protestant* first began, on occasion of a Protestation the *Lutherans* made against a Decree of the Chamber of *Spire* against them,

The *Smalcaldan League*, or agreement between the Protestants of *Germany* for their mutual Defence; made at *Smalcald*,

The Council of *TRENT*, began

*Edward VI. Son of Henry VIII.* by his Wife *Jane Seymour*, succeeds his Father at 9 Years of Age,

--- a wonderfully wise and pious Prince.

--- he reforms Religion, and expels the Superstition and false Doctrin of the Romish Church.

--- his Uncle *Edward Seymour* the Protector beheaded,

*Mary* his Sister succeeds him,

--- she restores Popery; marries *Philip* the Son of the Emperor *Charles V.* afterwards King of *Spain*,

--- loses *Callice*, which had been held by the English ever since King *Edward III.*'s time,

*Elizabeth* her Sister Queen of *England*,

--- restores the Reformation, and reigns with great Wisdom and Reputation 44 Years.

Years of Jes. Chr.

The Emperor Charles V. Resigns all his Kingdoms, 1557.  
 Ferdinand his Brother chosen Emperor, 1558.  
 Philip II. his Son succeeds him in Spain, 1558.  
 Charles IX. King of France, 1560.  
 ---The Civil War for Religion began there. 1562.  
 ---The Massacre of the Protestants at Paris, 1572.  
 Maximilian II. Emperor, 1564.  
 The Wars in the Low-Countries against the Inquisition, &c. began, 1565.  
 King Philip sends Duke d'Alva to suppress it, 1567.  
 William Prince of Orange, heads the Protestants in the Low-Countries, 1572.  
 ---Under whose Protection, Holland throws off the Spanish Yoke, and soon after Six more of the Provinces joyn with them, and altogether conclude a solemn Union at Uprecht, 1579.  
 Queen Elizabeth being at this time at War with Spain, gives them assistance.  
 The famous Sea Fight at Lepanto, wherein the Venetians kill 20000 Turks, and sink 200 Gallies, 1572.  
 Henry III. King of France, 1574.  
 The Holy League in France began, 1576.  
 Rodolphus II. Emperor, 1576.  
 Sir Francis Drake Sails through the Magallanic Straights, thence over to the Phillipine Islands and the East Indies, and having encompass'd the whole Globe of the Earth, returns to England, 1580.  
 Pope Gregory XIII. Corrects the Calander, 1582.  
 William Prince of Orange, Assassinated at Delft, 1584.  
 Succeeded by his Brother Maurice, who for many Years maintain'd the War against the Spaniards.  
 The Spaniards with a mighty Armado attempt to invade England, but are totally routed by the English, 1588.  
 Mary Queen of Scots beheaded in England, 1587.  
 Henry III. King of France is stab'd by Ja. Clement a Friar, 1589.  
 Henry IV. King of Navarre succeeds him, 1589.  
 ---Turns Roman Catholick, restores the Peace of the Nation.

Makes

Years of Jes. Chr.

---Makes an Edict at Nantz in favour of the Protestants, 1598.  
 ---Is stab'd by Ravillac, 1610.  
 James King of Scotland succeeds Queen Elizabeth in the Throne of England, 1602.  
 The Gun-powder Plot, 1605.  
 Philip III. King of Spain, 1598.  
 Peace made between Spain and Holland, whereby the united Provinces are declar'd a free State, 1609.  
 Lewis XIII. King of France, 1610.  
 Gustavus Adolphus the famous King of Sweden began to Reign, 1611.  
 Matthias King of Hungary and Bohemia elected Emperor, 1612.  
 Frederick Count Palatine of the Rhine, Marries the Lady Elizabeth Daughter to King James of England, 1612.  
 Frederick II. chosen Emperor, 1619.  
 The Elector Palatine being chosen King of Bohemia, is oppos'd by the Emperor, and defeated in the Battle of Prague, 1620.  
 Philip IV. King of Spain, 1621.  
 The Elector Palatine outed of all; his Dignity given to the Duke of Bavaria, 1624.  
 Great Wars in Germany ensued.  
 King Charles I. King of England, succeeds his Father, 1625.  
 Henry Frederick Prince of Orange succeeds Maurice, 1625.  
 Cardinal Richelieu chief Minister in France.  
 ---He labours to ruine the Protestant Party; and finally, takes the City Rochel their chief Strength after a long Siege and vigorous Defence, 1628.  
 The renown'd Gustavus Adolphus after many victorious Acts in Germany, Italy, &c. is slain at the Battle of Lutzen in Germany, November 6, 1632.  
 Christina his Daughter succeeds him, 1632.  
 Count Tilly the Emperor's General, famous for his Conquests in Bohemia, Denmark and Germany, died, 1632.

Portugal

Years of Jes. Chr.

Portugal throws off the Spanish Yoke, and receives John Braganza of the ancient Royal Family for their King, 1640.

Ferdinand III. chosen Emperor, 1637.

The Rebellion and Massacre in Ireland, 1641.

King Charles by reason of the Factionous disorders in London, retires into the North, is denied entrance into Hull, 1642.

--- Sets up his Standard at Nottingham, Aug. 2. 1642.

Lewis XIV. the present King of France began to Reign, being then but Five years old, 1643.

William II. Prince of Orange, Father of his present Majesty of Great Britain, succeeded his Father in all his Honours, 1647.

Peace among the Germans, &c. concluded at Munster in Westphalia, 1648.

The Civil War rages in England; King Charles I. Martyr'd, 1649.

The famous Rebellion at Naples (on occasion of the grievous Excises) headed by Thomas Aniello, commonly call'd Massanello, 1647.

Oliver Cromwel usurps the Government of England, under the Name of Protector, 1651.

The Prince of Orange dyes October 8. 1650. leaving his Princess (the Daughter of King Charles II.) with Child of our present King, who was Born Nov. 13. 1650.

The Island Jamaica in America, taken by the English, 1655.

Christina Queen of Sweden resigns her Crown, and goes to Rome, 1654.

Carolus Gustavus Duke of Deux-ponts, her Cousin succeeds her, 1654.

Alphonfus King of Portugal, succeeds his Father, 1656.

--- Being Lunatick is confin'd, and his Brother made Regent, 1658.

Leopoldus-Ignatius-Josephus, the present Emperor of Germany began to Reign July 22. 1658.

Oliver Cromwel dy'd Sept. 3. 1658.

A War between France and Spain having lasted 25 Years, is at length ended by a Peace, concluded in the Isle of Pheasants, near the Pyrenean Mountains, 1659.

After

## Part I. CHRONOLOGY.

Years of Jes. Chr.

After half a dozen Changes of Government in England in one Years time (the Rump being by General Monk's Management dissolv'd, and a Free Parliament chosen) it was resolv'd by the Parliament, April 20. That Charles II. was lawful and undoubted King, and Messengers immediately sent to Breda to invite him Home, 1660.

## EPOCH A XIV.

King Charles II. Restor'd, the ancient Government and Laws of England Re-establish'd; and Europe in a Profound Peace, 1660.

AND here we must make a Stand; for who can pass so pleasant a Sight as this happy Year gives us of the peaceful State of all Europe, without taking a View of the agreeable Prospect? In England our celebrated Augustus shuts up the Temple of Janus, and by his happy Influence gives the Muses Liberty, and the Merchant Protection; Learning and Wit flourish, Trade enriches the Nation, and a general Joy drives away the Sorrows which the late Tyrannical Usurpation had cast over all the good and honest part of the People: The hungry Beggars that had usurp'd the Senate-house were now expell'd, and forc'd to refund the sweet Morfels which they had robb'd the King, the Clergy and their Fellow-Subjects of, under the specious Name of Sequestration: In short, the King, the Laws, the ancient Liberty, Government and Peace was restor'd, and England was made happy.

In Germany the War which the Emperor, King of Poland, and Elector of Brandenburg, had maintain'd against the King of Sweden, was ended; that between Sweden and Denmark, as also between France and Sweden, terminated; and finally France and Spain reconcil'd by the Pyrenean Peace, and afterwards by the Marriage of the the Infanta to the King. So that we may truly call this Annus Pacificus of Europe, and compare this with the Augustan Age.

May

Tears of Jes. Chr.

May 29, 1660. King Charles II. makes his Triumphant Entrance into London, it being the Day of his Birth, in the Twelfth Year of his Reign; and on the 23d of April following was Crowned. Leopold Ignatius being at that time Emperor of Germany; Philip IV. King of Spain; Lewis XIV. King of France; Alphonso King of Portugal; Charles X. King of Sweden; Christian V. King of Denmark; Alexius Michaeliwitz Czar of Moscow; John Casimer King of Poland; Alexander VII. Pope of Rome; Franciscus Molino Doge of Venice; Ferdinand II. Duke of Florence; Charles Emanuel Duke of Savoy; and finally, Mahomet IV. Sultan of the Turks,

In France Cardinal Mazarine being dead Mar. 9, 1661. that King takes the Government wholly into his own Hands.

The Dauphin Born, Nov. 1. 1661.

King Charles of England marries Donna Catherine, Infanta of Portugal, May 22. 1662.

Venmer and the Fifth Monarchists, make a Riot and bloody Rebellion for a few Days in London, 1665.

The first Dutch War, 1665.

A raging Pestilence at London, 1665.

War proclaim'd against France, who side with the Dutch, 1666.

A violent Fire which burnt down the greatest part of London, 1666.

The Dutch at Chatham, 1667.

A Peace concluded at Breda by England with France and Holland, 1667.

War betwixt France and Spain, 1667.

The Theatre at Oxford built by A. Bp. Sheldon, 1668.

Treaty of Peace between Spain and France, at Aix la Chapelle, 1668.

The City and Island of Candia taken by the Turks, 1669.

Clement IX. Pope, 1670.

The Duke of Lorraine dispossess of his Dominions by the French, 1670.

The second Dutch War, 1672.

The

Tears of Jes. Chr.

The French King invades Holland, over-runs the Country, and commits very barbarous Ravage, 1672.

Spain declares against France, 1673.

A Faction in Holland headed by de Witt, taking Advantage of the Prince of Orange's Minority, had some Years before this, resolv'd no more to admit of a Stadtholder; but at this time the miserable State of their Country, through the French Tyranny which was carried on because the Dutch wanted some skilful Captain, made the People mutiny, and oblige the States to restore the Prince to the Dignity and Honours of his Ancestors,

Peace between England and Holland, 1674.

Victor Amadeus, present Duke of Savoy, succeeds his Father, 1674.

Pope Clement X. dies, and is succeeded by Benedict Odescbalchi, who took the Name of Innocent XI. 1675.

The Prince of Orange comes over to England, and marries the Lady Mary (our late gracious Queen) 1676.

Peace concluded at Nimeguen between France and Holland, 1677.

Also between Spain and France, 1678.

Also between the Emperor and France. 1678.

The Popish Plot in England, discover'd. 1678.

The Dauphin marries the Princess of Bavaria, 1679.

The Duke of Burgundy, eldest Son to the Dauphin, born, 1681.

Algiers Bombarded by the French, 1682.

The Czar of Moscow dying, causes Disputes which of the Sons should succeed; at length 'twas agreed they both should Reign together, 1682.

War between the Emperor and the Turks. 1682.

Tangier quitted and destroy'd by the English, 1683.

Vienna Besieg'd by the Turks 60 Days, at length Reliev'd, and the Siege rais'd with great Slaughter of the Turks, by the King of Poland, Sept. 12. 1683.

Genoa Bombarded by the French, 1684.

Luxemburg taken by the French, 1684.

King Charles II. died Feb. 6. 1685. and is immediately succeeded by his Brother James Duke of York,

Earl

Tears of Jes. Chr.

- Earl of Argyle Invades Scotland, 1685.  
 Duke of Monmouth Invades England, 1685.  
 --- Both defeated, and Executed by K. James, 1685.  
 The Grand Seignior, Mahomet IV. being depos'd,  
 Solyman III. succeeds him, 1687.  
 The French King breaks the Peace with Germany,  
 and his Son takes Philipsburg, Octob. 1688.  
 The People of England, oppress'd by King James's  
 Government; the Prince of Orange, in prosecution of an  
 Invitation to that purpose, comes over to England  
 with an Army for their Relief, Nov. 5. 1688.  
 King James quits the Government, and retires pri-  
 vately from Whitehall, Dec. 12. 1688.  
 --- being put ashore at Feversham, returns to Lon-  
 don, Decemb. 1688.  
 The Prince of Orange comes to London, and King  
 James retires to Rochester, 1687.  
 --- whence he privately departs for France, 1688.  
 A Convention or Parliament being assembled, they  
 declare William Prince of Orange, together with his  
 Princess Mary, King and Queen of England,  
 Feb. 13. 1688.  
 France declares War against Holland, Nov. 1688.  
 K. William and Q. Mary Crowned, Apr. 21. 1689.  
 England declares War against France, May 7th, 1689.  
 The Convention of Scotland Resolve to offer the  
 Crown to King William and Queen Mary, Apr. 16. 1689.  
 which the Deputies present to him, May 16. 1689.  
 King James passes from France to Ireland, with  
 French Officers and Forces.  
 --- Besieges London-derry, which had declar'd for  
 King William, Apr. 1689.  
 Ireland standing out for King James, an Army is  
 sent over under the Command of Duke Schomberg.  
 The Castle of Edinburgh, which had stood out for  
 King James, surrender'd Jun. 13. 1689.  
 William Duke of Gloucester, Son to their Royal High-  
 nesses the Prince and Princess of Denmark, was born  
 July 24. 1689.  
 London-derry reliev'd, and the Siege rais'd,  
 July 22. 1689.  
 King

Years of Jes. Chr.

- King William goes over into Ireland with many  
 Noblemen, and large Supplies of Men and Ammunition,  
 June 16. 1690.  
 The Battle of the Boyne, wherein King William ob-  
 tains a very signal and entire Victory over K. James  
 and his Army, July 11. 1690.  
 Drogheda taken, July 1690.  
 King William marches into Dublin, July 16. 1690.  
 King James flies back to France, 1690.  
 The first Siege of Limerick, Aug. 1690.  
 The King returns to England, after having reduc'd  
 the greatest part of Ireland, Sept. 10. 1690.  
 The King passes over to Holland, wherein, endea-  
 vouring to land in his Barge, is surrounded with Ice,  
 and detain'd 22 Hours, Jan. 20. 1691.  
 The Electors of Bavaria and Brandenburg, the Land-  
 grave of Hesse Cassel, and many Foreign Ministers, as-  
 semble in Congress at the Hague, and conclude a firm  
 Confederacy against France, Feb. 1691.  
 Mons taken by the French, Apr. 8. 1691.  
 The King returns to England, Apr. 10. 1691.  
 The King goes to the Army in Flanders, May 1691.  
 Athlone in Ireland taken by the English, July 21. 1691.  
 The Battle of Agrim, wherein St. Ruth, the French  
 General for King James, is killed, and his Army to-  
 tally routed, July 13. 1691.  
 Innocent XII. the present Pope, Elected, July 12. 1691.  
 Limerick surrendred, and Ireland totally reduc'd,  
 Octob. 3. 1691.  
 The English Fleet obtains a great Victory over the  
 French, and burn above 20 of their largest and best  
 Ships at la Hogue; May 1692.  
 An Earthquake at Jamaica, which almost totally de-  
 stroy'd Port Royal, June 7. 1692.  
 Namur taken by the French, July 3. 1692.  
 The Battle at Steenkirk, July 24. 1692.  
 A small Shock of an Earthquake felt in England,  
 Holland, Flanders and France, Sept. 8. 1692.  
 The French take and barbarously destroy Heidelberg,  
 Spire, Mannheim, Frankendal, and other Places in the  
 Palatinate, 1693.  
 The

*Years of Jel. Chr.*

The Battle at *Neer-Helpen*, near *Landen*, July 28. 1693.  
*Charleroy* taken by the French, Oct. 11. 1693.

*Frederick Augustus* Elector of *Saxony*, succeeds his  
 Brother *John George*, May 7. 1694.

The English Fleet, by Bombs thrown in, burn *Havre*  
*de Grace* and *Diep*, two considerable Maritime Towns  
 in *France*, July 1694.

The Queen taken ill of the Small Pox, Dec. 27. 1694  
 and on the 29th Her Majesty, of ever blessed Memory,  
 departed this Life.

*Casal* taken from the French by the Duke of *Savoy*,  
 July 9. 1695.

*Namur* Invested by the K. and his Army, July 9. 1695.  
 and on Sept. 5. the Castle was surrender'd by the  
 French to the Confederates.

*Granville*, *Calais*, and other Sea-Towns of *France*,  
 Bombarded by the English Fleet this Summer.

A Plot against His Majesty's Life, discovered  
 Feb. 21. 1696.

*John King* of *Poland* departed this Life, Jun. 17. 1696.

*Aeth* taken by the French, 1697.

*Barcelona* taken by the French, 1697.

Treaty of Peace at the Palace at *Reswick* in *Holland*;  
 where, on the 10th of September, O. S. a Peace is con-  
 cluded, and the Articles signed by the Plenipotentiaries  
 of *England*, *France* and *Holland*, 1697.

## A SHORT

A Short  
**SYSTEM**  
 OF  
*Universal History.*

PART II.  
 Introduction to History, and a  
 Character of Historians.

*Written in French by M. P. L. L. de Vallemont;*  
*And Englished by Mr. Boyer, and Mr. Savage.*

## CHAP. I.

*Of the several Benefits of History.*

IT is altogether unnecessary to say any thing in  
 Commendation of History, since it is sufficiently  
 known how great Advantages that Study has  
 always brought to such as have been destin'd to  
 great Employments: But at the same time I think  
 my self obliged to set forth some of the Benefits there-  
 of, and to lay down a few Rules to be observed by those  
 that would make a right use of it.

I. History informs us of Things past, which other-  
 wise we should know no more of, than we do of those to  
 come.

come. 'Tis true, Prophecy dives into Matters before they are parted from their Causes, and which perhaps are not effected till after a long space of Years; yet, however strong Men's Inclinations may run that way, it must still be own'd, that we are not able to give any tolerable Account of Futurity, and that it is God alone who has formed the Chain of Causes, that can know what Effects they will produce. Moreover, what Prophecy commonly teaches us is so very obscure, that it seems not to care to be understood, till the Things it treats of are come to pass. When on the contrary, History may be easily comprehended by us, as containing Matters handled down from our Fore-fathers to Posterity, and which we are commanded by the Law of God to make Search into. Enquire of your Father, and he'll inform you: Consult your Ancestors, and they'll instruct you: Deut. 32. 7.

Alto we could never have the least Insight into Times past were it not for Historians, who have all along recorded the most memorable Actions happening in their Time, and preserv'd the most precious Thoughts of our Ancestors, which would otherwise have been devour'd by Time, that never makes any difference betwixt what is past, and what to come. Wherefore Cicero very judiciously terms History, *The Record of Time; The Evidence of Truth; The Life of Memory; The Mistress of Life; and, The Courier of Antiquity.*

In a Word, History gives a Being and Existence to what without it would be stifi'd in the Birth; nay, it communicates a kind of Immortality to all famous Men, whose Actions made 'em to be so much valued while they liv'd.

II. History is the most excellent and most entertaining Diversion that a Man can possibly have, since it may be said particularly thereof, what was spoken in general by a very learned Man, of all sorts of Books, viz. *That they were easy and disinterested Masters, which might be consulted at all Times, and on all Occasions, without Fear either of Railery, Anger or Satyr. Hi sunt Magistri qui nos Instruunt sine Virgis & Ferula, sine Verbis & Cholera, sine Pannu & Pecunia. Si Accedas non Dormiunt: Si Inquirens Inter gas non se abscondunt: Non remurmurant.*

tant,

*tant, si Oberres: Cachynos nesciunt si Ignoras.* [Rich. Bury Anglor. Regi Cancell. in suo Philobiblio.]

III. Those that are design'd for great Employments have more need of History than any others, for they thereby lay a Foundation in their Youth, which proves afterwards very serviceable to them, however they are prefer'd either in Church or State, and which otherwise could not be effected but by a great number of Years.

It was this Consideration that mov'd the Emperor Basiliscus to recommend so earnestly the reading of History to his Son and Successor, Leo the Philosopher, when he says, *Neglect nothing, Son, to make the History of the Ancients familiar to you, since you may there gain with Pleasure and without Difficulty, what has cost others so much Care and Labour. The Art of Government so exceedingly copious and tedious, which could otherwise be attained to only by a long Experience and tiresome Custom, is taught by History with all the Ease imaginable. There you may meet both Virtues and Vices in their proper Dresses, as likewise observe the various Conditions of Humane Life, together with the perpetual Instability and Vicissitude of Things of this World, as also the Establishment, Revolutions and Fall of Empires. In a word, you may there observe how Virtue goes seldom unrewarded, nor Vice unpunish'd, and that therefore it is the surest way to Glory and Honour to be Innocent and Just, and to abhor Vice, which the punishing Hand of God has branded with Infamy in this World, and prepared Punishments for in the other.*

The great Character History bestows on good Men, and the Ignominy it casts on the Bad, with that Severity which neither spares the Crown nor the Mitre, are sufficient Motives to inspire the Love of Virtue, and Abhorrence of Vice. Cornelius Tacitus says very well, *that it is not one of the least Benefits of History, that Vice is always therein presented infamous; for thereby great Men are deterred from evil Courses, for fear of the Justice of an impartial Historian.* Let a Prince be never so great a Libertine, he will always have regard to his Reputation, even at a time when he has the greatest Contempt for Virtue. The Emperor Tiberius, who was

H 2

im-

immoderately cruel and voluptuous, would no doubt have been yet more Vicious, had not he dreaded the Account his Historian would have given of him; wherefore you see him retire at length from the Eye of the World, and hide himself where he thought to be secure from an Impartial Pen. Can there then be a Study more useful to Mankind, especially to Princes, than where they find treasured up all manner of Rules for their Conduct?

*Scymus* Emperor of the *Turks*, did not acquire that great Reputation which almost obscur'd the Memory of his Predecessors, who treated History with the greatest Contempt, but by causing *Cesar's* Commentaries to be Translated into his Language; for thereby he became so true an observer of the Conduct of that great Captain, that in a short time he Conquer'd the greatest part of the Lesser *Asia* and *Africa*. Also *Cesar* himself did not arrive to that pitch of Glory and Honour that we find he did, but through a violent Emulation which he conceiv'd at reading of the Life of *Alexander*; insomuch that he could not refrain from Tears, when he consider'd that he had done little at an Age when that mighty Conqueror had subdu'd so many Kingdoms. Yet, however great might be *Alexander's* Ambition, it is certain that he had form'd his design of Conquering the World, upon reading of the Actions of *Achilles* in *Homer*, and whom he chose all along for his Model. But not to go out of *France*, who does not know that the Emperor *Charles V.* laid the Basis of that prudent and politick Management, which afterwards render'd him one of the greatest Princes of *Europe*, upon the Life of *Lewis XI.* written by *Philip de Comines*? Nothing has so great Influence over Mankind, as the Impressions receiv'd from the Examples of great Men, for we are naturally apt to believe, thro' good Opinion we have of our selves, that we are capable of doing any thing that has been done before.

Somewhat like this, the Bishop of *Meaux* speaks of History in his excellent Discourse address'd to the Dauphin. For, says he, tho' History were of no use to other Men, yet ought Princes however to read it, since there

there is no better way to bring them acquainted with the Power of Passions and Interests, as also with the force of Time, and of good and bad Councils. Histories are made up of nothing but Actions, all which seem chiefly to be compil'd for the Use and Imitation of great Men: If Experience be necessary to acquire that Prudence which makes them Govern well, there can be nothing more assistant to them, than to joyn Examples of Times past to the Experience of Times present. Whereas Princes now at this scarce ever care to be convinc'd of any Error, but at the Expence of their Subjects or their own Honour, when by the help of History they might form an infallible Judgment without running any hazard.

IV. History has those Charms, that it has recovered its Readers from the most dangerous Sickneses, nay even when the Art of Medicine has been at loss for a Remedy. Examples of which we have in two Kings, of *Spain* and *Sicily*, *Alphonfus* and *Ferdinand*, both whose Maladies were so charm'd by reading *Livy* and *Curius*, that they were restor'd to their Health when they had been given over by all their Physicians.

'Tis also reported, That *Lorenzo de Medici*, commonly stil'd the Father of Letters, was recover'd from a very dangerous Illness, by the Relation of a Passage out of the History of the Emperor *Conrade III.* which was as follows. This Emperor having reduced the rebellious City of *Veinsberg*, commanded it to be entirely destroy'd, and moreover ordered that its Inhabitants should be all made Prisoners, except the Women only. Whereupon these Women made their humble Suit to the Emperor, that they might save at least what they were able to carry away; which being granted, *Conrade* was infinitely surpriz'd to see them march out with their Husbands and Children on their Backs, and mov'd to so much Compassion thereby, that he immediately pardoned the whole City. It was to this Passage that *Lorenzo de Medici* ow'd his Life, which made *Bodin* to cry out, *Quaquam Historia salutare est Medicamentum?* [Method. ad Histor. Proemio, p. 5.]

V. History is of that known Benefit in discovering the Truth of the Christian Religion, that without the



Assistance of it and Philosophy, we could never be able to oppose the Atheists and Pirrhenians.

What we borrow from Philosophy to defend Religion with, is very considerable and solid; for thereby, through a Contemplation of the Universe, we come to the knowledge of a Sovereign Being which Created and Governs it, and likewise are sufficiently convinc'd, that this great Work cannot possibly be Eternal.

In a word, The just and due Order of all things of this World, produces such a Beauty and Harmony, as could not proceed but from the great Wisdom and Power of the Almighty. A Philosopher demanding one Day of St. Anthony, who liv'd in the Deserts of *Appi*, *How he could apply himself to the Contemplation of Heaven, without the assistance of Books?* The Holy Hermit answer'd, *This vast Globe (meaning the World) serves me instead of a Library; and the Creatures therein contain'd, are as so many legible Characters, whereby I can discover the Omnipotence of God, and which by consequence easily disposes me to a Meditation on his Grandeur.*

St. Clement of Alexandria, being inspir'd with the same Thought, said, *That the World was a large Book written by the Hand of God; consisting only of three Leaves, which were the Heavens, Earth, and Sea.*

A long time before which David teaches us, *That the Heavens declare the glory of God*, Psalm 18. which no doubt made Tertullian observe that God first laid open the Book of Nature to dispose Men for receiving the divine Writ, being willing that they should become Disciples of Nature, before they were so of Grace. *Præmisit Deus Naturam Magistratam, submissurus & Prophetiam, quo facilius credat Prophetæ Discipulus Naturæ.* Tertul. de Resurrect. Carnis.

St. Bernard, who was as famous for his Learning as his Piety, declar'd often to his Friends, *That the Progress which he had made in the Knowledge of the Holy Scriptures, proceeded from Prayer and Meditation, to which he apply'd himself in the Fields and Forests, and where he had no other guides but Oaks and Beeches.*

Those Philosophers also, who were most deeply overwhelm'd with the shades of Paganism, have term'd the World *A Cabinet of Contemplation, wherein were contain'd*

*tain'd all the Curiosities and Riches of Nature, which had been so prudently rang'd and order'd by the Sovereign Wisdom.* Naturæ Musæum.

We need therefore only open our Eyes to discover the Wonders of Nature govern'd by an Almighty Hand; and when I affirm that Philosophy is sufficient to convince us that the World is not Eternal, I do not mean only that of the Schools, but also that of Nature, which is the Portion of all Men. This Philosophy wherein we only make use of our common Sense and Reason, helps us to comprehend the Truth of the Christian Religion by a serious Reflection on Nature. It is that which inspires us when we say to our selves,

1. The World cannot be Eternal, because it has sensible Proofs of its varying every Day. Mountains lessen and Valleys rise, and Rivers roul their Dregs into the Sea, where they frequently form dry Land. The Sea likewise changes its Shores; all which would have been no doubt establish'd and fix'd, had the World been from all Eternity.

2. Whence proceeds the Motion of so many different Parts? Who has order'd the Sun to make his alternative Courses through both the Hemispheres, and to occasion Seasons by his Declension and Propinquity? Certainly this Motion does not proceed from its Matter which cannot be consider'd but as finite, divisible, measurable and susceptible only of Motion from an external Impulse.

3. Why is this Matter, of which the World is compos'd, capable of Motion without which it must have tended altogether to a Chaos? How comes it to pass that the smaller Bodies of this Matter are rather mov'd to one side than the other? Why, if all mov'd with an equal Rapidity, are they not always follow'd by one another without falling into those infinite Spaces where the Atheist throws them? And seeing the greater Bodies do not all follow the same Track, nor move with the same Force; as for Example, the Planets turn from West to East, and the other Stars on the contrary from East to West; let any Body tell us who it is that hath determin'd and assign'd these different Motions, as well as the Quickness or Rapidity of one, and the great

Slowness of the other. The Moon passes through the Zodiack in a Month, whereas *Mercury* takes up 8 Days to perform that Journey, and *Venus* about 222 the Sun, or the Earth rather, 365 Days; *Mars* twice as many, and *Saturn* 30 Years.

Why are some of these Bodies plac'd above and others beneath? And how comes it to pass that this Motion continues so long? This I am sure is what the Atheists cannot give a Reason for. To say that Chance has been the cause of all these Things, is to say nothing. For this Chance what is it, Something or Nothing? Is it Create or Uncreate? If Created, then it must necessarily have a Creator; and if it be not Created, it must be distinct from Matter, and consequently Eternal, Incorruptible, and therefore God.

If it be said that this Chance is nothing, then can it be only an empty Sound without Signification; and being nothing it must by consequence be incapable of Action.

It is after this manner, that Philosophy comes to the assistance of Religion, to defend her against her Enemies: When History triumphs altogether over Atheism by relating the Origin of Arts and Sciences, and of all other Things that serve either for our Necessities, Pleasures or Curiosities. She also teaches us that not only the World is not Eternal, as the Atheists would have it to be, but also that it cannot be so ancient as the fabulous *Egyptian* Antiquities suppose it.

1. Philosophy began not to be cultivared by Persons that made an express Profession, of it till of latter date. Every body knows its Origin, and that among the *Greeks* it was first taught by *Pythagoras*. The Moderns have brought it to great Perfection, which no doubt it would not have had the same occasion for, were it true that the World was Eternal.

2. Astronomy was first taught the *Grecians* by *Thales*, who receiv'd it from the *Egyptians*, as *Diogenes Laertius* says, who wrote his Life; and moreover that they had it from the *Chaldeans*. We need make no farther enquiries after it among the Ancients, since the Word *Chaldean* signified the same thing with them as *Astrologer*.

loger. There has been great progress made in this Art within this 200 Years.

3. Physick, which is of much greater use, was more Modern. *Herodotus* says that heretofore they brought the Sick into their Market Places, and enquir'd of all that pass'd by if they had any Receipt which would be of assistance to them. *Cato* the Censor drove the Physicians out of *Rome*, affirming, That the *Greeks* had sent those Butchers among them to Murder them.

4. Law was of no greater Date. We can only ascend in search after its Origin from *Justinian's* Code to that of *Theodorus*, and from thence to the XII Tables which the *Romans* had from the *Greeks*, viz. *Solon* and *Lycurgus*, who likewise learnt them from the *Egyptians*, as *Plutarch* observes.

If it be objected, that at some time or other a Deluge might have happen'd exceeding that of *Noah's*, which carried off the very memory of Arts and Sciences; I must answer by a Question, How came the Race of Mankind to escape? This therefore cannot be, and we may conclude that the World is not Eternal. For it would be a very strange thing that Men should for an infinity of Ages been Gross, Barbarous, without Policy, without Laws, without Government, without Morality, Physick, Astronomy, &c. without having the Art of Writing down their Thoughts; and tho' they saw the Stars continually pass over their Heads, never have curiosity enough to observe the Course of them, or enquire into the Causes of Comets and Eclipses; nay, even to live without discovering the first Elements of Physick and Philosophy, or making any progress in Architecture, Commerce or Navigation; 'tis strange that none of the Ages of the vast Eternity, should have produc'd Wits able to invent Mills, Printing, the Mariners Compass, and the many other most useful things which the few Years (in comparison of Eternity) since *Noah* hath produc'd.

## C H A P. II.

*Rules to be observed in writing History.*

**H**ISTORY being a true Narration for Benefit of Posterity, interwoven with many memorable Events either of Peace or War, ought to be attempted without Rules and Art. An Historian is not to be guided implicitly by his Genius, how great soever it be: And the manner after which we commonly judge of History sufficiently shews that of all Works of the Mind, none require so great Attention and so exact a Method.

Nevertheless the Rules I here set down, are not intended for those that shall write History for the future, but only for Youth that shall read what is already written. Their Judgments must be elevated and placed as it were above the Authors they peruse, that they may not servilely rely upon them, and believe whatever they have written to be unquestionable. On the other side it is a Fault in our Imaginations to slight the Ancients, for Wit has ever been the Growth of all Ages and all Countries; yet at the same time it will be acknowledg'd no less a Weakness to look upon what they have left us as Miracles. We ought to treat our Ancestors neither with Submission nor Contempt, but with a just Enquiry into their Perfections and Defects.

As the Rules I am about to give are not of my Invention, the Publick being wholly Indebted for them to the ingenious Translator of *Salust*, so I shall disclaim all pretence to any Merit thereby, it having been only my Business to translate the learned Preface of that judicious Critick.

History consists of two Parts,

- I. Narration, which is the Body of it, and whose Business is to relate impartially all remarkable Actions of this Life. And

## Part II. Introduction to History.

II. Political Reflections, which are its Soul, and which are to be imitated upon all Occasions.

1. Narration ought to be Brief and Concise, especially in Orations, History and Epick Poetry, because a Reader there does not care to hear that which he has already comprehended.

*Scaliger* has made a very false Judgment of *Salust* when he stiles him, *Omnium Scriptorum Numerosissimum*; and in my Judgment the two *Seneca's*, *Quintilian*, *Aulus Gellius*, *Macrobius*, *Sidonius Apollinaris*, &c. have given a much better Account of him.

Three Things contribute to Brevity of Style,

1. Genius. 2. Art. And 3. Language.

First, A strong and lively Genius is requir'd that may go through with a Work, and surmount all vulgar Eyes; the Tokens of which are to have Thoughts and Conceptions, where Truth and Novelty are join'd.

*Salust* was naturally bent to Brevity; and *Cicero*, on the contrary, to Copiousness, which is necessary to be known, since that for want of such Reflection, many learned Men have taken false Measures. Some, that Nature design'd to resemble *Salust* in his way of Writing, have nevertheless made it their Endeavours to imitate *Cicero*; and others, that were born to follow *Cicero*, have presum'd to imitate *Salust*; so that by these means both have done violence to their Genius, and lost that easy genuine Air without which it is impossible either to move or please. Yet it is absolutely necessary that an Author who inclines towards the Genius of *Cicero*, should read *Salust*, to prevent his Style from running out; and on the contrary those that come nearest *Salust*, should have recourse to *Cicero*, when their Style is like to be broken and too concise.

To produce a compleat Work, two Things are necessary.

1. Exact Composition. And 2. Careful Revival. That is to say, neither to compose with Negligence nor correct with Precipitation, but in both to have a principal Regard to Art.

2. Art in the Composition prevents making use of any Thing either foreign to the purpose, or unprofitable; tho' Art be oftentimes tyranniz'd over by an Headstrong Genius, yet Correction always revenges its Quarrel, and brings a too exuberant Genius to Reason.

Whilst a Man is Composing, he may give a loose to his Genius; but when he comes to Revise, he must have his Eyes full of Severity. At the time of a serious Reflection, Art is busied in paring off Superfluities, retrenching Excursions, and enlivening Obscurities and Flatnesses.

There is a sort of Brevity which proceeds from Chance, Whimsy, and Dryness or Weakness of Conception or Genius; but this we cannot commend; for Brevity ought only to be the Product of Knowledge, Reflection or Judgment.

A Writer therefore must beware of too great a Restriction as a Slavery, and too great a Freedom as a pernicious Liberty.

*Historical Narration* nevertheless will admit of introducing more Circumstances than *Oratorial*, because among all the Circumstances of an Action, an Orator only makes use of those which are for his purpose: Nay, he has moreover a liberty of feigning them, where he supposes they may be understood.

#### Historical or speaking Pictures.

There are two sorts of Pictures: One Dumb, as Draughts and Sculptures of all kinds; and the other Speaking, as

History, Poetry, and Oratory.

Three Things contribute to render these speaking Pictures agreeable;

1. They must be done after the Life.
2. They must denote the Persons by the Parts of them that are most necessary to be known. And
3. They must always have chief Regard to that Action which best becomes the Person they represent.

Heroes,

## Part II. *Introduction to History.*

Heroes, Harangues or Speeches.

They may be abridged and made conformable to the Style of the History, which they are made use of in, as *Salust* most commonly has done.

Three Duties of an Historian,

1. To describe Things.
2. To represent Actions.
- And 3. To relate Discourses.

Thirdly, Style or Language is to be considered, either as to

1. The Action.
2. The Ornaments.
- Or 3. Its Purity.

Relating to Action, it is

1. Sublime.
2. Indifferent.
- And 3. Low or Humble.

In regard of Ornaments, the first place is given to

1. The Indifferent.
2. The Sublime.
- And 3. The Low or Humble.

In regard of Purity, the chief Rank is bestowed on The Low or Humble Style.

This last Style is what an Historian ought to make use of, being least warm, and consequently more comely, since a Mind that it is not embarrassed with any Passion, is more capable of adorning its Discourse; for that long Calm which reigns throughout the whole Course of History, would infallibly tire instead of pleasing us, if it were not sometimes quickened and enlivened by a briskness of Style and variety of Figures. But at the same time others say of History,

*Onari Res ipsa negat, Contenta Doceri.*

An eloquent Oration, like a Race or a Combat, has an Influence over its Auditor suitable to the force it bears; when, on the contrary, History rather resembles a calm Walk, or to say better, a long Voyage, where if its Reader does not meet with either Pleasure or Profit in the Way, he soon grows weary and dissatisfied.

An Historian is obliged to set Truth in its best Light, which is an hard Task and requires no common Capacity.

II. Po-

II. *Politick Reflections* are to be always practis'd, for what good will reading do a Man if he makes no use of it? To effect this, a Reader must neither be sway'd by ridiculous Niceties nor metaphysical Whimfies, both which have commonly little or nothing in them.

He must not be one of those over-curious Politicians who often lose their Way while they seek too many Roads, and who change all their Paths into Labyrinths by stuffing their Heads with Chimerical Notions, and preferring the false Lustre of Imagination, to the true Light of Reason. He must view things as they are, Paint them as they seem; and in fine, judge of them according to the Draught he has made of them. He must likewise know something of the Heart of Man, and therefore make no slight enquiry into its Passions.

Politick Reflections may be of benefit to Posterity which often require the same Observations; for Human Affairs have all their Turns and Forms, and commonly come about to the same Point where they first began.

Politicks must be Just, Noble, Candid and Generous; yet tho' they have all these Qualifications they will nevertheless require no ordinary Management to make them agreeable in History, where they ought to be rang'd with a great deal of Precaution and Prudence. But above all, Politick Reflections are to be made conformable to the Rules of Justice and Magnanimity.

### 1. Three ways of making Politicks go down in History.

1. By way of Relation; as, *Too great Credulity was fatal to such a Prince.*

2. By way of Proposition; as, *Credulity is always pernicious to such as give themselves up too much to it.*

3. By way of Rule or Maxim; as, *Men ought to avoid being too Credulous for fear of incurring the Hazards which always attend that Folly.*

The first of these is most conformable to the business of History, as being less Dogmatical and more Instructive; for Political and Moral Instruction ought always to appear

pear

pear very humble in History; yet, when Princes, Heroes, Generals and Magistrates are introduc'd, they are too keep up their several Characters. But when the Historian himself speaks, his Style is to be only Simple and Narrative.

2. What the Historian ought farther to observe in relation to Politicks.

1. He ought to make his Politicks keep pace with his Narration. And

2. That they be inseperable, and that one be made to proceed from the other.

He that shall observe these Rules, will never fail to please, altho' oftentimes Declaimers seem more eloquent than Orators, and Sophists more knowing than Philosophers.

As to the rest, a Reader is to be instructed without being disgust'd and cloy'd. It is necessary only to shew him the Way, without leading him always by the Hand. It is sufficient to give him a View, without obliging him to thrust his Nose upon a Thing. And finally, the best way to make any Man learn what is either excellent or useful, were to persuade him that he must needs know it already, whereby he might avoid the Scandal of Ignorance, and you the Imputation of Vanity.

Partiality, how well soever managed, will ever be prejudicial to History, and therefore that Rock ought principally to be avoided; which may easily be, by help of a little Justice or Knowledge. *Non probandi sunt Historici qui se suamque Gentem semper in Capitolis locant; Exteros vero & Hostes suos semper Vituperant.* Eusebius.

Thus I have furnish'd Historians with excellent Rules, and which ought to be seriously perus'd before any attempt the reading of History, because thereby an Authors Merit may be scan'd and trac'd, both when he has either follow'd or neglected the Precepts of Art. And whereas most are tickled by an unmerciful Criticism on other Mens Works, these Rules will guide them rather to the finding out of new Charms in Historians.

## C H A P III.

*The manner of studying History. Of the Four Ancient Monarchies; and of the different kinds of Political Government.*

Although several Dishes be requir'd to make up a great Feast, yet it is certain there would be nothing more disagreeable than to serve them up in Disorder. So it is not sufficient to have heap'd up a great many Histories, unless a Man be able to know which he should choose first, to proceed methodically in a Study of so vast Extent.

I. The first Thing which ought to be observ'd to read History methodically, would be to begin with the easiest, and proceed to the more difficult by degrees. This Method, which we have already so heartily recommended, is what Geometricians call *Analysis*.

I cannot but admire that *Bodin*, who compos'd his *Method for reading History* about the Year 1566. that is, at a time when no Body ever dreamt of *Geometry*, proving a Help to other Studies, should be so well acquainted with the great Importance of it, even long before *Descartes*. He required an *Analysis* to be first perus'd by the young Student of Universal History. *Ut igitur plena sit & facilis Historiarum Scientia, principio adhibeatur præstans illa docendarum Artium Magistra quæ dicitur Analysis.* He farther adds, That an *Analysis* is the most excellent Method that can be followed, since that by dividing and sub-dividing a Subject into different parts, it soon leads to a perfect Knowledge of the whole.

So that to comply with the Observations of *Bodin*, one must necessarily begin with the reading of an Author who presents us only with simple Ideas and general Notions, which we may the easier comprehend, and where we may find every thing rang'd according

to

## Part II. Introduction to History.

to order of time, being a Chronological Account of Events, which we commonly term *The Thread of History*; without which we might soon be at a loss in the Labyrinth of so many Ages that have been from the beginning of the World.

It would likewise be absolutely necessary never to read any of these Abridgments before we are well vers'd in Chronological Tables, such as *Lipsius* would have made, or such as we have spoken of before. It is unconceivable how great assistance this would prove in the study of History. Events would then soon place themselves in the Conception, and follow that Order in our Memories which we have read them in: When without this Method we confound our selves, and being once put into this disorder, we rarely or never get free of it. Which made *Bodin* boldly affirm, *That it was impossible for any body to comprehend the particular System of any Monarchy, without having been first made acquainted with the grounds of Universal History by a Chronological Table. Ita non minus errant qui singulas Historias prius Intelligere se posse putant quam universe Historie omniumq; Temporum Ordinem ac Seriem velut in Tabula proposita viderint, Bodin Cap. 2. p. 23.*

The same Rule must be observ'd in reading the particular History of any Country, where special regard must be had to the Chronology of its Kings, the Beginning, Progress, and several Changes which have happen'd in that Government, after the manner as we have hereafter express'd.

*Analysis*, which ought to be so strictly followed in reading of Universal History, is no less to be observ'd in the Study of any peculiar History. We must begin with that Historian first who comprehends all in few Words; next proceed to a more copious Author; and at length we may undertake those that have omitted nothing which might render their History complete.

The like Method is to be follow'd in reading particular History, which is to begin with some very plain and easie Abridgment. *Bodin* would have the Study of the Roman History to be begun by *Sextus Rufus*, who in four or five Pages gives a general Idea of the State of Rome, even down to his Time. This he makes to fol-

I

low

Now the Epitome of *Florus*, next *Eutropius*, and afterwards *Livy*.

This Method of *Bodin* is not to be found fault with; yet that which I am about to lay down is unquestionably more beneficial; for when I would speak of any Monarchy, I immediately look after the several Changes which have happen'd in its Government, whereof I pitch upon the most Remarkable to serve me as so many Epochas to describe that Monarchy under. For Example, When I have a mind to give an Idea of the Roman Empire, I divide it into Seven different Estates, which serve as so many Ages: Then I pursue it from its very Origine or Rise, through all its various Changes, and at length bring it to its Catastrophe to perish in *Germany*, where it scarce now retains the shadow of what it has formerly been. Before we read any Roman Historian, it is absolutely necessary we should be thoroughly acquainted with all these Seven Alterations which that Empire has undergon. Whereof

1. The First was under its Kings.
2. Under its Consuls.
3. Under its Emperors.
4. Under the Goths and Vandals.
5. Under the Lombards.
6. Under the French Emperors. And
7. Under the German Emperors.

The History of the People of God under the Law, is what every Person ought to be acquainted with; and whereof I have met with the most lucky Division that can possibly be, to instruct Youth to a primary Knowledge of the Affairs of the Jew. I consider that People under 4 Species of Governments. Which are

1. Patriarchal, under 22 Patriarchs.
2. Judiciary, under 22 Judges.
3. Regal, under 22 Kings.
- and 4. Sacerdotal, during the Government of the 22 Ancestors of our Saviour Christ; as hereafter shall more at large appear.

I must own I have not had the like success in my Division of any of the Monarchies; but still I have this to say, That I have endeavour'd to make none but such as were Natural, and which I have drawn either

out of their Histories, the Nature of their Governments, or the several Families that have Reign'd.

After being thus prepossess'd with these plain and simple Ideas, we proceed to read History with the greatest Pleasure and Satisfaction imaginable; for then we can easily digest all the Circumstances of Time, Place, Persons, Manners, &c.

That our Memories may never want assistance, we should always have a Map of the Country before us when we read any History, which may not improperly be call'd *Local Memory*. We have already seen how useful a Chronological Table is; and here we may be satisfied that a Geographical Map is much more necessary. The elder *Vossius* said very well in the beginning of his Chronological Dissertations, *That Chronology and Geography, were two inseparable Sisters, and the two Eyes of History, without which she must inevitably be either Blind or very Obscure.*

If I were oblig'd to give the Preference to one of these two, It should be to Geography. *Boden* says, That if any thing be requir'd to prepare a Man for reading History, it must be Geography: *Ut si Ars ulla Historico necessaria sit, profecto Geographia summe necessaria Videtur.* Cap. 2. pag. 21.

When one is thoroughly acquainted with the Time and Place, when and where Matters have been transacted, it is almost impossible to forget them; when the other Circumstances of History do not make the like lively Impressions.

What I have hitherto laid down for a Method in reading History, would not be alone sufficient if any extraordinary Progress were intended. What I have still to add, is the last part of our Method; which is to Collect all the Maxims and Examples by way of common Place.

What I take to be a Master-stroke in the Art of reading History, is to range under different Titles the most considerable Passages which we meet with. This is the great Secret, and whereby we may dive into the profoundest Depths, and reach the widest Extent.

These Common Places I speak of would be of continual Assistance to us, to guide us in the many different Courses and Occurrences of Life. We may thereby benefit by all that the Ancients either did or said, as by the greatness of their Designs, their Patherical Expressions and noble Actions; for all human Affairs may be reduc'd to these three Heads, which are either to Think, to Say, and to Do. Conformable to which our Collections may be divided into three several Books; whereof

The 1. should contain the Designs.

The 2. the Expressions. And

The 3. the Actions.

Each of these Books may be sub-divided into divers Chapters, so that one might be allotted for the Designs that relate to Politicks and the Government of States; the other for such as relate to Discipline and the Reformation of Manners; and the Third for those that appertain particularly to the Affairs of War.

As to Expressions, they are of several kinds, and which ought all to have a particular Place assign'd them.

Lastly, Actions may be sub-divided into Virtues and Vices, as they are to be found in *Ethicks*.

I have said all this only to have an Order observed in Remarks: As to the rest every one ought to be left to the bent of his Genius, and to dispose his Studies and Observations according to his peculiar Condition and Ideas. One whose Genius enclines him to War, will be mov'd at a hundred Passages, which a Lawyer or Divine will take little or no Notice of. In a word, There are as many different Minds in the World, as there are Callings and Professions.

However, he that makes these Collections, must be sure to have a principal Regard to Time and Place.

If it were my Business here to shew the Advantages of this manner of Study, it would be easy for me to prove that a Man must infallibly grow learned by the observing of it, and that there have always been a great number of excellent Proficients in all Sciences, who have arriv'd to those degrees of Knowledge merely by a Methodical

a Methodical Common Place-book, for there a Man at once reaps the Benefit of what had cost him before so many Years Labour.

Not to interrupt the course of his Reading, he need not immediately enter his Remarks, but make some short Notes on the Margin of the Book he reads, and afterwards transcribe them into his Common Places, which will produce another Advantage; for by this second Reading he must undoubtedly engraft them the deeper into his Memory.

But here a great deal of Care must be taken to reject *Minutia*, Trifles, which contribute nothing to the Benefit of the Publick; which ought to be the chief end propos'd in reading History. *Hoc est illud praeceptum in cognitione rerum Salubre & Frugiferum, omnis te exempli documenta in illustri posita Monumenta intueri: Unde tibi tuq; Reipublice quod imitere capias; inde sedum exitu, quod vites.* [Liv. lib. 1. Hist.]

I would here conclude this Chapter, did I not foresee two Observations which it is necessary Youth should be acquainted with.

## OBSERVATION I.

### Upon the Four Monarchies.

There is a very considerable Error crept into Chronology and History which relates to the placing of the Four Monarchies, for they are commonly thought to have succeeded each other immediately. As first, the *Assyrian* Empire is supposed to end with *Sardanapalus*, and then the *Median* to succeed to all the Power of the *Assyrians*, which is not true; for altho' *Achaces* caus'd the *Medians* to revolt from *Sardanapalus*, whom he consequently freed from the Yoke of the *Assyrians*, yet the *Assyrian* Empire continu'd after this for near 150 Years, to the time that *Cyrus* the Great ruin'd it by the taking of *Babylon*. What remain'd of the *Assyrian* Monarchy after the death of *Sardanapalus*, was term'd the second *Assyrian* Empire; which altho' it was altogether unknown to the *Greeks*, yet it is nevertheless famous in Holy Scripture.



The like Fault is committed in regard to the *Medes* and *Persians*, of which the Bishop of Meaux speaks thus.

As to what relates to the Monarchy of the Medians, which the greatest part of Profane Historians place in the second Rank, and separate from that of the Persians, it is certain that the Holy Scripture unites them together; and over and above the Authority of these Holy Books, the bare Order of Matters require it should be so. The Medes, before Cyrus, altho' they were powerful and very considerable, yet were they totally eclips'd by the Grandeur of the Babylonish Kings; but Cyrus having conquer'd their Kingdom, by the united Force of the Medes and Persians, and to which afterwards he came to be the lawful Successor, as we have observ'd after Zenophon; that Great Empire, whercof he was the Founder, ought reasonably to take its Name from those two Nations, altho' the Glory of Cyrus has occasion'd that of the Persians to be prefer'd. Also it may well be imagin'd that, before the War with Babylon, the Median Kings having extended their Conquests all over the Greek Colonies of Lesser Asia, might have been exceedingly famous among the Greeks, who consequently might have attributed the Empire of all Asia to them, inasmuch as they were then acquainted with no other Eastern Kings; for the Kings of Nineveh and Babylon, who have been more Potent, have scarce been so much as mention'd in those Remains we have of the Greek Historians; when all that was considerable from the time of Sardanapalus to that of Cyrus, was wholly ascrib'd by them to the Medes.

Bodin employs all the 7th Chapter of his Method to refute those that make the Four Empires of the *Assyrians*, *Persians*, *Greeks* and *Romans*, to succeed immediately to each other, and who likewise pretend that those Monarchies were figur'd to us by the Four Beasts, and the Statue compos'd of Four Metals, spoken of by the Prophet Daniel, and which they also affirm are to continue to the end of the World. But here Bodin finds no great difficulty to demonstrate that the *Roman* Empire, which was the last of the Four, came to a Period under Augustulus in the Year 475. and that from thenceforward it was never more able to re-establish it self; for it is most absurd to imagine the present *German* Empire

pire to be the same with the *Roman*, as appears by the ancient and modern Bounds; for the *Roman* Empire in the time of Trajan, according to *Sixtus Rufus*, was bounded on the North by the *Danube* and the *Oxus*, on the West by the Isle of *Cadiz*, on the East by the *Euphrates*, and on the South is contain'd all that was then known to be habitable in *Africa*; to which Trajan added moreover his Conquests in *Mesopotamia* and *Arabia Felix*; whereas at this Day what is call'd the Empire of the *Romans*, scarce comprehends the hundredth part of that. All *Asia*, as every Body knows, is now under the *Turk*, *Persian*, *Mogul*, &c. and *Rome* has nothing left to boast of in *Africa*, *England*, *France*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Denmark*, &c. with all *Greece*, and the neighbouring Countries; as likewise *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, &c. are now fell off from that Empire, and are long since become New States, under several potent and formidable Kings. *Italy*, which was the first Patrimony of the *Roman* Empire, is at this Day subject to divers Princes; and *Rome* it self under the absolute Dominion of the Pope.

Father M. Lomejer has lately maintained, That the Four Sovereign Monarchies, boast'd of by so many Authors, did not take up all that space of time, from the building of the Tower of *Babel* to their supposed Conclusion; for he pretends that there were other Monarchies both before and after these, as likewise several considerable Empires which flourished at the same time with them.

The Image which *Nebuchodenezor* saw in a Dream, did not foretel the Four pretended Monarchies, seeing that *David*, who expounded this Dream, says, That the first should be the Empire of *Nebuchodenezor*, whose Reign would be the most Glorious, for that afterwards the others would decrease by little and little till they came to be of small Note. And moreover the *Assyrian* Empire was in its declension, when *Daniel* expounded *Nebuchodenezor's* Vision.

By all that has been observed we may collect, That those who lay down the Successions of the Four Monarchies for a Ground of Universal History, may build upon a deceitful Foundation.

## OBSERVATION II.

Upon the several kinds of Government.

As there is frequent occasion to speak of Empires, Monarchies, Republicks, Aristocracies, &c. in History; and as it may happen that they may not always be rightly understood, I do not think it amiss to give some general Ideas of them; and first of

I. *Theocracy*, which is when a State is govern'd by the sole Power and Will of God. For Example; The ancient Government of the *Jews* was a *Theocracy*, as *Josephus* observes; for God there administred all Matters relating to a Sovereignty. For

1. He gave them Laws which were either Political, Ceremonial or Moral.

2. He denounc'd War, order'd their Camps, and nam'd their Generals.

3. He created their Magistrates, appointed them Judges even to *Saul's* time, who were then, as it were, his Viceroy's; and moreover it was by his Order that *Samuel* consecrated *Saul* King of *Israel*.

Thus we see God was pleased to be a Monarch and Sovereign, Judge and Arbitrator over the *Jews*; but this *Theocracy* or Divine Government lasted only to the time of *Saul*, when that State became Monarchical.

There was formerly a sort of imaginary *Theocracy* at *Athens*, during the time that *Medon* and *Nileus*, Sons of *Codrus*, disputed that Government between them; for the *Athenians* having suffered much by that War, would by no means afterwards admit a King among them, and therefore declared *Jupiter* sole King of the People of *Athens*. It was about the same time that the *Jews* requested a King of God.

II. *Monarchy* is when a State is govern'd by the Supreme Power of one King, such as *France*, *England*, *Spain*, &c.

III. *Despotick Government* is where a Prince is accountable to none for what he does: Such as this, is the Government of the *Grand Signior*, &c.

IV.

IV. *Aristocracy* is a Political Government; manag'd by a set number of Nobles; *Venice*, *Genoa*, &c. have this kind of Government.

V. *Democracy* is a Government where the People have all the Authority. Old *Rome* and *Athens* flourish'd under this kind of Republick.

VI. *Oligarchy* is the Government of a Few; of which kind at present, are *Venice* and *Genoa*.

VII. *Ochlocracy* is where the Mob dispose of all at pleasure.

## CHAP. IV.

## Divisions of History.

THERE are great Disputes among the Schools how to divide History; but we do not think fit to be engag'd in either of their Quarrels, looking upon them as frivolous and of no consequence; and therefore content our selves with affirming

1. That *Justus Lipsius*, [Epist. 61. Cent. Miscel.] who divides History into *μυθιστοριαν* and *ιστοριαν*, that is, *true*, and *fabulous* or *Poetical History*, is not to be followed, inasmuch as Poetical Fictions and Relations have nothing in the least to do in what we call History. *Aristotle*, *de re Poetica*, says, That History differs from Poetry, in that the former relates Things as they truly are or have been; and on the contrary, the latter only represents what they might or ought to be.

2. That *Bodin* is not to be imitated in placing natural History, which properly appertains to Physick, among the *Species* of History.

3. That *Keckerman*, who examin'd so nicely into these foregoing great Men, instead of reforming them, falls of a sudden into Grammatical Trifles and Logical Punctilio's, which will be regarded no more by Men of sound Sense than his tedious Divisions and Subdivisions of History, in which it is impossible to follow him without quickly losing Sight of him. We have

END

endeavoured to take a more direct Course, which is by dividing History into

1. Ecclesiastical. And
2. Civil.

Ecclesiastical History informs us of what has hapned in the State of Religion. And

Civil History gives an Account of Occurrences in the Civil State. This Division is founded upon the admirable Theology of St. *Austin*, in his Method of dividing the Holy Books and all the History of the Church. He says, That there have always been two Cities in the World, which are the City of God, and the City of the World, and which are remark'd in these two Brothers, *Abel* and *Cain*, whereof *Abel* is the Image of the Citizens of God, and *Cain* of those of the World; the former the Younger, the latter the Elder; because Man did not become a Citizen of Heaven, but through Grace, when he was born a Citizen of the World. [*St. Austin in Psal. 61. de Civitate Dei, lib. 1; c. 11. 1.*]

Thus all History consists only in representing to us the different Events and Passages which have ever happened in these two opposite Cities.

The History which treats of the City of God has been ever carefully preserved in the World, and is divided into the Church of the *Jews*; and the Church of the Christians, of the New Testament. The Christian Church may be sub-divided into several Particulars; as the Churches of every Patriarchate, Kingdom, Province, Diocess, &c.

The History which treats of the City of the World is the Civil, which may be divided into the Histories of the Monarchies and Republicks that have been before our Saviour Christ, and the History of the Monarchies and Republicks that have come after him. Every Monarchy and every Republick compose many particular Histories.

## Divisions of History.

Universal History comprehends what has hapned } In the City of God.  
 } In the City of the World.

1. The City of God, } The Old Testament.  
under } The New Testament.

The New Testament, } The *Latin* Church, &c.  
The *Greek* Church, &c.

2. The City of the World, } Monarchies and Repub-  
comprehends } licks before *Jes. Christ.* &  
 } Monarchies and Repub-  
 } licks after *Jesus Christ.*

To be convinced of the Necessity of thus dividing History, in relation both to the Church and to Monarchies, we are to remember that Maxim which says, *That we must never wander out of the Road in this Study*: As also, that the principal Design of God Almighty, in the Creation of the World, was the Foundation, Conservation and Sanctification of his Church; likewise, that the World subsists by no other Means but by those of the Church; and moreover, that whatever is excellent and admirable either in the Establishment or Revolution of Empires, is chiefly occasion'd by the Church.

If this be so, it is necessary of course to have Ecclesiastical Matters keep pace with those of Monarchies, and not to separate the History of the City of God, from that of the City of the World. This the Bishop of Meaux speaks admirably well of in his Treatise of Universal History. *These Monarchies (says he) have for the most part a necessary connection with the History of the People of God, for God made use of the Assyrians and Babylonians to chastize his People; of the Persians to re-establish them; of Alexander and his first Successors to protect them; of the famous Antiochus and his Successors to keep them Employ'd; and of the Romans to defend them against the Kings of Syria, who were then ready to destroy them. Under the Romans the Jews continu'd to the coming of Jesus Christ, whom, when they had*

had slighted and Crucify'd, these same Romans gave their Assistance (tho' without design'g it) to the divine Vengeance, to exterminate this ungrateful Nation. God, who had then determin'd to gather together a new People from all parts of the Earth, first rang'd them under the Dominion of the Roman Empire, which afterwards proved the principal means to encrease the course of the Gospel. Tho' this same Roman Empire persecuted this new People for above 300 Years, yet that Persecution serv'd only to confirm the Christian Faith, and to make it shine the brighter by the Fortitude and Patience of its Professors. But at length this Empire, finding it had to deal with something more invincible than it self, was forc'd to yield, and receive into its Bosom that very Church, which before it had so long and so cruelly persecuted; whence it follow'd that those Emperors did all that lay in their Power to make that Church Universally acknowledg'd, which Jesus Christ had founded; and Rome became thenceforward Metropolis of the Spiritual Empire. Also when the time was come that the Roman Power, which had vainly boasted it self of Eternity, was to undergo the Fate of other Empires, Rome, tho' become a Prey to Barbarians, yet preserv'd its ancient Grandeur by means of Religion; for those Nations, who had Conquer'd the Romans, having by little and little softned their Manners by the observation of Christian Piety, their Kings thought none of their Titles so glorious, as that of being Protectors of the Christian Church.

Thus the Empires of the World have been serviceable to Religion, and have preserv'd the People of God; wherefore that same God which had caus'd his Prophets to foretel the divers Conditions of his People, made them also Prophecy of the Succession of Empires. You are acquainted with those places where Nebuchodonosor was mark'd out to Punish the Pride of the People, especially of the Jews, who approv'd themselves so ungrateful towards their Creator. You have also (no doubt) observ'd Cyrus nam'd 200 Years before his Birth, to re-establish the People of God, and to chastize the Arrogance of Babylon. The destruction of Nineveh likewise was not foretold with less certainty. Daniel in his wonderful Visions has briefly, but fully represented to us the Babylonish Empire, together with that of the Medes, Persians and Greeks.

The

The Blasphemies and Persecutions of Antiochus, were also Propheesied of, as well as the miraculous Victories the People of God gain'd over that cruel Tyrant. In these Prophets you may find all these famous Monarchies come to nothing by little and little, and the new Empire of Jesus Christ to be so expressly Characteriz'd, that there is no reason to doubt of its being meant, as by Name, of the Kingdom of the most High; the Kingdom of the Son of Man, &c. being Pronounc'd to be a Kingdom that should subsist even in the midst of the Ruin of all others, and to which alone Eternity was promised.

God therefore, who made use of so many different Nations to Chastize, Emplay, Enlarge or Protect his People, having a mind to be known for the Author thereof, discover'd the great Secret to his Prophets, and caus'd them to foretel it before he put it in Execution. Whereupon these Empires, being made Partners with the Designs of God, their Fate has been foretold by the same Oracles of the Holy Spirit, which Propheesied of the Succession of the faithful People.

Nothing demonstrates better the necessary Relation between Sacred and Profane History, than this excellent Discourse of the Bishop of Meaux, where we may observe the proceedings of God in the Revolution of Empires, and by what means the Almighty Wisdom brings his Ends about, even in those Matters where we think either our Prudence or Policy has had the larger share. I would gladly have all Youth learn by Heart as much, at least, of this admirable Discourse, as we have just mention'd; for thereby they may be able to unravel (if I may so say) all the Intrigues betwixt God and Man, and discover the first Principles of all Affairs which History has handed down to us. Profane Historians have always fill'd us with confus'd Ideas; but the Bishop of Meaux has demonstrated the Hand of God to have set all the Springs of Causes at work, and that for the peculiar end of Preserving and Sanctifying his People. Men, misguided by their Passions, think all must be related in History that contributes to satisfy either their Avarice or Ambition; but they are deceiv'd, for like Children they only see the Wheels of the Movements, without being able to guess at the Mechanism

chanism and Causes of them. The Sanctification of the Church, is the secret Spring of all that has hapned most considerable in the World from its Creation; and the Fall and Rise of Empires is the Mechanism of the Almighty.

Altho' we cannot always discover what share God has had in certain Affairs, yet it must never be deny'd that he has had any. Who could ever have imagin'd that the Grandeur of the *Roman* Empire, which we commonly look upon as an effect of the great Wisdom and Valour of the *Romans*, should have ever contributed towards the publication of the Gospel, and the glory of the Church?

In a word, there might have been only one History, which should have been that of the City of God, where Empires and Dominions might have been brought in as so many Incidents and Episodes, which have only collateral Relation to the History of the Church. Nevertheless, as the Devil will always have a share in humane Affairs; and that *S. Austin*, together with the Holy Scriptures, attribute to him a Power over the Kingdoms of the World; we divide History into *Ecclesiastical* for the Affairs of the Church, and into *Civil* for the Affairs of Empires and Republicks. We make no use of the Word *Profane*, as being improper for the History of Christian Kingdoms, whose Kings are the Protectors and Cherishers of the Church.

This I presume may be sufficient to justify my preferring this Division of History, to that of all others which have treated on the same Subject.

#### ARTICLE I.

*The Authority of the History of The People of God, contain'd in the Books of the Old and New Testament.*

**T**HE History of the *Jews* is contain'd in the Books of the Old Testament, which is sufficient to convince any Christian that it is unquestionable, and will never admit of any Doubt. Yet it is not to my purpose to quote any Fathers hereupon, or to shew what they

they have advanc'd, in their Disputes against the Pagans, to prove the Truth and Divinity of the Bible, those Matters being to be met with in the Books of such Doctors as have writ upon that Subject.

Nevertheless, as it is chiefly at *Genesis* that the Deists and Atheists level their Criticisms, it would not be amiss to say something in vindication of that Holy Book, and the rather, because the History therein contain'd being once establish'd, all the other parts of Religion necessarily follow on course.

1. Then it is certain that *Moses* was Author of the Book of *Genesis*. *Nay more positive [says du Pin in the first Tome of his History of Ecclesiastical Writers, speaking of this Book] than that either Homer was Author of the Iliads and Odyssees, or Herodorus or Thucydides of those Histories that are ascrib'd to them. The Holy Bible (continues he afterwards) teaches me that Moses was Author of the Pentateuch.* Thus are the Five Books of *Moses* call'd, of which *Genesis* is the First. *Jesus Christ* (proceeds *Dupin*) and the *Apostles* have assur'd me as much; ancient Authors concur in the same Opinion, and all other People agree with them, &c. We may find in the same Book a number of Witnesses to evince this Truth, of which some were *Jews*, others *Christians* and others *Pagans*; all which positively affirm that *Moses* writ the Book of *Genesis* and all the rest of the *Pentateuch*.

2. *Moses*, without dispute, was a much more ancient Writer than any of those Authors who have acquir'd so great Reputation in the World, and procur'd *Grace* the Title of *The Mother of Sciences and Arts*; for he liv'd near 500 Years before *Homer*, 800 before the Philosopher *Thales*, who writ the first concerning *Nature*; 900 before *Pythagoras*, and above 1100 before either *Socrates*, *Plato* or *Aristotle*, who have been the most celebrated and chief Masters of all the Wisdom of *Greece*. [*Preface to the French Translation of Genesis.*]

3. It is true that *Moses* writ the History of the Creation a long time after it; since that he writ *Genesis*, it may be, about the Year of the World 2550. But this ought not to grieve any Man of Sense, for when once he has conceived that *Moses* foresaw future Things, through

through the Spirit of God which revealed them to him, it will not be hard to believe, that he was also Inspired with those that were past and before his Days.

This History also may be very well establish'd, without having any recourse to Revelation; for it is possible Moses might have said to those of his Time, *I am resolv'd to write of the Transactions from the beginning of the World to this Day; and of which, I believe, no Body can be better inform'd than my self; for Amram my Father has often said to me, Son, I will relate to you all the History of the World down even to us, according as I have learnt it from Levi my Grandfather, who had what he told me from Isaac his Grandfather, with whom he liv'd 33 Years. And as for what relates to Isaac, he might have heard all what he told Levi from Sem, with whom he liv'd also 50 Years. Now nothing can be more probable, than that Sem might say to Isaac after this manner; You may safely believe what I tell you about the Deluge, since I have been an Eye-witness of all I pretend to know. And you ought likewise to believe me, when I acquaint you about the Creation of the World, and of all what relates to Adam, since I liv'd near 100 Years with Methusalem, my Great Grandfather, who learnt all these Matters from Adam himself, with whom he liv'd 243 Years. So that between Isaac and Adam there are but two Persons, Methusalem and Sem; and then between Isaac, and Moses his Father, there is only one more, who is Levi. Inſomuch that to speak plainly, without having Recourse to Supernatural Proofs, never any History deserv'd greater Credit than that of Genesis.*

A T A

## A T A B L E

*Of the Hereditary and Domestic Traditions of the Patriarchs, who might reasonably be presum'd to Instruct one another from Adam even down to Moses.*

	Born in the Year of the World.	Liv'd Years.	Dy'd in the Year of the World.
Adam liv'd 143 Years with   Methusalem liv'd 98 Years with   Sem, who liv'd 50 Years with   Isaac, who liv'd 33 Years with   Levi, who liv'd a long time with	1.  687.  1558.  2108.  2255.	930.  969.  600.  180.  137.	930.  1656.  2158.  2288.  2392.

*Amram Grandson of Levi, whom no doubt he had seen; since this Amram was Father of Moses, who was born only 41 Years after the Death of Levi.*

It is certain that *Moses* writ nothing but what was within the Memory of Man, since he was only removed from *Adam* about Four or Five Generations. Between *Adam* and *Isaac* there are but two Persons, *Methusalem* and *Sem*; and between *Isaac* and *Amram* the Father of *Moses*, there is but one, who is *Levi*.

It follows therefore that *Adam*, *Methusalem*, *Sem*, *Isaac*, *Levi*, and *Amram* the Father of *Moses*, have successively convers'd with and instructed each other in the History of the World (which was then only that of their several Families) especially at a time when there were no other Histories which Men might apply themselves to, or divert themselves with.

It is not my Design here to confute the several Objections which the Enemies both of the *Jewish* and *Christian* Religion have rais'd against the *Pentateuch*, and other Books of the Bible. That is altogether foreign to my purpose, and would engage me so deep in Theological Disputes, that I should quickly lose Sight of my *Introduction to History*. Any one may be satisfied by Monsieur *Huetius* Bishop of *Auranches*, his learned Treatise concerning *Evangelical Demonstration*; or the famous Father *Simon's* Book of the *Inspiration of the Sacred Writers*, what might be answer'd to the frivolous Arguments which *Spinosa*, who liv'd some short time in *Holland*, brought in his trifling Treatise call'd *Tractatus Theologico-Politicus*, against the Truth and Divinity of the Holy Bible. This Author, tho' born a *Jew*, falls nevertheless very severely upon Judaism, without shewing at the same time any great kindness for Christianity. So that we may reasonably infer, That his Design was to abolish all Religion, particularly the *Jewish* and *Christian*, and establish Atheism and Libertinism, leaving every Body to their liberty of believing what they pleas'd, providing at the same time they prov'd no Disturbance to the Common-wealth. But Father *Simon* has sufficiently demonstrated, That this *Spinosa* was a Blockhead, and that he understood neither the Criticks of the Scripture, nor the Learning of the *Jews*.

In a Word. what I have said particularly of *Genesis* may suffice to Imprint in us a more than ordinary Idea

of the Authority and Divinity of this Book, which is the sole Foundation of all the rest of the Bible.

*The Order of the Books of the Old and New Testament.*

*First, the Old Testament consists of 45 Books.*

I. *Genesis* comprehends the History of the Creation of the World, the Lives of the Patriarchs, the Deluge, the Genealogy of the Offspring of *Noah* down to *Joseph*, and, in short, all the History of 2369 Years.

II. *Exodus*, so call'd from its giving an Account of the coming of the People of *Israel* out of *Egypt*, contains likewise the Transactions of *Moses* in the Desert; how God gave the Laws of the Decalogue to the People; and whatever hapned during the space of 145 Years, from the Death of *Joseph* to the building of the Tabernacle.

III. *Leviticus*, which contains the Laws, Ceremonies and Sacrifices of the Jewish Religion; the perpetual Fire, distinguishing Beasts, clean from unclean; and many other Things, of which the Inspection and Management belong'd peculiarly to the *Levites*.

IV. *Numbers*, where is to be found the numbering of the People of *Israel* after they came out of *Egypt*, with their History of 39 Years till they went into the Desert.

V. *Deuteronomy*, that is, *The Second Law*; not that *Moses* then gave a different Law from what he had before published on Mount *Sinai*, but because he therein renewed it to the Children of such as dy'd in the Desert.

*These are the Five Books of Moses, call'd the Pentateuch, and which contain the History of 2552 Years and an half, computed from the Creation of the World.*

VI. *Joshua*. 'Tis commonly thought *Joshua* himself was Author of this Book. It comprehends the History of 17 Years, to be reckon'd from the death of *Moses* to that of *Joshua*.

VII. *Judges*. It is not certainly known who compil'd this Book, tho' some ascribe it to *Samuel*. It represents the Republick of the *Jews* under the Domi-

nion of *Judges*, counting from the death of *Joshua* to that of *Sampson*. It contains a Series of History of, it may be, 317 Years; that is to say, from the Year of the World 2570 to 2887. Therein the *Israelites* are to be found groaning under very severe Hardships, God having delivered them over to the Power of their Enemies, for the Punishment of their Idolatries.

VIII. *Ruth*. This Book, whose Author is not known, contains an Example of uncommon Piety, and of the singular Providence of God. *Ruth*, a *Moabitish* Woman, being not willing to forsake her Mother-in-Law, follows her till she comes into her own Country, where God so employs his Providence for the Welfare of *Ruth*, that she marries for her second Husband, *Boaz* a very rich Man of that Country, and becomes Mother of *Obed*, Grand-father of *David*, from whom our Saviour *Jesus Christ* descended according to the Flesh. There is no doubt but this History of *Ruth* hapned in the time of the *Judges*. 'Tis said to be during the Administration of *Samgar*, about 28 Years after the death of *Joshua*.

IX. The first Book of *Samuel* contains all that passed under the Governments of *Heli* and *Samuel*, as likewise under the Reign of *Saul*, for about the space of 101 Years; that is, from the Year of the World 2848, to 2949.

X. The second Book of *Samuel* comprehends all the Reign of *David* during 40 Years.

XI. The First Book of *Kings* contains the History of *Solomon's* Reign, as likewise how his Kingdom was divided after his Death. Afterwards it treats of Four Kings of *Juda*. There is in this Book a Series of History, for the space of 126 Years.

XII. The Second Book of *Kings* contains the several Reigns of 12 Kings of *Israel*, to the Destruction of that Kingdom; and of 16 Kings of *Juda*, to the Captivity of *Babylon*. This Book also relates wonderful Things of *Elijah*, and *Elisba* his Companion. It contains in all the History of 308 Years.

The Author of the First and Second Books of *Kings* is unknown; but all together include the space of 597 Years.

XIII. The

XIII. The First Book of the *Paralipomenes* or *Chronicles*.

XIV. The Second Book of the *Paralipomenes* or *Chronicles*. These two Books are so nam'd, because they contain the Acts and other Circumstances which had been omitted in the foregoing Historical Books. This Second ends at the Year of the World 3468. where ended likewise the 70 Years of Captivity, when *Cyrus* gave Liberty to the People of *Juda* to return into their own Country, to build their Temple and the Walls of *Jerusalem*. 'Tis commonly thought that *Esdra*s was Author of these two Books.

XV. The First Book of *Esdra*s, according to the common Opinion, was written by the Person whose Name it bears. It contains the History of the Captivity of the *Jews*, with their Deliverance and Re-establishment in *Judea*, from the first Year of *Cyrus* his Reign to the 20th of *Artaxerxes*, surnam'd the *Long-handed*: All which comprehends the space of 28 Years, computing from the Year of the World 3468, to 3550.

XVI. The Second Book of *Esdra*s was compil'd by *Nehemiah*. It begins at the 20th Year of *Artaxerxes*, and continues even to the beginning of the Reign of *Darius* his Son, surnam'd the *Bastard*; which comprehends the History of the *Jews* during 31 Years, and extends to the Year of the World 3581.

XVII. *Tobit*. There are those that are of Opinion that *Tobit*, the Father and the Son, were the Compilers of their own History; but this carries no Authority along with it. *Tobit* was one of those *Israelites* that was transported out of *Samaria* by King *Senacherib*. This Book includes several great Examples of Virtue, and excellent Principles of Morality. You may there observe *Tobit* faithful to God, even under strange Trials. His Charity; the Care he had to bury the Dead; his Patience after he had lost his Sight; and finally his admirable Instructions of Piety to his Son. *Tobit*, the Son, informs us, with what Dispositions we are to engage in Marriage. In a word, the Providence of God towards all those that put their Trust in him, shines throughout the whole course of this Book.

K 3

XVIII.



**XVIII. *Judith*.** The Author of this Book is by no means known. *Huetius* was of Opinion, That it was writ during the Captivity in *Babylon*; tho' the History of *Judith*, related in this Book, hapned, according to the Opinion of the Learned, before this Captivity. Thus it is thought that this wonderful Expedition of that Pious Widow, who was 64 Years old when she cut off *Holofernes's* Head, was transacted after King *Manasses* was Re-establish'd. *Judith* liv'd 41 Years after this bold Action, that is to say, to the Year of the World 3389. when she was 109 Years of Age.

**XIX. *Esther*.** The History of *Esther* hapen'd under the Reign of *Darius* Son of *Histaspes*. It is *Abasuerus* who is all along mention'd in this Book. The Composition of it is attributed to *Mordecai*; but it appears to me that *Esther* might also have had a hand in it.

**XX. *Job*.** It is thought that this Book was first written in *Arabick*, and afterwards Translated into *Hebrew* by *Moses*. The History of *Job* can by no means be a Fiction; the Persons and Nations therein mention'd by their proper Names; the several Testimonies of *Tobit*, *Ezekiel*, and *S. James*, together with the Sentiments of the ancient Fathers, ought to convince us that this Story is true. *Job* was either before *Moses*, or else at the same time with him; and this History probably hapned during the *Israelites* being in the Desert, because there is no mention made in it of the written Law.

**XXI. The *Psalms*.** These are commonly ascrib'd to *David*, altho' there be many that are none of his, and which have been written a long time after his Death, as well by *Esdra* as other Prophets.

**XXII. The Proverbs of *Solomon*.** This Book was Compos'd by him whose Name it bears, and contains excellent Precepts of Life, as well in what relates to the Service of God, as our duty towards our Neighbour.

**XXIII. *Ecclesiastes*** also belongs to *Solomon*. This Book decries perfectly the Vanity of the greatest Enjoyments in this World.

XXIV.

**XXIV. The *Canticles*,** or Song of Songs, is also of *Solomon*. This Book is altogether Mystical. It describes in a very lively manner the incomprehensible Love of *Christ* towards the Church, his Spouse, as likewise the Churches return to *Christ*. *S. Jerom* observes that among the *Jews*, none wete suffer'd to read this Book till they had attain'd the Age of 30 Years; so that we may say with this Father, That *Solomon* writ his Proverbs for those that were just enter'd in the Paths of Piety; his *Ecclesiastes* for such as were somewhat advanc'd: But for his *Canticles*, they requir'd a Mind altogether elevated, and disengag'd from the Clogs of this World.

**XXV. The Book of *Wisdom*.** This Book contains the Spirit, and many other Things of *Solomon*; altho' in all likelihood he was none of the Author of it. It may be divided into 3 Parts: 1. Until the VII. Chapter, it is an Exhortation to the Study and Love of Wisdom. 2. To the X. Chapter, it Explains the Origin of Wisdom. 3. All the rest, Describes the Effects and Productions of Wisdom.

**XXVI. *Ecclesiasticus*** was Compos'd in imitation of *Solomon's Ecclesiastes*, as may appear by the great number of Moral Sentences, almost the same with his. *Jesus* Son of *Sirach* writ it in *Hebrew*, whereof *S. Jerom* says he has seen a Copy.

*The Greater Prophets.*

**XXVII. *Isaiab*,** of these, is the Chief and most Excellent. He himself has collected into one Volume all the Prophecies he made under the several Reigns of *Ostias*, *Joathan*, *Ahaz*, *Ezechias*, and even to the time of *Manasses*, by whose Command, according to the Tradition of the *Jews*, he was cruelly Saw'd asunder with a wooden Saw.

**XXVIII. *Jeremiab*** Prophecy'd for 45 Years, to wit, from the third Year of King *Josias*, to the fifth after the Taking of *Jerusalem*, and Destruction of the Temple; that is to say, from the Year of the World 3375. to 3420. and 584 Years before the Birth of *Christ*. He was of the Sacerdotal Race. He always declar'd after

K 4

an

an undaunted manner, against the Irregularities of his Time. His Style, according to *S. Jerom*, is Mean as to Words, but Majestick in its Thought. The Prophet *Baruch* was his Secretary, who in Collecting the several Prophecies which *Jeremiah* has made upon divers Occasions, observ'd no order of Time. This Holy Prophet was Ston'd by some impious *Jews* in *Egypt*, who were not able to bear with the freedom of his Admonitions.

XXIX. *Baruch* was Secretary and Disciple to *Jeremiah*, which does not hinder but he might be of Noble Birth, as *Josephus* says he was. He says himself, that he wrote this Book of Prophecies in *Babylon*, but it is not exactly known at what time.

XXX. *Ezekiel*, of the Sacerdotal Race, was Transported under *Jechonias* into *Babylon*, where he began to Prophesie the fifth Year after his Captivity. His Book is all over full of Riddles and Figures, and which 'tis thought he affected, to the end that the *Caldeans* might not be acquainted with the condition of Affairs among the *Jews*. He foretold the Deliverance of this People, the Reign of *Messias*, the Calling of the *Gentiles*, the establishing of the Church, its Victories, and the Down-fall of its opposers.

XXXI. *Daniel*, descended of a Royal Stock, was carried, when but an Infant, a Captive into *Babylon* by *Nebuchodonozor*. He was Educated in the Learning of the *Caldees* for 3 Years. It was about this time that he deliver'd *Susanna*, accus'd by the two Vicious Elders; and that but a little after he began to Prophesie. The *Jews* will not allow him a place among the Prophets, because (say they) he liv'd in the *Babylonish* Court, rather like a Courtier than a Person inspir'd by God; nevertheless *Jesus Christ* himself, styles him a Prophet.

*The Twelve Minor Prophets.*

XXXII. *Hoseas* writ all the Prophecies that go under his Name. *S. Jerom* finds his Style *Pathetic* and *Sententious*. He Prophesied under 4 Kings, viz. *Josiah*, *Joashan*, *Abaz* and *Hezekias*. In his Prophecies he takes

takes upon himself the Person of God. He quarrels with, punishes and repudiates the Synagogue, which he represents as if taken in Adultery, and places the Church in its stead. Thus he foretels: 1. The Reprobation of the Synagogue, and the Calling of the Church. 2. He reproves Idolatry and the other Crimes of the *Israelites*. And 3. He promises Mercy and Salvation to all such as shall be reclaim'd.

XXXIII. *Joel*. It is no easie matter to find out what time he Prophesied. He foretels the Destruction of *Jerusalem*; and under the *Symbol* of that City, he speaks of the Destruction of the whole World and the last Judgment.

XXXIV. *Amos* was a Shepherd or Herdsman of *Tecoa*, a poor Town. God, who never makes use of slender Abilities, chose this Person for a Prophet in the Time of *Josias* King of *Juda*, and *Jeroboam*, Son of *Jons* King of *Israel*, two Years before that Earthquake, which hapned towards the 23d Year of *Josias's* Reign, about the Year of the World 3216. and 788 Years before the Birth of Christ.

XXXV. *Obadiah*. It is not known about what time he Prophesied. It is thought to be this Prophet that is mention'd in the III. Book of *Kings*, Chapter the 18. and Verse 4. who was Governor of *Ababs* House, and who nourish'd the hundred Prophets in a Cave. Of all the Prophets, his Prophecy is the shortest, altho' for the Mysteries it contains, it yeilds in nothing to the others Prophecies, says *S. Jerom*.

XXXVI. *Jonas* whom God sent to *Niniveh* to Preach Repentance, not unlikely under the Reign of *Phul*, which we believe to be Father of *Sardanapalus*, about the Year of the World 3197. and 807 Years before the Birth of Christ. He was the only Prophet that God sent among the *Gentiles*. He himself was Author of the Account of his Mission to *Nineveh*. He was Native of *Geth-Checher*, a Town belonging to the Tribe of *Zabulon* in *Galilee*. This shews either the Ignorance or Malice of the *Pharisees*, when they said to *Nicodemus*, Art thou also of *Galilee*? Search and look, for there was never any Prophet came out of those Parts, John 7. 52.

XXXVII.

XXXVII. *Micah* Prophesied under the Reign of *Joathan, Abaz* and *Hezechias*. He has the Character of Wit and Style, like to that of *Isaias*. He inveys vehemently against the Idolatry, as well of the Two as the Ten Tribes. He proclaims the Ruin of *Samaria* and the Captivity of those of *Jerusalem* by the *Assyrians* and *Caldeans*; and he also foretels their deliverance, and that Christ shall be born in *Bethlem*.

XXXVIII. *Nabum*, whose Country is unknown, foretels the Destruction of *Nineveh* by the *Caldeans*, because that People had persecuted the People of God. It is likewise a little uncertain where he Prophesied.

XXXIX. *Habakkuk*. Neither his Country, nor the time when he Prophesied is known. There would be no great difficulty to know the time, providing this *Habakkuk* were the same that the Angel carry'd by the Hair of the Head to *Daniel's Den*; but which the Learned will by no means have to be.

XL. *Zephania*, Illustrious by his Birth, was of the Tribe of *Simeon*. He liv'd at the same time with *Jeremias*, whose Works he seems to have Abridg'd, especially considering his conformity of Style. He speaks plainly of the Calling of the *Gentiles*, the Foundation of the Church, the Remission of Sins, of Sanctification and Eternal Salvation by *Jesus Christ*.

XLI. *Haggai* earnestly exhorts the People of God, to the building of the Temple. He complains of the *Jews* neglect therein; and promises *Zorobabel* who undertook that Work, after it had been basely forsaken, that the *Messiah* should be born of his Race.

XLIJ. *Zachariah* liv'd in the time of *Haggai*, and he also solicited the re-building of the Temple. He is full of Enigmas and Figures; he speaks nevertheless very plainly of the coming of Christ, and of his Life and Passion.

XLIII. *Malachi* Prophesied after the re-edifying of the Temple. He reproves the several Abuses which were crept into the *Jewish* Discipline. As he is the last of the Prophets, and that no more was to be expected till the coming of *Jesus Christ*, he exhorts the People to stick to the Law of *Moses*, till the *Messiah* should appear in the World.

XLIV.

XLIV. The I. Book of *Maccabees*.

XLV. The II. Book of *Maccabees*. These two Books contain the State of the Church under the Third Monarchy, which was that of the *Greeks*, continuing Forty Years, from the Death of *Alexander* the Great, to that of *Demetrius Soter*. The Second Book is an Abridgment of the Book of *Jason*, who was one of the *Jews* of *Cirena*. The Author of the First Book is not the Author of the Second; as it appears to the Learned, both from the difference of Style, and different manner of counting the Years.

Secondly, *The New Testament contains 27 Books,*

I. *The Gospel according to St. Matthew*, was writ about 6 Years after the Death of Christ, at the request of those *Jews* who had imbrac'd the Christian Faith. *St. Matthew*, from a *Publican*, became an Apostle. He has undertaken in his Gospel, to relate the Royal Race of our Saviour, and to represent him according to the Life he led in the Flesh; wherefore he speaks chiefly (as *St. Austin* remarks) of those Actions and Instructions in which the Son of God has in a manner temper'd his Wisdom with his Divine Majesty, that he might render the Example of his Life, the more Imitable and Agreeable to our Weakness.

II. *The Gospel according to St. Mark*, was written in the 3d Year of *Claudius*, or the 43d of Christ according to the ordinary way of Reckoning, that is 10 Years after our Saviour's Death. This Gospel *St. Mark* writ at *Rome*, at the request of the Christians of that Church, and according to the Instructions he had receiv'd from *St. Peter*, whose Disciple he had been. He has follow'd *St. Matthew* in a many Things, and in some places only abridg'd him; nevertheless, there are many Passages he has dwelt longer upon, and observ'd many considerable Circumstances which *St. Matthew* omitted.

III. *The Gospel according to St. Luke*, was writ by him 23 Years after Christ's Ascension. This *St. Luke* was a Physician, and as he was very well acquainted with

with the *Greek Tongue*, he has writ more elegantly than either *St. Mark*, or *St. John*. He was not of the number of *Apostles*, as was *St. Matthew* and *St. John*, but one of their *Disciples* in like manner as *Saint Mark*.

IV. *The Gospel according to St. John* the Son of *Zebedee*, and Brother of *St. James* surnam'd *Major*, was written at *Ephesus* about the Year of *Christ* 96. and 63 Years after his *Passion*, upon occasion of the *Herefy* of *Cerintus* and *Ebion*, both which maintain'd, That *Jesus Christ* was but a *Man*; whereupon all the *Bishops* of *Asia*, and several others, entreated *St. John* to treat more largely on the Matter than the *Three Apostles*, his *Predecessors*, had done, and to establish *Christ's Divinity* beyond *Contradiction*. It was hereupon that *Saint Austin* observ'd, That the other *Three Evangelists* had only trac'd *Christ* upon the *Earth*, and as it were walk'd along with him in recounting the *Actions* of his mortal *Life*, but that *St. John* had soar'd like an *Eagle* above human *Pitch*, and discover'd the *Word* even in the *Bosom* of *God*, without being dazled with the *Lustre* of his *Glory*.

V. *The Acts of the Apostles* are properly the *Birth* and *Establishment* of the *Church*, which was about the time of the *Death* of *Jesus*, and the *Accomplishment* of all his *Mysteries*. *St. Paul* is particularly celebrated in this *History*, it having been writ by *St. Luke*, who was his *Disciple*. This Book contains the *History* of 29 or 30 Years, from the *death* of *Christ* to the time *St. Paul* was carry'd *Prisoner* to *Rome* the first time, which was in the Year 63. Which makes some believe, that *St. Luke* wrote this Book at *Rome* at the same time.

#### *The Epistles of St. Paul.*

VI. His *Epistle to the Romans* is plac'd first, not that it was writ first, but according to the *Dignity* of the *Place* and the *Church* where it was writ. The *Subject* of it is to abate the excessive *Pride* of the *Jews* and *Gentiles*, and to unite under *Jesus Christ* as the *Corner-stone*, by the *Bonds* of *Grace* and a *Spirit* of *Humility*.

This

## Part II. *Introduction to History.*

This *Epistle* was writ from *Corinth*, in the Year of *Christ* 57. and 24 Years after his *Passion*.

VII. His *First Epistle to the Corinthians* he writ from *Ephesus*, about the Year of *Christ* 57. and 24 Years after *Christ's death*. Therein *St. Paul* lessens the *Pagan Eloquence* and *Philosophy* which the *Corinthians* so greatly admir'd. He teaches 'em moreover how to prepare for the *Communion*, &c.

VIII. His *Second Epistle to the Corinthians*, writ from *Macedon*, near the same time with the *First*, and sent them by *Titus* and *St. Luke*. *St. Paul* therein chiefly admonishes the *Corinthians* to beware of false *Apostles*, whom he attacks severely, naming them *Deceitful Workers* and *Ministers of the Devil*.

IX. His *Epistle to the Galatians* was writ to these People from *Lesser Asia*, a little while after they had been converted by him, upon account of false Teachers who had seduced them, by persuading them that the *Gospel* would not be sufficient to save them, unless they continu'd to *Circumcise* their *Children*, and to submit to other *Ceremonies* of the *Law*. He brings many Books out of *Scripture* to dissuade the *Galatians* from this *Error*, and to convince them that they ought no longer to be *Slaves* under the *Old Law*, but to enjoy the *Freedom* of the *New*. This *Epistle* was writ from *Ephesus* in the Year of *Christ* 56. and 23 Years after his *Passion*.

X. His *Epistle to the Ephesians*, writ from *Rome* when *St. Paul* was in *Bonds* there, about the Year of *Christ* 62. and 29 Years after his *Passion*. This great *Apostle* therein admonishes the *Inhabitants* of this *Metropolis* of *Asia Minor*, not to give Ear to the *Preachers* of *Judaism*, who would not only have the *Law* join'd to the *Gospel*, but also intermixt many other *Fables* with this *Error*.

XI. His *Epistle to the Philippians*, writ to the *Christians* of *Philippi* in *Macedonia* from *Rome*, where *St. Paul* was then *Prisoner*. Here this *Holy Apostle* professes a more than ordinary *Affection* for that People, which he had *Converted*, and who sent him *thither* considerable *Subsistence* when he was in want. He exhorts them to continue always *stedfast* in their *Faith*,

Faith, to decline Disputes, to love Prayer, to be humble and charitable to each other, to be unshaken in Adversity, and to be always replenished with Peace and Joy.

XII. His *Epistle to the Colossians*, writ from *Rome* while he was Prisoner there, in the Year of Christ 62. This People, being of *Phrygia* not far from *Laodicea*, having receiv'd the Faith, they were afterwards not a little pester'd with ignorant Seducers, who would needs intermix *Judaism* and *Philosophy* with the Gospel: *St. Paul* here admonishes them not to suffer themselves to be seduc'd by these Philosophers; and moreover to corroborate their Faith, gives them a Scheme of the Christian Life they should lead.

XIII. His *Epistle to the Thessalonians*, written (according to the Opinion of *St. Chrysostom*) before any of the others. *Thessalonica* was then Metropolis of *Macedon*. This People had been converted by *St. Paul*, and confirm'd in the same Belief by *Timothy*, whom *St. Paul* sent among them afterwards. He professes a great Kindness for them in this Letter which he writ from *Corinth*, in the Year of Christ 52. and 19 Years after his Passion.

XIV. His *First Epistle to Timothy*, whom he styles his natural Son in the Faith, was writ from *Macedon* in the Year of Christ 64. *St. Paul*, after having made this dear Disciple of his, Bishop, instructs him by this Letter in all the Duties of that Holy Ministry. *St. Austin* says, That those who design'd to serve the Church, ought always to have before them the two Epistles to *Timothy*, with that to *Titus*, which all teach how the Ministers of the Gospel are to behave themselves.

XVI. The *Second Epistle to Timothy*, writ from *Rome*, when he was Prisoner there the second time, about the Year of Christ 65. and 32 Years after Christ's Passion, and a little before his own Martyrdom. It contains excellent Instructions for those that God has entrusted with the communicating of his Gospel.

XVII. His *Epistle to Titus* seems to have been written from *Macedon*, towards the Year of Christ 64. *St. Paul* having chosen *Titus* to be Bishop of the Island of *Crete*,  
now

now *Candia*, he here sets down the Qualifications which are requir'd to execute that Function.

XVIII. His *Epistle to Philemon* was writ from his Prison in *Rome*, in the Year of Christ 62. This *Philemon* was a Person of great Account in a City of the *Colossians*, whom *St. Paul* had converted to the Faith. *Onesimus* was his Slave, and fled from him to visit *St. Paul* at *Rome*, whom he knew to be his Master's Friend; whereupon *St. Paul* converted, baptiz'd, and sent him back to *Philemon* with his Recommendation in this Epistle.

XIX. The *Epistle to the Hebrews* was thought to have been writ by *St. Paul*, but some have question'd it. His Design seems to have been the same that he propos'd when he writ to the *Romans* and *Galatians*; for in a word, these Three Epistles appear to have had but one End, which was to prove that true Justice did not proceed from the Law, but that it is Jesus Christ that bestows it on us, through Faith and Inspiration.

XX. The *General Epistle of St. James*. It is term'd *General*, by reason of its being address'd to all the Faithful, wheresoever dispers'd. *St. James* his Intention therein was to prove, That Faith without Works would not be alone sufficient for our Salvation.

XXI. The *First Epistle of St. Peter* was principally design'd for the *Jews*, whose Apostle he properly was, as *St. Paul* was of the *Gentiles*. He writ it from *Rome*, which he couches under the Name of *Babylon*, a little before his Death. This Epistle consists throughout of Morality, and which ought to be look'd upon as an Abridgment of a Christian and Pious Life, of which it contains chiefly the Rules and Instructions.

XXII. The *Second Epistle of St. Peter* was writ a very little while before the Martyrdom which hapned about the Year of Christ 66. after having been foretold it from Heaven by a Vision, as he himself relates. This Epistle differs from the former, which only tended to advise the Faithful to live a holy and virtuous Life: But in this Second Epistle he admonishes them withal, against the Illusions of false Teachers; by which he means, as it is thought, the Followers of *Simon Magus* and the *Nicolaitans*, which he decries and contends with by many solid and pathetick Expressions.

XXIII. *The First Epistle of St. John* was address'd, according to the Opinion of *St. Austin*, to the *Parthians*; that is to say, to the Believers scattered abroad throughout the ancient Empire of the *Persians*, and which was then in the *Parthians* Possession. Neither the Time when, nor Place where it was written, is known. In this Epistle *St. John* opposes that pernicious Error of *Simon Magus*, who was of Opinion, *That Faith was sufficient to save us, without good Works.*

XXIV. *The Second Epistle of St. John* was a private Epistle, sent to a Christian Lady by him, surnam'd *The Elest.* He therein altogether overthrows the Impiety of *Basilides* and his Disciples, who taught, *That Jesus Christ was not truly Man, but only a Fantom, and consequently his Passion not real.*

XXV. *The Third Epistle of St. John* is address'd to one *Caius*, whom that Saint commended for the Purity of his Faith and Charity both towards his Brethren and Strangers.

XXVI. *The General Epistle of St. Jude*, call'd also *Thadeus*, was written after the Death of the greater part of the Apostles, to exhort Believers to apply themselves stedfastly to the Doctrin of Jesus Christ, which they had preached to them. He therein falls upon the Followers of *Simon* and the *Nicolaitans*, who, contenting themselves with a barren Faith and without good Works, introduc'd into the Church a sort of Libertinism and corrupted Morals.

XXV. *The Apocalypse, or Revelations of St. John*, was written in the Isle of *Pathmos*, where this Apostle was confin'd by the Emperor *Domitian*, about the Year of Christ 94. and Two before he writ his Gospel. *S. Austin* acknowledges this Book is very hard to be understood, because there are very few clear Things in it which might serve to enlighten the Obscure; nevertheless there are some plain and profitable Instructions to be met with in several Places, and chiefly in the 2d and 3d Chapters, which might be term'd the Gospel of Christ risen from the Dead, by reason of many Doctrins therein mentioned which Christ pronounced after his Resurrection, and which the Evangelists had omitted.

Thus

Thus you have a Catalogue, and an Account of all the Sacred Books. Therein are contain'd the Precepts of Eternal Life: And as they are to be ranked among the number of Fools that contend with Reason, and such among Hereticks as dispute and oppose the Christian Doctrins; So, says *St. Austin*, *are those always to be rang'd with Infidels, who reject the Holy Scriptures. Contra rationem nemo Sobrius: Contra Scripturam nemo Christianus: Contra Ecclesiam nemo Pacificus senserit.* [Lib. 4. de Trinit. cap. 6.] By the Truth and Piety of these admirable Books the Authority of the Holy Scripture subsists, and it is a kind of Impiety to call any of its Authors in question.

But nevertheless we are not bound to have the same Veneration for the other Ecclesiastick Writers. Such only as have been immediately Inspir'd by God Almighty are to be look'd upon as Infallible, and those alone are they which have been acknowledg'd by the Canon of the Holy Scriptures. As for other Authors, however Holy they might be, yet we do not rely implicitly upon what they have writ, but are ready to allow that they have often been deceiv'd and may consequently deceive us. In the first part of this Book, Page 10. I have insert'd some Rules which might serve to resolve any doubts met with in the ancient History. But these we are by no means to make use of in relation to the Canonical Writings; we must always acquiesce in them whatever difficulties we meet with, and adore with Simplicity what may there seem Strange and Incredible to us. But, as I said before, we may take more Liberty with other Authors, and Condemn or Applaud 'em as we see good. Otherwise we should Sacrifice our Reason to their Authority, which we are only oblig'd to do to the Eternal Word of God.

## ARTICLE II.

### *Of Civil History and its Authority.*

THO' we ought to have an implicit Belief, through a kind of religious Slavery, in whatever the Holy Scripture relates; yet need we not allow the same

L

Credit

Credit to Men who have all their natural Failings, and write only by a fallible Assistance of their Reason. As Men therefore were never free from Mistakes and Errors, and as they might very well fall into false Opinions, either through Ignorance, want of due Examination or just Reasoning; so their Hearts also might probably be byas'd by the Prospects of Ambition or Interest, and consequently they be seduc'd either into Flattery or Insincerity. So that tho' Christian Charity allows of no Distrust, yet ought we always to be upon our Guard, when we read these Books, where either Ignorance or Design may so easily lead us astray.

The *Scythians* were wont to burn all the Histories that came to their Hands; nay, they never spar'd any, *Because* (said they) *the Book-sellers among the Greeks and Romans, had their Shops always so crouded with the Valorous Exploits of their own Country, that they left no room for those of other Nations, who perhaps might have perform'd Actions as worthy of Applause. And where they hapned to have any, it was perhaps some Treatise wherein their Neighbours were look'd upon with the greatest Scorn and Contempt.* Most Historians have been prepossess'd with an Opinion of their own Country, and neglect of due Esteem for the Merits of others; whence it comes to pass, that we have no History but what is either Imperfect or Partial, and consequently no true Account of those Transactions that have from time to time hapned in the World.

We must observe that the most warlike Nations have ever been the least encouragers of Letters. The Muses always prefer'd a Wreath of Olive, to a Crown of Laurel: They seek Solitude and Quiet, and are frighted at the noise of Arms: 'Tis the Murmurs of a Purling Brook, and the gentle Rustling of a Western wind, that encourage and delight them. Sciences and Arts have never flourish'd, but in those States whose Dominion was Establish'd and Power dreaded. *Egypt* soon quitted its Learning, when the War began to enter its Confines. *Greece* equally increas'd in Knowledge and Conquests; and when *Rome* became Mistress of the World, she saw the Muses from all parts fly for Shelter under her Wings. Before that Time the *Romans* were

more

more zealous of doing well, than either speaking or writing so; and took more care to be the Subject of a Panegyrick, than to Pen it.

There are some Pleasant People in the World, who would persuade us, that Learning lessens Courage, *Because* (say they) *the Greeks and Romans were never esteem'd so great Soldiers, as when they had no Arts nor Sciences among them.*

*Phocion*, one of the wisest and best Men that *Athens* ever bred, whilst he govern'd that State, being tyr'd out with the repeated Importunities of the *Athenians*, that they might make War, when he knew they understood but very little of the Matter; He said to them, *Were you to contend with your Enemies with Words, they would never be able to withstand you, because you talk better; but whereas Arms can only decide your Differences, they will as surely be too hard for you.*

The *Lacedemonians*, on the contrary, being less Polite, were much better Soldiers; for tho' they spoke ill, yet they fought well; their Hands were more ready than their Tongues, and they always gave six blows before they utter'd two words. Hence we have the Style we call *Laconique* or *Lacedemonian*, which is a Concise, but Emphatical manner of speaking and writing, according to the Custom of the *Lacedemonians*. Wherefore we have an Account of their Actions, not from themselves, but their Enemies.

But notwithstanding all this, there is no Reason to accuse the Muses of ruining Kingdoms. There have ever been People in the World, both Learn'd and Warlike at a time; and in this Age, we have Heroes that ought to give way to nothing, either to the antient *Greeks* or *Romans*, and who likewise reconcile the Study of Letters with the Practice of Arms. It were better therefore to say, That Kingdoms and Empires have all their destin'd Periods, and that they Perish through the same necessity with the Hero and the Scholar.

But however it be, this is most certain, that Warlike Nations have seldom or never writ their own Histories, and much less those of other Nations. We know little or nothing of the *Celts* or *Gauls*; and are not much better acquainted with the Customs of the

L 2

Arabs;

*Arabs*, their Priests, and other Persons which they set the most value upon.

The *Persian* Historians were their *Magi*, being the most considerable among them, either for their Knowledge, or the Station they held in the Commonwealth.

The *Egyptians*, who yielded to no other Nation for Insight into all manner of Arts and Sciences, entrusted their Priests altogether with the Conservation of their History, as likewise their Publick Memoirs, which contain'd whatever related either to Policy, Physick, Mathematics or Religion. It is from these Priests that *Diodorus Siculus* had his History, as he owns in his Second Book. Nay, tho' *Athens* abounded with all sorts of Learned Men; yet the most celebrated in *Greece*, Travel'd to *Egypt* merely to consult these Priests. *Solon*, *Plato*, *Pythagoras*, *Eudoxus* and *Democrates* had that Knowledge from *Egypt*, with which they afterwards surpriz'd the Learned World. *Cicero* owns ingenuously in his Fifth Book, *de Finibus*, that *Plato* went into *Egypt* on purpose to learn from those Priests, the Knowledge of Heavenly Matters. And *Pythagoras* did more; for he not only Travel'd over all *Egypt*, but also went into *Persia* to consult the *Magi*, about that sort of Learning which was peculiar to them, they being, beyond any other Nation, vers'd in the Knowledge of Antiquity.

Thus it is plain, That the *Egyptian* Priests, and *Persian* *Magi*, gave themselves chiefly up to History.

The *Greeks* were not so careful in this Respect; they permitted any to write who had an inclination to do it, whence it follow'd, that their History was abominably vitiated by this Liberty; and they became a Proverb by the many Lies they stuff'd their Relations with,

-----*Et quicquid Græcia Mendax,  
Scribit in Historiis.* X

But herein the *Romans* were much wiser, for they did not allow every Body to compile their Histories: The Pontiffs who had the care of Divine Worship, and the Ceremonial part of their Religion, had likewise the Charge of making their Annals; wherein they were

to take notice of the most famous Occurrences in their State from Year to Year, This *Cicero* acquaints us with, when he says, *Erat Historia nihil aliud nisi Annalium consecutio, cui rei Memoria Publica causa ab initio rerum humanarum usque ad Publ. Mutium Pontificem Maximum, res omnes singulorum Annorum mandabat literis Pontifex Maximus.* Lib. 2. de Orat.

These Annals also were very plain. They contain'd no more than a Summary Account of Matters, without entering into many Particulars. It was the Genius of the ancient *Romans* to affect Plainness. They were more intent upon deserving Praise, than hearing it; and they never complimented one Man with what was only due to the whole Place. A Glimpse of this primitive Simplicity may appear in their *Fasti Consulares*, which was scarce any more than a downright Catalogue of the *Roman* Consuls.

These Reasons which we have given to doubt of the Truth of History, ought not nevertheless to extinguish in us all sort of Belief, for what Historians have written. There are Rules before prescrib'd to direct us in ancient History, which are the very Quintessence of Criticism; that is, whatever good Sense or a sound Judgment could invent, to precaution a heedless Reader, against either the Ignorance, Negligence or Insincerity of a Writer. Into how many Errors would a Man fall, if he had not some sort of regard to these Rules? But since it is absolutely necessary for every body to be acquainted with the worth of an Historian before they read him; I shall proceed to draw some faint Sketches of those that have been most famous in the World; since it is my Intention here to be exact, but not tedious.



## C H A P. V.

*The most Celebrated Authors that have written  
of Church-History.*

**T**HE History of the Church under the Law, is contain'd among the sacred Writers, which we are never to question as we have said before ; yet whatever Esteem we may have for these Historians, we are by no means forbid to make use of our Reason when we read 'em, but are allow'd to Condemn or Approve 'em as we think fit.

Over and above the Books of the Bible, which treat of the old *Jewish Church* ; we have also the Writings of *Philo* and *Josephus*, both which we shall say something of, by reason of the excellency of their Works.

1. *Philo* was a *Jew* of *Alexandria*, who liv'd under the reign of *Caius Caligula*, and who was Head of an Embassy which the *Jews* dispatch'd to that Emperor. Amongst other Things, he writ the life of *Moses* and *Joseph*, as also a Relation of his Embassy to *Rome*, wherein he did not succeed, *Caligula* being extreamly offended that the *Jews* had refus'd to have his Statue in their Synagogue. This Author is altogether *Platonick*, for he imitates so exactly *Plato's* Style, that he has been term'd by some, *The Jewish Plato* *ἡ Πλάτων φιλῶ ἱστίαι, ἡ φίλων πλατωνίζει* aut *Plato Philonem*, aut *Philo Platonem imitatur*. In his Book, he explains the Bible allegorically. He is Eloquent and very Diffusive, and his Moral comes very near that of the Christians.

2. *Josephus*, surnam'd *Flavius* on account of the Emperor *Vespasian*, was a *Jew* of the sacerdotal Race of the *Asmonians*. He was born in the 37th Year of our Saviour, and dy'd in the 93d. He has written the History of the *Jews* from the Creation of the World to the twelfth Year of them. This Work he entitles, *The Jewish Antiquities*. He has also written an Account of the *Jewish Wars* with the *Romans*, and of the Sacking

of *Jerusalem*. He has likewise written his own life, two excellent Tracts against *Appion* a *Pagan*, and one concerning the Martyrdom of the *Maccabees*. *Photius* says that *Josephus* writ Nicely, that he knew how to charm his Readers, and that he has all along judiciously embelish'd his History with florid Descriptions, and eloquent Harangues. *St. Jerom* calls him the *Titus Livius* of the *Greeks* ; and *Erasmus* says, That his History of the Death of the *Maccabees* is a Masterpiece of Eloquence.

*Authors of the Church-History.*

I. *Hegesippus* was a *Jew* that embrac'd Christianity. He came to *Rome* in the Pontificat of Pope *Anicetus*, and continu'd there till the time of *Elutherius*, that is, from the Year of *Christ* 165 to 180.

He is the first Author which has compos'd a Body of Church-History, which he divided into V Books, and in which he relates the most remarkable Occurrences in the Church, from our Saviour's Passion, to the time wherein he wrote. We have only some Fragments of this Work now remaining, which *Eusebius* has Collected and inserted into his History.

Under the Name of *Hegesippus* goes an History of the *Jewish Wars*, and of the Destruction of *Jerusalem*, divided into V Books : But (says *Du Pin*) it is certain that this Work does not belong to *Hegesippus*, but to an Author who liv'd since *Constantin*. Some attribute this History to *St. Ambrose* because of a Manuscript of it which the famous Father *Mabillon* found in the Library given by that Saint at *Milan*, and which was therefore suppos'd to have been a Translation of his.

II. *Julius Africanus* was born in *Palestine*. He was deputed by the Emperor *Alexander* Son of *Mammeus*, to settle the City of *Emmaus*, which was afterwards call'd *Nicopolis*. He wrote a Chronicle from the beginning of the World to the 3d Year of the Emperor *Heliogabalus* which he divided into V Books, and wherein he briefly relates all the memorable Occurrences down to his Time.

This Work we have not at present under the Name of *Africanus*, but *Eusebius* has got it almost all in his Chronicle, with some few Additions and Corrections.

III. *Eusebius of Casarea* was born in *Judea* towards the end of the Empire of *Galicus*. He was chosen Bishop of *Casarea* in the Year of our Lord, 313 or 314. He has compos'd several learned Treatises, but we shall mention none but those which relate to History.

1. His *Chronicle*, which is an Abridgment of Universal History, from the Creation of the World to the time when he liv'd, which was about the 20th Year of the Reign of the Emperor *Constantin*. This Work contains a great deal of Learning, and had no doubt a prodigious deal of Pains and Study bestow'd upon it. *St. Jerom* translated it through, tho' we have his first Part, but very imperfect.

2. His *Ecclesiastical History* divided into X Books, is the chief of all his Works. He has there taken notice of all the most memorable Things that have happen'd in the Church, from the time of our Saviour, down to when he wrote. He there gives you an exact Account of the several successions of the Bishops in the chiefest Cities of the World, as likewise of the best Church-Authors and their Books. He also reckons up all the Heresies that have crept into the Church, and particularly mentions what relates to the *Jews*. He there describes the several Persecutions of the Martyrs, their Contests and Disputes concerning Ecclesiastical Discipline; and, in a Word, whatever else relates to the Affairs of the Church. Without this History we could never have had the least knowledge of the first Ages of the Church, for those who have writ after him have only began where he ended. *Du Pin*, after having affirm'd that this History of *Eusebius* was not so complete as could have been wish'd; Adds moreover, That his Defects have not been sufficient to obscure his Merit.

The Learned *Henricus Valesius* has translated him into *Latin*, which he has join'd to the *Greek Text*. And some Learn'd Gentlemen of the University of *Cambridge*, have made a Translation of him into *English*.

*lish*, for the benefit of such as understand neither *Latin* nor *Greek*.

IV. *St. Epiphanius* was born in the Year of Christ 332. in a Village of *Palestine*. He spent his Youth under the Monastick Tutelage of *St. Hilarion* and several other Monks of *Palestine*. About the Year, 366. He was elected Bishop of *Salamis*, Metropolis of the Island of *Cyprus*. The Book he wrote is call'd *Παπαι*, which being against Heresy, is to be look'd upon as a Treatise belonging to Ecclesiastical History. This Tract is divided into three Parts. The First contains the Heresies that have been before Jesus Christ, which *St. Epiphanius* has reckon'd up to be 46. The Second consists of 23. and the Third of 11. So that thus this Book comprehends in all 80 Sects or Heresies. This *St. Epiphanius* was an Implacable Enemy of the followers of *Origin*.

V. *Rufinus* a Priest of *Aquilea* flourish'd at the same time with *St. Jerom*, to whom after having been a great Friend, he became an inveterate Enemy. He had a more than ordinary Esteem for *Origin*. He set himself to read and translate his Books, and undertook his defence against all those that Accus'd him. This Zeal of his towards *Origin*, was the chief cause of his Disagreeing with *St. Jerom*, who had taken the contrary side. Amongst all the Books of his Composing, we shall only take notice of those two of Ecclesiastical History; which he has added to the Translation of *Eusebius*. He there continues the History of the Church, to the Death of the Emperor *Theodosius*. These Books were Dedicated to *Chromacius* of *Aquilea*, and were writ about the time that *Alaric* King of the *Goths*, ravag'd *Italy*. They are indifferently well Penn'd, yet there are considerable Faults to be found in the History.

VI. *St. Jerom* was born in the City of *Strigna* or *Stridon*, situate upon the Confines of *Pannonia* and *Dalmatia*, in the Year of Christ, 345. His Father *Eusebius* sent him to Study at *Rome*, under the celebrated *Donatus*, where he soon made a considerable progress in Letters. He receiv'd the Orders of Priesthood at

*An-*

*Antioch*, from the Hands of *Paulinus* then Bishop of that City.

He has writ a great number of Books, amongst which is to be found *A Catalogue of Ecclesiastical Writers*, from the time of *Jesus Christ*, down to his own when he wrote. He compos'd this Tract at the request of *Dexter* Prefect of the *Pretorium*, and in imitation of *Suetonius* and other Prophane Authors, who have compil'd the Lives of the Philosophers and other famous Men.

We have also his *Chronicle*, which we must not look upon as a bare Translation of *Eusebius*, *St. Jerom* having therein alter'd and added many Things. Nay, he has moreover continu'd this *Chronicle* from the 20th Year of *Constantin*, to the sixth Consulate of *Valens*, and second of *Valentinian*, that is, down to the Year, 378.

VII. *Sulpicius Severus* a Priest of *Agen*, equally famous for his Birth, Genius and Piety; who flourish'd about the same time with *St. Jerom* and *Rufinus*. He was a Disciple of *St. Martin* whose life he wrote.

The chief of his Works is his sacred History, consisting of two Books, both which contain a well penn'd Epitome of the most remarkable Occurrences in the Jewish and Christian Churches, from the Creation of the World to the Consulship of *Stilicon* and *Aurelian*, that is to say, to the Year of Christ, 400. He has all along imitated *Salust*, for Brevity, but infinitely surpasses him in clearness and beauty of Expression. *We have not any Abridgment of History* (says *Monsieur Du Pin*) *so well Digested, and elegantly writ as this Epitome; yet its Author is not always exact, for he has committed several Errors in the History, especially in that of the Church.* This Author has enlarg'd very much upon the *Priscillianists*, and of all Writers gives us the best Account of them.

VIII. *St. Austin* was born in *Tagasta* a City of *Numidia*, under the Empire of *Constantius*, the thirteenth of November in the Year of Christ, 354. He became a Convert in the 32d Year of his Age, and was ordain'd Bishop of *Hippo* in 395. and afterwards Dy'd as

piously

piously as he had Liv'd, the 20th of August in the Year 430. being about 76 Years old.

Altho' there be a great many things, throughout his whole Works, that relate to Ecclesiastical History; Yet, we shall here mention only his small Treatise of Heresies, written in the Year, 428. at the request of the Deacon *Quovult Deus*, to whom also it is Dedicated. This Tract is no more than a brief Account of the several Sects of Hereticks, and their principal Errors. He begins with the *Sinonians*, and ends with the *Pelagians*; there being in all 88 Heresies. You shall scarce meet with any thing in this whole Book, but what is taken either from *St. Epiphanius* or *Philaster*. *Monsieur Du Pin* speaking of this last, who has reckon'd up 20 different Heresies before the Incarnation of Christ, and 120 since his Birth to the Year, 380. says, *That his Style is Mean and Groveling; that he had little or no Learning; that he has made several considerable Mistakes in this small Treatise, which is written with no manner of exactness, and wherein are abundance of Errors.* The same Opinion Cardinal *Bellarmin* has of him in his Book, *De Scriptoribus Ecclesiasticis*: *Father Labbe* would have this Author's Works read with a great deal of Caution, and *St. Austin* says, *That St. Epiphanius* had writ better than *Philaster*; but that nevertheless he was a Person of singular Piety and good Morals.

IX. *Pallades* a Native of *Galatia*, left his Country about 20 Years old, to retire among the Hermits of *Egypt*. He was ordain'd Bishop of *Hellenopolis* in the Year, 401. and afterwards chosen Bishop of *Aspon* a City of *Galatia*, and dependent on the Metropolitan See of *Ancira*. He was a great Friend of *Rufinus*, a Defender of *Origin*, an Allie with *Pelagius* and Enemy to *St. Jerom*.

In the Year, 421. He writ a History of the Lives, Actions, Miracles and Sayings of the most Holy Monks that he had met with in *Egypt*, *Lybia*, *Thebais* and *Palestine*. This History was Address'd to one *Lausus*, which gave occasion afterwards for Naming it *The Lausian History*. In this Relation there are many surprising Stories of wonderful Austerities and Examples, which

which would be dangerous to imitate. Several learned Men are of Opinion, that this *Palladius* was likewise Author of the Life of *St. Chrysostome*.

X. *Paul Orosius* a Spanish Priest of the City of *Tarragon* and Disciple of *St. Austin*, flourish'd under the Emperors *Arcadius* and *Honorius*.

The City of *Rome* having been taken in the Year, 410. by *Alaric* King of the *Goths*; the *Pagans* had a mind to render the Christians Odious, by accusing them of being the cause thereof; as likewise of all the other Calamities which beset the *Roman* Empire. It was upon occasion of this Reproach, that *Paul Orosius*, at the Request of *St. Austin*, undertook their Defence; by shewing that all Ages have produc'd the like Misfortunes, and that the Empire of *Rome* has never been more free from 'em, than since the Birth of Christ. This Work (says *Du Pin*) is a kind of *Universal History*, divided into VII Books, which is not ill writ, and yet not over-exact; for there are many gross Faults to be met with, both in the History and Chronology.

XI. *Theodoret* Bishop of *Cyrus* a City of *Syria*, was born in *Antioch*. The Greek Church never had a Prelate more Learn'd and of a better Judgment. He was elected into this See about the Year, 423. And in 431. he assisted at the Council of *Ephesus*. He wonderfully refuted the Heresies of his time, both with Tongue and Pen.

Those Works we have of his, sufficiently convince us of his deep Learning and great Parts.

He wrote V Books of Ecclesiastical History, which begun with the Heresy of *Arius*, and proceeded on to the time of *Theodosius* the Younger; which likewise (*Gennadius* says) he continu'd to the reign of *Leo*, in V other Books, but which however are now lost. *Utinam quis tantum Thesaurum eruat e Tenebris sicubi adhuc delitescent*, says *Father Labbe* the Jesuit.

Among the other Works of *Theodoret*, there is his *Monastical History* containing the Lives of the most famous *Anchorets* of his Time. This Book is entituled *Philothheus*, that is, as *Nicephorus* explains it, *The History of the Beloved of God*. Herein are related great and wonderful Examples of Virtue.

XII. *Socrates* (say the Schools) learnt Grammar at *Constantinople*, under the care of *Ammonius* and *Helladius*, both Natives of *Alexandria*. He has written an Ecclesiastical History in VII. Books, which either begins or ends that of *Eusebius*, that is, from *Constantin*, and continues to the 17th Consulship of *Theodosius* the Younger, which begins with *Festus* in the Year, 439. so that this History of *Socrates* comprehends the space of 140. Years. *Photius* says, it is very Uncorrect as to its Stile, and less Authentick in expounding the Doctrin of the Church. He gives us a great deal of reason to believe that he was byas'd to the Errors of the *Novatians*, in that he extremely commends the Bishops of that Persuasion, and blames the Catholicks with a great deal of Vehemence.

XIII. *Sozomen* Native of *Salamis* in the Island of *Cyprus*, frequented the Bar for some time, at *Constantinople*. He has written IX Books of Ecclesiastical History, from the third Consulship of *Crispus* and *Constantin* Junior, both Sons of *Constantin* the Great, and both Emperors; to the seventeenth Consulship of *Theodosius* Junior, that is to say, from the Year, 324. to the Year, 429. We have lost a Continuation of this History, for near 20 Years.

It is somewhat strange that *Theodoret*, *Socrates* and *Sozomenes*, should all Three undertake the same Work, at the same time. The reason I suppose must be, that they did not like each others Works; For it is certain (says *Nicephorus* Writing upon this Subject) that the Readers and Writers are often of different Opinions. Also these Historians might well be presum'd to favour the Party they Adher'd to.

XIV. *Vistor* of *Urica*, a Bishop of *Africa*, in the fifth Century of the Church, has written an Account of the *African* Persecution by the *Vandals*, in III Books, the beginning whereof, shews that it was compos'd in the Year, 487. under the Reign of the Emperor *Zeno*, about 60 Years after the *Vandals* had pass'd from *Spain* to *Africk*, over the Streights of *Gibraltar*. You shall there meet with a List of the *African* Bishops, which were then involv'd in that Persecution, among which

which *Victor* himself was not spar'd by the Tyrant *Huneric*.

XV. *Cassiodorus* was Chancellor and chief Minister to *Theodoric the Goth*, and several other Kings of *Italy*. From the Age of 20 Years he was rais'd to all the great Employments in the State, all which he acquitted with that Address, that he might well serve for a Model to the most refin'd Politicians that succeeded him. Under the Reign of *Vitigius*, perceiving the Power of the *Goths* begin to decreafe in *Italy*, he retir'd from the World to his Monastery of *Viviers*, which he had caus'd to be Built on the Extremities of *Calabria*. Amidst his most Burthensom Employments he did not omit Writing several excellent Books, of which we shall only mention those that relate to History.

His *Chronicle*, dedicated to King *Theodoric*, was compos'd while he was a Minister of State, says Father *St. Marthe* in his Life of *Cassiodorus*. It is very much Abridg'd, containing only the Names of the Consuls and their principal Actions. *Vossius* after *Joseph Scaliger*, calls this *Chronicle* *Farrago: Cassiodori Chronicon tantum farrago est*, Which Injury against so great a Man, the learned *Benedictin*, that was Author of his Life, could not endure. They find Fault with him (says He) for not being exact in Chronology, in a work which was purely Chronological. It is therefore that they fall upon this great Person with so much Gall and Fury. They particularly accuse him of being deceiv'd in counting the Consuls from the Emperor *Tiberius* to *Dioclesian*; but they might be answer'd, that he was not deceiv'd only by depending on the Authority of *Eusebius*; he reckon'd the Consulship of *Junius Brutus* an *Olympiad* sooner than he ought: That the multitude of Consuls, amounting to 25. made in one Day, caus'd a great Confusion among Historians, and that in a Word, the Faults of *Cassiodorus* are for the most part to be imputed to his Copyers. &c. He has also written a History, consisting of three Parts and drawn out of three Authors, viz. *Socrates*, *Sozomenes* and *Theodoret*, all which he has reduc'd into XII Books. All these three Historians, he got his Friend *Epiphanius* the School-Divine to Translate, and out of them he afterwards compos'd a Body

of History, selecting out of each what he found most Excellent and Proper for his Purpose.

He likewise writ a History of the *Goths*, in XII Books, of which we have reason to regret the Loss; and whereof we have now remaining only what *Journandez* Bishop of *Ravenna* has preserv'd, and which is to be found among the Works of *Cassiodorus*. King *Athalaric* own'd that this Work was of a profound Reach; that its Author had therein rescu'd from Oblivion several ancient Gothic Monarchs which were quite forgot; that he had re-establish'd the Royal Race of the *Amali* in their primitive Lustre, and given an account of 17 Generations of them from their first swaying the Scepter; and finally, that he had Collected into one Body, what was before scatter'd through many Books. Thus Father *St. Marthe* speaks of this History, in his Life of *Cassiodorus*.

XVI. *Evagrius* (say the Schools) was Native of *Epiphania*, a City of *Syria*, and liv'd in the Sixth Century of the Church. He writ an Ecclesiastical History, which he begins where *Socrates* and *Theodoret* ended; that is, about the Year 431. when the impiety of the *Nestorians* was Condemn'd by the Council of *Ephesus*, and concluded it about the twelfth Year of the Emperor *Maurice*, which was in the Year 597. *Photius* says, That this History is very plain and exact. The Emperors *Constantine* and *Maurice*, greatly recompens'd this Author for all his Works, and of which he speaks himself.

XVII. *Gregory de Tours*, born in *Auvergne* of noble Parentage. He was one of the most pious Bishops and celebrated Writers of his Time. His Genius led him so much to Learning and Piety, that after *Euphronius* Arch-bishop of *Tours*'s death, he was rais'd to that See in the Year 572. and dy'd in 594. The French are indebted to him, for the Knowledge of our first Kings, whose History he has written in X Books, and continu'd it down to his own Time. He wrote also a great many other Books.

XVIII. *Bede*, surnam'd the Venerable, was born in the Year 673. in a small Village upon the River *Tine* in *England*. He was brought up in a Monastery of *St. Benedict*, where his Parents plac'd him but when

Seven Years old. He there read Philosophy, Divinity, Mathematicks and other curious Learning; but above all, he imbib'd the Practice of Christian and Religious Virtues. He dy'd the 26th of May, in the Year 735. Amongst several of his Works, we have his Ecclesiastical History of *England* in V Books, which begins with *Julius Caesar's* Descent upon this Nation, and ends with the Year 731. He has also written a Chronicle of VI Centuries, and some particular Relations of the Lives and Martyrdom of divers Saints.

XIX. *Paul* the Deacon was by Birth a *Lombard*, and liv'd in the Eighth and Ninth Centuries. He was first Deacon of *Aquileia*, and afterwards Chancellor to *Desiderius* the last King of the *Lombards*. When as this Prince was Conquer'd by *Charlemagne*, *Paul* the Deacon was carry'd Prisoner into *France*, where his great Knowledge and Learning procur'd him a great many Friends. After various turns of Fortune which he had undergone, he became a Monk of *Mount-Cassin*, where he dy'd in the Ninth Century, but in what Year is unknown.

He has written the History of the *Lombards* in VI Books; the Acts of the several Bishops of *Metz*, and the Lives of *St. Arnold*, *St. Cyprian* and *St. Bennet*, &c.

XX. *Eginard*, Secretary to *Charlemagne*, had divers considerable Employments in that Prince's Court. He had a great deal of Wit and Merit, and renounc'd the World to become a Monk.

He writ the life of *Charlemagne*, who had honour'd him with so particular Esteem and Affection.

He compil'd the Annals of *France*, from the Year 741 to 829. There are some other small Tracts of his. He dy'd in the Year 844. tho' some say sooner and some later.

XXI. *Freculphus* Bishop of *Lisieux*, liv'd in the Ninth Century. This Prelate who had been Educated under the Order of *St. Benedict*, was greatly commendable for his Doctrin and Piety. He compos'd a Chronicle, of which the first Part begins at the Creation, and reaches down to our Saviour; this consists of VII Books. The second begins with the Incarnation of Christ, and ex-

extends to the coming of the *Franks* and the *Lombards* about the Year 600. This comprehends V Books. He Addresses this Chronicle to the Empress *Judith*, Wife to *Lewis* the *Debonnaire*, and Mother to *Charles* the *Bald*. He dy'd about the Year 852.

XXII. *Luitprand* Sub-deacon of *Teledo*, Deacon of *Pavia*, and at length Bishop of *Cremenza*, liv'd in the Tenth Century, and was (says Cardinal *Bella min*) in very great Esteem, on account of his Learning and Wisdom. *Berengerius* II. King of *Italy*, sent him in quality of an Ambassador to *Constantinople*, in the Year 946. to the Emperor *Constantine Porphyrogenitus*; whence he return'd at the Request of the Emperor *Otho*, in the Year 968. who sent him likewise to *Nicephorus Phocas*.

Under the Name of this *Luitprand*, we have VI Books of History, which comprehend all the most considerable Transactions in *Europe* from the Emperor *Arnolphus*, down to his Time.

The Learned pretend, that what follows the Fifth Chapter of the VI. Book, does not belong to *Luitprand*, but was written by another Author of the same Time, who had a mind to continue his History. They also reject his Book concerning the Acts of the Popes, from *St. Peter* down to *Formisus*. Father *Labbe* is of Opinion, That this History was wrote by a *Germ* Monk, towards the Year 895. The *Spaniards* father upon this Author, a Chronicle of a parcel of fabulous Princes, which had never been in the World. Also Father *Labbe* would have this Chronicle sent to the Kingdom of *Ucopia*. Generally speaking nothing, is more faulty than these Chronological Successions, not excepting the Fables of the Poets, the Stories of old Women, and of *Amadis de Gaul*.

XXIII. *Witkind* a *Benedictine* Monk of the Abbey of *Corby* in *Saxony*, liv'd in the Tenth Century; the Year of whose death is unknown. The most remarkable of his Works, is his History of the *Saxons*, in III. Books, together with that of *Henry* King of *Germany*, surnam'd the *Fowler*, and of his Son the Emperor *Otho*. This History extends to the Year 973. when *Otho* dy'd.

XXIV. *Frodoard* Abbot of *Rheims*, writ a Chronicle, which began at the Year 919. and ended with the Year 966. 'Tis thought he dy'd much about the same time.

XXV. *Glaber Rudolphe*, a Fryer of *St. Germain's* of *Auxerre*, flourish'd under the Reigns of King *Robert* the Good, and *Henry I.* his Son. He has written an History which includes the time between the Years 990. and 1045. Neither the time nor place of his Death is known; neverth less he is of great Repute, and was Author of the Life of *St. William*, Abbot of *St. Benigne* of *Dijon*.

This Person was a great restorer of the Monastical Discipline of his Time. He dy'd at *Fecamp* in *Normandy*, the first of *January*, in the Year 1051.

XXVI. *John Curopalate*, so call'd for being an Officer of the Household, to the Emperor of that Name. He is a Greek Author, who compos'd a History from the end of the Empire of *Michael Curopalate* where *Theophanes* ended his, to the beginning of the Reign of *Alexis Comnenes* Emperor of the *Greeks*; that is, from the Year 813. to 1081. *George Cedrenus* was a *Grecian* Monk, that liv'd towards the middle of the Eleventh Century. He has made an Abridgment of History from the beginning of the World, to the Reign of *Isack Comnenes*, who in the Year 1057. succeeded to *Michael VI.* Emperor of *Constantinople*. This *Cedrenus*, was a great Plagiary, having Robb'd *John Curopalate* of almost all that he says after the death of *Michael I.* to the Reign of *Isack Comnenes*. It was then customary among the *Greeks* to rifle the Dead; and this ill Example extended also to Letters. *Eusebius* made bold with *Africanus*. *George Sincellus*, a Monk of *Constantinople*, who liv'd in the Eighth Century, likewise Pillag'd him in his turn, and moreover Criticis'd upon him most unmercifully. After him, comes *George Theophanus*, a Man in other respects good enough, but he could not forbear treading in the Paths of others; and enriching himself with the Spoils of such has had gone before him. But still herein he was more moderate than *George Cedrenus*, whose Theft was so exceedingly extravagant, that *Father Labbe*, the Jesuit, in his Book *de Script. Eccles.* expresses himself very much displeas'd, when *Vossius* made it

it a Question, Whether *George Cedrenus* were more beholden to *John Curopalate*, or *John Curopalate* to *George Cedrenus*. But the Truth is, these modern Greek Peices are of no great Worth, for they are generally made up of the Raggs of Antiquity, Patch'd and Sow'd unjudiciously together.

As all these different Greek Works have been generally Stollen, I have not thought it convenient to allow 'em any particular Article, but imagine I have done sufficient to let the World know how little they ought to be Valu'd.

XXVII. *Ingulphus* an English-man of *London*, was a Monk in the Abby of *Fontenelles* in *Normandy*, and afterwards Abbot of *Croyland* in *England*. He flourish'd between the Years, 1050 and 1109. when he dy'd.

He has written an Account of the Monasteries in *England*, from the Year, 664 to 1067. which was the first Year of the Reign of *William the Conquerour*, whose Secretary ('tis said) *Ingulphus* was, after he became King of *England*.

XXVIII. *John Zonarius* a Monk of the Order of *St. Basil*, flourish'd about the Year, 1120. He has written an Universal History in III Volumes. Whereof the First contains the Affairs of the Jews, from the Creation of the World, to the Destruction of *Jerusalem*. The Second comprehends an Abridgment of the Roman History, from the Foundation of *Rome* to *Constantin the Great*. The Third contains the Actions of the Eastern Emperors, from *Constantin* to *Alexis Comnenes*. *M. Vossius* allows this Author a greater share of Genius and Exactness than he seems to have Merited by his Works. This Historian before he became a Monk, had divers considerable Employments in the Eastern Emperors Courts.

XXIX. *Honorius Autunensis*, so nam'd from his having been Prebendary of the Cathedral Church of *Autun* in *Burgundy*: He flourish'd under the Reign of the Emperor *Henry V.* about the Year, 1120.

There is a very large Chronicle of his, which *M. Vossius* says, is a great Honour to its Author, being of no common Benefit to the Publick. *Gloriam sibi & pub-*

*lico fructu quæsit Volumine, quod summa Historiarum, vel Magnum Chronicum Opus Nuncupatur. Vossius, &c.*

We have likewise an Account of the Ecclesiastical Writers, from this Author, which he entitles, *De Luminaribus Ecclesiæ*.

XXX. *William of Malmesbury* or *Somerſet*, a Monk of the Order of *St. Benedict* in the Monastery of *Malmesbury*, where he was Library-keeper. He has Writ Five Books of English History and Two which are call'd *Historia Novella*: It ends with the Year 1142. when it is thought that its Author dy'd. He is look'd upon to be one of the best Writers of the History of *England*.

XXXI. *Henry Steronius*, a Monk of the Abbey of *Altaich* in *Germany*, liv'd in the 14th Century. He has compil'd Annals which begin with the Year, 1152. being the First of the Reign of *Frederic Barbarossa*, and proceed on to the Year, 1273. when the Emperor *Rodolphus I.* of the Family of *Hapsbourg*, began his Reign.

*Eberard* Arch-deacon of *Ratisbonne*, continues these Annals down to the Year, 1305. This Author, *Steron*, likewise writ the several Lives of the Emperors *Rodolphus* of *Hapsbourg*, *Adolphus* of *Nassaw* and *Albert* of *Austria*, down to the Year, 1300.

*Ulric* and *Conrade Wellirige* of *Ausbourg*, two Brothers and Monks of the Order of *St. Benedict*, made an Addition to this Work, which extends to the Year, 1335.

XXXII. *Henry* of *Huntingdon*, Arch-deacon and Canon of *Lincoln* in *England*, flourish'd about the Year, 1153. being the time when *Stephen King* of *England* dy'd. He has written the History of *England* in X Books, from the Descent of the *Angles* and *Saxons* upon *Britain*, to the Year, 1153. *Polidore Virgil* says, this was an excellent Historian: *Historicus Egrius*.

XXXIII. *Petrus Comester* or *Peter the Elder*, was Native of *Troies* in *Champagne*. He quitted the Benefice which he had in the place of his Birth, to become a Member among the Regular Canons of *St. Victor* at *Paris*, where he dy'd in *October* towards the

Year

Year 1198. and his Tomb and Epitaph in the Church of *St. Victor*, have been frequently Visited by the Curious. He was a very learn'd Man for the time while he liv'd. He compos'd the History call'd *Scotlastick*, which *Sixtus* of *Siena* extremely commends, tho' he says withal, that its Author has intermixt with it a great many Apocryphal Actions, which have no good Warrant from Antiquity. In this History, which consists of XVI Books, he Abridges all the Old and New Testament, adding here and there some Notes and Remarks drawn out of the Fathers and some profane Writers.

XXXIV. *Otho* of *Freisingen*, so nam'd for having been Bishop of that City, was Son to *Leopold* Marquess of *Austria* equally Illustrious for his Birth, Learning and Piety. Being Dissatisfied with the Professors of the College of *Newbourg*, which his Father had Founded, he went to Study in the University of *Paris*. He afterwards admitted himself of the Order of White-Fryars in the Monastery of *Merimond*; of which, in a short time, his Virtue advanc'd him to be Abbot. Having been chosen Bishop of *Freisingen*, he return'd into *Germany* in the Year, 1148. when he waited on the Emperor *Conrade* in his Expedition to the Holy-Land. But upon his Return, being convinc'd more than ever of the Vanity of Things of this World, he hastened to his belov'd Retirement of *Merimond*, where he dy'd the 21st of *September*, in the Year, 1158.

This *Otho* writ a Chronicle in VII Books, from the beginning of the World to the Year, 1146. He also compil'd the Life of *Frederick Barberossa*, which *Radevic* a Canon of *Freisingen* continu'd.

XXXV. *William* a French-man, tho' some say a German; was elected Arch-bishop of *Tyre* in *Phœnicia*, the 30th of *May*, 1175. He has written the History of the Holy-War under *Godfrey* of *Bulloign*. Which he begins with the Year, 1095. and ends with that of 1180. This Work comprehends XXIII Books, but the last is not quite finish'd. *John Harold* has hereto added VI Books, after a Fashion. The Year of *William* of *Tyre*'s Death is unknown.



XXXVI. *Helmadius* a Priest of *Busoen* near *Lubec*, liv'd in the Twelfth Century, in the time of the Emperor *Frederic Barberossa*. He has written a Chronicle of the *Sclavonians*, which begins with the Conversion of the *Saxons* and the Neighbouring Nations, under the Empire of *Charlemagne*, and ends at the Year, 1168.

XXXVII. *Arnold* Abbot of *Lubec*, has continu'd this Work and carry'd it into the time of *Otho IV*.

XXXVIII. *William the Little*, or of *Newbury*, so call'd from his being of the College of that Town in *England*. He was a regular Canon of the Order of *St. Austin* and liv'd in the Twelfth Century. He compil'd V Books of the History of *England*, which he begins with the Year, 1066. When *William* the Conqueror got this Kingdom, and ends with the Year, 1197. What he relates down to the Year 1135. being that of his Birth, he touches upon but very slightly, but from thence forwards he treats of Matters with more care and more largely. 'Tis thought he might Die in the Year, 1208.

XXXIX. *Roger Hoveden* born at *Tork*, liv'd towards the Year 1200. it not being punctually known when he dy'd. He descended from a noble Family and was Divinity-Professor in *Oxford*. After he had left the Court of *Henry II*. he compos'd an History of his Country in two Parts, beginning with the Year, 731. where the Venerable *Bede* ended, and having gone through to the end of the Reign of *Richard I*. surnam'd *Cœur de Lion*, he began the Reign of King *John*, but finish'd no more than four Years of it.

XL. *Nicetas Choniates* a Greek Historian, had considerable Employments in the Courts of the Emperors of *Constantinople* about the Twelfth Century. When this City was taken by the French in 1204. he retir'd with a Daughter, which he afterwards Marry'd at *Nice* a City of *Bithynia*, and where he spent the remainder of his Days.

He compil'd an History or Annals from the Death of *Alexis Comnenes*, which hapned in 1118. to that of *Baudowin*, who dy'd in 1205. This History is divided into XXI Books, and contains the most remarkable Transactions both in *Greece* and *Asia*.

XLI. Con-

XLI. *Conrade* of *Lichtkenaw*, otherwise known by the Name of the Abbot of *Usparg* in the Diocess of *Ausbourg*, liv'd in the Thirteenth Century.

He has compos'd a Chronicle, which begins with *Bel King* of the *Affyrians*, and reaches down to the Year of Christ, 1229. which was the ninth Year of the Reign of *Friederic II*. This Work is nothing but a Collection out of divers Authors, which he has rang'd at Pleasure and according to the Custom of those Times. He was very Learned (says Father *Labbe*) in an Age where there was little or none to be found. He dy'd in the Year 1240. after having been Abbot Twenty four Years.

XLII. *James* of *Vitry* near *Paris*, was a Person of singular Merit. 'Tis said he was Curat of *Argentenit* in the Thirteenth Century, and after having follow'd the Crusade into the East where he was made Bishop of *Acon*, that he was rais'd to the Cardinalship in the Year 1230. by Pope *Gregory IX*. who also bestow'd on him the Bishoprick of *Frescati*.

He has given the Publick III Books of the History of the East and West, whereof the First begins with the time when the Impostor *Mahomet* publish'd his ridiculous Religion, and ends with the Year 1220. The Second treats of the Affairs of the East. And the Third extends to the taking of *Damietta*. There are other Writings of this great Man, but which having no relation to Ecclesiastical History, I have omitted 'em here.

XLIII. *Mathew Paris* a Monk of the Order of *St. Benedict* and of the Congregation of *Cluny*, at the Monastery of *St. Albans* in *England*, was a Person very Learn'd and of extraordinary Piety.

He has written an History of *England* from the Year 1066 to 1250. which he afterwards continu'd to 1259. which was the Year of his Death. The other Addition to the Year 1273. which was after the Death of *Henry III*. is suppos'd to have been made by one *William Rishanger*.

XLIV. *Vincent* of *Beauvais*, a Fryar of the Order of *St. Dominic*, was Native of *Burgundy*, and liv'd a considerable time at *Beauvais*; but was never Bishop thereof

M 4

thereof, as some have falsely conjectur'd. *St. Lewis* King of *France*, honour'd him with a particular Esteem and assisted him moreover in the compiling of his great Work, which he divided into IV Parts; Whereof the First is *Speculum Doctrinale*, where he treats of all the Sciences from Grammar to Divinity. The Second *Speculum Historiale*, which comprehends all the remarkable Transactions from the beginning of the World to the Year, 1254. An Anonymus Author has continu'd this History down to the Year, 1494. The Third is *Speculum Naturale* being all Physicks and containing the State of Nature. And the Fourth *Speculum Morale*, wherein the Author treats of all kinds of Virtues and Vices.

XLV. *Nicephorus Calistus* a Greek Historian, who liv'd in the Fourteenth Century, and under the several Reigns of *Andronicus Paleologus* the Elder, *Michael* and *Andronicus* the Younger.

We have an Ecclesiastical History of his, divided into XVIII Books, wherein he relates all remarkable Matters, from the Birth of Christ to the Death of the Emperor *Phocas* in the Year, 610. This History was design'd to contain XXIII Books, but we have now no more remaining of it than the Argument of Five, which begins with the Empire of *Heraclius*, and ends with that of *Leo* the Philosopher, who dy'd in 911. This Work abounds with Fables, and ought to be perus'd very cautiously. *Father Labbe* says, *That amongst the Rags with which this Work is every where Patch'd, you shall now and then meet with a piece of very good Stuff.* And *Casaubon* says, *That he sets no greater value upon the Leaves of this History, than he would upon a Fig-leaf.*

XLVI. *Nicephorus Gregoracius* a Greek Historian, who liv'd in the Fourteenth Century, in the time of the Emperor *Andronicus Paleologus* the Elder, and probably dy'd in the Reign of *John Cantacuzenes* Emperor of *Constantinople*, about the Year 1345. when that City was taken by the French.

He has compil'd XI Books of History, which begin at the Year 1204. and end with the Year 1341. when *Andronicus* the Younger dy'd, of whom it is pretended, that he did not speak very Faithfully. An Historian  
that

that is a Courtier is always byass'd to that Prince from whom he has receiv'd Favours. This was the Case of *Nicephorus Gregoracius*. He had liv'd a great while at the Court of *Andronicus* the Elder, and observ'd how ill *Andronicus III.* treated that Prince his Grandfather, insomuch that he forc'd him to resign his Throne to him and to become Monk. This *Nicephorus* could by no means approve of, and therefore when he comes to speak of this unnatural Grandson, his Disgust sufficiently appears. *Vossius* says, That this Historian is neither to be Believ'd when he treats of *Andronicus*, nor when he writes of *John Cantacuzenes*: *Neque de Andronico solum, sed de Cantacuzeno Mentitur.* Vofs. de Hist. Græ. Lib. 2. Cap. 29.

XLVII. *John Villanius* has written a History in Italian, divided into XII Books, which begins with the time of *Nembroth*, and ends with the Year of Christ, 1348. This Author was a Florentine

XLVIII. *Flavius Blondus* a Native of *Forli* in *Romania*, was Secretary to *Eugenius IV.* and divers other Popes. He compos'd several Historical Works, whereof there are X Books *Romæ Triumphantis*, III *Romæ Restauratæ*, VIII *Italie Illustratæ*, III Decads of the Roman History, and a Treatise of the Origin and Actions of the *Venetians*. This Author was a Philosopher who regard'd Worldly-acquisitions but little, insomuch that Fortune, which seldom takes care of those sort of People, suffer'd him so far to support his Character as to die Poor, the Fourth of June in the Year of Christ, 1463. *Romæ Pauper, at Philosophum decuit, Obiit*, says *Father Labbe*.

XLIX. *St. Antoninus* Arch-bishop of *Florence*, and a Fryer of the Order of *St. Dominic*, liv'd in the Fifteenth Century with all the Reputation and Respect that his great Piety and Learning could procure him: Amongst the rest of his Works, there is one call'd *Summa Historica*, an Historical Abridgment, which consists of three Parts. The First is from the beginning of the World, to the Reign of *Constantin*. The Second contains all remarkable Passages from *Constantin* to the Year, 1198. being the time of the Pontificat of *Innocent III.* And the Third begins from thence and  
ends

ends with the Year, 1459. which was the time when he dy'd, under the Pontificat of *Pius II.* and the Empire of *Frederic III.*

*L. Aeneas Sylvius* who was Pope by the Name of *Pius II.* He was Born at *Corsignano*, a Village of the Territory of *Siena*, the 18th of *October* in 1405. After having been employ'd in several important Negotiations, wherein he sufficiently demonstrated his great Abilities; he was first made Bishop of *Siena*, and then Cardinal by *Calistus III.* in the Year, 1456. and afterwards that Pope being dead, he succeeded him under the Name of *Pius II.* He has compos'd several Works, all which denote his great Learning and Judgment; but we shall only take notice of those that relate to History.

He has compil'd the History of the Council of *Basil* in II Books. He also Abridg'd the History of *Flavius Blondas*. There is also a Cosmography of his, or the History of the whole World. There is likewise his European History, which contains several remarkable Transactions in his time. 'Tis also believ'd that he wrote his own Life, tho' it goes under the Name of *John Gobel* his Secretary. He dy'd the 14th of *August* in the Year, 1464. when about 58 Years Old.

*LI. Laonicus Chalcocondylas* an Athenian, who liv'd in the Fifteenth Century. He has written in Greek an History of the Turks in X Books, which he begins with *Othoman* Son of *Orthogulus*, who liv'd in the Year 1300. and carries it on to the Year 1463. When *Mahomet II.* was in War with the *Venetians* and *Mathias* King of *Hungary*. It has moreover an Appendix which reaches down to 1565.

*LII. B. Platina* Native of *Cremona*, according to *Father Labbe*, and of *Verona* if we may believe *Moreri*, was born in the Fifteenth Century. His Name was not *Baptist* as some have thought, but *Bartholomew*. His quick Parts occasion'd him to be universally Esteem'd, especially at *Rome*, whither he went under the Pontificat of Pope *Calistus II.* and was very Muni-  
ficiently receiv'd by Cardinal *Bessarion*. But Pope *Paul II.* became very much his Enemy, and kept him  
four

four Months in Prison, after which his Successor *Sixtus IV.* who knew him better, bestow'd on him the Care of his Library in the *Vatican*. He wrote the Lives of the Popes down to *Paul II.* which Work *Onuphrius Panvinus* a Fryar of the Order of *St. Austin* at *Verona*, who liv'd in the Sixteenth Century, continu'd to his time, which was about the Year, 1568. when he dy'd at *Salerno*. *Platina* dy'd at *Rome* of the Plague, in the Year, 1481.

*LIII. Anthony Bonfinius* a Native of *Ascoli*, liv'd towards the Year, 1495. He was a very honest and laborious Man, and had learnt almost all Languages. It was at the request of *Mathias Corvinus* King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, that he undertook the History of *Hungary*, which he carry'd on to the Year, 1495. It consists of IV Decads and half, that is, XLV Books.

*LIV. Robertus Gaguinus*, Head of the Order of the *Trinity*, was very much in favour with *Charles VIII.* and *Lewis XII.* of *France*, where he had the keeping of the Royal Library. He has compos'd several Works but the most considerable is his History of *France*, in XII Books, which reach down to the Reign of *Charles VIII.*

*LV. Marcus Antonius Sabellicus*, Son to a Poor Farmer in *Italy*, was a great Lover of Learning, in which he made a considerable progress in a very short time. We have a History of his from the beginning of the World to the Year of Christ, 1504. And a History of the Affairs of *Venice*. *Paulus Jovius* says, that he dy'd at *Venice* in the Year, 1506.

*LVI. James Phillip* of *Bergamos* of the Order of the Hermits of *St. Austin*, was a Person of singular Merit and whom Pope *Innocent VIII.* honour'd with a particular Esteem. He compos'd a Chronicle which began at the Creation of the World, and ended with the Year, 1503. which was the Seventieth Year of the Age of this Author. He liv'd afterwards Fifteen Years, and dy'd about Eighty five Years Old, in the Year, 1518.

*LVII. Johannes Rauclerus* a Noble-Man of *Germany*, Son to *John Vergebau*, was Provost of the Church of *Subingen*, and afterwards Professor of the Canon-  
Law,

Law, in the University of that City. This University was Founded by Count *Eberard* (afterwards First Duke of *Wirtemberg*) in his return from *Jerusalem* in the Year, 1477. *Naucleus* was made Vice-Chancellor of it. He has written a Chronicle from the beginning of the World to the Year 1500. which *Nicolas Bæselius* continu'd down to the Year 1514. and which *Surius* likewise carry'd on farther to the Year 1574. The time of this *Naucleus* his Death is Unknown.

LVIII. *Albert Krantz* Doctor of Divinity and Dean of the Church of *Hamburg*, liv'd towards the beginning of the Sixteenth Century. He was a Man of great Learning, join'd with admirable Piety. The chiefest of his Works is an Ecclesiastical History entitled, *Metropolis*; wherein he treats of the Churches Founded and Restor'd by *Charlemagne*. He has also compil'd an History of the Saxons in XIII Books. Another of the Vandals in XIV. and a Chronicle of *Sweden*, *Denmark* and *Norway*, which begins with *Charlemagne* and is carry'd on to the Year, 1504. This Author dy'd the 7th of *December*, 1517. which was the Year that *Martin Luther* first publish'd his Doctrin.

LIX. *James Wimpheling* a Priest of the Church of *Spira*, and Professor in the University of *Heidelberg*, liv'd in the beginning of the Sixteenth Century. He was both Divine, Orator, Philosopher, Poet and Historian. He compos'd these Books, viz. *Epitome Imperatorum & Rerum in Germania Gestarum. De Episcopis Argentirensibus*, &c. I could never meet with the time of his Death, only I find that he was 56 Years of Age in the Year, 1508.

LX. *Johannes Trithemius* Abbot of *Spanheim* and of the Order of *St. Bennet*, had a perfect Knowledge both of divine and humane Sciences, which appears by his Works, amongst which there are several that appertain to History.

There is First his Chronicle of the Origin of the *French* and their Kings, which comprehends the space of 1189. Years, being from King *Marcomire* to *Pepin*. Next we have his Chronicle of the Regions and Succession of the several Dukes of *Bavaria* and Counts *Palatin*.

latin. Then there is his Catalogue or Account of illustrious Personages which have been most famous in *Germany*; with several others which I have omitted, only I must take Notice that his *Stenographia* occasioned him to be Accus'd of *Magick* by those only who had not sufficiently consider'd the nature of his Work, which contain'd some surprizing Methods of writing after an uncommon Manner. Those who have given themselves the Trouble to consider of this Book, have Laugh'd at the Ignorance of these People, who thought it Consisted only of Speeches to raise the Devil.

LXI. *Hector Boetius* a Scotch Doctor of *Aberdeen*, Study'd at *Paris* at the same time with *Erasmus*. He has written the History of *Scotland* in XIX Books, which *John Ferrier* a *Piemontese* continu'd. *Boetius* compos'd also an History of the Bishops of *Aberdeen*. 'Tis said he was alive in 1526. but the exact time when he dy'd is unknown.

LXII. *Centurie Magdeburgenses*. In the last Age, a certain number of very learned Men (being Protestants) of the City of *Magdeburg* in *Germany*, set themselves to work to compile a general Ecclesiastical History. Which with unexpressible Labour and Judgment they brought to Effect; and beginning at the Apostolick Age, shewed the Doctrin and Discipline of the Church in every Age of it, as also the Changes that happen'd in every part of it. This Work which the learned Bishop *Montague*, calls an Herculean Labour, for it was the first of the kind, is a very complete Account of all Ecclesiastical Affairs, and has deserv'd a very large Encomium from the abovemention'd judicious Prelate, as may be seen in the Preface to his *Apparatus*. But it must however be confess'd, that this Work hath a share in humane Frailty and is not entirely free from Faults.

LXIII. *Cesar Baronius* a Cardinal, was born at *Sora* in the Kingdom of *Naples*. He has been famous both for his Piety and Learning. He for twenty Years together held Conferences in the Church of the Oratory at *Rome*, concerning Church-history. He compil'd Annals of the Church, which we have now Extant in XII Volumes. He liv'd in the Thirteenth Century, that

is to say, in the Year 1198. He undertook this great Work to oppose the Centuriators of *Magdebourg*. Pope *Clement VIII.* made him Cardinal in the Year, 1596. and he would have been Pope had it not been for the Spanish Faction, who always oppos'd him because he had mention'd little or nothing of them in his Ecclesiastical History, the Sixth Volume of which they caus'd to be Burnt. He dy'd the 30th of *June* in the Year, 1607. when about 69 Years Old. His History is on all Hands granted to be a very good and useful Work, and were it not for his excessive partiality, would be the most excellent in it's kind. *Henry Spondanus* has made an Abridgment and Continuation of the Annals of *Baronius*. They have also been continu'd by Father *Brovius* a Polish Fryar, of the Order of *St. Dominic*; as likewise by Father *Olderic Riwald* a Priest of the Oratory at *Rome*. And Father *Bisciola* and divers others have also made Abridgments of him.

LXIV. *Anthony Godeau* Bishop of *Erasse* and afterwards of *Venice*, has been one of the most famous Prelates of this Age. He has written a History of the Church, of which I shall say little, because it is in every Bodies Hands, only I must Affirm that it is Manag'd with a great deal of Judgment and Candour, and worthy of an Author who was a Member and first Encourager of the Royal Academy in *France*.

We could not better close this Account of Ecclesiastical Writers, than with the illustrious Name of Bishop *Godeau*, who has done so great an Honour to his Country and particularly to the Clergy of *France*. He dy'd the 21st of *April* in the Year, 1672.

I do not pretend here to have given an exact Account of Ecclesiastical Writers; but I have nevertheless made it my business, to follow those Catalogues that have been left us by Cardinal *Bellarmin* and Father *Labbe*, under the Title of *Index Historicorum Ecclesiasticorum*. Also I may well have fail'd in ranging them in that due Order, which true Chronology would require; yet I have chiefly follow'd *Bellarmin*, except in *Honorius of Autun's* Life, whom this Cardinal and *Vossius* make to be famous about the Year 1220. when he flourish'd about the Year 1120. which is an Error of full a hundred Years.

## C H A P. VI.

*Of the most considerable both Greek and Latin Authors of Civil History.*

BY the little I have said concerning each Ecclesiastical Writer, it may sufficiently appear, that the major part of Church-Authors have either wanted Ability or Sincerity to relate things as they ought; yet at the same time however great their Incapacity or want of Integrity might be, it will be as readily own'd, that their Faults have been nothing in respect of those of the Civil Historians. Among these you shall every where meet with the Violation of these two grand Maxims, which an Historian ought chiefly to have regard to, which are, *Never to tell a Lie, Nor conceal a Truth*. If History were to be written only by honest Men, it is certain that it would never stray from these essential Rules. This Caution was once observ'd at *Rome*, in so much that the care of History was a public Employment, and entrusted only to great and learned Pens. But at length with the *Cæsars*, Luxury and Flattery got the upper Hand, and then we saw that Function, which was look'd upon before as Sacred and August, Usurp'd by Persons of neither Birth nor Merit. *Suetonius*, after *Cornelius Nepos*, observes that the first mean Person that had the boldness to meddle with History, was one *Oracilius*, who from a Porter, by means of his great Parts came to be Tutor to *Pompey* the Great, as likewise that before him there were none that offer'd at writing History, but those that were most considerable in the Common-wealth.

If I were allow'd here to Speak my Mind, I should affirm that what has contributed most towards the corruption of History, is the Complaisance that some particular Writers have had to publish Princes Lives whilst they Liv'd, or soon after their Deaths. Such Relations are Fruit which ought to ripen a long while before it is serv'd up to the Table: For in Truth a Historian neither

neither writes as he would nor he ought, of a Prince that is living; because there are few Princes that would suffer themselves to be represented as they live, Truth in this Case being not proper to be Spoken: But it is certain that an Historian is oblig'd to Publish both the good and bad Actions of the Person he writes of, without being byas'd either by Love or Hatred, Hope or Fear. The Holy Bible mentions as well the Idolatry as the Wisdom of *Solomon*, and *Peter's* denying his Master as his Repentance for so doing; but this is what ought not to be expected from an Historian that writes his Masters Life while he lives, and much less where it is written in his Court, as several have been. But what would you say of a Hireling that writes for a Pension, would not he, think you, soon forsake his Character of an Historian, for that of an Orator, and instead of compiling a History make a Panegyrick or Apology? In a Word, What can be expected from a mercenary Pen? Truth has never been Traded with, but Flattery has always been Sold, for most Authors have Idols to which they Sacrifice Truth. Some Historians, as well Ancient as Modern, are not to be Read without the greatest Indignation; because where they promise a History, they produce a Panegyrick. *Procopius* is continually upon the Elogium of *Belisarius*. *Eusebius* of *Cesarea* is in a Rapture when he speaks of *Constantine*, whom he frequently brings in without any Connection. *Epinard* can never suffer his *Charlemagne* out of his Sight. And *Paulus Jovius* is fullsome when he mentions his *Como di Medici*. A Writer never so little gratify'd immediately soars a pitch beyond himself; his Prince must appear Charming in all conditions, and consequently be the Delight of Mankind, for because he has had reason to conceive a good Opinion of him, he imagins every Body else must do the like. Thus Mens Minds are mov'd altogether by Machine. *Diodorus Siculus* falls foul of *Callias* for a Flatterer, since because he had receiv'd Favours from *Agathocles*, he would pretend to justify his Actions, when on the contrary *Timeus*, who was banish'd *Sicily* by that Prince, condemns him in every thing, and is as fertile in Invectives as *Callias* was in Apologies. The latter

latter being Oblig'd, had Notions quite contrary to the former, who was Angry, yet they both saw the same thing after a different manner. All this ought to Convince us, that Corruption has as many ways into the Heart of Man, as there are Untruths to be met with in History.

After all, I would not have an Historian so very rigid as never to allow any thing to his Country, his Prince or Friends; but to determine how far such Favours ought to go, is the difficulty, and which I should not care to give my Opinion about, till I had well consider'd of it.

As we complain of the small Sincerity of Historians, it would not be at all convenient to Flatter them in the Draughts we are about to make of them, for we are always to treat them with the same Liberty, as we would have them take in writing Publick Affairs. As near as we can, we ought to Paint them to the Life, and Speak of their Works with the greatest Veracity. It is of great Importance to know who speaks to us, and what we are to expect from him.

But to proceed: Having given the Reader an Account of the most considerable Ecclesiastical Historians, together wherein we have also included the principal of those that have written General Histories; we shall now proceed to an Account of the ancient Greek and Roman ones. Wherein we shall besides a short Relation of the Life and Writings of the Author, give a Character of him from approv'd Criticks.

### §. 1. *Greek Historians.*

I. *Herodotus* is the most ancient of all the Greek Historians, who have any Writings extant; and therefore *Cicero* Styles him, *The Father of History*, and *Prince of Historians*: Nevertheless, *Pherecides*, *Dionysius* of *Miletum*, *Hecates*, *Xanthus* of *Lydia*, *Charan* of *Lampsacus*, *Hecianicus* and several others, have been said by *Vossius*, to have written before him, but their Works have been long since lost. *Herodotus* was born 4 Years before *Xerxes's* Expedition into *Greece*, and 5 Years after the Battle of *Marathon*, which was fought in the third

N

Year

Year of the LXXII. Olympiad. He was Native of *Halicarnassus*, a City of *Dorida*, which was one of the Provinces of *Asia Minor*; and flourish'd from about the Year 3500 to the beginning of the *Peleponnesian War*, which happen'd in 3519.

The History we have of his, is divided into IX Books, which bear the Names of the Nine Muses, (given them, as 'tis suppos'd, by some learn'd Persons on account of the Elegancy of his Style) and contains a compleat account of *Grecian* and *Barbarian* Antiquities, from the time where the Holy Scripture fails us, viz. The Reign of *Cyrus*, to the Time of *Xerxes*. The Dialect he wrote in, is altogether *Ionick*, wherein he came so near *Homer*, that *Longinus* in his Treatise of *Sublime*, assures us, That *Herodotus*, alone, has so perfectly imitated this Prince of Poets, that he deserves the Name of *Ομηροποιος*. It was in *Samos*, that *Herodotus* learnt the *Ionick* Dialect, and where he Compos'd his History before he retir'd with an *Athenian* Colony to *Thuries*, a City of that part of *Italy*, which the ancient Geography calls, *Magna Græcia*.

*Herodotus* (says Father *Rapin*, in his *Instructions for History*) is the first who has given a reasonable form to History, and his Merit consists in having chalk'd out a Path to those that were to follow him. His Style is Pure, Smooth, Fluent, Agreeable and Elegant, and Athens exceedingly commended the Charms of his Discourse. His Subject was both sublime and vast, for it comprehended the People, Kingdoms and Empires of all Europe and Asia. Yet is he not every where over-exact, because he took in too much Matter; but still I find him of Sincerity more than ordinary, since he treats of the Greeks and Barbarians, those of his Country and Strangers, without the least show of Partiality. I am of Opinion, that *Plutarch* was too severe upon him, when he term'd him a Partial Historian; but this Reflection is not to be wondred at, since *Herodotus* had spoken so freely of his Country of *Boeotia*: *Rapin* accuses *Herodotus* of straying sometimes too far from his Subject. For (says he) an Historian is easily exposed to Ramble, when he leaves his Subject, and then can never command himself, if his Capacity be not extraordinary: So *Herodotus* frequently leaves his Matter to amuse him-  
self

self with tedious Digressions, which are for the most part forc'd and unnatural; wherein, 'tis true, he follows the example of *Homer*, who was justly reckon'd the greatest Master of Method, but without the same success; for tho' that Author often times takes a Flight, yet it always tends to the Perfection of his Work, without ever straying from it.

It is certain, says *M. de la Moth le Vayer*, That Antiquity has left us nothing more Instructive or Entertaining, than the Nine Muses of *Herodotus*. They comprehend (according to *Dionysius* of *Halicarnassus*, his just Computation,) what hapned memorable in the World, during the space of 240 Years; that is, from the beginning of *Cyrus's* Empire, to that of *Xerxes*, being the time when our Historian wrote. The Bishop of *Meaux*, in his Universal History, terms *Herodotus* the Great Historian.

*Vossius de Historicis Græcis*, Lib. 1. Cap. 3. says, That *Herodotus* design'd to have written the History of the *Affyrians*; wherein he was to treat of the Kings of *Babylon*, but that he believ'd that Work was never Publish'd, because *Herodotus* was prevented finishing it by his Death. Yet we may read Lib. 8. *Hist. Animal.* Cap. 18. that *Aristotle* accus'd *Herodotus* of advancing an Untruth against Natural History, when he affirm'd that an Eagle drank at the Siege of *Nineveh*; for it is certain, that those Birds which have hook'd Claws never drink. Now this Passage which *Aristotle* reproaches *Herodotus* for, is not to be found in his Work of the Nine Muses, and therefore must have been in his History of the *Affyrians*, *Nineveh* having been the Capital City of *Affyria*, which may give a reasonable conjecture that he had written that History; yet nevertheless, the Ancients have made no manner of mention of it.

*Vossius* does not believe that the Life of *Homer*, found at the end of *Herodotus's* History, belong'd to him, as some would have it, and the Reason he gives, seems to carry Authority along with it. For (says he) *Herodotus* in his *Euterpe*, places the Birth of *Homer* above 200 Years more backward than the Author of his Life has done.

*Herodotus* dy'd at *Thurios*, whither he had voluntarily banish'd himself to be the more intent on his Studies and the Composing of his History.

II *Thucydides* was of illustrious Parentage. It is reported, That his Grand-father Marry'd the Daughter of a King of *Thrace*; but what is more certain, is, That he himself was a Citizen of *Athens*. He was a young Student in one of the most famous Colleges of *Greece*, at the same time that *Herodotus* read his History. With this Work he was infinitely Charm'd, and could not help shewing so much Jealousie of the Author, as if he had despair'd of ever performing the like, which *Herodotus* perceiving, immediately Prophesied that he would be a great Man; and moreover told his Father, That he was happy to have a Son at this Age, who had so great a Sense of Fame and Glory.

His History was design'd to have contain'd all the *Peloponnesian* War, being that between the States of *Athens* and *Sparta*, which lasted full 27 Years, but he dy'd while he was about the 21st Year of it: *Theopompus* supply'd the 6 other Years. This History of *Thucydides*, is divided into VIII Books.

*Cicero* professes a great esteem for *Thucydides*, his manner of Writing; when he Styles him, *Authorem subtilem, Acutum, Brevem, Sententiis, magis quam verbis abundantem*. Lib. 2. de Oratoria.

Father *Rapin* likewise, in his Instructions for History, affords this Author great Commendation, for he says the same thing of his Style as *Cicero* had done before him. *The Style of Thucydides* (says he) *is more Noble and Lusty, than that of Herodotus; yet at the same time, it fails of being so Natural and Easy. In some places it has those harshnesses, which render it Obscure, and it is every where more Luxuriant than the Style of Herodotus. Thucydides* (says the same Author in another Place) *has Fire, Force and Grandeur; every thing in his Writings keeps up its self, and nothing Languishes and Grovels. It is in this that he excells Herodotus, who frequently loses himself and grows too diffusiv, where he gives too great a loose to his Genius. Longinus* observes that *Thucydides* sometimes confounds the most regular Methods, the better to surprize by a disorder,

and

and to change his Narration the oftner. He also, sometimes, relates Things past as if they had been present; and this to have the advantage of describing an Action, which moves a Reader more, as likewise renders him more Attentive.

*Lucian* finds fault with this Author's description of the Plague of *Athens*, in the second Book of his History; and this perhaps, with reason enough, for however Prudent he may be allow'd in other places, yet there he has run out a little too much.

*Lucian* says also, that *Thucydides* has succeeded better than other Historians in his Harangues; for what he puts in the Mouths of the principal Actors in his History, viz. *Pericles, Nicias, Alcibiades, Archidamus*, sometimes a whole Nation together, are admirable Instructions for Orators, and to which *Demosthenes* was not a little beholden, who became so great a Master in that Art.

*Vossius* says, after *Lucian*, that *Demosthenes* copy'd *Thucydides's* History eight times with his own Hand, and likewise, that the Emperor *Charles V.* always carry'd a French Translation of him about him where-ever he went.

Monsieur *Rapin* says farther, That *Thucydides* and *Livy*, are both sufficient to acquaint a Man what Genius History requires; for that Antiquity has nothing to boast of more perfect, than their Works. There is nothing almost to be desir'd more in either of them, unless it be, that the former were more Natural, and the latter more Sincere. *Thucydides* has establish'd his Reputation with so pure Ideas, that he deserves to be Credited in all Ages. It is hard to meet with one of this Author's excellent Temper; who tho' he had been extremely wrong'd by the Tyrant *Pericles*, yet he always prais'd him as often as he found occasion, and did frequent Justice to the *Athenians*, tho' they had Banish'd him their Common-wealth. He was a Man not at all guided by Passion, and who propos'd only, in what he writ, to content the Judgment of Posterity, by always speaking the Truth. In a word, *Thucydides* was exact in all that he writ, and faithful and disinterested in all



he said; and tho' he sometimes seems Austere and Surly, yet is it ever what consists with Grandeur.

*Photius* says, that as *Herodotus* is to be imitated by those that have a mind to be perfect in the *Ionick* Dialect, so is *Thucydides* by such as would excel in the *Attick*.

*Monsieur Le Vayer* says, that *Thucydides* had the Honour to be the first that gave a Soul to History, by the several Harangues he made use of in all the three kinds of Oratory. What before him, it was but either a living or dead Body. He flourish'd about the Year 470. before Christ, *A. M.* 3490.

*Xenophon* the Son of *Gallus*, a Native of *Atheni*, was all at once a great Philosopher, a great General and a great Historian. *Diogenes Laertius* reports one thing of him, which sufficiently demonstrates his Honesty. He says, that the Works of *Thucydides* having been lost, and one Copy remaining only in *Xenophon's* Hands, whereby that Author might have publish'd them for his own; he nevertheless gave them to the Publick, under the Name of their great Compiler. Notwithstanding this, the *Athenians* having afterwards suspected him of adhering to the *Lacedemonians* their Enemies, banish'd him their Country. He flourish'd about the Year of the World 3560.

He is the first Philosopher that apply'd himself to write History; insomuch, that whom we here rank among the Historians, *Diogenes Laertius*, who writ his Life, places among the Philosophers.

*Xenophon's* History in what relates to the Affairs of the *Greeks*, includes the space of 48 Years. It begins where *Thucydides* ended; for *Xenophon* brings *Alcibiades* home again, when *Thucydides* left him just as he was thinking of his Retreat.

This Author also writes the History of the Ten thousand *Greeks*, who were before suppos'd to have been lost in *Persia*, but which he brings back again in safety to their own Country. *Xenophon* herein, was both their Historian and General, for he commanded those Troops, and therefore relates nothing but what he had either seen, or was done by his order. He made them likewise to overcome whatever was oppos'd to them in their Expedition.

His

His Life of *Cyrus*, is a Book abounding every where with excellent Morality and surprizing Politicks; but still it is thought he had drawn that Prince not as he was really, but rather as he ought to have been.

*Xenophon* has all along writ with a great deal of Art. His Style is *Attick*, which occasion'd him to have the Name of the *Bee*, or the *Athenian Muse*. *Quintilian* says, that it seems to him, that the Graces were very lavish of their Favours throughout *Xenophon's* whole Works.

Father *Rapin* says, that *Xenophon* had the Skill to make that Pleasant which had few or no Charms in it self. Also, that nothing is more Coherent, Sweet and Flourishing, than his manner of Writing.

*Hermoneges* takes notice of an admirable Model for a tender, kind and passionate Narration, in the Death of *Penthea* Queen of *Susa*, related in the Seventh Book of *Xenophon's Cyrus*. This (says *Rapin*) is one of the most engaging Passages in all *Xenophon*. Every thing there is related after an engaging Manner. He adds elsewhere, That the Picture ought to be according to the Original, in which *Xenophon* has been extremely wanting; for in his Delineation of *Cyrus*, he has given you only a Hero in Imagination, when he ought to resemble the Natural one in all respects. *Xenophon* endeavours to imitate *Thucydides*, who keeps within the bounds of his Subject, and who is more Methodical than *Herodotus*. If *Xenophon* wanders never so little, as he has done in the Fifth Book of his History of *Cyrus*, in the Adventure of *Penthea*; yet this very wandering has some sort of Connection with the Body of his History, *Penthea* having been taken by *Cyrus* in his defeat of the *Assyrians*, and *Abadates* her Husband thereby brought over to *Cyrus's* Party, and became one of the Commanders of his Army. In truth, I should not care for being responsible for several others of this Author's Digressions, which have not always much relation to the Subject he treats of. It must be out of Respect to Religion, and the Gods who are so frequently brought in throughout *Xenophon's* Works, that what he says is credited. *Xenophon* is pure in his Language, and natural and pleasing in his Composition. He has a ready

Wit, a copious Fancy, a sound Judgment, a clear Imagination, and a neat way of turning his Thoughts, but yet he has little or nothing of Great or Sublime in him. A just *Decorum* is not always rightly observ'd in his History, where he sometimes makes Blockheads and Barbarians talk like Philosophers. *Cicero*, says that *Scipio*, could never lay him aside after he had once taken him in hand, *Longinus* calls him a Degree of Wit, that was capable either of conceiving or dictating any thing. After all, he is a complete Historian, and it is to him chiefly that *Scipio* and *Lucullus* were beholden for their having been so great Generals.

IV. *Polybius* was of *Megalopolis*, a City of *Arcadia*, and Son to *Licartas*; Head of the *Achaians*, that is, of the most powerful Republick in all *Greece*. His History comprehends XL Books, of which we have only the Five first remaining, together with the Epitome of the Twelve others that follow. *Marcus Brutus* is suspected to have been Author of this Abridgment, who was so great a stickler for the *Roman Liberty*. *Brutus*, who had no kindness for *Cicero's* Works, was yet a Passionate Admirer of *Polybius's* History, which might probably occasion him to Abridge it for his private use, to instruct and comfort him, especially towards his latter Days, when he had so great need of it.

This History contain'd all that was remarkable in the World, from the beginning of the *Punick War*, to the end of that which determin'd all Differences between *Rome* and the Kings of *Macedon*, by the entire Name of the Monarchy of the latter. This includes the space of 53 Years. *Polybius* gives his History the Title of *Universal*, because he did not only treat of the Affairs of the *Romans*, who were then concern'd one way or other almost with all Nations, but also writ concerning different Interests of the Kings of *Sicily*, *Egypt*, *Pontus*, *Cappadecia*, *Macedon*, *Persia*, &c.

To *Polybius's* Credit be it spoken, no Historian ever took more care, or better measures than he not to relate Matters unfaithfully. He Travell'd on purpose to survey those Countries he was to write of, and

and pass'd over the *Alps* with some part of *France*, by reason that he intended to give an Account of *Hannibal's Expedition into Italy*.

Let us see what *Monfieur Rapin* says of him: *Polybius* (says he) is more Grave than *Thucydides*, he does not so often introduce *Scipio* speaking, altho' he had a kind of right to do it, having all along waited upon him in his Wars. *Polybius* has frequent Digressions upon Politicks, the Art of War, and the Laws of History, which do not seem very necessary: *Polybius* is a greater Libertine than *Xenophon*. He treats of the Opinions, the People of those Days had of their Gods and Hell, as Fables, and did all he could to Explode them.

In short, it is not to be doubted, but that *Polybius* was an Atheist, having little or no kindness even for that very Religion which he profess'd. Observe how he talks at the latter end of his Sixth Book. If (says he) a Republick were to consist only of Wise and Virtuous Men, what would become of those fabulous Notions of Gods and Devils? But as there is no State without bad Government and ill Actions, Religion must necessarily be made use of to instill a Panick fear of another World, and consequently to deter by pronouncing imaginary Punishments. This the Antients have so prudently Establish'd, that it is now look'd upon as Impious and Rash to question it. *Causabon* undertakes this Author's Defence, and endeavours to prove that he was not the Man he was reported to have been. But after what we have just related of him, no Body can imagine that *Causabon* succeeded in his Design. *Polybius* flourish'd about the Year of the World, 3828.

V. *Diodorus Siculus* was Native of *Agyrium*. He wrote his History at *Rome*, in the time of *Julius Caesar*, and of the Emperor *Augustus*. And because he would be sure to Pen it with the greater exactness, before he set about it, he Travell'd through the greatest part of *Asia* and *Europe*, with incredible Hazards and Fatigue. He gives his History the Title of *Bibliotheca Historica*, by reason that he had therein collected according to the Order of Time, all that the other Historians, as *Bezofus*, *Theopompus*, *Ephorus*, *Philistes*, *Callisthenes*, *Ti-*  
meus,

*meus*, and several more great Authors had written before him; but the Misfortune is, that not only these famous Historians Writings are lost, but all the greater part of *Diodorus Siculus*; for of 40 Books, whereof his History consisted, there are only 15 now remaining. What a prodigious Loss is this! All the Gold of *Potosi* would not be sufficient to reward the Person that should recover these admirable Writings. *Utinam*, (says *Vossius*) *nobile adeo opus integrum nobis pervenisset*. Monsieur de la Mothe le Vayer, upon this occasion has these Words, *I declare I would willingly go to the end of the World, were I but certain of finding this great Treasure, and I cannot but envy Posterity, the bare probability of recovering those precious Works.*

This is what *Diodorus's* History contain'd, according to what he says himself of it in his Preface. Our Six first Books, (says he) comprehend all that hapned before the War of Troy, together with many fabulous Matters here and there interspers'd. Of these the three former relate the Antiquity of the Barbarians, and the three latter contain those of the Greeks. The eleven others which follow these, include all that hapned remarkable in the World from the Destruction of Troy, to the Death of Alexander the Great. Lastly, the other Twenty three extend to the Conquests of Julius Cæsar, over the Gauls, when he made the Brittish Ocean the Northern Borders of the Roman Empire.

The Style of *Diodorus*, is that which we term Indifferent; and *Photius* is of the same Opinion, when he says that *Diodorus's* manner of Writing is very clear, and not in the least affected: That it is not too much after the Attick fashion, nor too full of Old Words, and that in a word, it is very consistent with History.

Father *Rapin* says, *Diodorus Siculus* is a great Man, but that he is too much beholden to *Philistes*, *Timeus*, *Callisthenes*, *Theopompus*, and others.

*Eusebius* of *Cæsarea*, set a great value on the History of *Diodorus*. He frequently Quotes it with great Praises, or to say better, he has borrow'd most of his Evangelical Preparation from it.

*Pliny,*

*Pliny*, says of *Diodorus*, that he is the first among the Greek Authors, that laid aside telling of idle Stories: *Primus apud Græcos desit Nugari Diodorus.*

VI. *Dionysius*, usually stil'd *Halicarnassæus*, because a Native of that City, as *Strabo* in the XIV Book of his Geography observes. He came to *Rome* a little while after *Augustus* had ended the Civil Wars, where he lived for 22 Years; during which time, he collected all he thought necessary to assist him in his design of writing a History. He owns that over and above the *Memoirs*, which the most famous *Romans* then furnish'd him with, he was not a little beholden to the Conversation he had with the meaner Citizens.

His History contain'd in all 22 Books, to which he gave the Title of *The Roman Antiquities*, but whereof we have now only the Eleven first remaining, which end when the *Consuls* first began to Govern, which happen'd in the Year after the Founding of *Rome*, 312. The whole Work extended to the beginning of the *Punick War*, in the Year of the Founding of *Rome*, 488.

*Dionysius Halicarnassæus* himself, made an Abridgment of his own History, but which *Epitome* never reach'd down to us; yet we should have no reason to regret the loss of the Abridgment, were we but in possession of the Original. The loss of this great Work is so much the greater, in that this Author was reputed the most exact in his Chronology of all other Historians. *Scaliger* observes, That we have no Author remaining, who kept good Order in the placing of his Years: And what is more to be admir'd, is that *Dionysius* of *Halicarnassæus*, altho' he was a Stranger at *Rome*, yet has writ better of the *Roman Antiquities* than any of the *Latin* Historians.

*Le Vayer*, cannot forgive this Author for his Credulity, in believing all the frivolous Stories he relates, which have not the least resemblance of truth in them. It plainly appears, (says he) that he was impos'd upon by all the Old Women of his time, whose Chimney-corner Tales he reported for Miracles. Few Historians can escape sometimes telling *Rhodomontades*, which nevertheless have an Air of greatness in them, which envigo-

envelopes their Writings; but this Author suffer'd himself to be so wholly carry'd away by them, that he never car'd to distinguish between Probable and Improbable. Thus he makes *Clelia* that illustrious Roman Maid, who had been given in Hostage to King *Porfenna*, to escape, and to swim through the *Tyber* to *Rome*, where she had only ask'd leave to Bath in it. But *Valerius Maximus* mounts her on Horseback, and makes her escape that way, which is the more probable of the two; for can it be believ'd, that a timorous Girl, who was apprehensive of the least danger, would undertake to swim through a River, when there was no occasion for it, the Peace being then almost Concluded? But yet it must be acknowledg'd, that there is something Great, Heroick and Wonderful, in a Roman Lady's throwing her self into a River like a Mad body.

*Monfieur Rapin* says, That the Exhortation *Dionysius Halicarnassensis* puts into the mouth of *Brutus*, to stir up the Roman People to revenge the Death of *Lucretia*, and the Harangue which he makes for *Valerius*, about the most proper form of Government, are both too long and tedious. That *Photius* extremely commends his Digression in his VII Book, where he describes the Tyranny of *Aristodemus*. That *Dionysius Halicarnassensis* in his *Roman Antiquities* shews a great deal of Sense, Knowledge, and Reasoning. Moreover, that he is very Exact, Diligent, Judicious, and much more sincere than *Titus Livius*. Also, that he is more to be valu'd yet at the bottom, that he is a very Prolix Orator.

VII. *Plutarch* was of *Cheronea*, a City in *Beotia*: His Works shew us, that he was a Philosopher, Historian, and Orator all at a time. He first studied under *Ammonius*, and afterwards Travell'd into *Greece* and *Egypt*, to consult the Learned there; then he return'd to *Rome*, and was greatly esteem'd by the Emperor *Trojan*, who honour'd him with the Dignity of Consul. He has writ several Treatises, but what we set most by, is his Lives of the most illustrious Men, both *Greeks* and *Romans*. He has always met with great Commendation, whereof *Vossius* gives an extraordinary Instance.

Instance. He says, That *Theodorus Gaza* being one day ask'd, If all Books were to be cast into the Sea, which should be thrown last? *Gaza* answer'd, that it should be *Plutarch*. This *Gaza*, was a Person of great Merit, and who retir'd into *Italy*, much about the time that the City of *Constantinople* was taken by the *Turks*. There Cardinal *Bessarion* honour'd him with his Protection, and for his Maintenance procur'd him a Benefice in *Calabria*.

VIII. *Arrian*, Native of *Nicomedia*, a City of *Bythynia*, was a Disciple to *Epietetus*. It is reported of him, that he was both a Philosopher, Geographer, Historian, and Lawgiver. *Suidas* says, He was brought up to the Consular Dignity, that he had been in great request among the *Romans*, and that by reason of the softness of his Style, he was term'd a second *Xenophon*. Under the Reign of the Emperor *Adrian*, he had very considerable Employments. He has compos'd VII Books of the Conquests of *Alexander* the Great, and one which treats particularly of the *Indies*.

*Photius* says, That *Arrian* has no reason to give place to any Authors whatever, tho' they have got the Name of the best Historians.

*Rapin* says, That *Arrian* is but a Copyer of *Xenophon*, and an affected Imitator of his Excellencies, he having made VII Books of the Conquests of *Alexander*, as *Xenophon* has of those of *Cyrus*.

There is also of the same Author A Description of the *Euxin Sea*, and the several Countries that lie about it. As likewise another Of the *Red Sea*, with the Coasts of *India*, and the *Persian Gulph*. But these are only Pieces of Geography, which have little or no relation to History.

*M. de la Mothe le Vayer*, says thus of this Author, What I shall further add concerning this Author is of great Consideration, for altho' *Arrian* has often follow'd *Maximus Tirijs*, for which *Ptolomy* so severely blames him, yet has he given a much more exact Description of the *Oriental Indies*, than *Ptolomy* himself has; as the modern Relations of the *Portugals* sufficiently prove.

*Arrian* study'd in the Place of his Birth, where he became a Priest of *Ceres* and *Proserpine* before he

went to *Rome*, as appears by his History of *Bithynia*, quoted by *Photius*, but which is now lost, as well as that of the *Alani* and *Parthians*.

IX. *Appian* descended from one of the best Families in *Alexandria*, came to *Rome* in the time of the Emperor *Trajan*. He there practis'd the Law for some time, and pleaded with so great Force and Eloquence, that he was soon advanc'd to be one of the *Procuratores Caesaris*, and afterwards carried to greater Dignities in the Empire, under *Hadrian* and *Antoninus Pius*.

His History contain'd XXIV Books, beginning with the burning of *Troy*, and proceeding through all the Progeny of *Aeneas*, to *Romulus* and the founding of *Rome*. Afterwards, describing the Reigns of the VII Kings, &c. he comes to the Empire of *Augustulus*, and from him onwards down to *Trajan*.

Of all this great number of Books, we have at this Day but the least part remaining, which are those of the *Punick*, *Syriack* and *Parthian Wars*, those against *Mithridates*, the *Spaniards*, and *Hannibal*, together with the Civil Wars and those of *Illyrium*; for as to those against the *Celtæ* and *Gauls*, we have only a few Fragments left.

*Photius* calls *Appian* an Impartial Author, but which some will not allow, accusing him of flattering the *Romans*, to whom he always gives the Advantage in a Battle.

*Scaliger* says he is a very Novice in History, and that he has stolen what is best in him, calling him *Alienorum Laborum Facum*.

*Rapin*, says he, was a Copyer of all the *Greeks* that treated on the same Subject, which occasion'd his Style to be as various as the Books from whence he stole. He has taken from *Plutarch* what he thought *Fine*. Yet after all, his Works are not so much to be despis'd, for they contain great Matter of Learning.

X. *Diogenes Laertius* appears in this Rank, on no other account than that he has wrote the Lives and History of the Philosophers; for if we should be oblig'd to mention none but such as had compil'd a Body of History, we must have retrench'd *Plutarch*,

*Dio-*

*Diogenes Laertius*, and several others that follow, they having written only some particular Histories.

To tell precisely the time and place of this Author's Birth is difficult. There is a great deal of reason to believe he was a *Grecian*, by reason that he commends that Country so extreamly, for he says, *Greece is as well the Mother of Philosophy as of all Mankind*.

*Vossius* says, *Laertius* liv'd under *Antoninus Pius*, or little after. It is that *Arria*, to whom *Diogenes* Dedicated his Lives of the Philosophers, that was mention'd by *Gallen*, in his Treatise de *Theriaca*. She was much esteem'd by the Emperors, because she lov'd Learning, and adher'd to the Philosophy of *Plato*.

But for *Laertius*, he sufficiently shews he was of the Sect of *Epicurus*, as may appear by several Passages in his Book. He is accus'd of treating oftentimes of Matters he did not understand.

XI. *Philostates* was of *Lemnos*, or as some will have it, of *Tir* or *Athens*, so that the place of his Birth is uncertain. He liv'd under the Reign of the Emperor *Severus*, and at the Command of the Empress *Julia*, compos'd the History of *Apollonius Thianæus* in VIII Books. In the Life of this famous Magician, there are a great many incredible things; and altho' *Philostates* in his Preface has profess'd to have follow'd the best Memoirs, yet is he suspected to have had very erroneous Guides. He makes his *Apollonius* work as many Miracles as one *Hierocles* did, who compar'd him to *Jesus Christ*. But whom *Eusebius* confutes in a Treatise written on purpose. *Ludovicus Vives* speaking of *Philostates*, says, That he has corrected *Homer's Fables* with much greater of his own. *Magna Homeri Mendacia majoribus Mendacijs corrigi*.

There are two or three more Authors of this Name, which we must not confound with the Author of *Apollonius's* Life.

XII. *Dion Cassius* was of *Nice*, a City in *Bithynia*. His Father *Apronianus* was *Proconsul of Cilicia*, when as *Adrian* came to the *Roman Empire*. *Dion Cassius* also himself had had several considerable Employments

in the Roman Empire, particularly had twice the honour of the Consulship conferr'd upon him; by which it is plain, that he had all the necessary Qualifications to write the History of his Time; since he spoke of things whereof he had been Eye-witness, and as one that had had a share in the Government of the State.

His History consisted of LXXX Books, divided into VIII Decads, of which we have only the least part transmitted to us. The Five and thirtieth Book is the first of those we have left; and we have but summary Abstracts of the preceding Thirty four, and an Abridgement of the Twenty last made by *Xiphilius*, a Monk of *Constantinople*. He had begun his History with the arrival of *Aeneas* in Italy, and pursued it down to *Heliogabalus*, and the beginning of the Reign of *Alexander Severus* his Successor: 'Twas under this last Emperor that he Published his History, which he had undertaken by the Command of *Septimius Severus*, and the impulse of his Genius; for *Dion Cassius* boasts of a Spirit that directed him, and who had done him many a good turn. And indeed, it looks very strange, that a Foreigner rich and powerful shou'd live eafie, and keep up his great Credit in *Rome*, under the Reigns of *Commodus*, *Caracalla*, *Macrinus*, and *Heliogabalus*, who took a particular delight in putting to Death the best of Men. However, if what he related in his 72d Book about his Familiar be false, yet we must acknowledge the admirable Prudence and wise Conduct of that great Man, in the most difficult Times for Merit and Virtue.

There's one thing very unaccountable in *Dion Cassius's* History, which is his Satyrical Invectives against *Cicero*, *Brutus* and *Seneca*, whom he charges with the most enormous Crimes. I shall not mention any of them, because they rather deserve to be blotted out of his Writings, than any stress to be laid upon them: And 'tis upon that score, that *Vossius* charges this Historian with Malice or want of Judgment; *Omnino hæc aut infamem judicij defectum, aut malam mentem argunt.*

At

At last, *Dion Cassius*, through the inspiration of his Genius left *Rome*, and returned to his Birth-place, to avoid the ambush that the Pretorian Soldiers had laid for him. He retired to Nice, says Mr. *de la Mothe le Vayer*, towards the latter end of his Life, to pass there in quiet the remaining part of it, in which he did like those Animals, which are said always to come and die in their Form.

Father *Rapin* gives us this Judgment upon him: 'Thus the long Discourse which *Dion* makes in the 56th Book of his History, in Commendation of 'Marriage and Celibacy, is not very much to the purpose. The Speeches of *Agrippa*, and *Mæcenas* to *Augustus*; the first of which advises him to quit the 'Empire, and the others to keep it, are both admirable in *Dion Cassius*, but they are so long, that they 'make up the whole 52d Book. *Dion Cassius* has lost 'his Credit with most Men, by the extraordinary 'Things he relates without Judgment: For instead of 'following the Truth, he runs into improbabilities, as 'when in the 66th Book of his History he tells you, 'That *Vespasian* restored a Blind Man to his Sight, by 'Spitting on his Eyes.

XII. *Herodian* was originally a Grammarian of *Alexandria*, as well as his Father *Apollonius*, surnamed *Discolos*, or *difficult*. He spent the best part of his Life at *Rome*, in the Court of the Emperors, where he had an opportunity to inform himself with the curious Nicety observable in his Books, of a thousand fine things not to be met with any where else.

His History is divided into VIII Books, and contains a Series of Seventy Years; that is, the Government of all the Emperors that have succeeded one another, from *Marcus Aurelius Antoninus* the Philosopher, to the Young *Gordianus* Son to the first.

*Dion Cassius*, and *Herodian*, are the first that have acquainted us with the Pagan Ceremonies, which the Romans us'd in the Funeral Honours paid to the Ashes of the Emperors, and all that was practis'd at their Consecration, and *Apotheosis*, that is, as their being rank'd amongst the Gods. *Dion Cassius* gives us a very curious Description

Description of the Funeral Pomp of the Emperor *Augustus*, which is one of the finest Pieces in all his Works; and he does not forget to tell us with what dexterity they made the Eagle fly from the top of the Funeral Pile, from whence that *Jupiter's* Bird seem'd to carry up to Heaven the Emperor's Soul.

*Herodian*, in imitation of *Dion Cassius*, describes very finely the Funeral Rites perform'd to the Ashes of the Emperor *Severus*, which his Sons had brought from *England* to *Rome*, in a Vessel of Alabaster: He acquaints us how they were received with Adoration by the Senate and all the People, and carried in an Urn by the Consuls to the Temple, where the Sacred Monuments of the Emperors were deposited, &c. These things deserve to be seen in the Original, to which therefore we refer the Reader.

*Photius* speaking of the Merit of *Herodian's* History, does not stick to say, that if we attend to all the Parts requisite in an Historian, there are few Authors that ought to be preferr'd before him.

XIV. *Zozimus*, who flourish'd under the Reign of the Young *Theodosius*, has compos'd a History divided into VI Books. The 1st gives a summary Account of the Lives of the Emperors from *Augustus* to *Dioclesian*, but we want something of it. *Photius* pretends that *Zozimus* made bold with the History of the *Cesar's*, written by *Eunapius*; how far this Charge is true, we cannot well determine, because we want *Eunapius's* Work. *Vossius* relates that there was a Report in his Time, that the Manuscript of *Eunapius's* History was in the Library of *Venice*: However, the Five other Books of *Zozimus* are much larger and more exact, particularly when he comes to the Times of *Theodosius* the Great, and his two Sons *Arcadius* and *Honorius*, because he then speaks of what he has seen himself. He descends as far as the second Siege, which *Alaric* laid to *Rome*, and speaks of the occasion of his falling out with *Honorius*.

*Photius* says, That *Zozimus* snarls and barks like a Dog at Christians; and it cannot be denied, but that this Pagan Author had an implacable hatred against the professors of Christianity, which has made him

him guilty of Injustice upon some occasions. For altho' *Constantine*, and the other Christian Emperors were not altogether free from great Crimes, and upon that score ought not to be spared by an Historian, especially that does not forget their Virtues; yet it is certain, that the hatred he had for Religion, has given him a singular Complacency in inveighing against the Vices of *Constantine*, and other Christian Emperors. 'Tis also out of the same Spirit that he charges the Christian Religion with all the Miseries that befell the *Romans*; and ascribes the decline of their Empire, to the Contempt they had for the old Religion, and the Worship of those Gods, under whose protection *Rome* had flourish'd for 1200 Years.

*Leunclavius*, a Learned German Apologizes for *Zozimus*, and says, That it is no wonder for a Pagan to speak ill of the Christian Religion: However, there is an excess of Heat and Animosity in his Writings, which transgresses the Laws of History, and therefore can never be justified.

XV. *Procopius* was of *Cæsaria* in *Palestine*, from whence he came to *Constantinople*, in the time of the Emperor *Anastasius*. He was both a Rhetorician and Lawyer, and came afterwards to be Secretary to *Belsarius*, whose Actions he has celebrated. His History contains VIII Books; the two first which treat of the *Persian War*, have been Abridged by *Photius*, in his *Bibliotheca*. The two following speak of the War of the *Vandals*, and the four last describe the Wars of the *Goths*.

Besides these VIII Books, there's still a Ninth, which has made a great deal of Noise in the World; it is Entitled *Ἀνεκδοτὰ*, that is, *Inedita*, *Things not Published*; This is a most bitter and abusive Satyr against the Emperor *Justinian* and the Empress *Theodora*; and these August Persons are no less defamed in these *Anecdotes*, than they are commended in *Procopius's* History. If they are both of the same Author, *Procopius* deserves to be branded with the Character of a base contemptible Wretch, since he could blow Hot and Cold, as we say, in the same Breath. People have been very hot upon this account; and Mr. *le Vayer*, after having arraigned him with his usual Ability, concludes

however, with saying, That after all, those *Anecdotes*, were perhaps never written by *Procopius*, because according to the Opinion of the Learned, the Greek of that Work differs very much from that of the VIII Books of his History. This deserves some Consideration, and teaches us not to be too rash in condemning any Body.

There is still another Work of *Procopius*, which is a Treatise, or rather a History of the Edifices which *Justinian* rais'd with a royal Magnificence. *Evagrius* tells us, That he had made it his business to repair and build up again anew 150 Towns. *Rapin*, says '*Procopius*, in his secret History, is very exact in things of no importance, and forgets to give us the particulars of what is most material. *Josephus*, *Appian*, *Dion Cassius*, *Procopius*, are great Speakers, as well as *Thucydides* and *Xenophon*, who had taken this humour of haranguing out of *Homer*. *Procopius* draws the Picture of *Theodora* by her Amours. *Procopius* discontented with the Emperor *Justinian*, and the Empress *Theodora* follows his Passion and corrupts Truth. *Procopius* is exact in his Accounts, because he accompanied *Belisarius* in the Wars, and was a witness of his great Actions; but he is too dry in his History of *Persia*, which looks more like a Journal than a History. He gratified his Passion by writing his secret History, but he hearkned to his Moderation by suppressing it; for they Publish'd after his Death, what he had taken care to conceal during his Life: wherein he is not altogether inexcusable.

XVI. *Agathias* tells us himself in his Preface, that he was of *Murina*, a Town in *Asia*, (which he distinguishes from another of the same name in *Thrace*), and followed the Law at *Smirna*. His History, which contains five Books, was undertaken by the Advice of a certain *Eutichianus*, first Secretary of State, who, without doubt, furnished him with curious Pieces, and important Memoirs, without which he could not have so well succeeded in it as he has done. He begins his History, where that of *Procopius* ends, that is, at the Death of the Emperor *Justinian*, or under the Empire of *Justin II*. Mr. de la Mothe le Vayer says, That among

among several very remarkable things which are found in the five Books of *Agathias's* History, we must take a particular notice not only of what he says concerning the succession of the Oriental Monarchies towards the end of the Second; but principally what he adds in the Fourth, about the succession of the Kings of *Persia*, from that *Artaxerxes*, who wrested the Empire from the hands of the *Parthians* who had usurp'd it. For besides the exactness and industry of *Agathias*, in handling this Subject, the authority of one *Sergius*, (who procured from the Annalists and Library-keepers of the Kings of *Persia*, what this Author reports,) carries a great weight along with it.

Having now survey'd the most considerable Greek Historians, or at least the chief of what are still extant, we shall proceed to the Latin.

## §. 2. Latin Historians

I. *Julius Caesar* was as great a Man by his Pen as by his Sword; which makes *Quintilian* say of him, that he wrote, and spoke, and fought with the same superiority of Spirit; *Eodem animo dixit quo bellavit*. *Caesar* had almost an universal Knowledge, and *Pliny* speaks of him, as of a Prodigy of Learning and Wit. He learnt Astronomy in *Egypt*, and Published afterwards a Tract concerning the motion of the Stars; which was the more curious, in that he foretold his own Death, upon the *Ides of March*. If what *Pliny* says, be true, we must own that *Caesar* has had a more active and vigorous Mind than all the rest of Men. He reports, that he us'd sometimes to Read, Write, Dictate, and hearken to other People at once; that he made nothing of Dictating four Letters of Importance at the same time, and that he has often kept seven Amanuenses employ'd.

*Caesar* has compos'd a great many Works, but I confine my self to those which relate to History. His Commentaries which contain VII Books, have always been in great Esteem. They are so naked, says *Cicero*, and so destitute of those Ornaments, that he was able to give them, that one may plainly see he never design'd to write a compleat History. These VII



Books of the *Gallick Wars*, are for the most part an Account of *Cæsar's* Actions, and he seldom mentions any thing but what he hath been an Eye-witness of: We may say the same of the three Books of the Civil War against *Pompey*, which are certainly *Cæsar's*, notwithstanding what some have said to the contrary.

The Learned do remark, That his Books are full of excellent Things, and such as are able to Form both great Captains and wise Politicians; which gives *Vossius* occasion to exclaim against those Masters of the Latin Tongue, who put *Cæsar's* Works into the Hands of their Disciples, only for the sake of the Elegancy and Propriety of the Language: This, says he, is to admire Leaves, while we neglect the most excellent Fruit in the World. *Vossius's* Advice upon this Matter, is too important to be omitted in this place; these are his very Words. *Sane ex eo haurire est maximum & utilissimum rerum copiam, quam verborum elegantia contenti negligunt; minus etiam Pueris sapiunt, qui nunquam ita se arboris frondibus oblectabunt, ut egregios ejus fructus contemnant.* [De Hist. Lat. l. b. i. cap. 13.

*Monsieur Rapin*, says *Xenophon*, has a soft delicate way of Writing: His Discourse, which is like a pure and clear Stream, has no Parallel in all the Writings of the Ancients, except *Cæsar's* Style, than which nothing was ever writ with greater Purity in Latin. The Observation of a modern Critick, who finds a difference of Style in the Books of the Civil War, which he pretends not to be written with the same Purity as the Wars in *Gallia*, is a squeamish Niceness which I cannot but wonder at; for my part I must freely own, that my Taste is too gross to be sensible of it, and therefore I am of *Suetonius's* Opinion, who puts no difference between them: I am charm'd with the Elegancy and Simplicity of that Author, and find no Body that ever writ with so much clearness. Thus *Cæsar*, as plain as he is, has something more noble in the plainness and simplicity of his Discourse, than *Tacitus* in all the Pomp and Strateliness of his Expressions: And we meet sometimes with a Negligence in the Ancients, better than all the Accuracy and Exactness of the Moderns. *Cæsar's* Narrative is admirable by its Purity

Purity and Eloquence, but it is not lively enough, and wants a little of that Force which he used to desire in *Terence*. One cannot be said to write History who barely relates the Actions of Men, without speaking of their Motives; but he is rather like a Gazer, who is contented to acquaint us with Matter of Fact, without tracing it to its Spring and Cause. Just as *Cæsar*, who relates simply his Marches and Incampments, without acquainting us with the Motives of them. All his Narration is too plain and naked; however, it may be said for him, that he only writes Memoirs. *Cæsar* has an Extremely intirely opposite to *Tacitus*: In him you find but a plain, naked Style, without Tropes and Figures, and destitute of all manner of Ornament. Nothing is so tedious as a Description too nice and minute; which Faults *Cæsar* runs into in his Commentaries, when he describes his Warlike Machines. It seems as if that great Captain, whose Reputation in the Military Science is so well establish'd, had also a Mind to gain that of a good Ingenieur: There is in that a certain Air of Affectation unworthy of so great a Man. In point of Harangues, *Polibius* is more discreet than *Demosthenes*; but *Cæsar* is more cautious still, for he seldom makes any of those Speeches, because they do not consist with the Truth of History, and chuses rather to write bare Memoirs, that his Discourse may be more plain. *Cæsar* has been the greatest Master of Expression that ever was. Pedants are in the right when they admire the inimitable Purity of his Style, but I admire more his good Sense; for never did any Man write with so much Discretion, and he is perhaps the only Author in whom we find no Impertinence. He speaks of himself as an indifferent Person, and is ever constant in the wise Character he has taken upon him. 'Tis true, he is not a perfect Historian, but then 'tis certain also that he is an admirable Pattern to write History. 'Tis a great Honour for that incomparable Author, that *Henry IV.* and *Lewis XIV.* have made it their Business to translate part of his *Gallick Wars*.

II. *Cornelius Nepos* flourish'd in *Julius Caesar's* time, and is said to have lived till the 6th Year of the Emperor *Augustus*. He is thought to have been born near *Verona*: From thence he came to *Rome*, where he got into the Intimacy and Friendship of several considerable Persons, among whom *Cicero* and *Atticus* do not hold the last Rank. It appears by what we have left of him, that he had compos'd the History of the *Greek* Historians, and that of the *Latin* Captains and Historians, with several other Works, which have all been lost. We have nothing left of him but the Lives of the most illustrious Generals, both *Greek* and *Roman*, which *Æmilius Probus* has endeavour'd to steal from him. For 'tis reported that *Probus*, to get some Reputation with the Emperor *Theodosius*, having found this Work which was quite forgot, published it as compos'd by him; but in process of time the Cheat was found out.

*Vossius* says, That *Cornelius Nepos* seems to have writ a Body of History, or a sort of Chronicle which comprehended the uncertain, fabulous, and historical Times, and grounds his Conjecture upon the Testimony of some ancient Writers. But however, we have nothing left, but the Grief of having lost them. *Vossius* endeavours to justify *Æmilius Probus* of the Theft they charge upon him, by saying, That *Cornelius Nepos*, such as we have it now, is perhaps but an Abridgment of some greater Work of that Author, made by *Æmilius Probus*. The Latin of *Cornelius Nepos* is very fine, and therefore *Vossius* calls him *Julian's* *Ævi Scriptorem*.

III. *Sallust* was born in a Town of *Abrusia*, a Province of the Kingdom of *Naples*, a Year after the Birth of *Catullus* at *Verona*, and died 4 Years before the Battle of *Actium*. He was Tribune of the People the same Year that *Clodius* was killed by *Milo*, which is also the same that *Pompey* was Consul, for several Months, without a Collegue. *Sallust* never did any thing for his Reputation in the honourable Employments to which he was rais'd; he was all along a Slave to his Pleasures, and having squander'd away his Estate, he was oblig'd, to maintain his Extravagancies and Debaucheries, to commit a thousand Robberies,

in

in the Dignities which *Caesar's* Favour conferr'd upon him. He obtained the Government of *Numidia*, which he ransack'd to that degree, that being return'd to *Rome* he purchas'd there a magnificent House and fine Gardens, which to this Day are called *Sallust's Gardens*, and a fine Country-house besides. We have observ'd somewhere, That an ill Man ought not to be suffer'd to meddle with History, because it is impossible but that his Work shall have some Tincture of his Morals. Nevertheless it has far'd quite otherwise with *Sallust*, who is certainly a good Historian, tho' a bad Man; and what is still more particular in him, is, That he inveighs most bitterly against those Vices of which he was himself guilty.

We have but some Fragments of the principal History of *Sallust*, which began with the Foundation of *Rome*; but Antiquity has transmitted to us two of his Pieces whole and intire, viz. *Catiline's Conspiracy*, and the *War against Jugurtha*. His Works are incomparable without Dispute, and are generally esteem'd by all the Learned. His Style is severe and short, which makes him sometimes obscure. Wherefore *Quintilian* advises Youth to spend more time upon *Titus Livius*, than *Sallust*. For, after all, it is a very hard Matter to avoid Obscurity, when one endeavours to be so concise; and unless a Man can pretend to the great Talents which *Sallust* had, he'll never be able to be like him, both short and intelligible.

There are some Pieces of inestimable Value in *Sallust*. *Spartian* calls that a *Divine* Oration which is in the beginning of the *Jugurthine* War, and which *Sallust* puts in the Mouth of *Micipsa*, then ready to die, to exhort his Sons to be united. This is the same which, as *Spartian* relates, the Emperor *Severus* sent to his eldest Son, towards the latter end of his Life, which is no small Credit for *Sallust*.

Now let us hear *Monsieur Rapin* speak. '*Sallust* is great and sublime in his way of Writing, which makes *Quintilian* compare him to *Thucydides*. But the Question is, Whether *Sallust's* Style, as stiff as it is, is not better and more proper for History, and gives not more Weight and Force to the Discourse? Has it not also

also its Beauties? *Sallust's* Character is to be exact and concise; he is principally to be commended for the sweetness and rapidity of his Discourse, which animates him, and gives him so much Life. *Sallust's* description of the Place where *Jugurtha* was defeated by *Metellus*, serves to acquaint us the better with the Fight. We see by it the Fortitude of the Roman General, as well as the Experience of the King of *Numidia*, in taking all the Advantages of the Ground; and the whole Account of the Fight is better understood by the Image of the Place which the Historian sets before our Eyes. The Description of *Africa*, in *Sallust's* War of *Jugurtha*, is too minute and particular: He should not have said so much to make the Bounds of the Kingdom of *Atherbal* and *Jugurtha*, then in question. What need was there to describe all that vast Country, and to distinguish the particular Manners of so many different Nations? *Trogus* charges *Sallust* and *Livy* (and not without a great deal of Reason) with a wanton and immoderate Excess of Harangues in their Histories. And indeed all those Speeches we put in the Mouths of great Men, carry with them an Air of Falshood; for from what Memoirs can a Man pretend to have fetch'd them? And besides, a Warrior never speaks like an Orator. Therefore Harangues are Supposititious, as well as that which *Sallust* makes *Catiline* speak to the Conspirators, which probably was secret and extemporary. Most of *Sallust's* Harangues are always admirable, but never to the purpose: Nothing can be finer than *Marius's* Speech; it is the soundest Piece of Morality in the World, concerning a noble Birth; every thing there is reasonable, and Antiquity cannot boast of many Discourses, where one may find so forcible Persuasions to Virtue; but that is out of its proper Place: And the Air with which he makes *Cato* and *Caesar* give their Opinions in the Senate, himself (as great as he is) is little proportion'd to the rest of the History. We ought to make the Picture of none but important Persons, wherein *Sallust* is faulty; for he gives us the Picture of *Sempronius*, who is but indirectly concerned in the Conjunction of *Catiline*.

*Sall-*

*Sallust*, with all his Simplicity, is too prolix when he inveighs against the Corruption and loose Manners of his Time; he is always angry with his Country, and always discontented with the Government: He gives us too ill an Opinion of the Commonwealth, by his Investives and Reflections upon the Luxury of *Rome*. Thus nothing can be more eloquent than the Description of the Condition *Rome* was in, when *Catiline* took the Resolution of making himself Master of it: And when that admirable Author represents the Commonwealth, corrupted by Luxury and Avarice, and sinking under the Weight of its own Greatness, he uses the most exquisite and eloquent Expressions that can be met with in any History. 'Tis in those Images that a Man of Skill has an opportunity to shew it; and the Historians of the first Rate are full of those fine Strokes. *Sallust's* Preambles, which are great Speeches, full of Sense and manly Eloquence, seem to me to carry with them an Air of Affectation: They are generally Common Places that have no Relation to the History. Perhaps this Author had some Pieces of Reserve, which he employed upon occasion, as *Cicero* us'd to do: That Method may be good for an Orator, who speaks often in Publick; but such Precaution is not allowable in an Historian, who is supposed to be Master of himself and of his time. Among the Latins, *Sallust* has a noble Expression, a true Wit, and an admirable Judgment. No Person ever imitated so well the judicious, exact and severe Style of *Thucydides*: He is sometimes stiff in his Expressions, but he never flags; his Conciseness makes him now and then obscure, his Manners are always true, and he gives Weight to all what he says. His Sentiments are always fine, although his Morals were bad: For he continually declaims against Vice, and always speaks well of Virtue. I find him a little too morose and peevish with his own Country, and too censorious upon his Neighbour; but take him all together he is a very great Man.

IV. *Titus Livius* was of *Padua*, and not of *Apona*, as some have imagined: Soon after he was come to *Rome*, he got into the intimacy of all the great Persons

sons of that Capital of the World, which gave him an opportunity to take all the necessary Instructions for the Composition of his History, which he Published under the Reign of the Emperor *Augustus*. He wrote one part of it at *Rome*, and the other at *Naples*, where he sometimes retired to Study, and give himself up intirely to his great Work. His History reached from the Foundation of *Rome*, to the Death of *Drusus* in *Germany*, and contained 140 or 142 Books: But we have but 35 of them left, and those too by an additional Misfortune, do not follow one another. The second Decad is wanting: We have only the first, third and fourth with about a half of the fifth. As for what we want, we must be contented with the Epitome or Abridgment which *Florus* has made of it; if so be that we can see without indignation, a small imperfect Copy, which has in some measure robb'd us of so great and compleat an Original. For Abbreviators are generally charged as necessary to the loss of the Books which they Abridge. Men are naturally lazy, and are glad to meet with Epitomes to save themselves the trouble of reading great Volumes. Thus the loss of *Trogus Pompeius* is laid upon *Justin*, and that of *Dion Cassius* upon *Xiphilius*, because they have Epitomiz'd them.

There are a world of Learned Men that cry up to the Skies, the Merit of *Livy's* History: *Vossius*, who relates all that has been said in his Commendation, gives us in four words a fine Panegyrick upon that Author; *Nothing*, (says he) *can be greater or richer than this Writer. Nihil hoc Scriptore est grandius atque uberius*. We have remark'd somewhere in this Book, that *Alphonfus*, King of *Arragon*, recovered of a very dangerous Fit of Sickness, by the reading of *Titus Livius*: But we have forgot one particular, which does no less honour to that Author, which is, That this great King as an acknowledgment of his Recovery, demanded of the City of *Padua*, the Bone of the Arms wherewith that famous Historian had writ his History; and having obtained his Requests, this Wise Prince caused that Bone to be transported to *Naples*, where he received it like a precious Relick.

However,

However, in the very Age he lived, *Asinius Pollio* found fault with something in him, which he calls *Patavinity*. This *Patavinity* was a Country way of writing, such as North-Country Men and others will have with respect to the *English* Tongue, unless they live a considerable time in *London*, or either of the Universities. These was, says *Quintilian*, in *Livy*, a Country way of Writing, that betray'd his Birth at *Padua*, and some Expressions which could never pass upon the Courtiers, and Politest Men in *Rome*.

Some think it strange that *Livy*, who was a Man of Wit, should relate so many populous Reports, which he did not believe at all himself, as he always seems to insinuate. His History is full of Prodigies: Now an Ox has spoken; another time, a Mule has ingendered; and then again, Men and Women, Cocks and Hens have changed their Sex. There rains nothing but Stones, Flesh, Chalk, Blood and Milk. The Statues of the Gods are said to have spoke, wept or sweated Blood. In short, adds Mr. *de la Mothe la Vayer*, how many Apparitions of Phantoms do we not find in him? How many Armies ready to engage in the Air? How many Lakes and Rivers of Blood?

Monsieur *Rapin* speaks thus of him: 'The Nobleness of *Livy's* Expression ravishes my Soul into extasy; 'tis about Two thousand Years since that Historian commands a respectful intention from all Nations, by his Awful and Majestick way of speaking, which has been the admiration of all Ages. To speak the Truth, nothing satisfies my Mind so well as his admirable choice of Words, always proportioned to his Sentiments, and his excellent manner of Expressing the Sentiments, always conformable to the things he speaks of. In short, he has hit best of any Man upon that sort of Style, which *Cicero* advises to Historians: And it is by that great Pattern, that *Buchanan*, *Mariana*, *Paulus Emilius*, *Paulus Jovius*, (and all those that have outlived the Times they flourish'd in,) have squared their way of writing History. *Livy* has a very engaging way of telling a Story, which is his admirable Skill of mixing little things with great ones; because great things by themselves are fatiguing,

fatiguing, and require great attentions, whereas little ones are pleasant, and unbend ones Mind: According to the same method he varies his Adventures, makes sad things succeed those that are pleasant, and mixes very discreetly the shining with the Dark, that he may keep up the Reader's attention by that agreeable Variety. The most perfect Pattern we find in History, of a great Action related with all the heightening and enforcing Circumstances, is the March of *Hannibal* into *Italy*, described in the 31st Book of *Livy's Annals*. This, in my Opinion, is the most finished Piece in all his History, and we meet with few things of that strength in all Antiquity. Never was a greater Design framed by a more extraordinary Soul: And never was any thing Executed with more Boldness or Resolution. The Question was how to come out of *Africa*, go through all *Spain* surmount the *Pyrenees*, cross the *Rhine*, a River so broad, and so rapid near its Mouth, and whose Banks were thick set with so many Enemies; open ones self a Way through the ragged *Alps*, a thing never attempted before; March continually over Precipices; dispute the Ground at every step with a People that lay in Ambush in a continued *Defile*, and that too among the Snow, the Ice, the Rain, and the Torrents; brave the Storms and Thunders; wage War against Heaven and Earth, and all the Elements; draw after one an Army of a Hundred thousand Men of different Nations, and all dissatisfied with a Captain, whose Courage they cannot imitate. Fear seizes the Soldiers Hearts, and *Hannibal* alone remains in an unconcern'd Tranquility; the Danger that surrounds him on every side casts all the Army into Consternation, while his great Soul is still composed and serene. All things are described with the most dreadful Circumstances: The Image of the Danger is expressed in every word, and never was any thing in History either more finished, or touched with deeper Colours, and greater or bolder Strokes. *Quintilian* declares that of all Historians, *Livy* has signalized himself most by these tender and delicate ways, wherewith he has touched the softest motions

motions of the Soul: The Rape of the *Sabina*, and the tenderness they exprest to disarm both the *Romans* their Husbands, and the *Sabins* their Fathers: *Lucretia's* Death, and her Body exposed to publick view, to stir up the People to Rebellion against the *Tarquins*; *Veturia* prostrate at her Son *Coriolanus's* Feet, to avert the Siege of *Rome* which he intended. *Virginia* Strabb'd by her own Father; the Consternation *Rome* was under after the Battle of *Cannæ*, and a thousand such other Strokes touched in his History, in the tenderest and most delicate manner, and with the most pathetick Expressions imaginable, are fine instances of it. And 'tis principally in this Author, that we ought to study the way of expressing the Passions as they ought to be touch'd in History: For he never animates it but where a Heat is requisite. The Description of the Place where *Hannibal* attack'd *Minutius*, in the 22d Book of *Livy's Annals*, is a Passage extremely well touch'd. *Livy* speaking of *Lucretia*, who was so handsom in her Husband's Eye, without mentioning her Face, does only describe her Virtue, and gives us in four Words the greatest Idea we can frame of an honest Woman: *Lucretiam nocte sera non in convivio, luxuque, sed deditam lane, inter Ancillas sedentem inveniunt*. *Livy* goes on his way, without stopping any where; he tells you what he knows about the things he speaks of, and leaves the Reader at liberty to make what Reflections he thinks fit, without preventing him by his own: And if he does, 'tis but seldom, and then too in few Words, but Noble and Great; as when he relates the Crime and Punishment of *Appius*, who had ravished *Virginia*. The only Model we ought to propose to our imitation in point of Digressions is *Livy*, when he steps out of the *Roman* History to speak his Thoughts about the success which *Alexander* might have had, if he had bent his Arms against *Italy*. He is very cautious in speaking his Opinion, and that too without labouring to prevent the Minds of People by a studied excuse. His Reasoning upon that Subject is very curious, and not at all out of its place. There are Beauties that

‘ consist only in a turn of Eloquence or Wit. They  
 ‘ are very surprizing, and look wonderfully well when  
 ‘ artfully placed. Here are some Examples out of  
 ‘ *Livy*. *Porfenna*, King of *Clusium*, besieges *Rome*.  
 ‘ *Caius Mutius* deeply touched with the Danger his  
 ‘ Country is in by so pressing a Siege, goes into  
 ‘ *Porfenna’s* Camp, and kills the King’s Secretary,  
 ‘ whom he mistakes for the King himself, who stood  
 ‘ then just by him. The King Commands burning  
 ‘ Coals to be brought to force him by the Torment  
 ‘ of Fire, to own his Accomplices: This Courageous  
 ‘ Youth, without any manner of Concern, puts his  
 ‘ Hand into the Fire, and lets it burn to the last,  
 ‘ without so much as turning Pale upon the Matter,  
 ‘ and thus bespeaks the King; *See what a Contem-  
 ‘ pible thing Life is to those who have true Glory in Pro-  
 ‘ spect*. These Words spoken with Resolution, pre-  
 ‘ sently change the face of things. The Murderer as  
 ‘ odious and abominable as he is, casts the beholders  
 ‘ into Wonder and Amazement: They look upon him  
 ‘ with respect, and send him back with Commendation,  
 ‘ at the same time that they were preparing the most  
 ‘ exquisite Torments for his Punishment. ‘Tis only  
 ‘ one *Word* that occasions this sudden change, and this  
 ‘ *Word* well placed is a very great Ornament in a  
 ‘ Narration. Thus *Fabius* having retaken *Tarentum*,  
 ‘ *Hannibal*, the Vanquished, spoke these fine Words,  
 ‘ which favoured still of the Conqueror praising him-  
 ‘ self to praise his Enemy: *The Romans*, said he, *have*  
 ‘ *also at last their Hannibal*: This is a very proud way  
 ‘ of being humble. These Strokes are very frequent  
 ‘ in that Historian; and indeed, nothing can give a  
 ‘ greater Idea either of these we make thus speak  
 ‘ when they do it well, or of him that makes them  
 ‘ speak when he does it to the purpose. *Livy* per-  
 ‘ swades more by his sound Morals, than great Ca-  
 ‘ pacity: For through the various Intrigues, Interests,  
 ‘ Passions, and other Disorders which he describes, he  
 ‘ gives a glimpse of an honest Mind, which proclaims  
 ‘ a better Man than Historian. We see in them the  
 ‘ inmost recesses of the Heart, of those he describes  
 ‘ the very bottom of his own; and among  
 ‘ Lights

‘ Lights he discovers in their Conduct, he is never out  
 ‘ himself. He judges well of all, for his Soul is as  
 ‘ Upright, as his Wit is True. *Livy* is the most ac-  
 ‘ complish’d of all Historians, for he has all the great  
 ‘ Parts requisite to write History; a fine, clear Imagi-  
 ‘ nation; a noble Expression; a true Judgment; an  
 ‘ admirable Eloquence. He has none but great Ideas  
 ‘ in his Mind; he fills his Readers Imagination by  
 ‘ what he says; by that means he affects the Heart  
 ‘ and moves the Soul: He has the greatest Genius for  
 ‘ History, and is one of the greatest Masters of Elo-  
 ‘ quence that ever liv’d. I don’t understand what  
 ‘ *Asinius Pollio* means by reproaching him with a Coun-  
 ‘ try way, favouring of *Padua*, which he calls *Pata-  
 ‘ vinity*. His great Talent is to make People feel  
 ‘ what he says, by ingaging those that read him in  
 ‘ his own Sentiments, by inspiring them with his Hopes  
 ‘ and Fears, and giving them all his Passions, by his  
 ‘ admirable Art of setting the most secret Springs of  
 ‘ the Heart a going.

I hope the Reader will easily excuse me for dwelling  
 so long upon *Livy’s* History: He is the great Master  
 of this Art, and deserves to be well known; and since  
 no Man can give us a better account of him than  
 Monsieur *Rapin*, I thought it proper to give you this  
 long Abstract.

*V. Velleius Paterculus* was nobly born, as he proves  
 from those of his Name, that had born the greatest  
 Employments in the Army. And he had himself been  
 in the Wars with great Honour and Reputation.  
 He had been Tribune of the Soldiers, and had Tra-  
 vell’d through the Provinces of *Thracia*, *Macedon*,  
*Achaia*, *Asia Minor*, and on both the Banks of the  
*Euxin* Sea; so that both by his Employments and Tra-  
 vels, he had great advantages to write History. The  
 two Books that remain of his History, (for the great-  
 est of his Works are lost,) begin about the Sixth Year  
 of the Reign of *Tiberius*, and are dedicated to *Marcus*  
*Vinicius* Consul, who had Marry’d *Tiberius’s* Grand-  
 daughter.

His Style is pure, clear, elegant, and such as is thought worthy of the best Age of the *Roman* Empire: There are in his History some particulars not to be found any where else. Never did any Man know better than he, how to blame and how to commend; yet, in some Peoples Opinion, he goes a little too far in the Praises he gives to the House of *Cæsar Augustus*. But how can a Man avoid that Fault, when he writes his History before the Eyes of the reigning Family? Therefore I easily forgive him the excessive Praises he gives to *Tiberius*; but really he is guilty of too gross Flattery, when he bestow'd so much Incense upon *Sejanus*, his Favourite, whom he endeavours to make pass for the honestest Man that *Rome* ever saw.

*Velleius Paterculus* is very exact in setting down the Times of the Events he speaks of; he describes the Original of several Cities; he makes the Eulogy of those that have been famous in the Wars, in the Government of the State, or in the Sciences; in short, there's a great deal to be learnt from that Author.

' Father *Rapin* speaks thus: *Paterculus* and *Florus* are ' florid, genteel, delicate and agreeable in their mean ' way of Writing. Let *Paterculus* be pretty, trim and ' genteel in the Character he has pitch'd upon; but ' let *Livy* be great and serious, because small Beauties have need of Ornament to shew themselves, ' whereas the great ones need no Addition to their ' natural Graces. We must always speak within bounds; ' let an Historian never diminish or exaggerate Things, ' either as *Tacitus*, who casts his Venom upon every ' Thing, or *Paterculus*, who makes every Thing look ' gay and pleasant.

VI. *Quintus Curtius* was a *Roman* Knight; the Age he liv'd in is not well known, but the most common Opinion is, That he flourish'd under the Emperor *Vespasian*. *Quintilian*, who mentions all the Historians of Note in the Tenth Book of his Institutions, written in

Do-

*Domitian's* Time, yet says not one Word of *Quintus Curtius's* History; which induces us to believe, That his Work might not have been Publish'd at that Time; which Opinion is also confirm'd by the silence of the other Ancients.

*Quintus Curtius* has written the History of *Alexander the Great*, in X Books; but the two First, with the end of the Fifth, and some little places of the Tenth, have been lost. There is not a more excellent Author among the *Latin* Writers, than *Quintus Curtius*: He may be said to be among Historians, what *Alexander* is among Conquerors; and that the Panegyrist is to the full as great as his Hero. So that *Alexander* would have now no Reason to complain that he had not, like *Achilles*, *Homer* to celebrate his Actions. Some are for *Livy's* Style, others for that of *Tacitus*; but all agree upon the Excellence of that of *Quintus Curtius*, which is beyond all dispute worthy of the Age of *Augustus*, as *Vossius* speaks: *Imo vel Augustæ ævo digna est dictio*. *Justus Lipsius* says that he is the Author that Princes should make themselves most familiar with, and that they ought to have him continually in their Hands.

Let us now consult *Rapin's* Judgment upon this Author: '*Quintus Curtius*, says that Critick, is shining and ' florid. Nothing can be more Polite than *Quintus Curtius*; he has a florid and gay Expression, which extremely pleases the Men of Wit. Every thing ought ' to be grounded upon Reason; and therefore *Quintus Curtius* is not always in the right: When he endeavours to make his Hero so admirable, he does not ' make him take the wisest Resolution, but on the contrary, the most Heroick and Perillous; he always finds ' a Charm in Danger, and cares not so much for Conquests, as the Honour of Conquering. It is in his ' Power to surprize *Darius* in the Night, and by that ' means keep him from knowing how weak he was; ' (*Darius* having double the Men): But this great Man ' who is less solicitous of getting a Victory, than ' making

making his Valour to be admired, attacks the King of *Persia* in the broad Day, being resolv'd rather to die with Honor, than Conquer by a Surprise. *Darius* after his defeat, offers to divide *Asia* with him, and proposes a Match between him and his Daughter; but *Alexander* rather chuses to arrive at Glory thro' Dangers, than become a Master so peaceably; he will hear none of these Proposals, and aims at nothing but what's extraordinary. His Historian, I must confess, does him a great deal of Honor; but does not all this great Honor want a little probability? Does he not make his Hero more Rash than Wise, and more Venture some than Ambitious? He thought those Sentiments more noble without doubt; but on the other side, he has strain'd them too far, and has given us Reason to question, Whether he has left us a Romance or a History. *Quintus Curtius* might very well have spar'd to make *Alexander* so infamous as he does in some Places. There are some priviledged Persons, whom we ought to treat with Civility and Respect; we may, indeed, relate their personal Faults, but we must never offend their Dignity, or debase their Greatness. *Quintus Curtius* deserves to be commended for his Sincerity, for he speaks the good and the bad of *Alexander*, without being possess'd for the Merit of his Hero. If one can find Fault with his History, it is for being too Polite: But nevertheless he has excelled in a pleasant and natural way of describing Manners. That Character of Perfection which is conspicuous in those great Men, is not to be found any more in the succeeding Ages.

VII. *Cornelius Tacitus* was born of a Noble Family of *Roman* Knights, and was raised to the highest Dignities in the Common-wealth: He liv'd under the Empire of *Vespasian* and the succeeding Emperors, with all the Reputation and Honour due to his Birth and personal Merit.

He

He was in Years when he set himself to Write, and 'twas under the Empire of *Trajan* that he compos'd his History, of which we have but V Books left. Afterwards he wrote his Annals, great part of which have also been lost. Besides those two Works, he publish'd a Treatise of the Manners of the several Nations who, in his Time, inhabited *Germany*; and the Life of *Agri-cola*, his Father-in-law

The Learned seem to be divided as to the Judgment that ought to be made of his Style; yet the Truth is, that *Tacitus* is an incomparable Writer. The corruption of his Text, occasion'd by the Ignorance of the Transcribers, does perhaps make him more obscure than he would be of himself; and this is the Opinion of *Monsieur de la Mothe le Vayer*. But let some People say what they please, the best way is to side with *Vossius*, who finds so much Eloquence, so much Correctness and so many Beauties in *Tacitus*, that he does not stick to say, that he is the best and wisest of Writers. *Quis enim non videt Distio Taciti, quam sit elegans, quam tersa & limata? Et tamen major est laus ista, quod nihil eo Scriprore, vel cogitari possit prudentius.*

The Emperor *Tacitus*, Two hundred Years after the Death of *Tacitus* the Historian valued himself upon bearing the same Name with him, and being descended from him. He caus'd his Statue to be placed in all Libraries, and to preserve his Works to Posterity, he caus'd them to be Transcribed Ten times a Year. But all the Care that Emperor used hath been in vain, since of One and twenty Years of his History, we have only the account of one left, and V Books of about Thirty, according to *St. Jerom's* Opinion.

The Great Duke *Come de Medicis* made choice of *Tacitus* among all other Historians, as one from whom he expected more solid Precepts and Instructions for his Conduct, and more solid Satisfaction to alleviate



the Cares which are inseparable from the Government of a State, when a Prince endeavours to merit the Title of Father of his Country. *Casaubon* is quite of another Opinion, and maintains in his Preface to *Po- libius*, that the Reading of *Tacitus* is most dangerous for Princes, by reason of the many ill Examples, which are scattered up and down his Works.

‘ The Style of *Tacitus*, says *Monfieur Rapin*, is not very proper for History, for it is full of Starts; and when it shines, ’tis like a Flash of Lightning, which dazles more than it gives light. *Tacitus* is a starting Wit, that skips from one thing to another. His Sense comprehended in few Words, is too close for the Readers Capacity, which is often puzzled with it: And because he does not follow Nature in what he relates, and generally forgets that he Speaks to Men, so he seldom instructs us as he should. As for Example, when upon the occasion of the *Papian Law*, he relates the Original of Laws, or when in another place he describes the Priviledges of Sanctuaries, he does not trace things back to their beginnings; he never explains things thoroughly, nay, sometimes he gives a false Account of them, as when he takes upon him to describe the *Jewish* Religion in the fifth Book of his History. His Style is also very improper for it, which is a great Fault in an Historian, whose primary Function is to instruct. *Tacitus* is still more uneven than *Sallust*: His Connexions are generally forced, and the Thread of his Discourse very much Broke and Interrupted, which is no small discouragement to the Reader, who cannot follow him without putting himself out of Breath. There can be no better and exacter Description than that which *Tacitus* makes, of the Treat which the Empress *Messalina* gave to *Silius* her Favourite Gallant. This was a Vintage Feast with all its Ceremonies, the Season being then Autumn, and favourable for that purpose. Mirth, Pleasure, Effeminacy, Wantonness, Impudence, Lewdness and Debauchery; all in short is there described, with an exquisite Elegance and delicacy

‘ delicacy of Expression: The particulars are related succinctly, discreetly, and withal, in a very lively manner: And nothing can be more judiciously placed, to make, by that gay Picture, the Death of *Messalina*, which follows soon after, the more Tragical and full of Horror. In short, there are some happy Circumstances which give a particular Grace to every thing, when a Man knows how to employ and place them as he should. As for Figures, *Tacitus* is not so scrupulous; he seems to aim at nothing but to dazzle us: The boldness of his Metaphors and other Tropes, makes his Expression too high strained and troublesome. *Tacitus* is an ill Husband of his Fire, for he uses it every where; his Colours are also too strong and glaring; and because he is often too expressive in some things, and does not Paint them to the Life, he therefore seldom affects us. A Description ought not to be too minute and particular, but such as is the Description of the Isle of *Caprea*, in the fourth Book of the Annals of *Tacitus*; for we find in it the Reasons *Tiberius* had to retire thither towards his latter Days, which makes it necessary; and as it is Concise, Polite, Elegant, and has nothing in it either Impertinent or Superfluous, it may be said to be a perfect one. Nothing can be finer than the Speech which *Tacitus* makes *Tiberius* Speak to the Senate, upon the Reformation of Luxury, in the third Book of his Annals: Never did any Historian make a Prince Speak with more Dignity. A Picture ought to be true and resembling, wherein *Tacitus* is not very exact, for he rather chuses to follow his own Fancy, than imitate Nature: and endeavours more to make fine Pictures, than true ones: If his Pictures can but please, as that of *Sejanus* in the fourth Book of his Annals, he little cares whether they resemble or no, for he makes *Sejanus* a great deal worse than he was, if we can believe *Paterculus*, who commends him. *Tacitus* draws the Picture of *Tiberius* by his Actions, by which only he makes him known. *Tacitus*’s Politics are often false, because his Morals are not true: Either he

P 4

makes

‘ makes Men too bad, or he is not himself plain enough. His Reflections are not natural, because they want Innocence. He Poysons and puts an ill construction upon Things. He has by that Humour spoiled several People, who imitate him in that, tho’ not able to do it in any thing else. The Question of the *Phoenix*, which is related in the sixth Book of *Tacitus’s Annals* (upon the occasion of the News brought to *Rome* of a *Phoenix* which appeared in *Egypt* under the Reign of *Tiberius*) is according to the Rules of an allowable Digression. The Question is scanned and examined by the different Opinions of the Naturalists about this extraordinary Bird, whose Qualities, Figure and Shape are succinctly described. These sort of Strokes well placed in a Narration are a great Ornament to it, and serve wonderfully well to stir up the Readers curiosity and keep his attention awake. This that follows is a fine Stroke taken, out of *Tacitus*. In the height of the Mirth and Frolics of that famous Treat which *Messalina* gave her Lover, they caused a poor simple Fellow called *Valens*, to get up into a Tree, and asked him what he saw: A Storm (said he) which gathers in the Air and comes from *Ostia*. These Words spoke by that blundering Fellow, spoiled presently all their Sport, and cast a deep sadness into every Body, tho’ blurted out at random and without design; for they were a Prognosticating of the return of the Emperor, who arriving soon after, caused the Empress to be stabbed, being grown weary of her Lewdness. Those Strokes that have something surprising in them, are very happy in History. *Tacitus* has no good Morals; He is a great Dodger, that covers a bad Soul under a very fine Wit: He is mistaken in true Merit, because he thinks there can be no other than that of being cunning; and he always speaks more out of Policy than according to Truth. He not only has ill thoughts of his Neighbour, but also he shews no Piety or Reverence for the Gods, as one may see in his Discourse upon Fate against Providence, in the VI Book of his *Annals*,

nals, wherein he ascribes all to the Stars and blind Chance, upon the occasion of *Trajanus*, one of *Tiberius’s* Astrologers, who was grown his Confident at *Caprea*. So difficult it is for an ill Man to be a good Historian; for one has generally the same Principles with the other. *Tacitus* relates so many Obscenities of *Tiberius*, that *Boccaline* cannot bear with him for it. *Tacitus* has a particular way of describing Things and Persons, different from all the rest; but he sticks too much to great Things, and will not descend to the little ones, which are not always to be slighted. He thinks well, but he does not always hit upon a clear Expression. He is sometimes too much a Philosopher. He is peremptory in his Decisions upon every thing, and speaks as if the Fate of all the World lay at his mercy. He Moralizes upon the Follies of others, that he may Lash every Body, and speak ill of all Mankind: He has spoiled a world of People, by creating in them a desire of studying Politicks, which is the most vain of all studies: This is the Rock against which so many Spaniards, as *Antonio Perez*, and so many Italians, such as *Machiavel* and *Ammiraglio* have split.

VIII. *Lucius Florus* was of the Family of the *Annae*; of which were also the *Seneca’s* and *Lucan*, and which was originally come out of *Spain*, as appears by what he says in his History to the Honour of that Country. He flourished Two hundred Years after the Empire of *Augustus*, and wrote the *Roman History* in IV Books. His Style is so florid, that it is almost all Poetical, and full of Printed Witricisms and glittering Thoughts, which makes *Vossius* say that *Florus’s* Work is but a continued Declamation. He acknowledges however the Elegant Style of that Author, and owns that he maintains the Genius and Character of those of his Family, who were all born to Eloquence and Poetry. *Disilio quoque hanc domum sapit. Nam ea Elegentia & Poeseos laude, inclita fuit. At disilio Historicis*

*Historici hujus est disertus, & poeticae proprius; imo opus ipsum vox aliud quam declamatio est.*

*Florus* takes some Liberties not to be allowed in an Historian, and which become none but a Poet. When he speaks of *Decimus Brutus* his Expedition along the *Celtick Coast*, and that of *Galicia* and *Portugal*, he assures us that *Brutus* would not stop in the career of his Victories, till he had seen the fall of the Sun into the Ocean, and heard the dreadful Extinction of that fiery Planet in the Waters of the Sea: That afterwards *Brutus* had a scruple upon him, and was sorry he was gone so far, fearing to be accounted a Sacrilege, by seeing more than his Religion allowed him to do. This does not become a sincere Historian, because it is all false, whereupon *Scaliger* says, *Putida et ætiosa sunt hæc.*

This that follows is a Vision, which a Man of Sense ought not to relate but as a popular Report. When he speaks of the Defeat of the *Cimbri*, by *Marius*, he tells us that two Young Men appeared in *Rome*, near the Temple of *Castor* and *Pollux*, presenting to the Pretor Letters adorned with Laurel, as a sign of that Victory. We must take notice that *Florus* is a very ill Guide in point of Chronology, for either he did not know it, or he did extremely neglect it in his *Roman History*. These are the Spots and Blemishes in *Florus's History*: *Rapin* says of him that he is florid, genteel and agreeable in his mean way of Writing.

IX. *Suetonius Tranquillus*, Son to *Suetonius Lenis*, Tribune of the XIII Legion, began to flourish about the end of the Reign of *Vespasian*. He was in great Reputation under *Trajan* and *Adrian*, having been Secretary of State to the latter. He was turn'd out of this Employment for being too familiar with the Empress *Sabina*, which was lookt upon as a Breach of the respect due to the supream Authority.

This

This Author has writ the *History* of the first 12 *Cæsars*; which makes up a Series of History of above a Hundred Years. He is beyond dispute one of the principal Authors of the *Latin Tongue*; and *Bodinus* assures us, that none of the other Historians ever writ any thing more exact or more finish'd than what we have left of him. *St. Jerom*, who had taken him for his Pattern, when he begun his Catalogue of the Ecclesiastical Writers, says that *Suetonius* has writ with the same freedom as those Emperors lived of whom he writes the History. And indeed he relates a great many obscenities which the World would not much care to know; and it were to be wished, says *Muret*, that *Suetonius* had not inform'd us so well of so much Lewdness, as *Tiberius*, *Nero* and *Caligula* have been guilty of. For it is to be fear'd, that when a Man relates so many Impurities, he may seem to set up a School to Teach them. There are some other Pieces of *Suetonius*, but they do not concern History.

X. *Justin*, according to the most probable Opinion, flourish'd in the time of *Antoninus Pius*. He is the Abridger of *Trogus Pompeius's History*, and so they charge upon him the loss of that great Work.

The History of *Trogus Pompeius*, contain'd XLIV Books, and *Justin* has kept to the same Number in his Abridgment. The *Latin* of *Justin* is very fine, and such as is thought worthy of the Age of *Augustus*.

As for *Trogus Pompeius*, he was a Native of the Country of the *Vocontii* in the *Gallia Narbonensis*, and flourish'd under *Augustus*. His Grand-father was made Free of the City of *Rome*, through the favour of *Pompey* the Great: And his Father, after having born Arms under *Cæsar*, became his Secretary and Keeper of his Seal. The Loss of his History is one of the greatest Misfortunes that could happen to the Commonwealth of Learning: It began at *Ninus*, the Founder

der of the Assyrian Monarchy, and came down as low as the Emperor *Augustus*.

In *Justin's* Epitomy of this History, there are many Chronological Faults, which ought not to be imputed to *Trogus Pompeius*, for he was a Person too skilful to be guilty of them.

THESE are the most considerable Writers of the Roman Story, which was continued by those commonly call'd *Augustan* Writers, whose Names were *Spartianus*, *Lampridius*, *Capitolinus*, *Vulcatius*, &c. and afterwards by *Amianus Marcellinus*, a faithful and judicious Historian, who flourish'd in the Year of Christ 375. and *Aurelius Victor*, who liv'd in 395. and was an Author of great Prudence.

But to give particular Accounts of these and the many other Historians, who will claim the same Respect, would too much swell our Volume; and they may be the rather omitted, because those that follow are abundantly short in excellence of those we have been speaking of; which the learned *Gerhard Vossius* declares and confessed, that the good Days of History were past, and the doating Age of it began after the *Antonines*, when he began his second Book of Latin Historians with these Words, *Transitur ad Historiæ Senectutem*.

It is exceedingly useful to a Reader, to be made acquainted with the History of the Author's Person and Circumstances, together with a Character of his Work, before he begins to read it; for whereas without being preinform'd, perhaps half the Book shall be read before he discover it, and many Excellencies and Beauties, and it may be Faults, of the Work pass'd by unobserv'd, for want of such Knowledge. The Reader is on the contrary, very much enlightned, and Studies the Author with a great deal more pleasure and true Profit, when he is already taught wherein his excellency consists, or where his Faults lie, that he pass not by the one without proper Notice, or be led astray by the other.

Tis

'Tis for this Reason, that we have given the preceding Account of Historians, and have been so large in their Characters; wherein we have not presum'd to give our own Judgment, but only to set down that of such Criticks as are of approv'd Learning and Judgment: And this, we think, is the properest Introduction to the Study of History.

We shall proceed now to a short, but distinct, and as exact as possible Account of the most considerable Ancient and Modern Monarchies and Governments of the World. But in as much as we perceive that the finishing this Work, so perfectly as it should be, will take up greater space than we at first intended, this Volume shall terminate at the Birth of our Saviour; and therefore having in this gone through the Three great Monarchies of *Assyria*, *Persia* and *Greece*, together with the *Chinese* and *Egyptain* Monarchies, and the several smaller Kingdoms and Republicks that were contemporary with, and mostly swallow'd up by them; I say, having gone through these and the *Roman* History, till the arrival of that Monarchy to its highest pitch of Grandeur under the Emperor *Augustus*; we shall close this Volume, and compose another which shall continue a General History down to these Times.

A  
SYSTEM

O F

Universal History.

---

PART III.

---

CONTAINING

A Compendious History and Chronology of  
the most considerable Transactions that  
happen'd in the World, from the Crea-  
tion to the time of our Saviour.

Exhibiting a Series of the History and Succes-  
sion of the Governments of these Nations,

*Viz:*

- I. The Church of God under Patriarchs. The *Israelites*  
under the Judges and Kings, and the *Jews* under the  
High-Priests and Captains.
- II. The *Assyrian* Monarchy.
- III. The *Persian* Monarchy.
- IV. The *Grecian* Monarchy.
- V. The Empire of *China*.
- VI. The Kingdom of *Egypt*.
- VII. The ancient Governments of *Greece*, viz. of *Athens*,  
*Lacedemon*, *Macedon*, *Corinth*, *Sicyon*, *Argos*, *Troy*,  
*Lydia*, *Tyre*, &c.
- VIII. The *Roman* Monarchy, from its Origine to its  
Establishment under *Augustus*.

---

Printed for *Tim. Childe*. 1698.

---

A Short  
**SYSTEM**  
 OF  
*Universal History.*

---

P A R T III.

An Account of the Ancient Monarchies, which preceded the Birth of *JESUS CHRIST.*

---

C H A P. I.

*An Account of the Church of God under the Old Testament.*

**G**OD created the Heaven and the Earth, and all that in them is. He created them out of Nothing, by the sole Power of his Word, for his own Glory. He did not make them all at once, as if it were out of Necessity; but in Six Days  
 Q time,

time, and according to the Order which he thought most convenient. The first Day he made the *Light*; the second he made the *Heaven*; the third Day he divided the *Heaven from the Earth*, and caused the Earth to bring forth *Herbs, Trees*, and all manner of *Plants*; the fourth Day he made the *Sun, Moon*, and *Stars*; the fifth Day he made the *Fishes* and the *Fowls*; the sixth Day he caused the Earth to bring forth *all the other Beasts*; and lastly, he made *Man* to command all the rest of the Creation. The seventh Day God rested, having finished all his Works; that is, he ceased from producing new Creatures. God made Man in his own Image and Likeness; that is to say, after he had formed a Body out of the Earth, he breathed into it the Breath of Life. 'Tis this Soul which is the Image of God, because it is a Spirit. God having made *Man*, made also *Woman* to be an help meet for him; and he made her of one of the Man's Ribs; that so the Man and the Woman might love each other entirely, and be made one, as being but one Flesh.

The Man whom God called *Adam*, and the Woman whom God called *Eve*, were Innocent when they came out of the Hands of their Creator; but they fell into Sin by the Malice of the Devil, and involved all their Posterity in their Guilt, and in all the Miseries consequent thereupon. All Mankind make up one sinful Mass of Perdition; out of which, God makes choice of a small number of Persons to compose the *Heavenly Jerusalem*. These Elect are mix'd on Earth in the Church among the Men of this World, whom God looks upon as Vessels of Wrath, and abandons to his Justice. These Carnal and Fleshly-minded Men, together with the Infidels, make up the Church of the Reprobate, which in Scripture Language is called *Babylon*. All that happens here on Earth, is for the Sanctification of the Elect, whose Assembly composes *Jerusalem*, which is actuated by no other Principle than *Charity*; whereas *Babylon*, a Slave to its Lusts and Passions, is under the Dominion of *Concupiscence*. So that the Church, the Object of our Lord's Mercy, is the only thing which lasts in the World for ever. All Things pass away, all Things perish; the most puissant Monarchies fall to decay. The Church alone

alone remains; tho' God sometimes seems to abandon it, in order to purifie, correct, and prove it. This is what may easily be collected from the whole Sequel of this Chronology; where we shall find, that all Empires have an End, whilst the Church lasts always, and *Jesus Christ* brings within the Pale of his visible Church all Nations of the Earth, by virtue of the Cross. This made St. *Augustine* to say, that *Jesus Christ* became Lord of the Universe, not with the Sword in his Hand, but on the contrary, by having his Hands nailed to the Cross. His Words are, *Quid fortius manu hâc, quæ mundum vicit, non ferro armata, sed ferro transfixa.*

Forasmuch as *Christians* cannot have any greater Interest, than to be acquainted with the History of that Church, whereof they are Members: Their Curiosity, methinks, might induce them to enquire how the Church of God still subsists, even when every thing else decays, and submits to the Stroke of Fate or Time. We can discover the Duration of Monarchies, trace their Beginning, Progress, and End: But the Church *Militant* here on Earth is what began, and will end with the World. What an amazing Sight is this! Can any thing more excite the Curiosity of a Man of Genius, than to know how this Church, a Stranger here on Earth, surrounded by so many Enemies, and which so many Kings and Emperors attempted to destroy, has still subsisted spight of all the Fury and Malice of Hell?

The Church of God under the Old Testament begins with the World, and ends at *Jesus Christ*, who is the Corner-Stone which under the Gospel reunites all Nations in his Church, and which takes away that middle Wall of Partition, which stood formerly between the *Jews* and the *Gentiles*. Its Duration is according to some about 3950, according to others 4000 Years. But since 'tis difficult to trace the Succession of so many Years together, without being bewilder'd, we have assigned several *Epochas*, which may serve as so many Points of Sight, to direct us farther; or as so many Breathing Places to rest in before we proceed: We shall therefore consider the *Jews* to the Coming of *Christ* under four kinds of Governments.

The first is *Patriarchal*, under 22 Patriarchs.

Q<sup>2</sup>

The

The second is *Judicial*, under 22 *Judges*.

The third is *Regal*, under 22 *Kings*.

The fourth is *Sacerdotal*, under 22 *Ancestors of Jesus Christ*.

### Sect. 1. *The State of the People of God under the 22 Patriarchs.*

*This State lasts 2453 Years; that is, from Adam the first of Men and the first of Patriarchs, down to Moses the first Governor or Judge of the Jews.*

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

- |       |     |   |      |
|-------|-----|---|------|
| 1.    | 1.  | <b>A</b> <b>D</b> <b>A</b> <b>M</b> is created by God, and lived 930 Years.   | 3950 |
| 130.  | 2.  | <b>S</b> <b>E</b> <b>T</b> <b>H</b> is born; he lived 912 Years.  | 3820 |
| 235.  | 3.  | <b>E</b> <b>N</b> <b>O</b> <b>S</b> is born; he lived 905 Years.  | 3715 |
| 325.  | 4.  | <b>C</b> <b>A</b> <b>I</b> <b>N</b> <b>A</b> <b>N</b> is born; he lived 910 Years.  | 3625 |
| 395.  | 5.  | <b>M</b> <b>A</b> <b>L</b> <b>A</b> <b>L</b> <b>E</b> <b>E</b> <b>L</b> is born; he lived 895 Years.  | 3555 |
| 460.  | 6.  | <b>J</b> <b>A</b> <b>R</b> <b>E</b> <b>D</b> is born; he lived 962 Years.   | 3490 |
| 622.  | 7.  | <b>E</b> <b>N</b> <b>O</b> <b>C</b> <b>H</b> born; he lived 365 Years, and is Translated.   | 3328 |
| 687.  | 8.  | <b>M</b> <b>E</b> <b>T</b> <b>H</b> <b>S</b> <b>A</b> <b>L</b> <b>A</b> <b>B</b> is born; he lived 969 Years.                                     | 3263 |
| 874.  | 9.  | <b>L</b> <b>A</b> <b>M</b> <b>E</b> <b>C</b> <b>H</b> is born; he lived 777 Years.  | 3076 |
| 1056. | 10. | <b>N</b> <b>O</b> <b>A</b> <b>H</b> is born; he lived 950 Years.  | 2894 |
| 1558. | 11. | <b>S</b> <b>H</b> <b>E</b> <b>M</b> is born; he lived 600 Years.  | 2392 |
| 1656. | 12. | <i>The Deluge</i> , wherein all that had Life perished, except <i>Noah</i> and his Family, and the Creatures which he took with him into the Ark. | 2294 |
| 1658. | 12. | <b>A</b> <b>R</b> <b>P</b> <b>H</b> <b>A</b> <b>X</b> <b>A</b> <b>D</b> is born; he lived 438 Years.  | 2292 |
| 1693. | 13. | <b>S</b> <b>A</b> <b>L</b> <b>A</b> <b>B</b> is born; he lived 433 Years.   | 2257 |
| 1723. | 14. | <b>E</b> <b>B</b> <b>E</b> <b>R</b> is born; he lived 464 Years.  | 2227 |
| 1757. | 15. | <b>P</b> <b>E</b> <b>L</b> <b>E</b> <b>G</b> is born; he lived 239 Years.   | 2193 |
| 1781. |     | <i>The Chaldeans</i> the first Observers of the Stars.  | 2169 |
| 1787. | 16. | <b>R</b> <b>E</b> <b>U</b> is born; he lived 239 Years.   | 2163 |
| 1819. | 17. | <b>S</b> <b>E</b> <b>R</b> <b>U</b> <b>G</b> is born; he lived 230 Years.   | 2131 |
| 1849. | 18. | <b>N</b> <b>A</b> <b>B</b> <b>E</b> <b>R</b> is born; he lived 148 Years.   | 2101 |
| 1878. | 19. | <b>T</b> <b>E</b> <b>R</b> <b>A</b> <b>B</b> is born; he lived 205 Years.   | 2072 |
| 1948. | 20. | <b>A</b> <b>B</b> <b>R</b> <b>A</b> <b>H</b> <b>A</b> <b>M</b> is born; he lived 175 Years.   | 2002 |
- It is here to be observed, That there are some who place

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

place the Birth of *Abraham* 60 Years later, viz. in the Year of the World 2008, because (as they gather from *Gen. 12. 4.*) he was but 75 Years old when he departed out of *Haran*, which happened after *Terah's* Death, who died in *Haran* in the 205th Year of his Age. This Opinion seems to have very probable Reasons on its side, which inclined *Archbishop Usher*, and others, to embrace it. But let the Case be how it will, we thought fit to make this Remark, and to inform the Reader, that notwithstanding this, we chose to follow the Vulgar and more known Account, that so our Chronology may be all of a Piece, and the Thread of it be the better continued.

2023. Much about the time it was, that the Nations of the Earth being notoriously given up to Idolatry, and the Worship of false Gods, God thought fit to separate to himself a Chosen People from the rest of the Corrupted World. *Abraham* was the Person made choice of to be the Head, and Father of all the Faithful. He always led a Plain and Pastoral, but withal a Noble and Magnificent Life: From his Loins proceeded the Saviour of the World, *Jesus Christ*; and he was the first Man whom God honoured with his Alliance, styling him his Friend.

2048. 21. *Isaac* is born; he lived 180 Years. 1927

2108. 22. *Jacob* is born; he lived 147 Years. 1842

2238. About this time *Jacob* understanding that his Son *Joseph* (whom he thought to have been dead) was living, and preferred to great Honour in *Egypt*, went down thither, as well to have the Comfort of seeing him before he died, as to get a Subsistence for himself and Family, because the Famine raged in all that Country, except in *Egypt*. The Scriptures inform us, that *Jacob's* Family, who went down into *Egypt*, was in all 70 Souls.

1712  
2453. The Children of *Israel* remained in *Egypt* the space of 215 Years, where they multiplied so exceedingly, even amidst the Pressures of a very severe Bondage, which they endured after the Death of *Joseph*, that they went thence under the Conduct of *Moses* Six hundred



Years of the  
World.Years before  
Christ.dred thousand fighting Men, beside Women and Children.  
1497

## A R E M A K K

*Concerning the Origine of the Nations of the Earth.*

FORasmuch as the whole Race of Mankind, except Noah's Family, perished by the Flood; 'tis from this Family that all the People of the Earth descended.

Noah had three Sons,  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Japhet,} \\ \text{Sem,} \\ \text{Ham.} \end{array} \right.$

I. SEM, thô the second Son, is the Person we place first, because from him descended Abraham, David, and Jesus Christ himself according to the Flesh. He had five Sons,

1. Elam, from whom came the Elamites, the Grand-fires of the Persians.
2. Assur, from whom came the Name of Assyria, and the Assyrians.
3. Arphaxad, to whom was born Salub, the Father of Eber or Heber, from whom proceeded the Hebrews, that is, the Jews, or the People of God.
4. Lud, from whom proceeded the Lydians, not those of Asia Minor, but others less known upon the Confines of Persia.

5. Aram, from whom proceeded the Syrians; Syria in the Hebrew is called Aram.

St. Augustin makes this Judicious Reflection, That the Scriptures make no mention of the Descendants of several of Noah's Children; as for Instance, of Elam, Assur, Lud, the Sons of Sem, because they were not the Heads or Chiefs of any Nation.

Aram had four Sons.

1. Uz, who seiz'd upon Trachonitis, and the Country of Damas, and called one of these Countries by the Name of Uz, where Job dwelt.
2. Hull, from whom came the Armenians.
3. Gether, from whom proceeded the Bechtrians.

4. Mesh;

4. Mesh, from whom came the Mesraeneans, situated along the Gulph of Persia.

Heber, Arphaxad's Grandson, had two Sons.

1. Peleg, so called, because in his Days the Earth was divided into several Nations and Languages.

2. Joktan, who had 13 Sons: They were the Chief Heads of several Colonies, who spread themselves over the Face of the Earth.

1. Almodad, who became Master of all the Countries of the Indians, from the River Cophena, which falls into the River Indus, according to Josephus and St. Jerom.

2. Sheleph.

3. Hazarmaveth.

4. Ferah.

5. Hadoram.

6. Uzal.

7. Diklah,

8. Obal.

9. Abimael.

10. Sheba.

11. Ophir, who gave his Name to that Country in the East, from which they fetch Gold: And the Scriptures make mention of Mount Sephar towards the East, which was upon the Confines of their Country.

12. Havila.

13. Jobab.

II. HAM had four Sons.

1. Cush settled himself in Ethiopia, which the Hebrews to this day call Cush.

2. Misraim, who went into Egypt, which in Hebrew is called Mesraim, where there is even at this day a City called Mesra.

3. Phut, from whom proceeded the Inhabitants of Lybia and Mauritania, where at this very time there is a River called Phut.

4. Canaan, from whom came the Canaanites, who were in possession of the Holy Land till they were outed by the People of Israel.

Cush begat Nimrod, who began to be a mighty one upon Earth. He was one of the greatest Hunters under the Cope of Heaven. The Capital City of his Kingdom

dom was *Babylon*; next to it, *Erech*, that is, *Edessa* in *Mesopotamia*; *Achads*, that is, *Nisiba*; and *Caineb*, that is, *Selenisia* or *Ctesiphonta* in the Land of *Shinar* near *Babylon*.

Out of that Land went forth *Ashur*, who built *Nineveh*, and the Streets of that City, and *Calah*: He likewise built the great City of *Resen*, which lies between *Nineveh* and *Calah*.

*Cush* had five Sons more.

1. *Seba*, from whom came the *Sabeans* in *Arabia Felix*.

2. *Havilah*, from whom proceeded the *Getulians* in *Africa*.

3. *Sabtah*, from whom came the *Sabathenians* in *Arabia*, where, according to the Account of Geographers, is situated the City of *Sabathai* or *Sabatia*.

4. *Ramab*.

5. *Sabtecbah*. *St. Jerom* says, that from these two last Sons of *Cush* are descended such People, as 'tis hard at present to reconcile their ancient Names with the new ones.

*Ramab* had two Sons.

1. *Sheba*, from whom descended the *Sabeans*, different from those which we have already mentioned. For there are two Countries of *Sheba* in *Arabia*, both of them famous for the Frankincense which comes from thence in abundance. The one is writ with a *Schin*, and the other with a *Samech*. 'Tis from the first which the Queen of *Sheba* came to visit King *Solomon*: And in the 71st Psalm, where we read the Kings of *Arabia* and *Saba*, in the Hebrew 'tis *שבא מלכי שבא*, the Kings of *Sheba* and *Saba*.

2. *Dodan*, from whom is derived, according to *St. Jerom*, the Name of a Country of *Ethiopia*.

*Misraim* had six Sons.

1. *Ludim*, from whom came the *Lydians*, who are in *Africa*.

2. *Ananim*.

3. *Lehabim*, from whom came the *Lydians*, formerly called *Phuteans*.

4. *Nephtahim*.

5. *Patrusim*.

6. *Chab-*

6. *Chastubim*. As for four of these Nations, *Josephus* and *St. Jerom* declare, That at present they are very obscure, because they were exterminated in the Wars of *Ethiopia*.

*Canaan* had eleven Sons.

1. *Sidon*, who built the City of *Sidon*, and gave it his Name. The *Canaanites*, who inhabited *Phenicia* and the Holy Land, have been famous for their great Commerce, from whence came the Riches of *Tyre* and *Sidon*. Upon which account it is, that the Scripture gives in the general the Name of *Canaanites* to Merchants and Traders.

2. *Heb*, the Father of the People who dwelt in the Promised Land.

3. *Jebuseus*; *Jebus* was the first Name of the City of *Jerusalem*, whose Inhabitants, and those of the Neighbouring Country, were called *Jebusites*.

4. *Amorebeus*, the Father of the *Amorites*, who dwelt in the Promised Land, and whom God ordered his People to drive out.

5. *Gergeseus*. } From whom de- } *The Gergasites*.  
6. *Hevens*. } scended } *The Hivites*.

7. *Araceus*; from whom came the *Arkites*, and from whom (according to *St. Jerom*) the City of *Arcas* near *Libanus* took its Name.

8. *Sineus*, of whom came the Inhabitants of the Wilderness of *Sin*, or rather of Mount *Sina*.

9. *Aradeus*, from whom descended the *Arvadites*, and who gave his own Name to the Cities of *Arade* and *Antarade*; of which *Ezekiel* makes mention.

10. *Samarcus*, of whom came the Inhabitants of the City and Country of *Samaria*.

11. *Hamatheus*, from whom proceeded the Inhabitants of the City of *Hamath*. There are two of these Cities mentioned in Scripture, the *Greater Hamath*, which is *Antioch*, and the *Lesser Hamath*, called *Epiphania*.

III. *JAPHET* had seven Sons.

1. *Gomer*, of whom came the first Inhabitants of the Country of *Galatia*.

2. *Magog*, from whom proceeded the *Greeks*, the *Mefagetans*, and the *Scythians*.

3. *Ma-*

234 *A System of Universal History. Part III.*

3. *Madai*, from whom descended the *Medes*, and, according to several, the *Macedonians*.

4. *Javan*, of whom came the *Ionians*, and all the other *Greeks*.

5. *Tubal*, of whom came the *Iberians*, who are situated beyond the *Euxine Sea*, and not those who dwell in *Spain*.

6. *Meshech*, from whom descended the *Muscovites*, or the *Capadocians*. There is in *Capadocia* a City formerly called *Mazaca*, and since named *Cesarea*.

7. *Tiras*, from whom proceeded the *Thracians*.

*Gomer* had three Sons.

1. *Ashkenaz*, from whom came the *Germans*, whom the *Hebrews* at this very day call *Askenssim*.

2. *Riphat*, of whom proceeded the *Paphlagonians*.

3. *Togarmath*, of whom came the *Phrygians*.

*Javan* had four Sons.

1. *Elisab*, of whom came the *Italians*, or the Inhabitants of the *Fortunate Islands*, which were called *Elisie*.

2. *Tarshish*, of whom proceeded the *Cilicians*, the Capital City whereof is *Tarsus*.

3. *Kittim*, from whom descended the *Cyprians*, of which the Capital City is called *Cytinium*. The *Hebrews* give the Name of *Chittim* to all the Cities and Provinces which are upon the Sea-Coast; for which Reason 'tis said of *Alexander the Great*, that he comes from the Land of *Chittim*; and the same Name in Scripture is applied to *Italy*.

4. *Dodonim*, from whom came the *Rhodians*, or rather the *Dodoneans* in *Epirus*.

*These are the Families of the Sons of Noah after their Generations in their Nations, and by these were the Nations divided in the Earth after the Flood, Gen. X. 32.*

And now after all this Account, does it not appear that the World is but of a short Date? We here find Laws first Enacted; the Manners polished; Empires founded; and Arts invented; The Earth we find peopled by little and little; Experience improved; and Mankind by degrees awaking out of the Slumber of Ignorance. Husbandry then began to be in Use; wild Beasts were caught,

Chap. I. *Ancient Monarchies.*

235

caught, and tamed for the Service of Mankind. Abundance of Inventions and Sciences began then to appear, and *Nimrod* the first Warrior, and other of the first Heroes, began to Signalize themselves. Should we look beyond this Account which *Moses* has given us of the Origine of the World, we shall meet with nothing but Darkness, Obscurity, and Chaos; and no Wonder if Fables and Fictions be the Product of such Beginnings: Whereas if we fix here, we find Truth, and Light, and Certainty, whereon to build some Assurance, and to which we may give our free Assent and Consent.

A R E M A R K

*Concerning the Heads of the Families of the People of God.*

**JACOB** had twelve Sons, who were the twelve Heads from whence the twelve Tribes of the People of God proceeded.

By his Wife *Leah* he had six Sons.

1. *Reuben*.

2. *Simeon*.

3. *Levi*.

4. *Judah*.

5. *Issachar*.

6. *Zabulon*.

By his Wife *Zilpah* he had two Sons.

1. *Gad*.

2. *Aser*.

By his Wife *Rachel* he had two Sons.

1. *Joseph*.

2. *Benjamin*.

By his Wife *Bilhah* he had two Sons.

1. *Dan*.

2. *Nephthali*.

*Jacob*, who had a great deal of Esteem and Affection for *Rachel*, continued the same Respect for her after her Death. Therefore having only two Sons by her, *Joseph* and *Benjamin*, he adopts the two Sons of *Joseph*, *Ephraim* and *Manasse*, that so by placing these among the rest of his

his Sons, he might give himself some Comfort for the small number of Children which he had by her.

'Tis upon this account that *Jacob* blessed *Ephraim* and *Manasses*, as well as his own Children, which he did after a strange and surprising manner. *Manasses* was the eldest, and therefore *Jacob's* Right Hand should have been laid upon him, and his Left on *Ephraim*. But the quite contrary happen'd, which made *Joseph* inform his Father of the Mistake, supposing it had been through the Dimness of his Sight. But *Jacob* tells him, *I know it, my Son, I know it; Manasses shall become the Head of many People, and he shall be great; but his Brother Ephraim shall be greater than he, and his Seed shall become a Multitude of Nations.* Gen. 48. 19.

*These are the Heads of the Twelve Tribes of Israel, and this is it that their Father spake to them, and blessed them every one, according to his Blessing he blessed them.* Gen. 49. 28.

## Sect. 2. *The State of the People of God under the 22 Judges or Leaders.*

*This State lasts 426 Years; that is, from Moses the first Leader of the People of God, to Saul the first of their Kings. Among these, there are six of the Leaders who were not Hebrews, but Tyrants, to whom God delivered his People to punish them for their Sins.*

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

2453. 1. **M**OSES begins to govern the People of God, and leads them for the space of Forty Years. 1497

2493. 2. **J**OSHUA governs the *Jews*, and within six years, about the year of the World 2499, settled them in the Promised Land. 1457

2510. *Joshua* dies, having governed the People of God about 17 years after the Death of *Moses*. 1440

The Elders govern the *Jews*, who are obedient to God for the space of 15 years.

2525. There is an *Interregnum* among the *Jews* for the space of six years, during which time the People liyed

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

lived according as they thought fit. They became corrupted in their Manners, fell into downright Idolatry, and provoked God to give them up to the Cruelty of their Enemies.

2531. I. The First Servitude which lasted Eight years. 1425

3. *Chusshan-rishathaim*, King of *Mesopotamia*, oppresses the People of God. 1419

2539. 4. *Othniel* frees the People of God from their Servitude. 1411

2551. II. The Second Servitude which lasted Eighteen years. 1399

5. *Eglon* the King of *Moab* oppresses the People of God.

2570. 6. *Ehud* delivers the People of God. He was a valiant Man, and, as the Scripture tells us, was Left-handed. 1380

2631. III. The Third Servitude which lasted Twenty years. 1319

7. *Jabin* the King of *Canaan* oppresses the People of God.

2651. 8. *Deborah*, who judged the *Jews*, together with *Barak*, defeats *Sisera*, *Jabin's* General, and delivers the People of God. *Jael*, *Heber's* Wife, fastens *Sisera's* Head, while he was asleep, with a Nail to the Ground. 1299

2671. IV. The Fourth Servitude which lasted Seven years.

9. The *Midianites* oppress the *Jews*.

2679. 10. *Gideon* defeats the *Midianites*, and delivers the *Jews* from their Servitude. 1271

After the Death of *Gideon*, the *Jews* fall into Idolatry.

2711. 11. *Abimilech*, the Son of *Gideon*, desiring to be made King, kills his seventy Brethren; and governs the *Jews* three years. 1239

2714. 12. *Tolab* judges the *Jews* the space of three and twenty years. 1230

2737. *Fair* governs the *Jews* the space of two and twenty years. 1213

2741. V. The

Years of the  
World.Years before  
Christ.

2741. V. The Fifth Servitude which lasted Eighteen years. 1209

14. The Philistines and Ammonites afflict the People of God in the time of Fair's Government.

2759. 15. Jephtha succeeds Fair, delivers the Israelites from the Servitude of the Philistines and the Ammonites, and governs the Jews six years. The Scriptures take notice, that this Man made a rash Vow to sacrifice the first who should give him the Meeting upon his Return from the Conquest, who happen'd to be his own Daughter. 1191

2765. 16. Ibzan succeeds Jephtha, and judges Israel seven years. 1185

2772. 17. Elon judges the Jews the space of ten years. 1178

2782. 18. Abdon governs Israel the space of eight years. 1168

2767. VI. The Sixth Servitude which lasted almost Forty years. 1183

19. The Philistines afflict the People of God.

2789. 20. Sampson, when he was about Nineteen years old, being inspired by God, undertakes to defend the Israelites, whom he judges for the space of twenty years; and as far as he was able, delivered from the Tyranny of the Philistines, of whom he killed great Numbers. At last, by the Allurements of a Woman, he was made Prisoner by the Philistines, had his Eyes put out, and in Revenge pulled down an House upon himself and three thousand People of the Philistines. 1161

2810. 21. Eli governs the Jews the space of forty years, who was so remiss in the Government of his loose and disorderly Sons, that he provoked God to Anger against him; and upon hearing the News of his Sons Deaths, and of the taking of the Ark, he fell backwards from his Seat, and brake his Neck by the fall. 1140

2849. 22. Samuel succeeds Eli, and governs the Jews the space of one and twenty years. 1101

2879. The Israelites require Samuel to give them a King: He gives them Saul, who was about forty years old when he began to Reign. 1071

Sect.

Sect. 3. The State of the People of God under the 22 Kings.

This State lasted 481 Years, from the beginning of the Reign of Saul the first King of the Jews, to the end of the Reign of Zedekiah, who was their last King.

Years of the  
World.Years before  
Christ.

2879. 1. SAUL is anointed King by Samuel, and reigns over Israel ten years. Saul, contrary to the Order of God, spares Agag the King of the Amalakites; at which God is offended, and sends Samuel to acquaint him of his Displeasure, who makes Amends for the Fault of Saul, by causing Agag to be put to Death. 1071

2889. The Army of Saul is defeated by the Philistines; his three Sons slain in Battel; and he being very much wounded, laid violent hands on himself. 1061

2. DAVID having consulted the Oracle of God, returned into Judea, where the Tribe of Judah anointed him for their King, being then about thirty years old. Abner, Saul's General, takes his Son Ishbosheth to be King over the other ten Tribes. But at last Abner being killed by Joab; and Ishbosheth, after he had reigned five years, being murdered by two barbarous Assassins. Rechab and Baanah, David became King of all Israel.

2901. About this time it was that David fetched the Ark home; and Uzzias, who laid hold on the Ark to keep it from falling, was struck dead. 1049

2926. At this time David, out of a Motive of Vain-glory, caused Joab to number the People; for which Offence, God sent the Plague among them, which in three days time destroyed seventy thousand Men. 1024

2929. David, at the Instance of Bathsheba and the Prophet Nathan, makes his Son Solomon King, the one being about seventy, and the other about eighteen years old. 1021

2930. David dies, after he had reigned above forty years, viz. seven and an half at Hebron, and three and thirty years at Jerusalem. 1020

2931. 3. SO-

Years of the  
World.Years before  
Christ.

2931. 3. **SOLOMON**, when he first began his Reign, married the Daughter of *Pharaoh*, and prays God to give him Wisdom. 1019

2934. *Solomon* builds the Temple which *David* had designed to do, but was prevented from it by reason of the Wars wherein he was engaged. This Temple began to be built the fourth year of his Reign, 480 years after the coming out of *Egypt*, and it was finished the beginning of the year of the World 2940, just 1010 years before the coming of *Christ*. 1016

2969. *Solomon* dies, after he had reigned about forty years. 981

4. *Rehoboam* succeeds his Father *Solomon*. But this young King following the Counsel of the young Men, and not that of the old Men, who advised him to use his People mildly and with moderation in the beginning of his Reign, returned a rough Answer to the Deputies of his People, and by this imprudent Act lost the Kingdom of *Israel*. For all *Israel*, that is, the *Ten Tribes*, revolted from *Rehoboam*, and took *Jeroboam* the Son of *Nabat* to make him their King. Here began that fatal Division between the Kings of *Judah* and *Israel*, which lasted for so many years after.

We will at present continue the Succession of the Kings of *Judah*, without intermixing any thing of the Kings of *Israel*, that so we may avoid Confusion. But after we have done with the Account of their Succession, we think it proper to subjoin the Series of the Kings of *Israel*, adding what happened most Remarkable in each of their Reigns:

2986. *Rehoboam* dies, after he had reigned seventeen years. 964

5. *Abijam*, a wicked King, succeeds his Father, and reigned three years.

2989. 6. *Asa*, a good King, succeeds his Father, and reigns one and forty years. 961

3030. 7. *Jehoshaphat*, a good King, succeeds his Father, and reigns five and twenty years. 920

*Elias*, the Man of God, in a time of Dearth is fed by two Ravens by the Brook *Cherith*.

In

Years of the  
World.Years before  
Christ.

In this King's Reign *Elias* was taken up into Heaven, and *Elisba* inherited a double Portion of the Spirit which rested on that Prophet; and the Children who mocked *Elisba* were torn in pieces by two Bears.

3055. 8. *Jehoram*, a wicked King, succeeded his Father, and reigned eight years. 895

3063. 9. *Ahazias*, a wicked King, succeeded his Father, and reigned one year. 887

3064. *Athalia* usurped the Throne of *Judah*, which she held the space of six years. 886

In her time a dead Man, who by chance was thrown into the Sepulcher of *Elisba*, was raised to Life again by touching the Prophet's Bones.

3070. 10. *Joash* at seven years old was shewn to the People by the High Priest *Jehoiada*. He was anointed King, and reigned over *Judah* the space of forty years. During the Life-time of *Jehoiada*, *Joash* behaved himself regularly, and governed well; but after that Priest's Death, he soon degenerated. 880

*Zacharias* the High Priest was stoned to Death between the Temple and the Altar by the express Order of King *Joash*, whom he had reproved for his Misdemeanours.

3110. 11. *Amaziah*, a good King, succeeded his Father, and reigned nine and twenty years. 840

3139. 12. *Uzziah* or *Azarias*, after his Father was killed, began to reign, and his Reign lasted two and fifty years. 811

In his Reign *Isaiah* began to Prophesy: He prophesied for above the space of one hundred years.

*Hosea* prophesied in the time of *Uzziah*, *Jotham*, *Ahaz*, and *Hezekiah*, during the space of a whole Century.

*Joel* prophesied about the same time: *Amos*.

3191. 13. *Jotham*, a good King, succeeded his Father *Uzziah*, and reigned sixteen years. 759

About this time *Obadiab* prophesied in *Israel*, when *Yaiab* prophesied in *Judah*.

R

Micah

*Years of the  
World.*

*Years before  
Christ.*

*Micah* prophesied for the space of fifty years and upwards.

*Jonah* seems to have been sent much about this time to *Nineveh*.

3207. 14. *Abaꝛ*, a wicked King, succeeded his Father *Fotham*, and reigned sixteen years. 743

This impious Prince renewed all the Abominations of Idolatry in *Jerusalem*, which provoked the Lord to deliver him up into the hands of his Enemies.

3223. 15. *Hezekiah*, a good King, succeeded his Father *Abaꝛ*, and reigned nine and twenty years. 727

In his Reign *Sennacherib* King of *Assyria* invaded *Judah*, sent *Rabshakeh* to *Jerusalem* to threaten *Hezekiah* and the *Jews*: But blaspheming the God of *Israel*, he sent a destroying Angel among the *Assyrian* Army, who cut off in one night an hundred fourscore and five thousand Men.

In his time likewise the King of *Babylon* sent Ambassadors to *Hezekiah*, who out of Civility shewed them the House of his precious Things and all his Treasury; which gave an occasion to *Isaiah* of prophesying concerning the future *Babylonish* Captivity.

*Nakum* prophesied, and comforted the Ten Captive Tribes.

The Angel *Raphael* was sent by God to attend young *Tobias* in the Journey he was to take.

3252. 16. *Manasses*, a wicked King, succeeded his Father *Hezekiah* at the age of twelve years, and reigned five and fifty years. 698

3274. *Manasses* was taken and carried to *Babylon* in the two and twentieth year of his Reign: But his Affliction made him reflect, and humble himself in the sight of God; upon which he was brought immediately back to *Jerusalem*, where he reigned three and thirty years more. 676

At this time happened the History of *Judith*, who cut off the Head of *Holofernes*, and delivered the City of *Bethulia*.

3307. 17. *Amon*, a wicked King, succeeded his Father *Manasses*, and reigned two years after him; and

*Years of the  
World.*

*Years before  
Christ.*

and was killed treacherously by some of his own Court.

3309. 18. *Josias*, a good King, at the age of eight years succeeded his Father *Amon*, and reign'd one and thirty years. He re-established the Worship of God throughout his Kingdom, and exceeded in Virtue all the Kings who had went before him. 643

3321. *Josias*, in the twelfth year of his Reign, purged *Judah* and *Jerusalem* from their Idolatry. 641

*Jeremiah* began to prophecy, and continued it for the space of near five and forty years. 629

*Zephaniah*, *Baruch*, *Habakkuk*, and other Prophets, belong to this time.

3338. *Josias* inconsiderately waged War with *Pharaoh Neko* King of *Egypt*, wherein he was killed, and all the Joy of *Judah* was turned into Mourning. 612

19. *Jeboabaz* or *Shallum* succeeded his Father, and reigned three months.

*Neko* King of *Egypt* returning from *Assyria*, deposed *Jeboabaz*, and made his elder Brother *Eliakim* King in his stead; turning his Name into *Jeboiakim*, and carried *Jeboabaz* along with him Captive to *Egypt*, where he died.

3339. 20. *Jeboiakim* succeeded his Brother, and reigned over *Judah* eleven years. 611

3344. This year *Nebuchadnezzar* King of *Babylon* took *Jeboiakim* Captive, with an intention to carry him to *Babylon*; afterwards having released him upon very hard Terms, he left him at *Jerusalem*, where he remained as his Vassal. This *Nebuchadnezzar* carried away with him part of the Vessels of the Temple, with several Children of the Blood Royal, and several Persons of Quality, among whom was *Daniel* and his Companions. *Tis here we must begin to reckon the Seventy Years of Captivity.* 606

*Daniel* begins to prophesy, being then very young.

3350. *Jeboiakim* was kill'd by the *Babylonians*, and cast out to be devoured by the Fowls of the Air, and the Beasts of the Field.

21. *Jeconias* or *Jeboiachin* succeeded his Brother *Jeboiakim*, 600

Years of the  
World.Years before  
Christ.

him, and reigned in Jerusalem the space of three months. But Nebuchadnezzar carried him away to Babylon, with his Mother and the principal Men of his Court, among whom were Ezekiel, and Mordecai, the Uncle of Esther; with all the Treasures of Judah, and all the Vessels of the Temple which remained: He made his Uncle Mattaniah King, and changed his Name to Zedekiah.

3350. 22. Zedekiah the last King of Judah reigned at Jerusalem the space of eleven years. 600

Ezekiel began to prophecy the fifth year of his Captivity at Babylon, and prophesied to the seven and twentieth year. He was descended from the Race of the Priests.

3360. In the eleventh year of Zedekiah, Jerusalem was besieged, taken, and plunder'd by the Babylonians. Zedekiah was taken in his flight; His Children killed before his face, his Eyes put out, himself bound with Fetters of Brass, and carried away to Babylon. His Palace was burnt, the Temple destroyed, the Walls of Jerusalem thrown down, and all the People of Judah led Captive to Babylon, where they remained till the year of the World 3419, before Christ 531. 590

*Here follows the Succession of the Kings of Israel.*

The State of the Ten Tribes under the Government of Nineteen Kings, from the beginning of the Reign of Jeroboam, to the end of the Reign of Hosea, in whose time they were carried into Captivity by Shalmaneser. This State lasted 258 Years.

Years of the  
World.Years before  
Christ.

2969. 1. Jeroboam the Son of Nebat was made King, and reigned over Israel two and twenty years. He to strengthen himself, and to keep the People from revolting to Rehoboam, set up two Golden Calves, the one at Dan, and the other at Bethel, and by this means made Israel to sin. 981

In his Reign a Man of God was sent out of Judah, who prophesied against the Altar at Bethel, foretold the

Ruin

Years of the  
World.Years before  
Christ.

Ruin of it by Josiah, restored Jeroboam's wither'd Hand, and was slain by a Lion for disobeying the Command of God in eating, contrary to the Divine Prohibition, at the old Prophet's House.

2991. 2. Nadab, a wicked King, succeeded his Father Jeroboam, and reigned two years. He, and all Jeroboam's Family, were cut off by Baasha, according as Abijah the Shilonite had foretold. 959

2993. 3. Baasha, a wicked King, succeeded Nadab, and reigned over Israel four and twenty years. He was engaged in a War with Asa King of Juda, walked in the Sin of Jeroboam, and was threatned by Jehu the Prophet the Son of Hanani. 957

3016. 4. Elah, a wicked King, succeeded his Father Baasha, and reigned over Israel two years. He was killed by Zimri, as he was drinking himself drunk in Tirzah. 934

3018. 5. Zimri succeeded Elah, but was outed by Omri within seven days, 932

6. Omri succeeded Zimri, killed Tibni who opposed him, translated the Royal Palace from Tirzah to Samaria, and reigned over Israel twelve years.

3029. 7. Ahab, a wicked and idolatrous King, succeeded his Father Omri and reigned over Israel two and twenty years. He married Jezebel, the Daughter of Ethbaal King of the Sidonians; was a Worshipper of Baal; killed the Prophets of the Lord; was besieged by Benhadad King of Syria, whom he overcame and sent away with Honour; Caused Naboth the Jezreelite to be stoned to Death, and unlawfully seized on his Vineyard; and at last was seduced by false Prophets to go to Ramoth Gilead to Battel, where he was slain, according to the Word of the Lord spoken by Micaiah the Prophet. 921

In this Kings Reign Hiel the Bethelite built Jericho: He laid the Foundation thereof in Abiram his First-born, and set up the Gates thereof in his youngest Son Segub; according to the Word of the Lord which he spake by Joshua the Son of Nun. 1 King. 16. 34.

3050. 8. Ahaziah, a wicked King, succeeded his Father Ahab, and reigned over Israel two years. He was hurt by

R 3



Years of the  
World.Years before  
Christ.

by a fall, sent Messengers to *Baalzebub* the God of *Eckron*, to enquire whether he should recover or no; *Elijah* meets and stops the Messengers, denounces the Death of the King, and brings Fire from Heaven upon his Messengers. 900

3051. 9. *Jehoram*, a wicked King, succeeded his Brother *Abaziah*, and reigned over *Israel* twelve years. He overcame the *Moabites* by *Elisha's* Miracle, was besieged by the *Syrians*, and afterwards slain by *Jehu*. 899

In his time the *Shunamite's* Son was raised to Life by *Elisha*; *Naaman* was cleansed of his Leprosy; the Army of the *Syrians* was struck with Blindness; a great Famine happened in *Samaria*; the *Syrians* raised the Siege in haste, and leave a great Plenty of Provisions behind them; and the incredulous Lord, who would not believe the Prophet *Elisha*, who foretold this Plenty, having the Charge of the Gate, was trodden to death by the Croud.

3063. 10. *Jehu* the Son of *Nimshi* was anointed King by a Prophet at *Ramoth-Gilead*: Killed *Jehoram* and his Mother *Jezebel*, and *Abaziah* the King of *Judah*, and reigned over *Israel* eight and twenty years. He killed all the Sons of *Abab*, destroyed the Worshipers of *Baal*, but follows the Sin of *Jeroboam*, and worshiped the Golden Calves. 887

3091. 11. *Jehoabaz*, a wicked King, succeeded his Father *Jehu*, and reigned over *Israel* seventeen years. He was greatly oppressed by *Hazael* King of *Syria*, but was relieved by Prayer. 859

3107. 12. *Jehoash* or *Joash*, a wicked King, succeeded his Father *Jehoabaz*, and reigned over *Israel* sixteen years. He obtained three Victories over *Banadad* King of *Syria*, according to the Prophecy of *Elisha*, who died in his Reign. 843

3123. 13. *Jeroboam* a wicked King, succeeded his Father *Joash*, and reigned over *Israel* one and forty years. He recovered *Hamath* and *Damascus* from the *Syrians*, but departed not from the Idolatry of *Jeroboam* the Son of *Nabar*, who made *Israel* to sin. 827

3164. Here

Years of the  
World.Years before  
Christ.

3164. Here happened an Interregnum, which lasted Twelve Years; after which, 786

3175. 14. *Zachariah*, a wicked King, succeeded his Father *Jeroboam*, and reigned over *Israel* six months. He was the last of *Jehu's* Race, and killed by *Shallum*. 775

3175. 15. *Shallum* succeeds *Zachariah*, and reigns only one month, and is killed by *Menahem*. 775

3176. 16. *Menahem* succeeded *Shallum*, and reigned over *Israel* ten years. He was invaded by *Pul* King of *Assyria*, to whom he gave Money to settle him in the Kingdom. 774

3187. 17. *Pekabiah*, a wicked King, succeeded his Father *Menahem*, and reigned over *Israel* two years. He was killed by *Pekah*. 763

3189. 18. *Pekah*, a wicked King, succeeded *Pekabiah*, and reigned over *Israel* twenty years; and was killed by *Hoshea*. 761

In his time *Tiglath Pileser*, King of *Assyria*, carried the People of *Gilead* and *Galilee*, and the Land of *Naphthali*, into Captivity.

3210. 19. *Hoshea* the Son of *Elah*, a wicked King, succeeds *Pekah*, and reigned 17 years. He became Tributary to *Shalmaneser*, but rebelling against him, was carried away Captive, with all the Ten Tribes, in the year of the World 3227, before Christ 723. This *Shalmaneser* transplanted several strange People into the Country of *Israel*, who worshipped Idols, and afterwards being plagued, made a mixture of Religions, partly Heathen, and partly Jewish. 740

And now to this short View which has been given of the State and Condition of the People of God under the Government of their Kings, it will not be amiss to add one or two Remarks.

## R E M A R K I.

IN the first place, it may be observed from God's Dealings with his own People, the *Jews*, in this whole Period of Time, how and after what manner he generally deals with Public Communities and Societies of Men.

Men. So long as the Kings and their Subjects were Obedient to his Laws, and served him with an upright Heart; so long did he give them Peace and Prosperity at home, and Success and Conquest abroad: But when at any time they deviated from their Duty, and set up an Idolatrous Worship instead of worshipping the only true God, then he gave them over to the Will of their Enemies, and made them who hated them to be Lords over them. This is apparent in the whole Series of this History, and what *Samuel* foretold and threatened upon the Establishment of their first King, was abundantly verified upon them at last, viz. *That if they did wickedly, God would destroy both them and their King*: For when the Measure of their Iniquity was filled, and they had arrived to the highest Perfection of Impiety Human Nature was capable of; then were they carried into Captivity, their Temple and City defaced, and themselves made Slaves to the Heathens, whose Gods they had worshipped. I need not Instance in any more Particulars, since all the World knows, and our own Nation has experienced, that Publick Communities, considered as such, receive according to their Deserts their Rewards or Punishments even in this World.

## REMARK II.

IN the next Place, it may be observed from the Revolt of the Ten Tribes, how Dangerous and Prejudicial, and of what ill Consequence, *Faction* is in the State as well as *Schism* in the Church. From *Jeroboam* down to *Hoshea*, we find not so much as one good King who reigned in *Israel*. The first King established his Usurpation by wicked and unlawful Methods, and the rest continued it by as bad or worse. They were all Idolaters, and corrupted the People so far, that at last they provoked God to throw them out of his Embraces, to permit them to be led away into Captivity by *Shalmaneser*, and to cut off the very Memory of them from the Face of the Earth: And if God (as the Apostle speaks upon the like Occasion) dealt thus with the Natural Branches, his own peculiar People the *Jews*; let not us then, who by Nature were Branches of the Wild Olive Tree, and were grafted contrary to Nature

ture into the Good Olive Tree; let not us, I say, be high-minded, but fear: For *Faction* in the State, as well as *Schism* in the Church, do in their own Nature tend to the Ruin and Destruction of both.

Sect. 4. *The State of the People of God in the Time of the 22 Ancestors of Jesus Christ.*

*This State lasted 590 Years; that is, from the end of the Reign of Zedekiah, to the Birth of Jesus Christ, who is that Corner Stone which united the two Covenants or Testaments. This Genealogy is according to St. Luke's Account in the Third Chapter of his Gospel.*

IT must here be observed, That tho' we are very well assured, that these two and twenty Ancestors of *Jesus Christ* did live between the end of the Reign of *Zedekiah*, and the Birth of the *Messiah*, that is, before the year of the World 3950; yet we are ignorant how many years each of them lived, for History gives us no Light in the Case. Nay, 'tis very probable that we should not have come to the knowledge of their Names, had not *St. Luke* recorded them for us in the Third Chapter of his Gospel. *Potest fieri* (says *St. Ambrose*) *ut alii longævam transegerint vitam, alterius verò generationis viri immaturâ aetate decesserint.* i.e. 'Tis probable that some of them were long-lived, and others cut off by an untimely Death in the very Flower of their Age. 'Tis upon this Account that we range these two and twenty Ancestors within the compass of 590 years, without assigning them an exact place in Chronology, and herein we follow the rest of the Chronologers. However we will connect the Succession of the Times together, by some of the most considerable Events which happened in the *Jewish* History, of which we will exactly set down the years.

*Year of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

3360. 1. NERI. He was carried Captive to *Babylon* with the rest of the People of God.

3376. The three Children are cast into the fiery Furnace in *Babylon*, and are miraculously delivered.

3378. King *Nebuchadnezzar*, as a just Punishment of his

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

his Pride, was turned into a Beast; was driven out of his Palace, and after seven years is restored. 572

3385. 2. *SALATHIEL*. He was among the Captiv'd Jews at Babylon. 564

About this time *Jeconiah* was advanced by *Evilmerodach*.

3409. *Daniel* is cast into the Lion's Den, from whence he was miraculously delivered by God. 541

3419. 3. *ZOROBABEL*, by the Permission of Cyrus, who had conquered all the East, lead the People back to Judea, to rebuild the Temple. He was accompanied by *Joshua*, or *Jesus*, the High-Priest; and the poorer sort among the Jews were allowed some sort of Gratuity to undertake this Journey. The King of Persia was inclined to deal thus kindly by the Jews, because he was informed that it had been foretold by the Prophets, that he should be the Man who should cause the Temple of Jerusalem to be rebuilt. 531

3431. *Haggai* and *Zachariah* stir up the People to build the Temple, the finishing of which had been hinder'd by the Enemies of the Jews. 519

3433. The Temple was finished and dedicated in this year, according to *Josephus*. 517

4. *RHEZA*.

5. *JOANNA*.

6. *UDAH*

3492. *Ezra* or *Esdra* obtained Letters Patent from King *Artaxerxes* in the Seventh Year of his Reign; for the carrying back a great many People into Judea: He return to Jerusalem, saw and bewailed the Sins of the Priests, Levites, and People, in marrying with the Idolatrous People of the Land; made a deep Confession of their Sins to God; and prevailed upon them to make a Covenant to put away their Strange Wives. 458

7. *JOSEPH*.

3505. *Nehemiah* obtained from the same *Artaxerxes*, in the Twentieth Year of his Reign, a Commission to build the Walls of Jerusalem: He came thither, repair'd and built them in two and fifty days, tho' *Sanballat* and his Companions used their utmost Power to hinder him. He discharg'd the poor Jews from their Debts; the Law was

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

was solemnly read by *Ezra*, and the Feast of Tabernacles kept. Also a solemn Fast was kept, and a Covenant made to put away the strange Wives, to keep the Sabbath, and to pay their Tythes. This is the year, wherein they begin to reckon the seventy weeks of *Daniel*. 445

3518. *Nehemiah* returned to *Artaxerxes* according to his Promise. 432

3526. He returns to Jerusalem, reforms things that were amiss in his Absence, concerning Tythes, the Sabbath, and strange Wives. 424

8. *SEMEI*.

9. *MATTATHIAS*.

10. *MAATH*.

3588. *Malachi*, the last of the Prophets, lived about this time: He exhorted the People to reform and turn to God. 'Tis probable that he was Contemporary with *Nehemiah*. 362

3618. About this time *Alexander* the Great defeated *Darius* the last King of Persia, became Lord of all the East, and in six years time carried his Conquests so far, that *Daniel* in his mysterious Visions compares him to a Leopard, which had Wings. 332

11. *NAGGE*.

12. *ELI*.

13. *NAHUM*.

14. *AMOS*.

15. *MATTATHIAS*.

16. *JOSEPH*.

17. *JOANNA*.

3731. *Ptolemy Philopator* reigns seventeen years in Egypt. 'Twas he who tormented the Jews of Alexandria so barbarously, to turn them from the Worship of the true God. Several of them at last yielded to him; others redeemed themselves from his Tyranny by Money; and those who stedfastly adhered to the Law of God, were treated with the utmost Severity, as may be seen in the Third Book of *Maccabees*. 219

3763. At this time *Heliodorus*, sent by *Seleucus Philopator* to spoil the Temple, was whipt by Angels, as appears 2 *Maccab. c. 3*. 187

3782. *Antiochus Epiphanes* profanes the Temple; and

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

and here begins the Abomination of Desolation spoken of by *Daniel* the Prophet. 168

3783. *Judas Maccabeus* routs *Apollonius*, *Seron*, *Gorgias* and *Lysias*, the Captains of *Antiochus*. 167

3785. He purged the Temple, after it had been polluted three years together. 165

18. MELCHI.

3797. *Jonathan* the High-Priest is greatly honoured by King *Alexander*, and destroys the Apostate Jews. 153

3807. *Simon* made General and High-Priest, took *Gaza* and the Tower upon Mount *Sion* in *Jerusalem*, which had been built by *Antiochus Epiphanes* to command the Temple, and levelled that part of the Mount. 143

3815. *Simon*, after he had govern'd the People about eight years, was killed treacherously by *Ptolemy* in a Feast. He sent some to surprize his Son *John*, surnamed *Hircanus*, but he escaped, and was made High-Priest in the room of his Father. 135

This *John* was besieged in *Jerusalem* by *Antiochus Sidetes*, open'd *David's Sepulcher*, and found vast Treasures therein. 135

19. LEVI.

3845. *Aristobulus* succeeded *John Hircanus*, was the first who after the Captivity took upon him the Diadem and Character of King. He furnished his Mother, imprisoned all his Brethren except *Antigonus*, whom he dearly loved, yet killed him, being deceived by *Alexandra Salome* his Wife. He died of Grief; she released *Alexander* and married him. 105

3846. *Alexander Jamneus* succeeded *Aristobulus*, took *Ptolemais*, was twice routed by *Ptolemy Lathurus*, took *Gaza* and destroyed it. 104

20. MATTHAT.

3872. *Alexandra*, Widow to *Alexander*, joined with the Pharisees, as her Husband had advised her, because they were in great Esteem with the People: They ruled all under her, and by degrees cut off the Chief of the Sadducees who had counselled *Alexander* against them. 78

3882. *Aristobulus* headed the Sadducees, routed the Pharisees, and was made King. 68

3887. The Temple and City were taken by *Pompey*. And because *Aristobulus* had proved false to him, he sent him

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

him Prisoner to *Rome*, with *Alexander* and *Antigonus*, his two Sons. 63

21. HELI.

3902. The Civil Wars of *Rome* between *Pompey* and *Cesar*, inclined the latter to release *Aristobulus*, and to send him back to *Jerusalem*, that he might prevail upon the Jews to declare against *Pompey*. But he was poisoned by some of *Pompey's* Party, and his Son *Alexander* was beheaded at *Antioch*. His other Son *Antigonus* went to *Rome*, represented the Misfortune which happened to his Father and his Brother, and complained very much of *Hircanus* and *Antipater*. However *Antipater* was so highly in *Cesar's* Favour, that *Hircanus* was made High-Priest, and *Antipater* Governour of *Judea*. 48

22. JOSEPH, the Husband of the Blessed Virgin *Mary*.

3913. *Herod* made King of *Judea*, and reigned over it 38 years. 37

3948. This year *Augustus* made a Decree, That all the Roman Empire should be taxed: *Joseph* went with the Virgin *Mary* from *Galilee* to *Bethlehem*, where she brought forth our Blessed Saviour *Jesus Christ*.

## A R E M A R K.

IT is to be observed, That the History of the Jews does not end here. There were High-Priests till the year of Christ 70, or, according to the vulgar Account, 67, at which time *Vespasian* laid *Judea* waste; but upon Intelligence of the Death of *Nero*, he left *Judea* and went to *Rome*. Within a while after he sent his Son *Titus*, who besieged and took *Jerusalem*. The Famine was so great in that City towards the end of the Siege, that a Woman was forced to kill her own Child to eat. The Temple was burnt, and *Titus* gave his Soldiers leave to rife and burn the City. At this time was fulfilled the Saying of our Saviour, who foretold of *Jerusalem* that killed her Prophets, That she should be destroyed, and not one stone left upon another.

*Phanias* was High-Priest when *Jerusalem* was taken A.D. 70, and forty years after the Death of *Jesus Christ*.

C H A P.

## C H A P. II.

*An Account of the Assyrian Monarchy.*

**H**AVING in the preceding Chapter given you a short, but exact Account of the State and Condition of the People of God from the Creation down to our Saviours time : We shall now proceed to *Prophane History*, where we must not expect to meet with that Accuracy and Exactness of Chronology, which *Moses* and others of the Inspired Writers have observed in their Accounts. In this and the three next Chapters we will Treat briefly of the Four Great Monarchies, viz. The *Assyrian*, *Persian*, *Grecian*, and *Roman* : And afterwards we shall give you a short Account of the other Monarchies and Republicks, which were Contemporary to them.

The Monarchy of the *Assyrians* is the first of the four ; but before we treat of it, we think it not amiss to give you a short Description of that Country.

*Assyria*, properly so called, was a Country of a large Extent, situated in *Asia Major* : Bounded on the North by *Armenia the Greater* ; on the East by *Media* ; on the South by *Susiana* and *Babylonia* ; and on the West by the River *Tigris*, which parts it from *Mesopotamia*, which at present is called *Diarbeck*. But the Empire of the *Assyrians*, or which is called *Assyria Major*, was of a greater Extent ; for it took in *Syria*, *Mesopotamia*, *Babylonia*, *Persia* ; in a word, all *Asia* except the *Indies*. This was the State of the *Assyrians* under *Semiramis*.

It has been observed, that nothing is more intricate and difficult than to trace the first Beginnings of Monarchies, which are commonly dark and obscure, and full of Fables. This is apparently true with respect to that of the *Assyrian*, the first Rise of which is very hard to find out. Authors are divided in their Opinions about it ;

it ; and as they differ very much in the Account they give us of its first Founder, and of its Duration, so they dissent as much in the Number, and in the Names of the Kings, who reigned over it. Those who follow *Herodotus*, as *Usher*, &c. make *Ninus* to be the first Founder of it, affirming the *Chaldeans* and the *Arabs* to have reigned in *Assyria* before his time. They place the beginning of this Monarchy about the year of the World 2737, before *Christ* 1213. So that its Duration from that time, to *Belsazzar* the last of the *Assyrian* Monarchs, takes up 656 years. Others who follow *Diodorus Siculus*, such as *Sethus Calvisius*, *Petavius*, *Helvicus*, &c. make *Nimrod* to be the first Founder of the *Assyrian* Monarchy, and place the beginning thereof in the year of the World 1788, before *Christ* 2162 ; so that the Duration of this Monarchy, according to those Authors, is about 1647 years.

Now tho' the former Account seems most Authentick, and carries the greatest Face of Truth, yet we shall choose to follow the latter likewise in compliance to the generality of Historians ; and herein we shall first lay down the Succession of the Kings from *Nimrod* to *Sardanapalus*, (as they are copied from *Theodorus Zuingerus* by *Gutberleth*,) in whose time the Monarchy was divided into that of the *Medes* and *Babylonians*. After which we will briefly relate the State and Condition of the Divided Monarchy under its separate Kings, whose Names we will likewise give you from the same Author.

I. *The State of the Assyrian Monarchy, from Nimrod its first Founder down to Sardanapalus, which lasted about 1360 Years.*

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

- |       |   |      |
|-------|---|------|
| 1788. | 1. <b>N</b> imrod the Son of <i>Cush</i> built the Tower of <i>Babel</i> , laid the Foundation of the <i>Assyrian</i> Monarchy, and reigned 56 years. | 2162 |
| 1844. | 2. <i>Belus</i> , reckoned by some the same with <i>Nimrod</i> , reigned 65 years.  | 2106 |
| 1902. | 3. <i>Ninus</i> , he built <i>Nineveh</i> , which was founded   |      |

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

ded by *Asbur*, conquered *Zoroaster* King of the *Bactrians*, and reigned 52 years. 2041

1961. 4. *Semiramis*, the famous *Assyrian* Heroine, built Walls round about *Babylon*, enlarged her Territories, reigned 42 years, and was killed by her Son *Ninias*. 1989

2003. 5. *Ninias*, or *Ninus*, succeeded his Mother, and reigned 37 years. 1947

2040. 6. *Arius* reigned 30 years. 1910

2070. 7. *Aratius* reigned 40 years. 1880

2110. 8. *Baleus*, or *Balaneus*, reigned 30 years. 1840

2140. 9. *Armatrites* reigned 37 years. 1810

2177. 10. *Belocus Priscus* reigned 36 years. 1773

2213. 11. *Baleus Junior*, he reigned 52 years. 1737

2265. 12. *Altades* reigned 32 years. 1685

2297. 13. *Mamius* reigned 30 years. 1653

2327. 14. *Mancalaus* reigned 30 years. 1623

2357. 15. *Spherus* reigned 20 years. 1593

2377. 16. *Mamelus* reigned 30 years. 1573

2407. 17. *Spartus* reigned 40 years. 1543

2447. 18. *Ascatades* reigned 40 years. 1503

2487. 19. *Amyntas* reigned 45 years. 1463

2532. 20. *Belochus junior* reigned 25 years. 1418

2557. 21. *Belopares* reigned 30 years. 1393

2587. 22. *Lamprides* reigned 32 years. 1363

2619. 23. *Sosares* reigned 20 years. 1331

2639. 24. *Lampares* reigned 30 years. 1311

2669. 25. *Pannias* reigned 45 years. 1281

2714. 26. *Sosarmus* reigned 19 years. 1236

2733. 27. *Mitreus* reigned 27 years. 1217

2766. 28. *Tautanes* reigned 32 years. 1190

2792. 29. *Teutens* reigned 40 years. 1158

2832. 30. *Thyneus* reigned 30 years. 1118

2862. 31. *Dercylus* reigned 40 years. 1088

2902. 32. *Eupales* reigned 38 years. 1048

2940. 33. *Laosthenes* reigned 45 years. 1010

2985. 34. *Pyriciades* reigned 30 years. 965

3015. 35. *Ophratens* reigned 20 years. 935

3035. 36. *Ophraganeus* reigned 50 years. 915

3085. 37. *Ascarzapes* reigned 42 years. 865

3127. 38. *Sardanapalus* reigned 20 years: He led a soft

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

soft and effeminate Life, and at last in the year of the World 3148, before Christ 802, *Arbaces* conspir'd against him, besieg'd *Nineveh*, and took it. *Sardanapalus*, to avoid the Shame of being taken by his Enemies, burnt himself, with all his Concubines and Riches, in his own Royal Palace. Upon his Death, the Monarchy was divided. 823

Our Countryman Mr. *Tallents*, in his *Chronological Tables*, takes notice, that *Justin* in his History saith, This Empire lasted from the time of *Ninyas* or *Ninus*, to *Sardanapalus*, about 1300 Years, which comes pretty near the Truth; but makes no mention of the Kings who succeeded *Ninus*, who grew Effeminate and Inglorious: But the Names *Tallents* sets down out of *Berosus Africanus*, transcribed by *Eusebius*, which we think proper here to insert; thereby to shew the Variety of Authors Opinions about the Names of these Kings. After *Ninus*, he places,

1. *Arius*. } Both the same with those in the former Catalogue.  
2. *Aralius*. }

3. *Mamylus*.

4. *Sparthæus*.

5. *Ascatades*. His Name is likewise mentioned in the former List.

6. *Amyntas*.

7. *Belochus*.

8. *Balatores*.

9. *Lamprides*.

10. *Sosares*.

11. *Lampraes*.

12. *Panyds*.

13. *Sosarmus*.

14. *Mithræos*.

15. *Teutamios*.

16. *Teutæus*.

17. *Arabelus*.

18. *Chalao*.

19. *Anabos*.

20. *Babios*.

All these with a little Variation of a Letter or two, are the same with those in the former Catalogue.

These are not in the List of *Quin-gerus*.

21. *Thinaeos.*
22. *Dercylus.*
23. *Eupacmes.*
24. *Laobenes.*
25. *Pyritides.*
26. *Ophratcus.*
27. *Ephacheres.*
28. *Acracarnes.*
29. *Sardanapalus.*

} These four the same with those in the former List, only *Eupacmes* here is there called *Eupales*.

Notwithstanding the Darkness and Obscurity of these Times, and the various Opinions of Authors about the first Founder, and about the Names and Number of the succeeding Kings of the *Assyrian* Monarchy; yet they afford us so much Light, as to give us occasion to make these following Reflections.

#### R E M A R K I.

**T**H<sup>O</sup>' the Title of *Monarchy* belongs equally to all States that are under the Government of one single Prince, who is stiled the Monarch of that State so govern'd; yet in History it more peculiarly relates to the four great Monarchies of the World, who succeeded each other, and in their Turn conquered and gave Law to the other Petty Monarchies of the Earth.

#### R E M A R K II.

**T**H<sup>E</sup> first of these Monarchies was (according to the joint Testimony of all Writers) the *Assyrian*, which by Historians, both Sacred and Profane, is promiscuously stiled, the *Babylonian*, the *Chaldean*, and the *Assyrian* Monarchy. It was called the *Babylonian Monarchy*, because of the Tower of *Babel*, which *Nimrod* the first Founder of this Monarchy built, and because a great many of its Monarchs held their Court at *Babylon*. It was stiled the *Chaldean Monarchy*, because *Babylon* was in *Chaldea*, and several of its Kings were *Chaldeans*. Lastly, it is called the *Assyrian Monarchy*, because *Ninus*, after he had built *Nineveh*, the Capital City of *Assyria*, translated the Seat of the Empire thither.

R E.

#### R E M A R K III.

**F**ROM the Beginning, Growth and Decay of the *Assyrian* Monarchy, and of the other three, we may once for all observe, that the Providence of God, tho' unseen and unregarded, had the greatest Share in advancing them from so small a Beginning to so great a Grandeur, as to be at last the Terror and Scourge of the rest of the Inhabitants and Kingdoms of the Earth: That the Designs and the Glory of this Supreme Being were all along carried on and promoted by these Humane Instruments, even whilst they only thought of advancing their own private Interests, and of enlarging their own Territories: That when the Designs of this great King of Kings and Lord of Lords were once brought about, and his Glory sufficiently signalized, then he discarded those Instruments, took the Empire away from them, and bestowed it on another People. This is so visible from the whole Series, even of Profane History, that it needs no other Proof than the Considerate Perusal of what Historians have delivered to us about the various Changes and Revolutions that have happened in the several great Monarchies of the World. Those who were the Greatest, arrived by degrees to their Height from very small Beginnings; and when they were there, there they stopp'd; some invisible Power giving a Check to their growing Greatness. Afterwards we find, that in the midst of all their Glory, they have either dwindled away as they rose, or else lost all they had been conquering for several Ages together, within the compass of a few years or days. And does not all this sufficiently prove an over-ruling Providence, which takes care of all Human Affairs, and disposes of Kings and Kingdoms as he thinks fit?

Having made these short and (we hope) useful Reflections, we shall now proceed to give you an Account of the State of the *Assyrian Monarchy*, as it was divided into that of the *Medes* and *Babylonians*. *Sardanapalus* was conspired against by two of his Generals, *Arbaces* and *Belochus*; the former was made King of the *Medes*, the latter King of the *Babylonians*.

S 2

The

*The State of that part of the Assyrian Monarchy which was under the Babylonians, from Belochus the first King, to the Death of Belshazzar the last King; which State lasts 271 Years.*

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

3148. 1. **P**hil. Belochus, after Sardanapalus, reigned 48 years over the Assyrians 802
3196. 2. Tiglath Pileser reign'd 23 years: His Name is mentioned in the Scriptures. 754
3219. 3. Salmanasar succeeded, & reign'd 10 years. 731
3229. 4. Sennacherib reign'd 7 years. This was that King of Assyria mentioned in the Scriptures, who brought an Army into Judea; besieged Jerusalem; had his Army destroyed by an Angel; retired in Confusion to Nineveh; and was killed by his two Sons, Adrammelech and Sardanapalus, who fled afterwards into Armenia. 721
3236. 5. Assarhaddon succeeded his Father, and reign'd 10 years. 714
3246. 6. Merodach conquer'd Assarhaddon, and reign'd 40 years. 704
3286. 7. Ben. Merodach reigned 21 years. 664
3307. 8. Nebuchadnezzar I. reign'd 35 years: He in the 12th year of his Reign defeated Arphaxad King of the Medes, by some called Dejoces, who built the City of Ecbatane. The next year he sent General Holofernes into the Land of Judea, who laid Siege to Bethulia, and was beheaded by Judith in his Tent. 643
3342. 9. Nebuchadnezzar II. filed the Great, succeeded his Father Nabopolassar. This man besieged and took Jerusalem, carried away Zedekiah and all his Nobles into Captivity, rifled the Temple of its Vessels, brought them to Babylon, and placed them in the Temple of his God Bell. He dreamed a Dream of the Four Monarchies, which Daniel explained; erected an Image in Susa; cast the Three Children into the burning fiery Furnace; was puffed up with Pride at the Greatness of his Conquests, and the Magnificence of his Buildings; was deprived of his Reason, and turned out to feed with Beasts; was restored after 7 years; and died after he had reigned 43 years. 608

3386. 10. Evil-

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

3386. 10. Evilmerodach succeeded his Father Nebuchadnezzar, and reigned a little more than 2 years. 554
3388. 11. Neriglissar kill'd Evilmerodach, and reign'd with his Son Laborsarched about 4 years: The former was defeated by Cyrus, and killed in Battle; and the latter was slain for his Irregularities. 562
3392. 12. Belshazzar Son to Evilmerodach, and Grandson to Nebuchadnezzar, succeeded. In a Prophane Feast which he made, he saw an Hand writing upon the Wall, which Daniel explained; and according to his Prophecy, he was deposed and killed by his Soldiers, and Cyaxares or Darius the Mede seiz'd upon the Throne. Thus ended the Assyrian Monarchy, which was translated to the Persians. 558

*The State of that part of the Assyrian Monarchy which was governed by the Medes from Arbaces their first King, to Cyaxares or Darius, their last.*

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

3148. 1. **A**rbaces having defeated Sardanapalus, and taken Nineveh, reigned over the Medes 28 years. 802
3176. 2. Sossarmus reigned 30 years. 774
3206. 3. Medius reigned 40 years. 744
3246. 4. Cardiceas reigned 13 years. 704
3259. 5. Dejoces, or Arphaxad, reigned 53 years. 691
3312. 6. Phraortes, or Artynes, succeeded his Father Dejoces, conquered the Persians, and reigned 22 years. 638
3334. 7. Cyaxares I. succeeded his Father, was more Warlike than his Predecessors, but was subdued by the Scythians who ruled 18 years; afterwards were made drunk by him, and were killed. He reigned 40 years. 616
3374. 8. Astyages succeeded his Father, and reigned 35 years. This King sent his Son Cyaxares, and his Grandson Evil-Merodach, who with a great Army of Horse and Foot, made Incursions on the Frontiers of Media. The Assyrians were beaten, and forced to retire. 576
3409. 9. Cy-



3409. 9. *Cyaxeres II.* or *Darius the Mede*, succeeded his Father, and reigned 30 years. This was he who conquered *Babylonia*, and began to lay the Foundation of the *Persian Empire*; being, during his Life, called the Empire of the *Medes and Persians*, but after his Death united by *Cyrus*. 541

## C H A P. III.

*Of the Persian Monarchy.*

THE second of the four great Monarchies was the *Persian*, which lasted from *Cyrus* the first Monarch, to *Darius Codomannus* the last, 206 years.

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

3419. 1. *Cyrus* obtain'd the Kingdom of *Persia* by the Death of his Father *Cambyfes*, and the Kingdom of the *Medes* by the Death of his Uncle *Cyaxeres*; and by this means founded the *Persian Monarchy*. *Cyrus* died in the 70th year of his Age. But some say, that being defeated by *Tomyris* Queen of the *Scythians*, he had the Misfortune to fall under her just Vengeance; who cut off his Head, threw it into a Vessel full of Blood, and insulted over him in these Terms; *Satia te sanguine Cyre: i. e. Now Tyrant, take thy fill of Human Blood.* 531

3421. 2. *Cambyfes* succeeded his Father *Cyrus*, and reigned over *Persia* 7 years and 7 months. He was a cruel King, killed his own Brother *Smerdis*, crucified *Polycrates*, and killed himself at last by his own Sword. 529

3429. *Oropastes* the Magician usurps the Throne under the false Name of *Smerdis*; but within a few months after was killed by seven great Lords, who conspired against him. Their Names we learn from *Herodotus* to be *Otanes*, *Hidarnes*, *Megabizus*, *Gobrias*, *Aspatines*, *Intaphernes*, and *Darius*. 521

3430. 3. *Darius I.* Surnamed *Hystaspes*, one of the seven Lords who had killed *Oropastes*, is acknowledged King.

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

King by all the rest, which he brought about by this Stratagem. These Lords could not very well agree among themselves, what Form of Government they had best have. *Otanes* was for a *Democracy*. *Megabizus* maintained, that an *Oligarchical* Government would be most advantageous: But *Darius* preferred a *Monarchical* State before either of the former, and his Opinion met with the greatest Applause. The Question then rose, who should be their King, since the Heirs-Male of *Cyrus* were extinct. At last they agreed unanimously, That the next morning by Sun-rising they should all mount on Horseback, and the Man whose Horse neigh'd first should be acknowledged King. *Oebor*, *Darius's* Groom, had the Art of making a Horse neigh when he pleased; which Skill he then made use of in favour of his Master: So that no sooner was *Darius* mounted, but his Horse neigh'd, the other Lords alighted, did Obeisance to him, and owned him for their King. He reigned 36 years. 520

In the beginning of his Reign he married *Atossa* the Daughter of *Cyrus*, Widow of *Cambyfes*, and of a certain Grandee to whom she had been afterwards married. This he did out of Policy to support himself in the Throne, thereby insinuating, that the Kingdom was not translated to a Stranger, but to one of *Cyrus's* Family.

Within a while after, *Darius* being returned from Hunting, sprained his Foot as he alighted off his Horse. There were a great many *Egyptian* Physicians then at Court, who used their utmost Skill to ease the King; but all to no purpose, for he neither slept, nor was his Pain abated for 7 days together. At last *Democedes*, a *Greek* Physician, was called for, who managing the Distemper according to the *Grecian* Method, gave the Prince something to make him sleep, and healed him in a few days.

The same *Democedes* was likewise Fortunate in curing the Queen *Atossa* of an Ulcer in her Breast. Among other Favours which that Princess urg'd him to demand of her, he intreated her to inspire the King with a Resolution of conquering *Greece*. He had his Desire granted, for *Darius* ordered fifteen of his chief Nobles

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

to attend Democedes, that they might take a View of the Cities of Greece, which he intended to conquer. Accordingly they departed from *Susa*, the Capital City of *Susiana* in the Kingdom of *Persia*, and passing through *Phenicia* to *Sidon*, they furnished themselves with Provisions, and embarked for Greece. They took a View of the Sea-Ports, drew Charts of the Coasts, omitted nothing that might be of Use to their Design, went as far as *Italy*, and visited *Tarentum*. At last *Democedes* being arriv'd at the Place he desir'd, very cunningly gave his magnificent Attendants the slip, who in the whole Expedition followed his Orders; and by this means got to *Crotona*, where his House was, leaving the others to get home as well as they could. Other Authors tell us, that it was *Hippias* who instigated *Darius* against the Greeks: But whether one or either of them occasion'd it, 'tis certain that he sent a great Army against Greece, which was defeated by *Miltiades* at the Battel of *Marathon*, where 110000 *Persians* were cut off. *Darius* likewise engaged in a War against the *Scythians*, but was routed by them: But he subdued the Rebelling *Babylonians* by the barbarous Policy of *Zopyrus*, who was a great Favourite of *Darius*; and to serve his Master, was content to cut off his own Nose and Lips, and so mangled fled to *Babylon*, pretending his cruel Master had thus Rewarded all his Services; which gaining him Credit with the *Babylonians*, he found an opportunity of betraying them and their City to *Darius*.

3465. 4. *Xerxes* I. succeeded his Father *Darius*, and reigned 21 years. Upon his first Accession to the Throne, he was stirred up by *Mardonius* to engage in a War against Greece. The Preparations for this War took up 10 years time; after which, he led so vast an Army against the *Grecians*, that all Greece could scarce contain them. He attack'd it both by Sea and Land. His Land-Forces, according to *Herodotus*, were above Two millions three hundred thousand Men; and his Naval Strength, as *Cornelius Nepos* informs us, consisted of a Fleet of Twelve hundred Long-Ships, and Two thousand Ships of Burden. All or most of this great Army was lost in this Expedition. The first Defeat

*Xerxes**Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

*Xerxes* met with was at *Thermopyla*, where *Leonidas* and Three hundred *Spartans* killed Twenty thousand *Persians*. After this he was routed at Sea near *Salamis* by *Themistocles*, and forced to make his Escape in a Fisher-boat. *Mardonius*, his General, burnt *Athens*, and was shortly after routed and killed at *Platea* by *Pausanias*. The same day Forty thousand *Persians* were killed at *Mysale* in *Asia* by *Leotychidas*, and *Xerxes* himself at last was killed in his Bed by *Artabanus*, Captain of his Guards. *Josephus* makes him to be the same with *Aba-suerus*, who married *Esther* the Jew; but others pretend *Darius Hystaspes* was the Man.

485  
3486. 5. *Artaxerxes* I. succeeded his Father *Xerxes*, and reigned 40 years. He was famous for the Sweetness of his Temper, and for the Greatness of his Courage. He was surnamed *Longomanus*, because his Right Hand was longer than the other. He killed his Brother *Darius*, supposing him, by the false Accusation of *Artabanus*, to have killed *Xerxes*; and that Captain attempting to kill *Artaxerxes*, was killed by him.

464  
3525. 6. *Xerxes* II. succeeded his Father *Artaxerxes*, and reigned only two months: For being made drunk at a Feast, his Brother *Sogdianus* killed him as he slept in his Palace.

425  
7. *Sogdianus* succeeded, and reigned only 7 months. He was deserted by his Friends, deceived by Oaths and Promises, came to *Darius Notbus*, and was killed by him.

3526. 8. *Ochus*, or *Darius Notbus*, succeeded *Sogdianus*, and reigned about 20 years.

424  
3545. 9. *Artaxerxes* II. surnamed *Mnemon*, succeeded his Father *Darius*, and reigned 43 years. *Cyrus* Governor of *Lydia* rebell'd against his Brother *Artaxerxes*, and being aided by the *Spartans* and other Greeks, offered him Battel at *Cunaxa*, where he was defeated and killed. After the Fight was over, the King ordered the Body of *Cyrus* to be looked out; caused his Head and his Right Hand, with which he had been wounded in the Engagement, to be cut off.

405  
This *Artaxerxes*, in imitation of *Cambises*, caused such Judges as received Bribes to be flea'd alive; and cover'd the

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

the Tribunals, where they sat, with their Skins, that so the Judges might have constantly in view the Punishment prepared for all such Delinquents. He had a Son named *Arfames* by one of his Concubines; but *Ochus*, his lawful Heir, perceiving him to be very much in favour with the King, killed him; and soon after the King himself died with Grief at the loss of that Darling.

3588. 10. *Ochus*, who took upon him the Name of *Artaxerxes III.* succeeded his Father, and reigned 23 years. He being assisted by *Mentor the Rhodian*, subdued and wasted *Egypt*, rifled the Temples, and carried away from them all the Books of Learning and History, which *Bagoas* afterwards redeemed at a great Price. *Artaxerxes* derided the *Egyptian* Gods, and to revenge an Affront, caused an Ox (under which Figure their chief God *Apis* was worshipped) to be sacrificed to an Ass. This King aided the *Perinthians* against *Philip* King of *Macedon*, and at last falling sick, was poisoned by *Bagoas*, who being an *Egyptian*, could not forgive the Affront put upon his adored *Apis*. This *Bagoas* bore a great Sway both in the Army and in the State, and was the Person that placed *Arfes* the youngest Son of *Artaxerxes* upon the Throne, putting all the rest to Death.

3611. 11. *Arfes* succeeded, and reigned two years and a few months: But *Bagoas* understanding that this King intended to punish him for the Crimes he had committed, prevented his Design, by poisoning him in the third Year of his Reign.

3641. 12. *Darius Codomannus*, the Son of *Arfamas*, was set up by *Bagoas*, whom he poisoned, upon suspicion that he designed to serve him as he had done his Predecessors. He reign'd about 6 years.

This was the *Darius*, whom

3616. *Alexander* gave Battel to, and defeated at the *Granicum*, a River of *Phrygia*. In this Engagement *Alexander* was in great danger of his Life, his Helmet being cleft asunder by the stroke of a Scymeter; but *Clytus* came in to his Defence, and cut off the Hands of him who was going to repeat the Blow.

The next year *Darius* offered Battel to *Alexander* near *Issus*,

*Years of the World.**Years of Christ.*

*Issus*, a City of *Cilicia*, seated upon the *Mediterranean*; wherein he was defeated, lost 50000 Men, with his Baggage, his Mother *Sisigambis*, his Wife *Statira*, his two Daughters, and his Son *Ochus*, who was not then above 6 years old. Two years after this, viz.

3619. *Alexander* gave Battel to *Darius* near *Arbela*, a City of *Assyria*, wherein 90000 *Persians* were cut off, and *Darius* put to flight. This was the last stroke *Darius* gave for the Maintenance of the *Persian* Monarchy. He afterwards threw himself into the Hands of *Bessus* Governor of *Bactria*, who traiterously imprison'd and murder'd him; by which the *Persian* Monarchy terminated, and that Empire became subject to *Alexander*, who erected the Third or *Grecian* Monarchy, whereof we are next to Treat.

331

## CHAP. IV.

*Of the Grecian Monarchy.*

**B**Efore we shew you this mighty Monarch in his Grandeur, it may not be amiss to speak a little of the Birth, Character and Actions of *Alexander* before his *Persian* Expedition, together with his surprizing Progress in the Conquest of the Eastern World.

'Twas in the year of the World 3595, before Christ 355, that *Alexander*, the Son of *Philip* King of *Macedon*, was born at *Pella*, a City in *Macedon*: His Mother *Olympias*, while she was with Child of him, dream'd, That her Bowels were extended over all *Asia*; which was verified in the Conquests made by the Son she at that time bore in her Womb. He was born with all the Endowments of an Heroick Spirit, had a great and aspiring Soul, a Temper full of Fire, a lively Genius, and, tho' impatient of Restraint, was mild enough to be prevailed upon by reasonable Advice, till in the latter end of his Reign, when the *Persian* Luxury had debauched him. To these natural Qualifications, his Father (a wife and courageous

gious Prince) added an Education that finished this excellent Piece; for in his tender years he was committed to the Care and Tuition of *Aristotle*, that great Philosopher; by whose Wisdom this Noble Prince was so far improved, that *An Philippo Patri, aut Aristoteli magistro plus debuit Alexander*, is become a common Subject of Declamation in the Schools.

When he was but a Youth, visiting his Father's Stables, he saw the Horse *Bucephalus*, whom, when by reason of his fierceness none of the Grooms durst venture to ride, he undertook to tame, and leaping upon his Back, rode him round the Ring; his Father surprised, and delighted with the Courage of his Son, ran to him, and with Kisses and Embraces bad him seek some larger Territories, for *Macedon* was too straight to contain so great a Soul. At the Age of 18 years he shewed a wonderful Courage in the Battel of *Cheronefus* against the *Athenians*, wherein (some say) he saved his Father's Life, and gained the whole Honour of that Expedition.

His Father *Philip*, after he had gained many signal Victories in *Greece*, was preparing for an Expedition into *Persia*; but was hindred in it by Death, being killed by *Pausanias* at the Wedding of his Daughter *Cleopatra* about the year 3615, and was succeeded by his Son *Alexander*, who was at that time about 20 years of Age.

*Alexander*, to follow his Father's Example, went to *Peloponnesus*, and caused all the Confederated Cities of *Greece* to meet at *Corinth*, where by the Consent of all, except the *Lacedemonians*, he was chosen Generalissimo of the Army raised against the *Persians*.

Soon after this, viz. in the Spring of the year 3617, he marched through *Thrace*, and made Incursions into the Country of the *Triballians* and *Illyrians*. He had a bloody Engagement upon the Banks of the *Danube*, and therein defeated *Sirmus*, the King of the *Triballians*. Upon occasion of this Battel, a Report ran that *Alexander* was beaten, which *Demosthenes* (corrupted with *Persian Gold*) so inculcated at *Athens*, that the People believed it, and Revolted: But *Alexander* soon convinced them of their Mistake, for having finished his Work by the

the Reduction of those *Barbarians*, he returned to *Greece*; and the *Athenians* were wise enough to beg his Pardon, and obtained it; but the *Thebans* despising his Threats, were besieged, their City taken and ras'd to the Ground, except the House of *Pindar*, which *Alexander* caused to be saved, and gave it to the Posterity of that excellent Poet.

And now having satisfied his Honour and Revenge, *Alexander* again bethinks himself of his *Persian Expedition*, and passing into *Peloponnesus*, he was again declared Commander of the Forces raised for that Service: 'Twas in this Journey that he gave a Visit to *Diogenes* the Cynick at *Corinth*; and soon after the return from it, that in a Dream he saw the High-Priest of *Jerusalem*, who Exhorted him forthwith to go to the Conquest of the *Persians*, wherein he assured him of Success.

And now all things being prepared, *Alexander* gave away the Government of his Dominions to his Friends, distributing to some Villages, to others Boroughs, and to others Sea-Ports and Territories, and reserving little or nothing, *Perdiccas* asked him, *What he kept for himself?* To which he answered, *Hope*.

And now leaving *Antipater* chief Administrator, he set forward for *Asia*, having 60 Long-Ships to transport his Army, which consisted of 40000 Men, whereof *Parmenio* was made Commander of the greatest part.

When he came into *Asia* he visited the Tomb of *Achilles*, from whom on the Mother's side he was descended. He said, *Achilles* was doubly happy, in having such a Friend as *Patroclus* during his Life, and such a Panegyrist as *Homer* after his Death. After this he passed the *Granicum*, a River in *Phrygia*, where he met with *Darius* at the Head of 100000 Foot, and 20000 Horse, drawn up in a Line of Battel. The two Armies joined, and a very sharp Engagement happened between them. The *Persians* lost 20000 Foot, and 2000 Horse, and about as many more were taken Prisoners. *Darius* and his Army, which appeared so formidable, were put to flight; and *Alexander* gain'd this Victory with the Loss of only 100 Men.

By this means an Avenue was opened into *Asia*, and *Alexander* marched to *Sardis*, the Capital City of *Lydia*, which

which the Governor surrender'd to him with all the Treasures that were therein. From thence he marched to *Ephesus*, where he put an end to the *Oligarchical* Government of that Place, and established *Democracy* in its stead. After this he took *Miletum* by Storm, which was a very strong Town, and famous for the Colonies it sent out to the Neighbouring Islands. But *Halicarnassus*, which stood out against him to the last Extremity, was by his Orders demolished. In a word, within the compass of a year he became Master of all *Phrygia*, *Lydia*, *Pamphylia*, *Pisidia*, *Paphlagonia*, and *Cappadocia*.

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

3617. This Year *Alexander* signaliz'd by his second Victory over *Darius* in the Battel of *Issus*, in which Engagement he received a Wound in his Thigh, that hinder'd him from meeting with *Darius*, whom he intended to have killed with his own Hand. The *Persians*, according to *Justin's* Account, were 400000 Foot, and 100000 Horse: But *Quintus Curtius* does not reckon above half so many. In this Battel the *Persians* lost 100000 Foot, but others say only 50000. Let the Loss be more or less, *Darius* was put to flight, and that he might not be discovered, threw away his Imperial Mantle. That which went deepest to the Heart of this unfortunate Prince was, that his Mother *Sisgambis*, his Wife *Statira*, his two Daughters, and his Son not above 6 years old, were taken by the Conqueror. But *Alexander* used them always like Queens, paid them great Respect, and for their Comfort assured them, that *Darius*, whom they supposed to be dead, was still alive.

333

Immediately upon this Victory *Alexander* sent *Parnenio* to make sure of *Damascus*, the Capital City of *Syria*, where *Darius* left incredible Riches, and all the great Women and Princesses of *Persia*. The Governor without any Ceremony betrayed the City to him, but *Alexander* was so just as to punish the Traitor, and sent his Head to *Darius* as a Present. There were 7000 Horse-Loads of Treasure in the place, which amounted to the Value of above ten millions Sterling.

He marched into *Syria*, where he deprived of their Estates all those who made any Opposition against him.

Bi:

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

*Biblus* in *Phenicia*, and *Sidon*, were some time before they would surrender to him; but were at length reduced, and the Kingdom of *Sidon* bestowed by *Hephestion*, *Alexander's* Favourite, on *Abdolominus* a Gardiner, who lived in the Suburbs of that City. He subdued all *Syria* and *Phenicia*, except *Tyre*, which held out 7 months, but at last was taken, and 2000 of its Inhabitants hanged on the Sea-Coast. He took *Gaza*, and made all its Inhabitants Slaves, not excepting the Women and Children. At the Siege of this City he was wounded on the Shoulder with an Arrow, and his Leg bruised by the fall of a Stone. He went up to *Jerusalem* with a Design to besiege it, but the High-Priest *Jaddus* meeting him in his Sacerdotal Ornaments, prevented his Intention; for *Alexander* was so struck at the sight of him, that he alighted off his Horse, and did him Obeisance, crying out, *That God appeared to him in the same Shape, and commanded him to go and conquer Asia.* This High-Priest read to him the Chapter in *Daniel*, wherein it is foretold, That a *Greek* should conquer the *Persians*: Which he was very well pleased at, and sacrificed in the Temple, offered great Oblations, and gave the *Jews* full Toleration to live according to their Laws and Religion.

The next year *Alexander* marched with his Army into *Egypt*, where *Pelusium* surrender'd to him. From thence he went to *Memphis*, where he found 800 Talents, and several precious Stones belonging to the Crown. From thence he marched along the *Nile* to the very utmost Parts of *Egypt*, went into the Province of *Cyrene*, and visited the Temple of *Jupiter Ammon*, where the Oracle declared him to be the Son of *Jupiter*; which was what *Alexander's* Ambition aimed at. And this Extravagance sufficiently shews how far the Excess of Prosperity transports Men.

After this he went in search of *Darius*, who on his part rallied his Forces, raised more, and omitted nothing that might put him in a Posture for another Engagement. As *Alexander* made his Approaches, so *Darius* ordered his Army to march from *Babylon* to *Nineveh*, the River *Tigris* on the Right hand, and *Euphrates* on the Left.

3619. *Alexander* intercepted Letters from *Darius*, where.

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

wherein he solicited the *Greeks* to Assassinate their King; which made him, when *Darius* overcome by the Civility and Gentleness which *Alexander* shewed to his Captives the Queens of *Persia*, sent fresh Ambassadors to him to mediate a Peace, offering to give him part of his Dominions, and his Daughter in Marriage, return for Answer, That as for what he offered him, they were already his by Conquest; and that he did not think it safe to make a Peace with that Man, who every day sought an Opportunity of Assassinating him. 331

Upon this, each Army prepared for the Engagement, which happened at *Gangamela*, that lies on the River *Bumela*: But so far as *Gangamela* is only a small Village, Historians call it the Battel of *Arbela*, which was a considerable City, and pretty near the place of the Engagement. There was a dreadful Slaughter made of the *Persians*; and thô *Darius* behaved himself very gallantly in this Fight, yet he was forced to fly. *Alexander*, according to *Quintus Curtius*, lost no more than 300 Men; but of the *Persians*, according to the most modest Account, there were 90000 killed upon the spot, and a greater Number taken Prisoners. *Darius* fled to *Arbela*, and was pursued by *Alexander*; But he got thence before his arrival: *Alexander* found wherewith to satisfy himself for his Journey thither, for the most precious Jewels of the Crown, to the Value of about 600000 Pounds, *Darius* had left behind him.

This Battel put an end to the Monarchy of the *Persians*, and laid the Foundation of that of the *Grecian*.

*The Grecian Monarchy begins here, which lasted only during Alexander's Reign 6 Years and some Months. It was afterwards divided into four Kingdoms, and lasted in that State till Julius Cesar was made Perpetual Dictator, 280 Years more.*

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

3619. *Alexander* proclaimed King of *Asia*, offered great and costly Sacrifices to his Gods; and distributed his Treasures, his Cities, and his Provinces, among his Friends. The Air growing infectious by the great number

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

ber of the Slain, obliged him to break up from *Arbela*. He marched to *Babylon*, the Governor whereof opened the Gates to him; and this great Conqueror made a Publick Entrance into that City, where they extolled his Valor, and praised his Fortune.

*Calisthenes* the Philosopher, who attended *Alexander* in this Expedition, found in *Babylon* Astronomical Observations for 1903 years past, which he sent into *Greece* to *Aristotle*. By which it is proved, that the *Chaldeans* began their Observations in Astronomy since the year of the World 1716. 331

When *Alexander* perceived his Army to grow insensibly Effeminate by the Luxuries they met with in *Babylon*, he ordered them to decamp, and marched to *Susa*, where he was received with loud Acclamations of Joy, the twentieth day after he left *Babylon*. In *Susa* he found several Dromedaries, twelve Elephants, and Money to the Value of about Seven millions Five hundred thousand Pounds, with a great many Pieces of Purple.

3620. *Alexander* engaged in several Battels, which he won, and had by that means a way open to *Persepolis*, where was the most magnificent and beautiful Palace of all the East: This Place he took, and by the Intigation of *Thais* a Courtesan, burnt it when he was drunk. He found therein 120 Talents, and so vast a Treasure, as loaded 20000 Mules, and 5000 Horses. 330

After this he marched in pursuit of *Darius*, who was retreated to *Ecbatane* in *Media*, where he had raised more Forces for another Battel. But *Bessus*, who commanded the greatest part of these Forces, assassinated him, and afterwards fled away. *Darius* being stabb'd, was thrown into a Cart, which a *Macedonian* happened to meet with. The dying King prayed him to help him to a little Water, drank of it, and immediately expired. *Alexander* hearing of it, ran thither, found *Darius* dead, wept over his Body, bewailed his Misfortunes, covered him with his Mantle, ordered him to be embalmed, and sent him to *Sisygambis*, to bury him in the Sepulcher of his Ancestors. Then he distributed among his Soldiers the one half of the Booty which he took in this last Expedition. T

dition, which amounted to Three millions eight hundred and fifty thousand Pounds.

*Alexander* made Incursions into the Country of the *Parthians*, stayed some time at *Hecatompolis*, and at last arrived upon the Frontiers of *Hircania*. He conquered where e'er he came by his Valour, storming those Towns he could not win by Treaty.

After this he entred into *Zadracarta*, the chief City of *Hircania*, where he stayed 15 days. *Nabarzanes*, who had a hand in the Murder of *Darius*, came thither to wait upon *Alexander*, and brought him Presents to gain his Favour, which was granted him. It was at this place, where *Thalestris* or *Minothea* the Queen of the *Amazons*, whose Country, according to *Q Curtius*, was situated between the River *Phasis* and the Mountain of *Caucasus*, came to visit him upon a Business no way redounding to the Honour of that Princess. But some pretend, that this whole Matter of Fact, as related by *Curtius*, is false. 'Tis said, that *Onesicritus* reading the Fourth Book of his History, wherein he treats of the Adventure of this Queen to *Lyfimachus*, who had constantly attended *Alexander* in all his Expeditions; this *Lyfimachus* being then King, said to him smiling, *And where was I then?*

'Tis certain, that about this time *Alexander* abandon'd himself to Luxury, Pleasures, Debaucheries, and other Effeminacies of the *Persians*. He put *Philotas* and his Father *Parmenio* to Death, upon suspicion of being guilty of High-Treason. His good old Soldiers the *Macedonians*, being jealous that their old *Greek* Customs would be abolished, found great fault at his Proceedings, and took the liberty to Censure him, for causing himself to be called the Son of *Jupiter*. To divert which, he drew them out to another Battel, and ordered them to march against *Satibar-Zenes*, Governor of the *Arians*, who had revolted.

3621. This year *Alexander* marched into the Country of the *Arismaspians*, a People of *Arachosia*, whom he subdued as well as the Inhabitants of *Parapamisfa*. He passed the Mountain of *Caucasus* in 17 days, became Master of *Bactriana*, of which he made *Artabazus* Governor.

vernor. Afterwards with a Flying Army he entred *Sogdiana*, which is part of *Tartary*. But Water being scarce in that place, himself and Army had like to have perished for Thirst.

About this time they brought *Bessus*, the Murderer of *Darius*, to *Alexander*, who stripp'd him naked, loaded him with very heavy Chains, caused his Ears and Nose to be cut off, and referred him to the farther Vengeance of *Oxiatres* Brother of *Darius*, whom *Alexander* affectionately loved. By him he was crucified, and then quartered alive in the same place where he had killed the King his Master.

3622. *Alexander* marched against the King of the *Scythians*, who lived on the other side the River *Tanaïs*. He engaged the Army of that *Barbarian*, defeated and put it to flight. From thence he went to *Marakand*, and reduced all the Rebels who had taken up Arms against him in *Sogdiana*; whither the King of the *Scythians* sent Ambassadors to him. Here it was that *Alexander* in his Drink killed his dear Friend *Clitus*, the Occasion of which was this: *Alexander* gave a Treat to all his Chief Commanders, and in the midst of his Cups began to extoll his own Actions, and to depreiate those of his Father *Philip*. The young Generals were very well pleas'd to hear such fine Things; but the old Commanders, who had served under King *Philip*, were offended at the Discourse. Among the latter was this *Clitus*, who being a frank and sincere Man, could not flatter the King in his Vanity, but check'd him for his Ambition and Ingratitude. Which provoked the King so far, that he rose from his Seat, and would have stabb'd him with his Lance in the very Room, if he had not been hindred from it by several who stood by. But *Alexander* still intent upon Revenge, followed *Clitus*, and stabb'd him with a Spear that he took from one of the Centries who was then sleeping. The next day, when the Fumes of Wine were evaporated, and the King saw *Clitus* weltring in his Gore, his Grief was so great, that he had killed himself, if he had not been prevented by those who attended him. He kept his Chamber, fasted and mourned for 4 Days together, but at last was reconciled to himself.

*Tears of the World.**Tears before Christ.*

self through the Importunity of some of his old Courtiers, who brought a great many fine Arguments to persuade him, that he had killed *Clitus* justly. 328

3623. *Alexander* continued enlarging his Conquests, ravaged and raised Contributions from all the Provinces round about. *Oxiatres* *Cobortanus*, Governor of a small Territory, invited him to a splendid Treat, to which *Alexander* made several of his Friends go, and invited them to marry the fairest Daughters of these *Barbarians*, himself leading an Example in marrying *Roxana* the Daughter of *Oxiatres*, an extraordinary Beauty. And now he resolved on attempting the Conquest of *India*, and issued forth such Orders as he thought necessary for so great a Design. 327

About this time it was that the King gave Ear to his Flatterers, and would be adored as a God. *Calisthenes* the Philosopher, the Kinsman and Disciple of *Aristotle*, took the freedom to blame him for it, but was afterwards cast into Prison, where he died in Torments. He was accused under a pretence of being an Associate in the Conspiracy against the King's Life, for which *Hermolaus* had been put to Death before.

*Alexander* leaving *Bactriana*, marched into *India*, intending to push on his Conquests to the Eastern Sea, that so his Empire might have no other Bounds than what the World had. He besieged and took *Nisa*, situated at the foot of the Mountain *Meros*, which was consecrated to *Bacchus*, where the petty Kings of *India* waited upon him, and did him Homage. He received them honourably, and made use of them as Guides to direct him in those unknown Countries. He marched to *Mazaga*, the chief Town of *Assaceni*, which Queen *Cleopbis* held out against him with 30000 Men. There he received a Wound by the shot of an Arrow, and the extremity of his Pain made him cry out, *They call me the Son of Jupiter, but at last I find my self to be no more than a Man.* He took this great City, and *Cleopbis* with a great Train of Ladies waiting upon the Conqueror to implore his Clemency, was re-established in her Estates. After this he stormed several Cities, passed the River *Indus*, and very civilly received a Neighbouring King named

*Tears of the World.**Tears before Christ.*

named *Omphis*, who came to surrender both himself and his Army to his Service. *Abisarius*, a Potent Prince, whose Territories lay on the other side *Hydaspes*, sent his Ambassadors to assure him, That he was ready to put himself and Kingdom under his Protection.

In the midst of these Successes, *Alexander* sent to King *Porus*, willing him in way of Acknowledgment to bring him Contribution-money, and to meet him upon the Frontiers of his Dominions; to which *Porus* very haughtily replied, That he would give him the Meeting at the Head of his Army. But he was convinced of his Error, for his Army was defeated, and himself taken Prisoner. *Alexander* being affected at the Misfortune of this King, and admiring his Courage, restored his Kingdom to him, and made him one of his Friends. This Defeat of *Porus* opened the way for the Conqueror to proceed further into *India*, several of whose Provinces he subdued.

3624. This year *Alexander* took the City of *Oxydraca* by Storm, where he himself was the first who entred. He was dangerously wounded by the shot of an Arrow, which pierced his Armour, and went into his Body. He made War with other People, and subdued the *Musicanis*, who inhabit the more Southerly Parts of the River *Indus*. He caused their King to be hanged, because he had falsified his Word. From thence he passed into *Patthalia*, where the King of that Country waited upon him, and offered him all his Kingdom.

3625. This year having conquered all he could by Land, he lunched out into the Ocean, to see if there were any more Provinces left for him to conquer. He returned back by the way he came; embarked upon *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, with a Design to go into the *Persian* Sea in search of the Heads of that River, hoping he might discover them, as he did those of the River *Indus*. At *Susa* he married *Statira*, the eldest Daughter of *Darius*, and bestowed the youngest on his Friend *Hephestion*.

3626. Some time after he left *Susa*, and went to *Ecbatane*, where he spent whole Days and Nights in Riot and Excess. His Friend *Hephestion* died there of a Debauch



*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

bauch in Drinking. Alexander caused the Physician, who had tended on this Favourite in his Sickness, to be hang'd, To divert the Grief he conceived at the Death of his dear *Hephestion*, he carried on the War against the *Cossians*. He subdued them in the space of 40 Days, tho' they fled under the Covert of Mountains, and were never conquered by the Kings of *Persia*. Afterwards he made his Army pass *Tigris*, and marched towards *Babylon*. The *Caldean* Astrologers met him, and advised him not to go thither, for it would be fatal to him; but slighting their Advice, he went thither, and was received with great Shouts and Acclamations of Joy. He built in *Babylon* a Dock capable of containing 1000 Sail of Ships, and embarking on the River *Euphrates*, he visited *Arabia*. It was then that he laughed at the *Caldeans*, saying, He entered *Babylon*, and went out of it again without any harm done him. Thus in the height of his Confidence he sailed about the Lakes of *Arabia*. 324

3627. And upon his return to *Babylon*, gave himself wholly to his Pleasures, and especially to immoderate Drinking. The Journal of his Life represents him in his last Days, as a Man drenched in Drunkenness, and who did nothing but Eat, drink, and Sleep: *Potavit, perpotavit, crapulam edormiit; solito more crapulam decoxit*. One day as he was offering Sacrifices to the Gods for the Victories he had gained, he feasted himself and his Friends, drank very hard, and carried on the Debauch till late at Night. When the King returned from this Feast, a Physician of *Thessalia* invited him and his Company to come and drink at his House: The King accepted the Offer, and carried twenty of his Friends along with him. There was in the Company one *Proteas* a *Macedonian* who was a great Drinker; the King and this Man challenged each other to drink, and at last the fatal Bowl came into his Hands, which he drank off, and with it his Death. Some say, there was Poison in that Bowl; others, that it was his immoderate and excessive Drinking, which was the cause of that violent Fever which immediately seized him, and within a few days hastened his End. He died in the flower of his Age, being but 33 years old, and was equally lamented both by *Greeks* and

*Per-*

*Persians*. *Sisygambis*, who survived all the Misfortunes of her own Family, yet broke her Heart at the News of his Death.

And thus have we given you a summary Account of the Birth, Education, Rise, Growth, Height and Fall of this once Great Man. We have briefly described what he did before, and what he did after he became the *Universal Monarch of Asia*, and (as he thought) of the whole World. Considering the Extent and Largeness of his Conquests, and the short space of Time he took up in effecting them, we may see with what Reason the Prophet *Daniel* compared him to a *Flying Leopard*. You see, that within the compass of a very few years, he added to his Petty Kingdom of *Macedon*, *Thrace*, *Greece*, *Egypt*, part of *Arabia*, and of *Africa*, *Syria*, *Pamphylia*, the two *Phrygia's*, *Caria*, *Lydia*, *Paphlagonia*, *Assyria*, *Susiana*, *Drangiana*, *Arachosia*, *Gedresia*, *Arta*, *Bactriana*, *Sogdiana*, *Parthia*, *Hircania*, *Armenia*, *Persia*, *Babylonia*, *Mesopotamia*, and *India*. But at last in the midst of all his Glory, in the very centre of his Conquests, he was cut off by an untimely Death; and tho' he boasted himself to be descended of the Gods, and was adored by his Flatterers as One; yet he found his Mistake, perceived he was but a Mortal Man, and that he must die like the rest of the Petty Princes whom he had conquered.

By him fell the *Grecian Monarchy* too, after it had lasted about 6 years and 10 months. For after his Death, his Conquests were cantoned among his Captains, each seizing on what Share thereof he could. At first, 'tis said, the Provinces were divided among thirty of them: But at last they were reduced to four Principalities, under four Princes. *Ptolemy* had *Egypt* for his Share: *Seleucus* reigned at *Babylon*, and in *Syria*: *Cassander* became Master of *Greece* and *Macedonia*: And *Antigonus* had *Asia Minor* for his Part. The Reign and Successors of *Ptolemy* King of *Egypt*, and the Reign and Successors of *Cassander* King of *Macedonia*, we shall not treat of here, since they belong more properly to another Place, where in two distinct Chapters we shall be more particular in speaking to them. In this Chapter we shall only give you an Account of the Successors of *Alexander* the Great, who reigned in *Syria*, and in *Asia Minor*.

Sect. 2. *The Kingdom of the Syrians.*

*This Kingdom began under Seleucus Nicator in the Year of the World 3633, before Christ 317, and lasted about 253 Years, to the Year of the World 3886, at which time it was made a Roman Province by Pompey.*

**B**Efore we give an Account of its Kings, it may be proper to give you a short Description of the Country. Syria formerly was a large Country in Asia, including Assyria, Mesopotamia, Babylonia, Phenicia, and Palestina; and it has oft been taken for the same with Assyria. Some extended its Bounds as far as the Euxine Sea, and hence we read of several Syria's in Holy Writ.

But if we cut off Assyria, Mesopotamia and Babylonia from it, then Syria is bounded on the North by the Mountain of Amanus, which parts it from Armenia: On the East by Mesopotamia, from which 'tis parted by the River Euphrates: On the South by Arabia Petrea: And on the West by part of Egypt, the Phenician Sea, Cilicia, and a small part of the Mountain Amanus. It is at present called Souria or Soristen, is one of the finest Champain Countries in the World, and abounds with pleasant Pastures. Damascus was the Capital City of Syria, which became a great Kingdom, when the Empire of Alexander the Great was (after his Death) divided among his Generals.

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

3633. 1. Seleucus Nicator was the first King of the Syrians: He was at first made General of the Cavalry; afterwards became Master of Babylonia, and Antigonus Master of Susiana.

317

This Seleucus being assisted by Ptolemy the Son of Lagus, by Cassander and Lyfimaechus, defeated Antigonus, who was the first King of Asia after the Death of Alexander. He conquered India, put Demetrius Poliorcetes to death in a Prison, and killed Lysimachus in an Engagement. Justin tells us, that the Seleucides were all born with the print of an Anchor on their Thigh. And Historians

say,

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

say, that never any Father loved his Children so passionately as this Seleucus; for the Proof of which, they relate this notable Instance. "His Son Antiochus fell sick of a violent Passion for his Mother-in-Law Stratonice: Erasistratus his Physician perceiving it, went and told Seleucus, that his Son's Distemper was incurable. How so, said the King? Because (reply'd the Physician) he is in love with my Wife. Ah! said Seleucus to him, I know you are more my Friend than to let my Son die, and to hinder him from marrying your Wife. Pray Sir, replied Erasistratus, were it your Case, would you let him have yours? Ay, Ay, said the King, and all my Dominions to boot, if his Life could not be saved without it. Upon this, the Physician unravelled the whole Mystery to him, and told him in plain terms, that Stratonice was the Person whom he so passionately lov'd. Seleucus was as good as his Word, called the People together, and made a very pathetic Speech to them, that they might not be surprized at such an unusual kind of Marriage. For thõ he had already a Son by his dear Stratonice, yet he made no scruple to marry her to Antiochus his eldest Son, and not a Man opposed it.

Thõ this Complaisance was very irregular, yet none can deny but Seleucus was a very great Prince. He was killed by Ptolemy, after he had reigned about 35 years.

3668. 2. Antiochus Soter succeeded his Father, and reigned about 12 years.

282

3680. 3. Antiochus Theos, the Son of Antiochus Soter and Stratonice, reigned about 24 years. His Sirname of Theos was given him by the Milesians, because he had freed them from the Tyranny of Timarchus. He was poisoned by Laodicea, one of his Wives whom he had put away, and afterwards recalled to Court.

270

3704. 4. Seleucus Callinicus, or Poron, succeeded his Father, and reigned about 20 years: He died with a fall off his Horse. This King aided by the Gauls, engaged in a long War against Antiochus Hierax.

246

3723. 5. Seleucus Seraus succeeded his Father, and reigned 3 years. He was poisoned in Phrygia by his Lieu-

Lieu-

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

Lieutenant-Generals, as he was marching to make War against *Attalus*.

227

3726. 6. *Antiochus* the Great succeeded his Brother *Seleucus*, being sent for from *Babylon* by the Army, which was then encamped in *Syria*, that so he might take Possession of the Kingdom. He reigned about 36 years. He was engaged in a War against several Nations. First, he waged War against *Ptolemy Philopator* King of *Egypt*, was beat by him, and sued for a Peace, which *Ptolemy* very generously granted him. Afterwards he carried on a War against the *Romans*, by whom he was always worsted, so that at last he was obliged to sue for a Peace. This King likewise routed *Molon*, received *Hannibal*, invaded *Greece*, and was defeated by *Glabrio*. At last having his Treasures drained by these unsuccessful Wars, to fill them up again he resolved upon rifling the Temple of *Jupiter* in *Elimaïs*; but he was killed in the Attempt by the People of the Place. Before his Death he nominated his Son *Seleucus Philopator* for his Successor,

224

3763. 7. *Seleucus Philopator* succeeded his Father, and reigned about 12 years. He did little, because the ill Successes of his Father against the *Romans* had exhausted his Kingdom. This is that *Seleucus* mentioned in the Second Book of *Maccabees*, where 'tis said of him, that because of the Respect which he bore to the High-Priest *Onias*, he supplied the Temple with its necessary Sacrifices every year. However *Daniel* styles him, *Vilissimus & indignus Decore Regio*. i. e. The basest and the worst of Men not worthy of the Royal Diadem.

187

About the end of his Reign he was prevailed upon to send *Heliodorus* to rifle the Treasures belonging to the Temple of *Jerusalem*; and it may be very well affirmed, that his Weakness was the cause of those Troubles and Seditions, which afterwards happened both in Church and State. He was at last killed by *Heliodorus*.

3775. 8. *Antiochus Epiphanes*, or the *Illustrious*, who had been carried to *Rome* as an Hostage after the Defeat of his Father *Antiochus* the Great, made his Escape thence at the end of 3 years, and *Demetrius* the Son of *Seleucus* was sent thither in his stead. As soon as *Antiochus* was

re-

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

returned into *Syria*, *Heliodorus*, who would fain have been King, killed *Seleucus*. But *Eumenes* and *Attalus* outed *Heliodorus*, and left *Antiochus* the *Illustrious* in quiet Possession of the Kingdom of *Syria*, who reigned over it about 12 years. He took away the High-Priesthood from *Onias*, who was a Man of excellent Piety, and bestowed it on the Impious *Jason* his Brother; and the next year he took it again from *Jason*, and bestowed it on his Brother *Menelaus*, who gave more Money than the former for it. Two years after this a Rumour being spread, that *Antiochus* died in his Expedition against *Egypt*, *Jason* raised great Disturbances in *Jerusalem*; which caused *Antiochus*, after he had defeated the *Egyptians*, to exercise unheard-of Cruelties in *Judea*, and to carry away all their Treasures. Afterwards *Antiochus* sent *Apollonius* into *Judea*, who one Sabbath-day killed a whole Congregation who were got together to offer Sacrifice. Some say, that he sent *Lysias*, *Gorgian*, *Timotheus*, and other Commanders against the *Jews*, who were all routed by *Judas Maccabeus*. Much about this time it was, that this *Judas* retired into the Wilderness, choosing to live upon Herbs rather than defile himself with those prophane Meats, which in all Parts were then sacrificed. But at last *Antiochus* hastening out of *Persia* to *Jerusalem*, with a Design to cut off all the *Jews* of that Place, fell out of his Chariot, bruised his whole Body, and died of a loathsome Disease.

175

3786. 9. *Antiochus Eupator* succeeded his Father, and reigned about 2 years. *Lysias*, according to some, but *Philip* according to others, governed his Kingdom, made a Peace with *Judas Maccabeus*, which was soon after violated. About this time it was, that *Eleazar* having assaulted an Elephant upon which he supposed the King was, killed the Beast, and was crushed to Death by the fall of him.

164

*Antiochus* having taken *Bethsura*, went against *Jerusalem*, and made a Peace with the *Jews*; but it being broke, he caused the Walls to be demolished, led away *Menelaus* along with him, whom he put to Death as the Cause of all the War, and put *Alcimus* into his Place.

3788. 10. *Demetrius Soter*, the Son of *Seleucus Philopator*,

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

pator, having made his Escape from Rome, came to Antioch, put Antiochus and Lyfias to Death; and when he was King, sent Bacchides into Judea with Alcimus, to whom he promised the High-Priesthood. He afterwards sent thither Nicanor, who made a League with Judas Maccabeus; but he having broke it, was soon after killed by Nicanor. This Demetrius reigned about 11 years.

162

The People of Antioch rebelling against Demetrius, took a young Man named Alexander, who was said to be the Son of Antiochus the Illustrious, and being assisted by the Neighbouring Kings, set him upon the Throne.

3799. 11. Alexander Epiphanes, or Balas, becoming Master of Ptolemais, sent to Jonathan to make a League with him; and settled him in the High-Priesthood, which had been vacant 7 years and a half by the Death of Alcimus. This Jonathan was the first High-Priest of the Race of the Maccabees. After this, Demetrius raised Forces against Alexander, but was defeated and killed by him. By this means Alexander was established in the Kingdom of Syria, over which he reigned 6 years.

151

Demetrius, the eldest Son of Demetrius Soter, being willing to revenge the Death of his Father, and to regain his Kingdom, had great Success therein. Apollonius join'd with him, and was sent by Demetrius into Judea to fight the Jews, who were in League with Alexander. Jonathan and Simon engaged him several times. At last Alexander ravaged Syria; Ptolemy, Philopator and Demetrius marched against him, where Ptolemy was wounded in the Engagement. Within a few days after Alexander was killed by his Domesticks, and Ptolemy upon the sight of his Head died for Joy.

3805. 12. Demetrius Nicanor became at last sole King of Syria, and suffered the Jews to live very peaceably. Jonathan laid Siege to the Fortrefs of Jerusalem, and Demetrius sent to have him come to him, and give him an Account of that Action. Jonathan still continued the Siege, and pacified Demetrius by his Presents.

145

No sooner had Demetrius Nicanor disbanded his old Forces, having (as he thought) no further Occasion for them;

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

them; but Tryphon laid hold on the Opportunity to make young Antiochus, surnamed the Divine, King, who was the Son of Alexander. He endeavoured to make Jonathan his Friend, who did him great Services.

3807. 13. Antiochus the Divine, set up by Tryphon; but afterwards the latter being minded to be King himself instead of Antiochus, and being afraid Jonathan should oppose him in his Designs, surpriz'd and killed him. Simon is Elected in his Place to be both General of the Army, and High-Priest. He several times defeated Tryphon, who, that he might the more easily usurp the Regal Dignity, killed Antiochus.

143

3809. 14. Tryphon the Usurper. In his time Demetrius Nicanor marched with his Forces into Media, to strengthen himself against Tryphon; where he was taken Prisoner by the General of the Army of the King of Persia and Media. At last the Soldiers could not away with Tryphon, and went over to Cleopatra the Wife of Demetrius, who surrender'd her self and her Army to her Brother Antiochus Sedetes.

141

3812. 15. Antiochus Sedetes took the Government upon him, and reigned about 10 years. He at first made a League with Simon the High-Priest, and afterwards very dishonourably broke it, sending Cendebeus against him, whilst he went in pursuit of Tryphon, who retired into Apamea, which being taken, he was killed there. Simon the High-Priest being very old, sent his Sons against Cendebeus, who beat him. This only served to foment the Jealousy of his Son-in-Law Ptolemy against the Father and his Children; who killed the Father and two of his Sons in a Feast to which he had invited them. In the Eighth Year of the Reign of Antiochus Sedetes, there happened an Earthquake at Antioch at 10 a clock in the morning, on February the 21st. After this, Antiochus with his Army were cut off in Parthia, which gave way for his Brother Demetrius to remount the Throne.

138

3822. Demetrius Nicanor reassumed the Throne after his return from the Parthians, where he had been Prisoner. But he had debauched himself so much among the Parthians, and grew by his Pride so intolerable, that

neither

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

neither his Soldiers nor his Subjects could endure him, but chose themselves another King. 128

16. *Alexander Zebenna* was the Man they Elected, who was the Son of a certain great Merchant. *Demetrius* was abandoned by all Men, fled from one Country to another, and at last was assassinated as he was going into a Ship: But some say, he was killed by his Wife *Cleopatra*. *Zebenna* in his Prosperity proved ungrateful to his Friends, and forgot his old Benefactor *Ptolomy Physicon*, who had set him upon the Throne. *Ptolomy*, by way of Revenge, assisted *Antiochus Gryphus* against him, who defeated, put him to flight, and afterwards killed him.

3826. 17. *Antiochus Gryphus* reigned 8 years very prosperously, and all *Syria* enjoyed a profound Peace. His Mother *Cleopatra* offended at her Son's good Fortune, upon his return from the War he had successfully ended against *Zebenna*, presented him with a Glass full of rank Poison. He excused himself out of Compliment, and his Mother still urged him to drink it off. At last he frankly told her, That he was informed of her ill Will towards him, and that she could not clear her Innocence better, than by drinking up what she was so civil to offer him. Upon this she was forced to drink off what she had prepared for her Son, and so was poisoned. *Antiochus Cyzicenus* declared War against his Brother *Gryphus*, but was defeated by him.

3835. 18. *Antiochus Cyzicenus* had the Fortune at last to defeat his Brother *Gryphus*, who fled away, and was turned out of his Kingdom, which his Brother became Master of. But no sooner was he King, but he gave himself up to all manner of Pleasures and Debaucheries. He associated with none but Comedians, Buffoons, Jugglers and Fencers. He applied himself very seriously to the making of Puppets dance, and became so great a Master in that Mechanical Art, that he could make Figures of Birds to fly and run along, as if they were natural. 115

3856. 19. *Seleuchus*, the Son of *Antiochus Gryphus*, having raised Forces, declared War against his Uncle *Antiochus Cyzicenus*. They came to an Engagement, wherein

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

wherein *Antiochus* was defeated. His Horse carried him into the Enemies Camp, and he, for fear of being taken alive, killed himself.

3860. 20. *Antiochus the Pious*, the Son of *Antiochus Cyzicenus*, having escaped the Ambuscades which his Uncle had laid for him, declared War against him, after he had taken upon him the Diadem at *Arada*. *Seleucus* was routed, beaten out of all *Syria*, and fled into *Cilicia*. He was received there by the *Mopsates*, who being enraged by the extravagant Contributions which *Seleucus* raised upon them, burnt him in his Palace with two of his Friends. Upon this, *Antiochus* and *Philip*, two Twin-Brothers of *Seleucus*, in revenge of his Death, besieged *Mopsuestia*, took it by Storm and demolished it. *Antiochus the Pious* marched against them, and defeated them. *Antiochus* was drowned in a River as he fled away; and his Brother *Philip* reigned together with *Antiochus the Pious*, and afterwards they endeavoured by War to decide which of the two should be sole Master. 92

3861. 21. *Demetrius Euceres*, the Son of *Antiochus Gryphus*, was seated upon the Throne of *Damascus* by *Ptolomy Lathurus*: But *Antiochus the Pious* opposed the new King, being assisted by his Brother *Philip's* Forces. *Josephus* says, that *Antiochus the Pious* was killed in a Battle against the *Parthians*. 90

22. *Philip* and *Demetrius Euceres*, both of them the Sons of *Gryphus*, became Masters of the Kingdom of *Syria*. Thus for these last years the *Seleucides* raising continual Commotions with each other for the Crown, were at length cut off in several Battels. The *Syrians* offended at these Disturbances, called in *Tigranes* King of *Armenia*, and submitted to his Government. 89.

3863. 23. *Tigranes*, called in by the *Syrians*, reigned over them 23 years. But *Antiochus Asiaticus* and his Brother, both of them the Sons of King *Antiochus the Pious*, reigned over part of *Syria*, of which *Tigranes* could not make himself Master. They went to *Rome* to Petition for the Kingdom of *Egypt*, which belonged to *Setene* their Mother, and themselves too; and continued their Suit for two years together. *Tigranes* put *Setene*, Sir-

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

Sirnamed Cleopatra, to Death in Prison; and by this means, the Title which *Antiochus Asiaticus* had to the Kingdom of Egypt, and to part of Syria, fell to the Ground. In several Engagements *Tigranes* was defeated by *Lucullus* the Roman Consul, who was Governor of the Province of Cilicia. After this *Pompey* marched to *Tigranes*, who was so much terrified at the very sight of him, that he quitted his Diadem, and with a great deal of Submission and Respect, yielded himself to *Pompey*. But he mov'd with Compassion put the Diadem again upon his Head, re-established him in his Kingdom of Armenia upon certain Articles, and made Syria a Roman Province. This happened in the year of the World 3885, before Christ 64. *Anno Urbis Romæ Condita* 688. 87

Having thus given you a short Account of the Kings of Syria, from *Seleucus* the immediate Successor of *Alexander* the Great in that part of his Conquests, down to *Tigranes*; we shall in the next place give you a List of the Kings which reigned in Asia Minor, who possessed another part of *Alexander's* Conquests.

### SECT. 3. The Kings of Asia Minor, or Pergamos.

**P**ergamos, a City of Mysia, situated on the River Caica in Asia Minor, was the Capital City of a great State, called The Kingdom of Pergamos, which began about the year of the World 3634, before Christ 316 years. It had eight Kings, and lasted the space of 188 years.

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

3634. 1. *Antigonus*, one of *Alexander's* Captains, who had Asia Minor for his Share, marched against *Eumenes*, routed and killed him, being betrayed by his Veterans Soldiers. At last *Antigonus* was routed and slain by *Seleucus* King of Syria, and *Casander* King of Macedonia. He reigned 15 years. 316

3649. 2. *Demetrius* his Son succeeded his Father *Antigonus*, and reigned 15 years. He was expelled Asia, won Macedonia, but was expelled thence, taken by *Seleucus*, and within 3 years after died. 301

3666. 3. Next

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

3666. 3. Next after him succeeded *Philaterus*, Intendant of the Finances of *Lysimachus* King of Thrace, against whom he rebelled, and became King of Pergamos in the 16th year of his Age, over which he reigned 20 years. 282

3688. 4. *Eumenes* succeeded his Brother *Philaterus*, and reigned about 21 years. He subdued several small Places round about Pergamos, and defeated the Army of *Antiochus* the Son of *Seleucus* near Sardes. At last he died by immoderate Drinking. 262

3709. 5. *Attalus*, Nephew to *Philaterus*, succeeded *Eumenes*, and reigned 44 years. 'Tis said, that he governed with so much Prudence, and managed his Treasures so thriftily, that his Subjects freely conferred on him the Title of King, which his Predecessors presumed not to take up, tho' they did hold the Quality and Grandeur of One. He defeated the Gauls contrary to all Expectation. At last he fell sick at Thebes, and was removed thence to Pergamos, where he died in a good old Age, being about 72 years old. 241

3753. 6. *Eumenes* II. the eldest Son of *Attalus*, succeeded him, and reigned 40 years. His three Brothers, *Attalus*, *Phileterus*, and *Athenus*, bore so much Respect as well as Love to the King their Brother, that they became his Life-Guards. 197

3793. 7. *Attalus* II. Sirnamed *Philadelphus*, succeeded his Brother *Eumenes*, and reigned about 21 years. He drove *Orophernes* and *Demetrius Soter* out of Cappadocia, and fully re-established *Ariarathes* in his Kingdom. He was conquered by *Prusias* King of Bithynia, who entered Pergamos, robbed the Statues of the Gods, and rifled the Temples. Upon this, *Attalus* sent his Brother *Athenus* to Rome, to complain thereof to the Senate, who ordered *Prusias* to forbear warring against *Attalus*. *Prusias* slighted the Orders of the Senate, burnt the Temples, made great Havock in the Neighbouring Countries, and defied *Attalus*, who had shut himself up in Pergamos. The Senate sent a third time Ambassadors to make up a Peace between him and *Attalus*, which at last was effected. This *Attalus* was a great Friend to the Romans, and a constant Favourer of Learned Men; 87

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

at length Peace and Idleness corrupted and spoiled this good Man, who left his Kingdom to *Attalus Philometor*, his Nephew.

157

3813. 8. *Attalus III.* Surnamed *Philometor*, the last King of *Pergamos*, succeeded his Uncle, and reigned only 5 years. He was a very cruel Prince, put his nearest Relations and dearest Friends to Death, not so much as sparing his Mother or his Wife. In the Second Year of his Reign he retired into the inmost Parts of his Palace, where he dressed himself in a very mean Habit, let his Beard and Hair grow without cutting, never appeared in Publick, led a Life exempt from all manner of Pleasures, and seemed to inflict a Punishment upon himself for the Crimes he had been guilty of. Having thus quitted the Administration of the Government, he dug in his Garden, sowed Seeds, and by an extravagant sort of Humour laid out his greatest Care in cultivating Venemous Plants, such as *Henbane*, *Hellebore*, *Hemlock*, *Aconite*, &c. He extracted the Juice and Liquor, and gathered the Seeds of them, of which he made a great many dangerous Presents to his Friends. He became so skilful in the Art of *Botany*, especially in whatever related to the Manuring of Plants, that he composed a very curious Book upon that Subject, wherein (as *Varro* relates) he set down the Season of Sowing and of Gathering the Seeds of Plants. He applied himself to Founding of Metals; became a great Master in that Art; cast several Figures, and made use of them in raising a *Mausoleum* to the Memory of his Mother. At last, being too eagerly set upon these sort of Exercises, which exposed him continually to the Heat of the Sun or the Furnace, he was seized with a violent Fever, and died on the seventh day of his Illness.

137

*Eudemus* of *Pergamus* carried the Last Will and Testament of *Attalus* to *Rome*, and gave the Diadem of the Kingdom and the Royal Robe to *Tiberius Gracchus*, Tribune of the People. By this Will *Attalus* made the People of *Rome* his Heir: *Populus Romanus bonorum heres esto*. The *Romans* finding by their Common Law, that his Kingdom was a part of his Demeans, seiz'd thereon by virtue of these Words, *Let the People of Rome be*

the

the Heirs of my Demeans. There was some Fault found with the *Romans* for putting such a Construction on his Will; but having the Power in their own Hands, they made it to be a good Title.

In this City it was that they first dressed Sheep-skins, and of them made Parchment, whereon they wrote before the Invention of Paper; and hence came the Name of *Parchment*, called in Latin *Charta Pergamena*.

## C H A P. V.

*Of the Empire of China.*

WE should now, according to our Proposal in the beginning of the Second Chapter, proceed to the Fourth Great Monarchy, which was that of the *Romans*; but upon second Thoughts, we judge it convenient to alter that Method, (how Natural soever at first sight it may seem,) we shall, before we proceed to that, give you an Account of those Petty Monarchies, which were Contemporary to, and conquered one after another by the Three Great Monarchies of the *Affrians*, *Persians*, and *Grecians*, and were at last all of them swallowed up by the *Roman*, of which they became so many Petty Provinces. But because the *Chinese* Monarchy has of late Days been much discoursed of, we shall in this Chapter, by way of Digression, treat of that *Empire*, tho' it has no relation to, and was never dependant on the four Great Monarchies, as being never conquered by them or any other, till of late years they were over-run by the *Tartars* their Neighbours; and therefore we should not in this Treatise have inserted any thing of *China*, were it not that the Learned World is grown extremely Inquisitive into all that concerns this great Empire.

If the Accounts and Relations we have of the *Chinese* were exact and true, it must be owned that this great Empire is the most ancient, and has lasted the longest of any in the World. The *Chinese* Historians maintain, as a thing Self-evident, that *Fohi* their first King ascended

the Throne 2952 years before *Christ*. They tell us, that this Prince, and the seven next who succeeded him, and had been Elective Emperors, reigned the space of 745 years: That after this, the Empire of *China* became Hereditary to several Families, who governed it the space of almost 4700 years.

However Extravagant and Incredible the Chronology of the *Chinese* may appear, yet it may be reconciled to that of the Bible, which we follow chiefly. We need only suppose, that *Noah*, who was born 2894 years before the Birth of *Jesus Christ*, was *Fohi* the first Emperor of *China*. The Description which the *Chinese* give us of this *Fohi*, may very well agree with *Noah*. This is no such extraordinary Supposition, if we consider that several Nations looked upon *Noah* as their Head and Founder. For is not he that *Saturn* of whom the Poets speak, and whose three Sons, *Jupiter*, *Neptune*, and *Pluto*, are *Shem*, *Ham*, and *Japhet*, the three Sons of *Noah*?

After all, suppose we cannot reconcile the History of *China*, as to its Chronology, with that of the Bible; yet there is no Question to be made, which of the two ought to be followed, whether that whereof the Spirit of God is the Author, or the other which has only Human Testimony to support it. And would it not be exposing our Holy Religion to the Scorn and Derision of the Prophane and Atheistical, if we should prefer Human before Divine Testimony? This will appear the more unreasonable, if we briefly consider these two Things. First, that the Chronology of the *Chinese* is very dubious and uncertain, their Annalists cannot agree in their Accounts. *Su-ma-quan*, one of the most Celebrated among them, makes their Empire to begin in the time of *Hoam-ti*, 250 years later than *Fohi*. And then, in the next place, how full of Romantick and Extravagant Fables is the History? One Instance may serve for all; In the time of *Confucius* a certain *Laufu* lived, who is said to have been 80 years together in his Mother's Womb. And now, shall we give up the Account in Sacred Writ, which is True, Certain, and Authentick, which Men inspired by God himself have given us, which has been approved of by the Learned Men of all Ages, and confirmed by several General Councils; shall we, I say,

say, give up such an Account, so delivered, and so authorized, to the vain, fabulous, and uncertain Account of Human Tradition?

But however, that we may not so much as seem to put the least Slight on that which so many Learned Men have in such great Esteem, 'tis requisite to give you a short Scheme of the History of the *Chinese*. In doing this, we shall observe our former Method of reducing the Monarchies to certain set Periods of Time, and we shall consider *China* under XXIII. States, from the first founding of its Empire, to the present year 1698, which lasted about 4596 years.

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

1052. The first State was under eight Elective Emperors, and lasted about 728 years.

2898

1780. The second State was under the I. Family named *Hia*, which had 17 Emperors, and lasted about 448 years.

2170

2228. The third State was under the II. Family named *Xam*, which had 28 Emperors, and lasted about 632 years.

1722

2860. The fourth State was under the III. Family named *Cheu*, which had 35 Emperors, and lasted about 853 years.

1090

3713. The fifth State was under the IV. Family named *Cin*, which had 4 Emperors, and lasted 43 years.

237

3756. The sixth State was under the V. Family named *Han*, which had 25 Emperors, and lasted about 415 years.

194

*Years of Christ.*

The seventh State was under the VI. Family named *Hew-han*, which had 2 Emperors, and lasted 44 years.

221

The eighth State was under the VII. Family named *Cin*, which had 15 Emperors, and lasted 155 years.

265

The ninth State was under the VIII. Family named *Sum*, which had 8 Emperors, and lasted 59 years.

421



*Years of Christ.*

The tenth State was under the IX. Family named *Ci*, which had 5 Emperors, and lasted about 23 years. 480

The eleventh State was under the X. Family named *Leam*, which had 4 Emperors, and lasted 55 years. 503

The twelfth State was under the XI. Family named *Chin*, which had 5 Emperors, and lasted about 32 years. 557

The thirteenth State was under the XII. Family named *Sui*, which had 3 Emperors, and lasted 29 years. 589

The fourteenth State was under the XIII. Family named *Tam*, which had 20 Emperors, and lasted 289 years. 618

The fifteenth State was under the XIV. Family named *Heu-Leam*, which had 2 Emperors, and lasted 16 years. 907

The sixteenth State was under the XV. Family named *Heu-Tam*, which had 4 Emperors, and lasted 13 years. 923

The seventeenth State was under the XVI. Family named *Heu-Cin*, which had 2 Emperors, and lasted 11 years. 936

The eighteenth State was under the XVII. Family named *Heu-Han*, which had 2 Emperors, and lasted 4 years. 947

The nineteenth State was under the XVIII. Family named *Heu-Chen*, which had 3 Emperors, and lasted 9 years. 951

The twentieth State was under the XIX. Family named *Sum*, which had 18 Emperors, and lasted 319 years. 960

Hitherto the *Chinese* had no Emperors but of their own Country; but after the nineteenth Imperial Family named *Sum* was extinct in the year of the Lord 1279, the *Tartars* became Masters of that Empire, and their Family went under the Name of *Iven*.

The twenty first State was under the XX. Family named *Iven*, which had 9 Emperors, and lasted 89 years. 1279

In

*Years of Christ.*

In the year 1369, the *Chinese* of the Family of *Tai-Minga* drove out the *Tartars*, and ascended the Throne of the Empire of *China*, and established the 21st Family named *Mim*.

The twenty second State was under the XXI. Family named *Mim*, which had 16 Emperors, and lasted 276 years. 1369

In the year 1645, *Zunchin*, the last Emperor of the Family of *Mim*, being conquered by the *Tartars*, who invaded his Territories, retired into a Garden of his Palace, where he hanged himself: And *Xunchi*, who had conquered *China*, was the first Founder of the 22d Family named *Cim*.

The twenty third State was under the XXII. Family named *Cim*, and is that Family which is at present in Possession of the Throne.

We have had so little to do with *China*, till of late Days, that 'tis hardly worth our while to set down the Names, and the Chronological Succession of all the pretended *Chinese* Emperors from the time of *Noah*; yet if any Credit be to be given to the Account which Father *Martini*, and Father *Couplet*, two Jesuits, have handed down to us about this Matter, I believe we could not put too high an Esteem on such a Chronological Series of Kings, which reaches to the very first Ages of the World. But to be plain in the case, We do not think these Collections to be much worth, since we are uncertain whether these Fathers were able Criticks or no, and upon what Memoirs they founded their Account. For thus much we learn from their very Histories; That there happened several Disturbances in *China*, which occasioned the Loss of a great many of its ancient Records. Mention is therein made of a certain *Tven-ti*, the third Emperor of the tenth Family, who about the year of our Lord 552, when he saw himself apprehended and made Prisoner, before he would surrender himself, broke his Sword, and burnt his Library, wherein were above 140000 Volumes, which he did upon the Consideration, that neither his Sword, nor his Books, would be of any farther use to him.

V 4

In

In short, let the Case be how it will, I fancy no body would believe me, if I should here say, That *Hoam-ti*, the third Elected Emperor, 2697 years before *Jesus Christ*, built a Temple to the Supreme Monarch of the Universe; That he adorn'd his Head with the Regal Diadem; That he made choice of a Yellow-colour'd Habit, which none of his Subjects durst wear; That he was a great Lover of Musick; And that he brought Astronomy and Physick to its Perfection. For we are so uncertain upon what Grounds these things are told us, that we read all this Account as a perfect *Romance*. However we shall here subjoin some Curiosities, which cannot but create a great deal of Pleasure and Satisfaction to them who read it.

### *Confucius the Chinese Philosopher.*

**I**N the year of the World 3233, and 717 years before *Jesus Christ*, was the famous *Confucius* born, the greatest Philosopher that *China* ever had. He drew in his first Breath in the Village of *Leu ye*, hard by the City of *Kiofeu*, in the Province of *Xanton* on the North of *Nankin*. It was under *Kimvum*, the 24th Emperor of the third Family, that he began to signalize himself by the fineness of his Philosophy, to the Profession of which he adjoyned a singular Innocence of Manners. His Writings are full of very fine Maxims, and such as tend wholly to establish Quietness in private Families, and Peace in the publick State. He was of the Opinion, that it is very important for Sovereign Princes, that the Fathers should have a Supreme Authority over their Children. He would have their Authority be very extensive, because in truth the Inclination of a Child receiving a right Ply betimes, and being kept to an entire Dependance under a Paternal Authority, would be the more easy to submit to the Yoke of Regal Power. The *Chinese*, and the adjacent Nations, such as the Inhabitants of *Tunquin* and *Japan*, stiled *Confucius*, a wise and a holy Man. His Writings are in as much Esteem among those Nations, as the Gospel is among the Christians. There is scarce a City but has a magnificent College dedicated to *Confucius*; and every where may be seen

seen Inscriptions in Golden Letters, *To the Memory of the Great Master*; or rather, *To the Memory of the Illustrious Prince of Learning*. Never did any Philosopher receive greater Honours from his own Country, insomuch that his Posterity was highly honoured, not only by Noble Titles, but also by great Revenues, and particular Marks of Esteem.

About the year of the World 3728, *Xi-hoan-ti*, the second Emperor of the fourth Family, governed with a great deal of Severity and Cruelty. This was the Man who caused the famous Wall to be built to cover *China* from the Incursions of the *Tartars*.

About the year of the World 3786, reigned *Ven-ti*, the third Emperor of the fifth Family, who was a Prince of extraordinary Temper. In his time Paper was first invented in *China*.

In the year of *Christ* 650, *Cao-cum* caused several Temples to be erected to the true God, and favoured the Establishment of Christianity, which had been formerly preached in *China* under his Predecessor.

In the year of *Christ* 1064, *Im-cum*, the fifth Emperor of the nineteenth Family, began to reign. In his time lived the famous Historiographer *Su-ma-quam*, whose Annals begin with *Hoam-ti*, which most of the *Chinese* look upon as the first Founder of their Monarchy.

We hope this short Account of the *Chinese*, tho' by way of Digression, will not be ungrateful to the Learned World; and shall now proceed to give you an Account of those other States and Empires, which afterwards being conquered, composed successively a great part of the *Roman* Monarchy, beginning with that of *Egypt*, as being one of the most ancient.

## C H A P. VI.

### *Of the Kings of Egypt.*

**E***G*YPT, anciently called *Misraim*, and the Land of *Ham*, *Aria*, *Potamia*, *Ogygia*, *Melampodus*, and *Osyria*, derived its present Name from *Egyptus*, the Brother of *Dan*aus.

*naus*. It is part of *Africa*, bounded on the North by the *Egyptian*, or rather part of the *Mediterranean Sea*; on the East by *Arabia Petrea* and *Sinus Arabicus*; on the South by *Ethiopia*; and on the West by *Cyrenaica*. It was formerly divided into the *Upper* and *Lower Egypt*; but at present it is divided into four Parts: I. *Erris*, or the *Lower Egypt*, containing the old proper *Egypt* and *Auzusticana*. II. *Pechria Demisor*, or *Middle Egypt*, containing the greatest part of old *Arcadia*. III. *Sabid*, or the *Upper Egypt*, part of old *Theban*. IV. The Coast of the *Red Sea*, containing part of the ancient *Theban* and *Arcadia*.

There is in *Egypt* the famous *Isthmus of Sues*, that parts the *Red Sea* from the *Mediterranean*, which several Princes have in vain attempted to cut, so as to joyn those two Seas.

There is nothing more obscure or uncertain in History, than what has commonly been published concerning the Government and Succession of the first Kings of *Egypt*. Here we walk even in *Egyptian Darknes* it self, and cannot set two Steps forward without being misled. Historians cannot agree among themselves about the Names, the Time, the Number, nor the Series of these Kings. No body knows whether these Dynasties, which some look upon as Successive, and which they range one after another, be not most of them Collateral, and of the same time or no. *Diodorus Siculus* says upon his Honour, that for all the Care and Pains he took in consulting the Priests of *Egypt* about their Antiquities, yet he could find nothing in them but what was very dubious and uncertain; and that whatever has been published of *Egypt* before the taking of *Troy*, might very well be reckoned as Fabulous. What Credit then can we give to what the *Greek* Historians have related from the *Egyptian* Priests, with whom it was very common to extol the Grandeur and Antiquity of their Nation by Romantick and surprizing Relations? Shall we believe them when they confidently tell us, that the Gods and Demi-Gods reigned in *Egypt* 34201 years before any Kings reigned there? With such Stories as these did the *Egyptian* Priests amuse *Diodorus Siculus*, when he consulted them about the Antiquity of their Kings. In one word,

it

it seems very likely that the *Egyptian* Priests invented those Fabulous Reigns, that they might not yield the Glory of their Antiquity to the *Chaldeans* or *Babylonians*, who assigned several Myriads of Years to their Monarchy. There was a kind of Emulation upon this Point between these two Nations, which inclined their Historians to invent several Successions of Imaginary Kings. This Emulation is what is very real, the Signs whereof are very visible in the Writings of the Ancients. Wherefore all that can be said of the first Government of *Egypt* with any certainty, is, that *Cham* the Son of *Noah* having planted it, govern'd this Land for about 160 years, and was succeeded by *Mizraim*, otherwise called *Osiris*; after whom a great number of Kings are named, but with such a mixture of Fable, that we shall not trouble our selves or the World with a frivolous Account of their Dynasties, which *Manetho* would have us believe were 17, before *Thetmosis* or *Amasis* their first known King. We shall omit likewise to speak of their State under their unknown Kings, or under those who were stiled *The Shepherd Kings*; and will begin our Account of *Egypt* with *Thetmosis* or *Amasis*, who began to reign in the year of the World 2207, from whom we shall continue the Succession down to *Cleopatra's* Death, when it became a *Roman* Province; which happened about the year 3920. This takes up the space of 1713 years, which being too large to consider all together, we shall treat of under three distinct States, viz.

1. Under 47 Kings, who all were surnamed *Pharaohs*.
2. Under 11 Kings of *Persia*.
3. Under the *Greeks*, namely *Alexander* the Great, and the 12 *Ptolemy's* his Successors.

SECT. 1. *The State of Egypt under 47 Kings, surnamed Pharaohs, which lasted 1220 Years; till the Year of the World 3427, when it was conquered by Cambyles King of the Persians.*

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

2207. 1. **T**hetmosis, or Amasis, he drove the Shepherd Kings out of *Lower Egypt*, who  
reti-

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

retired into *Phenicia*, He had been before King of *Theban* or *Upper Egypt*, and reigned about 25 years. 1743

2232. 2. *Chebron* reigned about 13 years. 1718

2245. 3. *Amenophis* reigned 20 years and 7 months. 1703

2266. 4. *Ameffes*, the Sister of *Amenophis*, reigned 21 years and 9 months. 1684

2288. 5. *Mephres* reigned 12 years and 9 months. 1662

2300. 6. *Maphramuthosis* reigned 25 years and 10 months. 1650

2326. 7. *Themosis* reigned about 10 years. 1624

2336. 8. *Amenophis* II. reigned 30 years and 10 months. 1614

2367. 9. *Orus* reigned about 5 years: He built the Pyramids of *Egypt*. 1583

2373. 10. *Thermutis*, or *Acenchres*, reigned about 43 years. 'Tis said, that this is that new King who knew not *Joseph*, and who oppressed the *Israelites*. He gave order to the Midwives to kill the Sons of the *Hebrew* Women; but this not being executed, he enjoined his Subjects to drown them. In his Reign *Moses* was born, laid in the River, found and saved by *Pharaoh's* Daughter, who brought him up as her own Child, and by a signal Instance of Providence committed him to be nursed by his own Mother. In this King's Reign *Cecropus* the *Egyptian* transplanted a Colony of the *Saites* into *Attica*, and there laid the Foundation of the Republick of *Athens*. 1577

2416. 11. *Rathoris* the Brother of *Acenchres* succeeded, and reigned about 9 years. 1534

2424. 12. *Acenchres* I. succeeded his Father *Rathoris*, and reigned about 12 years. 1526

2436. 13. *Acenchres* II. succeeded, and reigned 13 years. 1514

2449. 14. *Armais* succeeded, and reigned about 4 years. This was that *Pharaoh*, to whom *Moses* and *Aaron* were sent by God to prevail upon him to let the Children of *Israel* go. In his time *Moses* brought the ten Plagues upon the *Egyptians*; and tho' *Pharaoh* was harden'd by the nine first, yet he was forced by the last

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

last to yield to their Request, and the *Egyptians* pressed the *Israelites* to be gone. However *Pharaoh* pursued the *Israelites* with a great Army, but he and all his Men perished in the *Red Sea*, whilst the Children of *Israel* passed over it as upon dry Ground. 1501

2453. 15. *Armesis* or *Rameffes* succeeded, and reigned one year. 1497

2454. 16. *Ameffis* or *Rameffes Miamun* succeeded, and reigned about 21 years. 1496

2475. 17. *Armais* succeeded, and reigned about 45 years. This is *Danaus*, who being expelled the Kingdom by his Brother *Egyptus*, went into *Greece*, and laid the first Foundation of the Kingdom of *Argos*. 1475

2520. 18. *Amenophis* III. succeeded, and reigned in *Egypt* about 19 years. 1430

2539. 19. *Egyptus*, or rather *Sethosis*, succeeded, and reigned about 51 years. He deposed *Danaus*, but was so molested by him, that his Daughters killed 49 of his Sons. In his time *Phenix* and *Cadmus* came from *Thebes* to *Egypt*, and thence went to *Syria*, where they reigned over *Tyre* and *Sidon*. 1411

2590. 20. *Rampes* or *Rhampsaces* succeeded, and reigned about 61 years. 1360

2651. 21. *Amenophis* IV. succeeded, and reigned about 40 years. 1299

2691. 22. *Ammeneremes* or *Ammenepthes* succeeded, and reigned about 26 years. 1259

2717. 23. *Thuoris* reigned about 7 years. 1233

2724. Here happened a Dynasty of the *Diospolites*, whose Kings are unknown, and which lasted the space of 143 years. 1226

2867. 24. *Smendes* reigned about 26 years. 1083

2893. 25. *Pseusenes* reigned about 50 years. 1057

2943. 26. *Vapbres* succeeded, and reigned about 20 years: He is by some called *Mepbercheres*. This is that *Pharaoh* who married his Daughter to King *Solomon*, and gave her for her Portion *Gezer*, a City belonging to the Tribe of *Ephraim*, which he had taken from the *Canaanites*, after he had put them all to Death. 1007

2963. 27. *Amenophis* V. reigned 9 years. 987

2972. 28. *Sesenchis* or *Shishak* succeeded, and reigned 6 years.

Years of the World.

Years of Christ.

6 years. It was this King to whom *Jeroboam* fled, and with whom he tarried till the Death of *K. Solomon*. After this, *Shishak* marched from *Egypt* to *Jerusalem*, rifled the Temple, and carried away all the Treasures which were in the Royal Palace of *Rehoboam* the Son of *Solomon*. 978

2978. 29. *Spinaces* reigned about 9 years. 972

2987. 30. *Perfusennes* reigned about 55 years. 963

3042. 31. *Sefonchis* reigned 21 years. 908

3063. 32. *Oforthon* reigned 15 years. 887

3078. 33. *Tachelotis* reigned 13 years. 872

3091. 34. *Petubastes* reigned about 30 years. 859

3121. 35. *Sebacon* reigned about 12 years, 829

3133. 36. *Osoychon*, or the *Egyptian Hercules*, reigned about 12 years. 817

3145. 37. *Tarak* reigned 19 years. 805

3164. 38. *Psammit* I. reigned about 19 years. 786

3183. 39. *Bocchoris*, surnamed *Saites*, reigned in *Egypt* the space of 44 years. 767

3227. 40. *Sabacon* or *So* the *Ethiopian* began to reign, and having taken *Bocchoris* Prisoner of War, caused him to be burnt alive, and reigned in his stead 8 years. This was that *So* mentioned 2 *King*. 17. 4. to whom *Hoshea* King of *Israel* sent Ambassadors, to perswade him to pay no Tribute to the King of *Affria*: Upon which, *Sennacherib* King of *Affria* clap'd *Hoshea* into Prison, and laid *Egypt* waste. 723

3236. 41. *Sevechus*, the same with *Tirhakab* mentioned by *Isaiah*, the Son of *Sabacon*, succeeded his Father, and reigned about 28 years. 714

3264. About this time there happened great Disturbances in *Egypt*; the Regal Power was laid aside, and the Kingdom governed by an Aristocracy of 12 Men for the space of 15 years. 686

3279. 42. *Psammeticus*, one of the 12, assisted by the *Grecian* Soldiers, became sole King of *Egypt*, and reigned 54 years. In his time the *Scythians* having conquered *Asia*, marched directly towards *Egypt*. But when they were advanced as far as *Palestine*, *Psammeticus* met them, and by his Intreaties and Presents diverted them from their Design. 671

3333. 43. *Pharaoh Neco* succeeded his Father *Psammeticus*,

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

*meticus*, and reigned 16 years. He attempted to cut a River from the *Nile* to the *Sinus Arabicus*, but failed in his Design, and 120000 *Egyptians* perished in the Undertaking. *Herodotus* tells us, that he sent a Fleet out of *Sinus Arabicus*, which lanching out into the South Sea, sailed quite round *Africa*. They entred the *Mediterranean* by *Hercules Pillars*, called at present the *Straits of Gibraltar*, from whence they sailed in a direct Course to *Egypt*, where they arrived in the 3d year of their Voyage. This was that King of *Egypt*, who defeated *Josiah* King of *Judah*, and killed him in Battel. He was afterwards entirely defeated by *Nebuchadnezzar* King of *Babylon*, who was very near conquering all *Egypt*. *Nebuchadnezzar* pushed on his Conquests, took from *Neco* all his Dominions which lay between the *Nile* and *Euphrates*, and forced him to keep within the Limits of his own Territories. 617

3350. 44. *Psammit* II. succeeded his Father *Neco*, and reigned about 6 years: But he died soon after his return from his Expedition into *Ethiopia*. 600

3356. 45. *Apries* succeeded his Father *Psammit*, and reigned about 25 years. He was a great Warriour, took *Sidon* by Storm, and put all *Phenicia* into a very great Consternation. At last he was absolutely defeated by the *Cyrenians*, against whom he had waged War. Upon this, the *Egyptians* were for deposing *Apries*, who sent *Amasis* to pacify them: But instead of that, they set up *Amasis* for their King. *Apries* dispatched *Patarbem* to bring back *Amasis*, but he succeeded not; whereupon he had his Nose and Ears cut off, as a Punishment of his Default, by the Orders of King *Apries*. Those *Egyptians* who hitherto had continued Loyal to the Interests of *Apries*, were so offended at this barbarous Proceeding, that they deserted him, and went over to *Amasis*. The two Kings had an Engagement near the Walls of *Memphis*, in which *Apries* was defeated, put to flight, taken Prisoner, confined in *Said*, and afterwards strangled. 594

*Nebuchadnezzar* laid hold on this Juncture of Affairs, and whilst these Commotions and Disturbances were flaming in *Egypt*, marched directly thither, and conquered the whole Country: He made a great slaughter among

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

among the Egyptians, and put a vast number of them into Irons. The Jews, who were fled into Egypt to avoid the Fury of the Assyrians, fell at the same time into the Hands of Nebuchadnezzar, and shared the same Fate with the Egyptians.

3381. 46. Amasis ascended the Throne, and reigned 44 years. In his time Cambyses King of Persia resolv'd upon the Conquest of Egypt, and made Preparations for it. 569

3426. 47. Psammenitus succeeded his Father Amasis, but he reigned only 6 months, being conquered by Cambyses King of Persia. 524

## A R E M A R K.

Here we would desire our Reader to take notice, that in the Names and Succession of these Egyptian Kings we have all along followed Petavius, Helvicus, and after him our Countryman Mr. Tallents. 'Tis true, they differ in some Points from other great Authors, but if they in the Account they give us, or we in following them do Err, it may be the more excusable, since scarce two Authors agree exactly in the Names and Succession of these Kings, so obscure is the History of these Times. We after them have made Thermutis or Acenchres to be that Cruel Pharaoh who oppressed the Hebrews, and killed their Male-Children; and Armais to be that Pharaoh who reigned when Moses brought the ten Plagues upon Egypt, and who pursued the Israelites into the Red Sea, where he and his Army were drowned. But others have made Ramses Miamun to be the One, and his immediate Successor Amonophis III. to be the Other Pharaoh. Which of the two Accounts is most Authentick is very uncertain, and perhaps neither of them is true: For 'tis probable, that one and the same Pharaoh oppressed the Hebrews, and perished in the Red Sea. The Scriptures determine nothing in the case, but only tell us in general, that it was Pharaoh who did this or that; and Prophane History affords us but little Light, to distinguish whether one or two, or more Pharaoh's were concerned in the Business. We determine nothing, but leave the Reader to judge as he thinks

thinks fit; only we thought it very proper to add this Remark, to justify our following Helvicus and Tallents in the Account we have given of the Names, Succession, and Chronology of these Egyptian Kings.

Sect. 2. *The State of Egypt under XI. Kings of Persia, which lasted 193 Years, viz. to the Year of the World 3619; at which time it was subjected to Alexander the Great.*

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

3426. 1. **C**ambyses reigned after he had absolutely defeated Psammenitus, who fled to Memphis, where he was besieged. The City was taken, and Cambyses by way of Contempt ordered him to take up his Quarters in the Suburbs. Psammenitus, as an Addition to his Misfortunes, often beheld the Princess his Daughter, with several other Ladies of Quality, in the Habit of Slaves, who were forced to go and draw Water for the Persians. She never went by him but she burst into Tears, and made dreadful Exclamations. This unhappy Prince likewise saw his Son with 2000 Egyptians of the same Age with him going to be executed, with Ropes about their Necks, and a Bridle in their Mouths. At last he was removed to Susa, where he endeavoured by several Artifices to raise an Insurrection among the Egyptians; for which he was condemned by the King of Persia to drink Bull's Blood, of which he died. 524

The next year Cambyses likewise subdued Ethiopia, but carrying his Conquests too far, it happened that his whole Army being then in a sandy, hot, and barren Country, had like to have perished for want of Provision. The Soldiers cast Lots among themselves, and did eat every tenth Man upon whom the Lot fell. The King of Persia being advertised of this horrible Disaster, immediately broke up his Camp, and quitted his Design. At his return to Babylon he died; but upon his going from Egypt he left a Governor over it named Ariandes. By this means Egypt remained under the Dominion of the Kings of Persia.

3429. 2. Darius King of Persia reigned over Egypt 36 years. 521

X

3464. 3. Xerxes

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

3464. 3. *Xerxes* King of *Persia* succeeded his Father *Darius*, and possessed his Territories 22 years. 486

3486. 4. *Artaxerxes* succeeded his Father *Xerxes*. In his time *Inarus* King of *Lybia*, and Son to *Psammetichus*, caused the greatest part of *Egypt* to revolt, and freed himself from the Tyranny of *Artaxerxes*. He was made King by the *Egyptians*, and called in the *Athenians* to his Assistance, who were at that time before the Isle of *Cyprus* with a Fleet of 200 Sail. *Artaxerxes*, upon notice of the *Egyptians* Revolt, sent against them *Achemenes* or *Achemenides* with an Army of 400000 Foot, and a Fleet of 80 Sail. But *Inarus*, with the Assistance of the *Athenians*, beat the *Persians* both by Sea and Land, making great Havock of them; and among the rest *Achemenes* himself was killed. *Artaxerxes*, upon the News of his Army's Defeat in *Egypt*, sent fresh Forces thither under the command of *Artabasis* and *Megabizus*. They were near 300000 strong, defeated the Army of *Inarus*, whom *Megabizus* wounded in the Thigh. *Inarus* was put to flight, and threw himself with the remainder of his Forces into *Byblus*, a very strong City of *Phoenicia*, which is an Island in *Delta*, form'd by two Arms of the River *Nile*, very near its disemboguing it self into the *Mediterranean*. By this Defeat *Megabizus* became Master of all *Egypt*, except *Byblus*. Within a year or two after the *Persians* turned the Stream of the River (which formed that Island) another way, laid Siege to *Byblus*, which surrender'd to them, and all *Egypt* was again reduced and brought under the Subjection of *Artaxerxes*. There was still at that time another King named *Amyrtes*, said to be the Son of *Psammetichus*. He reigned in the Fens and Morasses, where the *Persians* durst not set upon him. His Forces were inur'd to Hardships, and resolved to stand by him to the last. *Artaxerxes*, at the importunate Requests of his Mother, yielded up *Inarus* to her Will and Pleasure, who caused him to be hanged, and 50 *Grecians* beside. 464

3525. 5. *Xerxes II.* 6. *Sogdianus*; both of them Kings of *Persia*, did not reign one whole year. 428

3526. 7. *Ochus* or *Darius Nothus* succeeded them. In his time *Amyrtes Saïtes* freed almost all *Egypt* from the

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

the Tyranny of the *Persians*, to whom he was an inveterate Enemy, and reigned 6 years. He was succeeded by *Nepherites*, a King of a New Dynasty. 424

3545. 8. *Artaxerxes II.* King of *Persia*. In his Reign, *Achoris* King of the *Egyptians* raised Forces from all Parts to drive the *Persians* out of *Egypt*. *Achoris* was succeeded by *Psammetichus*, who reigned one year; and he again was succeeded by *Nepheretes* the last King of the Dynasty of the *Saites*, who reigned no more than 4 months. *Nectanebus*, the first King of the Dynasty of the *Sabamites*, reigned 12 years. *Artaxerxes* at last made a Peace with the *Greeks*, intending to joyn theirs with his Forces for the Reduction of *Egypt*. But the Misunderstanding which happened between *Pharnabazus* General of the *Persians*, and *Iphicrates* Commander of the *Athenian* Forces, occasioned the Designs of *Artaxerxes* to miscarry. 405

Much about this time, *Eudoxus* a Native of *Cnidus* a City of *Caria* in *Asia Minor*, being then in great Repute, obtained Letters of Recommendation from *Agésilas* to *Nectanebus* King of *Egypt*, desiring Leave to converse with the *Egyptian* Priests. The King recommended him to *Icnuphis* Priest of *Heliopolis*; and among these Priests it was, that he wrote his *Oſtæteride*.

3581. *Teos* succeeded *Nectanebus*, and reigned 2 years; but sending his Son *Nectanebos* with an Army against *Syria*, this treacherous Son by fair Promises and Presents won the Army over to his side, and caused them to proclaim him King of *Egypt*. *Teos* fled to the King of *Persia*, who received him kindly, and gave him the Command of an Army for the Reduction of *Egypt*, by the help whereof he was re-established upon the Throne; but having learned in *Persia* to live Luxuriously, he lost his Life amidst his Debaucheries. 369

3583. *Nectanebos* was scarce Master of *Egypt*, but another as Ambitious as himself was proclaimed King at the Head of an Army of 100000 Men, which he had raised. But this *Nectanebos* notwithstanding remained in possession of the Throne, being assisted by *Chabrias* who commanded the Army of the *Athenians*, and by

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

*Agésilas* General of the *Lacedemonians*; and reigned 12 years. 367

3588. 9. *Artaxerxes* III. or *Ochus* King of *Persia*, was the Person that opposed *Nectanebos*. He sent a puissant Army into *Egypt* against him, who in the end conquered and forced him to fly to *Memphis*, where seeing he should be taken if he tarried long, he changed his Habit, and went for Sanctuary into *Ethiopia*. Others say, that he went in Disguise through *Pelusium*, and came to *Pella*, a City of *Macedon*. And thus was all *Egypt* again reduced by the *Persians*. This was that *Artaxerxes* mentioned *ch. 3. p. 266.* who rifled *Egypt* of its Treasures and Libraries, and affronted the *Egyptian's* God *Apis*, as has been already related. 362

3611. 10. *Artes* King of *Persia*.

3614. 11. *Darius Codomannus*, the last King of *Persia*, who was conquered by *Alexander the Great*.

*Sect. 3. The State of Egypt under the Greeks, viz. Alexander the Great, and the XII. Ptolemy's, which lasted 301 Years; that is, to the Year of the World 3910; when Augustus, after the Death of Cleopatra, made Egypt a Province of the Roman Empire.*

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

3619. **A** *Alexander the Great* marched into *Egypt*, where he found the People disposed to put themselves under his Protection. For the *Persians* were grown so intolerable by their Tyranny, Avarice, and Sacrileges, that the *Egyptians* upon *Alexander's* Arrival soon shook off the *Persian Yoke*, waited upon him at *Pelusium*, and submitted to his Government. *Mazagases*, Lieutenant to *Darius Codomannus*, and Governor of *Memphis*, delivering up that City to *Alexander*. In this Expedition *Alexander* visited the Temple of *Jupiter Ammon*, where the Priests (corrupted by his Gifts) prepared the Oracle to declare him the Son of that God, as has been already mentioned. Whilst he was in *Egypt* he

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

he built *Alexandria*, giving it his own Name, and making it the Metropolis of the whole Country. This was in the Fifth Year of his Reign, and the First Year of the CXII. Olympiad. When *Alexander* died, his Bastard-Brother *Arideus* was proclaimed King; but his Reign lasted not long, for *Alexander's* Favourites shared his Conquests and Empires among them, of which *Ptolemy* the Son of *Lagus* got *Egypt* for his Dividend. 331

3629. 1. *Ptolemy* the Son of *Lagus*, surnamed *Soter*, reigned over *Egypt* about 35 years, and then surrendered the Government to his Son. 321

3664. 2. *Ptolemy Philadelphus*. About this time the Holy Scripture was translated into the Greek Language by LXXII. Jews, sent into *Egypt* by *Eleazer* the High-Priest at the Request of *Ptolemy*: But there is some Dispute among the Learned concerning the exact time when this Version was made, some placing it under the former, but most under the latter of these two Kings; for *Demetrius Phalereus* a Grecian, who was a great Man under *Ptolemy Lagi*, but not so powerful under his Son, is generally supposed to have been the chief Promoter of that Work. This Version has been generally followed ever since, especially by the *Romish Church*, and is that we usually call the *Septuagint*. *Ptolemy Philadelphus* is also famous in the Learned World on account of the vast Library of no less than 200000 Volumes, which he collected by the Assistance of *Demetrius Phalereus*. He reigned near 40 years, and died by excessive Drinking, &c. 286

3703. 3. *Ptolemy Euergetes*, that is, the *Well-doer*, succeeded his Father *Philadelphus*, and reigned 25 years. 247

3729. 4. *Ptolemy Philopator* put his Father to Death, succeeded him, and reigned about 17 years. This is that *Ptolemy* who was such an inveterate Enemy to the Jews, as was before related in Chapter I. of this Third Part. *Alian* tells us, that he killed his Wife and Sister to please his Concubine *Agathoclea*, who governed all; and that he built a Temple to *Homer*. 221

3746. 5. *Ptolemy Epiphanes*, that is, the *Illustrious*, succeeded him. X 3



*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

succeeded his Father when but 4 years old, and reigned 24 years. He likewise was a cruel Oppressor of the *Jews*. *Antiochus*, surnamed the Great, who was then King of *Syria*, upon the News of *Philopator's* Death, broke the League which he had made with *Egypt*; and associating with *Philip* King of *Macedon*, they both resolved upon turning young *Epiphanes* out of his Kingdom and to share it between them. 204

3770. 6. *Ptolemy Philometor*, so called from that Dutiful Affection which he bore to his Mother *Cleopatra*, succeeded his Father, (who died with Poison,) and reigned 34 years and 9 months. This *Philometor* died in the Physicians Hands, of the Wounds he had received in his Head by a fall off his Horse in that Battel, wherein he conquered *Alexander Balas* King of *Syria*. *Cleopatra*, Sister and Wife to *Philometor* deceased, was willing to insure the Kingdom to her Son; but *Ptolemy* the younger Brother of *Philometor*, who had reigned in *Cyrene*, opposed it, and made himself King. A Party rose up against him in favour of *Cleopatra*; but he, to put an end to this Contest, married *Cleopatra*, his Brother's Widow, and Sister to them both. On the very Wedding-Day this new King killed *Cleopatra's* Son, whilst she held him clasped in her Arms. Thus *Ptolemy* the younger, surnamed *Phiscon*, mounted his Brother's Bed and Throne. 180

3805. 7. *Ptolemy Phiscon*, or *Euergetes II.* was a very cruel Prince, not only to his own Family, as has been already observed, but to all his Subjects. He reigned about 29 years. In the first part of his Reign he strangled the Grandees of *Alexandria*, who had invited him to accept of the Crown; he had no respect to either Sex or Age, put away *Cleopatra*, who was both his Wife and Sister, and married her Daughter, whom he had formerly deflower'd by force. Within a while after he sent for his eldest Son who reigned in *Cyrene*, and put him to Death, for fear the Inhabitants of *Alexandria* should make him King after him. The People were so enraged at this, that they pulled down the Statues, and defaced the Images of the King, who charged *Cleopatra*, his divorced Wife, with this Fact. *Phiscon* in Revenge put

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

put the Son he had by her to Death, and sent her in a Charger his Head, Hands and Feet, which he ordered to be served up at her Table on the Anniversary of that Queen's Nativity. 145

3834. This year the barbarous King died, and left the Kingdom to *Cleopatra* his Wife, to whom he had been reconciled before his Death, and gave her liberty of making which of her Sons she pleased King in his stead. She would have had *Alexander* mount the Throne, but the People constrained her to make choice of *Ptolemy Lathurus* to be *Phiscon's* Successor. 116

8. *Ptolemy Lathurus*, who was not very well beloved by his Mother, became at last by her Intrigues odious to the Commonalty. However he reigned together with *Cleopatra* 11 years. At last he was so much hated by the People of *Alexandria*, that he fled from them to *Cyprus*, of which his Brother *Alexander* had been King for 8 years.

3845. 9. *Ptolemy Alexander* succeeded, but did not reign above one year. For falling out with his Mother, he grew jealous of her Intrigues, and thereupon put her to Death. The Inhabitants of *Alexandria* were so exasperated, that they raised an Insurrection, and forced the King to fly. They sent Ambassadors to *Cyprus*, to invite *Lathurus* back again. He reascended the Throne, and reigned after the Death of *Cleopatra* 7 years and 6 months. When he died he left a Daughter behind him named *Cleopatra*, who reigned 6 months. 105

3854. 10. *Ptolemy Dionysius*, surnamed *Auletes*, because of his being a great Lover of Musick, succeeded and reigned about 30 years. Some say, he was the Son of *Lathurus*. He had a Share in the Civil Wars of *Rome*, sided with *Cato*, permitted him to take the Isle of *Cyprus*, and drained all *Egypt* for the Money which he remitted to the *Romans*. Upon this his Subjects rebelled against him, and he fled to *Rome*, where he gained *Pompey's* Favour, who re-established him again on the Throne. 96

3885. 11. *Ptolemy Dionysius II.* succeeded his Father *Auletes*, and reigned about 18 years. His Father at his Death ordered by his Last Will and Testament, that his eldest Son should marry his eldest Daughter, and reign

jointly together; for it was then Customary among the *Egyptian* Kings, for Brothers to marry their own Sisters. *Pompey*, after he had been defeated by *Cesar* in the famous Battel of *Pharsalia*, fled into *Egypt*, hoping he might find a secure Retreat with that young King, for the Kindness he had shewed his Father in re-establishing him upon the *Egyptian* Throne. But he was disappointed in his Expectation, for *Ptolemy*, misled by treacherous Counsellors, meditated nothing less than the turning *Cleopatra*, his Wife and Sister, out of her Partnership in his Bed and Throne, and to ingratiate himself (as he thought) with *Cesar*, sent *Septimius* a Roman Refugee to murder *Pompey* upon his arrival. *Julius Cesar* pursued *Pompey* into *Egypt*, where he heard the News of his being Assassinated. He was very much troubled at it, but however he endeavoured to make up the Breach between the young Queen and King *Ptolemy*, who afterwards took an Occasion to fall out with *Cesar*. They declared War against each other; *Cesar* was like to have been cut off, but at last *Ptolemy* was conquered, and drowned in his flight. After this, *Cesar* became Master of all *Egypt*, which he was not then willing to make one of the *Roman* Provinces: For he bestowed this great Kingdom on his Mistress *Cleopatra* for some private Favours he had received of her; and to secure the Government to her, married her to the younger Brother of *Ptolemy*.

65

3904. 12. *Ptolemy Junior* reigned in conjunction with *Cleopatra*, who had the entire Authority in her own Hands, because her young Brother whom she had married was not above 11 years old.

46

3909. *Mark Anthony*, charmed with the Beauty of *Cleopatra*, abandoned the War he was engaged in against the *Parthians*, and waited upon that Princess into *Egypt*, where he spent whole Days and Nights in Revellings and Banquetings. *Pliny* makes mention of a Pearl worth 50000 *l.* which the Queen powder'd, and made him drink off to excite him to Venerie. Whether this be true or no, is not so certain, as that *Anthony* married *Cleopatra*, and bestowed upon her *Phenicia*, the Lower *Syria*, the Isle of *Cyprus*, *Cilicia*, *Arabia*, and part of

Ju-

*Judea*. The *Romans* were very much offended that he should be so Prodigal of what was none of his own, but belonged to them. *Anthony*, after he had with great Success conquered *Armenia*, returned back to *Egypt*, where he gave himself up to a thousand Extravagancies: He stiled *Cleopatra* the Queen of Queens; and *Ptolemy Cesareon*, her Son, he called the King of Kings. He never afterwards marched out in any Expedition, but took *Cleopatra* with him.

41

3919. *Augustus Cesar*, offended that *Anthony* had repudiated his Sister *Octavia* upon his marrying *Cleopatra*, rendered him odious to all the *Romans*, and made Preparations to carry the War into *Egypt* against that Queen, who at *Rome* was accused of bewitching *Anthony*. The next year a Sea-fight happened at *Actium* between *Anthony* and *Augustus*, wherein the former was defeated. Soon after they engaged by Land, where *Anthony's* Army was again routed, and he forced to fly, and was abandoned by his Friends. *Anthony*, in despair of Success, laid violent Hands upon himself, and soon after *Cleopatra* did the same, by applying an Asp to her Wrist, (as some Authors report.) By her Death, the Kingdom of *Egypt* was reduced to a *Roman* Province in the year of the World 3920, before Christ 30, *Anno Urbis Romæ Condite 722*.

We should now give you an Account of the State of *Egypt*, as it was a Province under *LVIII. Emperors*, viz. *XLI. Roman*, and *XVII. Eastern*, which lasted 667 years, to the year of Christ 637; at which time, *Omar* the second Calif and Successor of *Mahomet* conquered *Egypt*, from *Heraclius* the Eastern Emperor, by *Amar* one of his Generals. But this we shall treat of in the next Volume, wherein we shall give you a Succession of the *Roman* and *Eastern* Emperors.

## C H A P. VII.

## Of Sicyonia.

**S**icyon was one of the most ancient Cities of the World: It was situated in *Peloponesus*, a *Peninsula* of *Greece*, upon a Hill about two Leagues off the Sea. 'Tis from this City, that *Sicyonia*, a part of *Greece*, derives its Name. The Account of this State is the most Ancient of any in *Europe*, but withal, the Darkest and most Obscure. However, to give some Idea of *Sicyon*, we shall consider it under two distinct States, which lasted about 966 years.

Sect. 1. *The State of Sicyon under XXVI. Kings, from Egialeus, who began to Reign in the Year of the World 1900, to the 33d Year of the Reign of Zeuxippus, in the Year of the World 2833, which lasted 933 Years.*

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

1900.	1.	Egialeus reigned about 40 years.	2050
1940.	2.	Europs reigned about 35 years.	2010
1975.	3.	Telchin reigned about 15 years.	1975
1990.	4.	Apis reigned about 20 years.	1960
2010.	5.	Thelxion reigned about 40 years.	1940
2050.	6.	Egirus reigned about 32 years.	1900
2082.	7.	Thurimachus reigned 45 years.	1868
2127.	8.	Leucippus reigned about 53 years.	1823
2180.	9.	Messapus reigned 47 years.	1770
2227.	10.	Peratus reigned 46 years.	1723
2273.	11.	Plemneus reigned 48 years.	1677
2321.	12.	Orthopolis reigned 63 years.	1629
2384.	13.	Melanthus or Marathon reigned 30 years.	1566
2414.	14.	Marathus reigned 20 years.	1536
2434.	15.	Echires reigned 55 years.	1516
2489.	16.	Chorax reigned 30 years.	1461

2519. 17. Epe-

Chap. 8. *Ancient Monarchies.*

315

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

2519.	17.	Epepeus reigned 35 years.	1481
2554.	18.	Laomedon reigned 40 years.	1396
2594.	19.	Sicyon reigned 45 years; from him Sicyonia took its Name, which before was called Egialea.	1356
2639.	20.	Polybus, said to be the Son of Mercury by the Daughter of Jupiter, reigned 40 years.	1311
2679.	21.	Inachus or Janiscus reigned 42 years.	1271
2721.	22.	Phebus reigned 11 years.	1229
2732.	23.	Adraustus reigned 4 years.	1218
2736.	24.	Peliphides reigned 31 years.	1214
2767.	25.	Pelasgus reigned 33 years.	1183
2800.	26.	Zeuxippus reigned 33 years.	1150

## Sect. 2.

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

2833. **T**HE Second State of *Sicyonia* was governed by the Priests of *Apollo*, on whom the Administration was devolved after the Death of *Zeuxippus*. This State lasted only 33 years, viz. to the year of the World 2866; at which time the Kings of *Mycene* seized upon this little Kingdom, and annexed it to their own Dominions.

1117

## C H A P. VIII.

## Argos.

**T**Here were several Places of this Name; but the *Argos* we treat of here, was the Capital City of *Argia*, or *Argolis*. It was situated on the Banks of *Planizza*: which by the *Latins* was called *Inachus Fluvius*, in *Peloponesus*. Father *Coronelli*, in his Description of the *Morea*, tells us, That this City formerly Dared the whole World to shew its Equal for Stateliness and Magnificence. We shall consider this Kingdom under two States, which lasted about 545 years.

Sect.

**Sect. 1.** *The First State of Argos under IX. Kings, began in the Year of the World 2093, which is 1081 Years before the first Olympiad.*

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

2093. 1. **I** *Nachus* reigned 50 years: He is reckon'd by the *Greeks* to be the most Ancient of all the known Kings. 1857  
 2143. 2. *Phoronæus* reigned 63 years: He is said to be the first Law-maker. 1807  
 2206. 3. *Apis* reigned 35 years. He was a great Prince, ruled in *Egypt*. and was called *Serapis* or *Osiris*, as the *Greeks* report, and ruled also in *Spain* and *Italy*. 1744  
 2241. 4. *Argus* reigned 70 years. 1709  
 2311. 5. *Criæsus* (by others called *Peiræsus*) reigned 54 years. 1639  
 2365. 6. *Phorbas* reigned 35 years. 1585  
 2400. 7. *Triopas* reigned 46 years. 1550  
 2446. 8. *Crotopus* reigned 21 years. 1504  
 2467. 9. *Sthenelus* reigned 11 years. 1483  
 His Son *Gelanor* succeeded, and was expelled by *Danaus*.

**Sect. 2.** *The Second State of Argos under V. Kings, called Danaides.*

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

2478. 1. **D** *Danaus* being driven out of *Egypt* by his Brother, came into *Argos* and conquered it. To revenge the Injury his Brother *Egyptus* had offered him, he married his 50 Daughters to his Brother's 50 Sons, and perswaded his Daughters each to kill her Husband. They all obeyed his Orders, except she who married *Lynceus*. Hence arose the Fable of the *Greek* Poets, who feigned, That 49 of the Daughters of *Danaus* were condemned in Hell to an Endless Labour of filling Pails or Sieves that were full of Holes with Water, which ran out as fast as they poured it in. This *Danaus* reigned about 50 years. 1472  
 2528. 2. *Lynceus* succeeded his Uncle *Danaus*, and reigned 40 years. 1422

2568. 3. *A-*

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

2568. 3. *Abas* succeeded his Father *Lynceus*, and reigned 23 years. 1382  
 2591. 4. *Pretus* succeeded his Father *Abas*, and reigned 19 years. 1359  
 2610. 5. *Acrisius* succeeded his Father, and reigned 31 years. 1340  
 2641. *Perseus* put his Grandfather *Acrisius* to Death, and removed the Regal Power from *Argos* to *Mycene*. From this time it became a Republick, but had a Share in all the Wars of *Greece*. 1309

## C H A P. IX.

### *Athens.*

**A** *Thens*, the Capital City of *Attica*, was seated on the River *Cephissus*, in the very Heart of that Province, which was looked upon as the most eminent Province of all *Greece*. This City was consecrated to *Minerva*, whom the *Greeks* called *Ἀθηνᾶ*, and has been esteemed one of the most magnificent and flourishing Cities of the World. *Cicero* says, that the *Athenians* were perfect Masters of Politicks, Religion, and Husbandry; that they were the first Founders of Law and Equity; and that they transmitted these Things to the rest of Mankind. Nor was *Athens* only the Publick School of Arts and Sciences, but it was likewise the Seat of Magnanimity and Valour, and as famous for great Commanders, as it was for Men of Polite Parts and Learning. It's *Areopagus*, *Liceum*, *Academy*, *Portico*, and the vast Number of its stately Temples, have been very much celebrated and talked of in the World.

The *Areopagus* was properly the Senate-House of *Athens*, the Place where a certain Number of Magistrates determined the Causes of Private Persons. It was to this Place that *St. Paul* was brought to give an Account of his Doctrine, and where he made that excellent Discourse, the Subject of which he occasionally took

took from an Altar which he had seen in that City, dedicated ΘΕΩ ΑΙΝΩΣΤΩ, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. *Dionysius* one of the *Areopagites*, and a Woman of Quality named *Damaris*, embraced the Christian Religion, and were converted by *Paul's* Preaching.

The *Liceum* was a College, where *Aristotle* taught his Philosophy, for which Reason it was called the *Lycæan Philosophy*.

The *Academy* was a fine House with Gardens and Fountains, where *Plato* taught his Philosophy. This Name of *Academy* came from one *Academus* an *Athenian*, who gave that House to *Plato*, and hence those who were his Disciples were called *Academicks*. *Arcefilaus*, who came after *Plato*, being willing to reform some Points of his Doctrine, founded that which was called the *Second Academy*, of which, *Pericles* the Disciple of *Arcefilaus* was the Head. *Arcefilaus* taught, That we cannot come to the perfect knowledge of any thing, and that therefore we ought to suspend our Judgment in all things, without being positive in the determining any thing about them. There was a *Third Academy* founded by *Carneades* of *Cyrene*, who taught, That there was some Things probable, and others true and false, but that the Mind of Man could not tell how to distinguish them.

The *Portico*, which was called *Pecilé*, because of the Variety of admirable Pictures with which *Polignatus* had enrich'd it, was the Place where *Zeno* the Cynick held his Lectures of Philosophy, whose Followers were called *Stoicks*.

In the History of *Athens* we meet with Four different States, under which it appeared to the World, from the year of the World 2394, in which it was founded, down to the present Times. For there are to this day some Remains of old *Athens*, which some call *Serintz* and the Turks *Athina*.

Sect. 1. *The First State of Athens under XVII. Kings, lasted 488 Years.*

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

2394. 1. *Cecrops I.* Διόνης, came out of *Egypt*, brought in their Gods, and was the first that called God by the Name of *Zeus* or *Jupiter*: He founded the Kingdom of *Athens*, and reigned about 50 years. *Pausanias* tells us, that in his time the *Areopagus* was founded, and that *Mars* pleaded there first: But others place it in *Demophoon's* Reign, about 380 years later. In *Cecrops's* Reign, *Deucalion* King of *Thessaly* lived, of whose Flood the Poets make such large Descriptions.

2444. 2. *Cranus* reigned 9 years, and was expelled by *Amphißyon*. 1556

2453. 3. *Amphißyon* the Son of *Deucalion* succeeded *Cranus*, set up the Council of *Greece*, and reigned 10 years. 1506

2463. 4. *Erißbonius* the Son of *Vulcan* expelled *Amphißyon*, succeeded and reigned 50 years. He invented Chariots to ride in to hide his Feet. 1497

2513. 5. *Pandion I.* the Son of *Erißbonius* succeeded his Father, and reigned 40 years. He was the Father of *Philomela* and *Progne*; the one, as *Ovid* relates, was transformed into a Nightingale, and the other into a Swallow. 1487

2554. 6. *Ereßheus* the Son of *Pandion* succeeded his Father, and reigned 50 years. In his time the *Isthmian Games* were instituted by *Glaucus* the Father of *Bellerophon*. *Eumolphus* King of *Thrace* aided the *Eleusians* in their War against the *Athenians*. 1437

2603. 7. *Cecrops II.* succeeded his Brother *Ereßheus*, and reigned 40 years. 1396

2643. 8. *Pandion II.* the Son of *Ereßheus* succeeded his Uncle *Cecrops*, and reigned 25 years. In his time the *Olympick Games* were instituted by *Pelops*, who reigned in *Peloponesus*, which Country derived its Name from him. 1347

2668. 9. *Egeus* the Son of *Pandion* succeeded his Father, and reigned 48 years. In his Reign the *Athenians* had 1307

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

had a cruel War with *Minos* King of *Crete*, and being conquered by him, were obliged to send 7 Children yearly to be devoured by the *Minotaur*. In his time likewise, *Jason* with his *Argonauts* went in quest of the *Golden Elcece*: And *Hercules* renewed the *Olympick Games*. 1282

2716. 10. *Theseus* succeeded his Father *Egeus*, and reigned 30 years. He emulated *Hercules*; destroyed the Robbers; killed the *Minotaur*; assembled all the People of *Attica* in *Athens*; settled the Government; routed the *Amazons*; assisted the *Lapithæ* against the *Centaurs*; and took *Helena*. *Castor* and *Pollux* by way of Revenge took *Athens*, but used it kindly. 1234

2746. 11. *Mnestheus*, who was descended from *Erechtheus*, expelled *Theseus*, and reigned in his stead 29 years. In his time *Troy*, after a Siege of 10 years, was taken by the *Greeks*. 1204

2775. 12. *Demophoon* the Son of *Theseus* succeeded his Father, and reigned 27 years. 1175

2802. 13. *Oxyntes* succeeded his Father *Demophoon*, and reigned 12 years. 1148

2814. 14. *Aphidas* succeeded, and reigned only one year. 1136

2815. 15. *Thymetes* succeeded, and reigned only 8 years. He killed his Father, and was afterwards killed himself by his Successor. 1135

2823. 16. *Melanthius* the Son of *Andropompus*, who reigned 37 years. 1127

2860. 17. *Codrus* succeeded his Father *Melanthius*, and reigned 21 years. He for the safety of his People lost his own Life, and by his Death gave them the Victory; for the Oracle having predicted, that the Party which lost their King should gain the Victory, he disguised himself, and secretly got into the Enemy's Camp, where he purposely provoked them, and received his Death for his Country's sake. His two Sons *Medon* and *Nileus* contested the Kingdom, which was the reason why the *Athenians*, fearing that they should never have such another King as *Codrus*, put an end to the *Regal Power*, declared that *Jupiter* was the only King of the People of *Athens*, and established *Perpetual Archontes*, that

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

that is, *Governors* or *Magistrates*, who should have the Administration of the State during their whole Life, and were only different from the Kings in Name, and were accountable to the People. 1090

Sect. 2. *The Second State of Athens under XIII. Perpetual Archontes, which lasted the space of 316 Years.*

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

2882. 1. *Medon* the Son of *Codrus* govern'd *Athens* 20 years. 1068

2902. 2. *Acastus* governed 36 years. In his time happened the famous *Ionian Expedition*: For the *Ionians* being driven out of *Peloponnesus* by the *Heraclidæ* and the *Dorians*, under the Conduct of *Neleus* and *Androclus* Sons of *Codrus*, took *Ephesus* and other Places in *Asia Minor*, and called that part of it *Ionia*. 1048

2939. 3. *Archippus* governed 17 years. 1011

2956. 4. *Thersippus* governed 42 years. 994

2998. 5. *Phorbas* governed 31 years. 952

3029. 6. *Megacles* governed 30 years. 921

3059. 7. *Diognetus* governed 28 years. 891

3087. 8. *Phoreclus* governed 19 years. 863

3106. 9. *Ariphron* governed 20 years. 844

3126. 10. *Thespius* governed 27 years. 824

3154. 11. *Agamestor* governed 11 years. 796

3173. 12. *Æschylus* governed 23 years. 777

3174. At this time, being 407 years after the taking of *Troy*, 12 years before the building of *Rome*, and 777 years before *Christ*, the *Olympiads* began, each containing the space of four years. The first *Olympiad* was very famous for the Prize which *Corebus* the Cook won in a Race at the *Olympick Games*. Here ended the time which *Varro* calls *Fabulous*, because all that preceded the first *Olympiad* was mixed with a great many Fables: And here began the *Historical Time*, because some Rays of Truth began then to shine forth in History.

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

3196. 13. *Alcmeon* governed 2 years; and after his Death, the Government of *Athens* was committed to *Archontes* or *Governors*, who ruled only 10 years. 754

Sect. 3. *The Third State of Athens under VII. Decennial Archontes, which lasted 70 Years.*

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

3198. 1. **C***harops* the Son of *Æschylus* governed 10 years. 752  
 3203. 2. *Esmedes* governed 10 years. 742  
 3218. 3. *Clidicus* governed 10 years. 732  
 3228. 4. *Hippomanes* governed 10 years. 'Tis said, that he tore his Daughter's Adulterer into pieces with wild Horses, for which he was Deposed. He according to *Suidas* was the last of the Race of *Codrus*: 722  
 3238. 5. *Leocrates* governed 10 years. 712  
 3248. 6. *Apsandrus* governed 10 years. 702  
 3258. 7. *Eryxius* governed 10 years. He was the last of the *Decennial Archontes*. So that the whole space of Time from *Cecrops* the first King of *Athens*, down to the end of the Government of *Eryxius*, takes up 874 years. After his Government was expired, Democracy was established in *Athens*, and the State was to be governed by *Annual Archontes*. 692

Sect. 4. *The Fourth State of Athens under Annual Archontes, which lasted about the space of 751 Years.*

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

3268. **C***reon* was the first. 682  
 3269. Next to him succeeded *Tlepius*. 681

Instead of giving you an Account of the Succession and Names of these *Annual Archontes*, which would be both a tedious and an uselefs Undertaking, it will be more proper to set down those particular Events which contributed to the Happiness or Misery of *Athens*; and these we will bring under their proper Centuries, without affixing the Time to every particular Event, but only to such as are most remarkable.

3300. In

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

3300. In this Century flourished the Seven Wise Men of Greece, viz. *Solon*, *Bias*, *Thales*, *Pittacus*, *Periander*, *Chilon*, and *Cleobolus*. Besides these, flourished *Anaximander* the Son of *Praxidamus*, who was born in *Ionia*; *Pherecydes*, *Bion Proconessus*, *Epimenides*, *Anaximenes*, and several others. The *Photians*, a People of *Ionia*, set out a Fleet, and went and built *Marseilles*. Within a while after, *Pittacus* of *Mytelee*, one of the seven Wise Men of Greece, was sent by his Countrymen into *Troas*, to fight *Phryno* the Commander of the *Athenians*, but was conquered. Soon after, *Periander*, another of the seven Wise Men of Greece, made a Peace between the *Athenians* and the *Mytelians*. Within this Century *Cylon* attempted to make himself King, but failing of his Aim, fled with his Accomplices to the Altar, who, contrary to Promise, were all killed by *Megacles* the *Archon* of that Year, which caused great Disturbances and Factions to arise. *Epimedides*, to free the City from the Plague, erected that famous Altar mentioned in the Acts to the UNKNOWN GOD. A second War happened with the *Megarenses*, wherein *Salamis* was recovered. 650

3384. *Pisistratus* descended from *Codrus*, became a Tyrant of his Country. He won the Poorer sort, and by their means made himself King. He was expelled by *Megacles* and *Lycurgus*, afterwards sent a counterfeit *Minerva* in a Chariot, to admonish the People of *Athens* to restore him. He married the Daughter of *Megacles*, was restored, ruled well for some time, honoured *Solon*, collected *Homer's Verses* and put them in Order, built the first Library in *Athens*, which *Xerxes* afterwards carried away. He repudiated the Daughter of *Megacles*, was again expelled by him; but returned, and was kindly received by the People. 566

In the 4th Year of the 39th Olympiad, Anno M. 3330, *Draco* was *Archon*, and made such severe Laws, that they were said to be written in Blood; and 22 years after *Solon* ruled, who repealed these Laws, and made many excellent Alterations in the *Athenian Government*.

In this Century, *Thales* of *Miletum* died; and *Anaximander*,  
 Y 2

mander, his Disciple, was the first who discovered the Obliquity of the *Zodiack*, which his Master could never find out.

3400. After *Pisistratus*, his Son *Hipparchus* succeeded, and after him, his other Son *Hippias*. *Hipparchus* was a great Favourer of Learned Men, but *Harmodius* and *Aristogiton* killed him, who were also killed themselves. *Leena* the Harlot bit off her Tongue, that she might not discover the Accomplices. *Hippias* became at last very Cruel, for which he was banished *Athens*. Upon this he fled to *Darius*, and set him upon the Thoughts of conquering *Greece*. *Darius* was so incensed against the *Athenians*, that every time he supp'd, he ordered one of his Servants to cry out, *Here Memento Atheniensium*: Pray, Sir, don't forget the *Athenians*. By the Instigation of *Hippias* the *Persians* did invade *Greece*, but were beaten at *Marathon* by *Miltiades*, where *Hippias* was killed. And when *Xerxes*, the Son and Successor of *Darius*, sent another Army of *Persians* under the command of *Mardonius* to invade *Greece*, they were again routed; at *Thermopylae* by *Leonidas* the *Lacedemonian*; at Sea near *Salamis* by *Themistocles* the *Athenian*; at *Platea* by *Pausanias* the *Lacedemonian*; and at *Mycalè* in *Asia* by *Leotychidas*. But since we have already mentioned these Things when we treated of the *Persian Monarchy*, we shall not any longer insist upon them. We need only observe, that after *Athens* was burnt by *Mardonius*, *Themistocles* routed the *Persians*, and brought the *Athenians* back to their City, which they fortified, and added the *Pyreum* to it much against the *Spartan's* Mind. *Themistocles* was at last accused of corresponding with *Pausanias* the *Lacedemonian* to betray *Greece* to the *Persians*. Tho' it was improbable and groundless to imagine, that he who had hazarded his Life in the Defence of his Country, should afterwards betray it to an Enemy; yet upon this Suspicion he was banished, fled to the *Persians*, and afterwards killed himself, as *Plutarch* informs us. In this Century, *Cimon* the Son of *Miltiades* was by the *Athenians* made Generalissimo of the Army then on foot to drive the *Persians* out of all *Greece*. He sailed out of the Port of *Pyreum* with 200 Gallies, and routed the

*Per*

*Persians* both by Sea and Land in one day: He was banished by *Pericles's* Party, and recalled by his Means. *Pericles* about this time was *Archon* or Governor of *Athens*: He wasted *Peloponnesus*; made Peace with *Sparta*; foraged *Sicyon*; subdued *Eubœa*; took *Samos*; and routed the *Corinthians* at *Polidea*. The *Athenians* in this Period of Time sent a Marine Supply to the *Egyptians* against the *Persians*, who were conquered. The *Athenians* in pursuing them made themselves Masters of *Memphis*; but within a few years after they had ill Success in *Egypt*, that whole Country falling into the Hands of *Artaxerxes*.

550 In this Century, the *Grecian* Writers of most Note were *Anacreon* and *Pindar*, Poets; *Eschylus* the Tragedian, *Herodotus* the Historian, and *Hippocrates* the Physician. Much about this time flourished *Meton*, the famous Mathematician and Grand Astronomer of *Athens*, who found out that notable Period of 19 years; in which space, all the different Mutations of the Sun and Moon are compleated, and they begin again to move from the same Point of the *Zodiack*. This Discovery was received with so much Applause by the *Athenians*, that they would have it written in *Golden Letters* in the most publick Place of that City. From hence came the Title of the *Golden Number*, the Use of which was handed from the *Greeks* to the *Romans*, and from them to us *Christians*.

3500. In the beginning of this Century began the famous *Peloponnesian* War, which lasted 27 years between the *Athenians* and the *Spartans*. It first broke out in the first year of the *LXXXVII. Olympiad*, when *Pithodorus* the *Archon* of *Athens* wanted but two months of being out of his Office. About this time a great Plague reigned in *Ethiopia*, reached to *Egypt*, afterwards to *Lybia*, then to *Persia*, and last of all reached *Athens*, where it proved very mortal. *Thucydides* gives us a large Description of this Plague in his History. He speaks of it upon his own knowledge, having been himself infected with it. *Hippocrates*, in one of his Tracts, explains the Nature and the Effects thereof, for he practised Physick at that time in *Athens*: *Lucretius*, who lived a long time



after this, at the end of his Sixth Book gives us likewise a Description thereof, borrowing a great many Circumstances from Hippocrates. In the 19th year of the Peloponnesian War, *Ninias* designing to draw out the Naval Force of the *Athenians* very privately by night out of *Syracus*, and to fall upon the Enemy, saw about 10 a clock at night an Eclipse of the Moon, which so startled him, that he laid aside his Design; which was the Cause of the Ruin of himself and all the Army. After this happened an Engagement between the *Athenians* and *Lacedemonians* near *Mileum*, wherein the latter had the Advantage. The Oligarchy of 400 was abolished at *Athens*, and that of 5000 was set up, which ordered *Alcibiades*, who had been banished, to be recalled, and his Goods which had been confiscated, to be restored to him. *Alcibiades*, with *Thrasybulus* and *Theramenes*, were made Generals of the Armies, the Courage and Conduct of these great Commanders caused a new Change of Affairs in *Athens*, all Things looking with a better Aspect than formerly. A Sea-fight happened between the Fleet of *Mindarus*, which was joined with the Ships of *Syracuse*, and the Fleet of the *Athenians* commanded by *Thrasyllus* and *Thrasybulus*. The Victory was a long time very doubtful, but at last favoured the *Athenians*, who lost 15 of their Ships, and took 21 of the Enemy's. This Action happened about *Cinossena*, a Promontory of *Chersonesus* in *Thrace*, which Place is noted for the famous Sepulcher of *Hecuba*, which is there. Here *Thucydides* concludes his History. There happened another Sea-fight in the same place between the *Athenian* and *Lacedemonian* Fleets, which last got the Victory under the Command of *Hegelandride*, their Admiral. *Alcibiades*, *Thrasybulus*, and *Theramenes*, went to the Relief of *Cyzicus*, which *Mindarus*, the Commander of the *Lacedemonians*, would have taken by Storm. They came to an Engagement, wherein the *Athenians* were Conquerors both by Sea and Land; and *Mindarus* being hotly engaged in the Fight, was slain.

The *Athenians* intercepted the Letters which the Secretary of *Mindarus* wrote to the *Ephori* of *Lacedemonia*, concerning the Loss they had at *Cyzicus*, the Style whereof is very *Laconical*: The Engagement has been sharp;

Min

*Mindarus* was killed; the Soldiers perish for want of Provisions; and what shall we do?

The *Lacedemonians* were so far disheartened at this Defeat, that they sued for a Peace; but the *Athenians* refused it, being excited to this Refusal by the *Demagogues* of the City. These *Demagogues* were a sort of Men, who were very fierce, given to Change, and Factious to the utmost of their Power, and who by their bold Speeches drew the whole Populace after them. But the *Athenians* often repented this Refusal of Peace to the *Lacedemonians*; and *Cleophon*, the most pestilent of these *Demagogues*, was often reviled for having been the chief Cause of it. The *Athenians* put all the Inhabitants of *Mileum* to the edge of the Sword, took *Cleophon*, and making Inroads the night after into *Lycia*, where Harvest was nigh at hand, they burnt up all the standing Corn, pillaged the Villages, and carried off a great many Slaves. Much about this time *Alcibiades* was accused at *Athens* of Corresponding with the *Lacedemonians*, and of being privately in League with *Tissaphernes*, in hopes that when the War was over, they would assist him in his Design of making himself Sovereign of *Athens*. When *Callias* was Archon of *Athens*, which was but a few years after the *Athenians* Successes, the Scene of Affairs was much changed, for in a Sea-Fight between the *Athenians* and *Lacedemonians*, the former were routed: And the next year the *Athenian* Fleet, consisting of 180 Sail, was taken by *Lyfander* the Admiral of the *Lacedemonians*, of which 10 Gallies with much ado escaped. This Engagement, which happened near *Egos-Potamos* in the Straits of the *Hellespont*, gave *Lyfander* an opportunity of blocking up *Athens* both by Sea and Land, which he besieged so straitly, that he obliged it to surrender to him: And then he set up 30 Tyrants to rule there, and granted the *Athenians* Peace, upon Condition that they would demolish their Walls within 10 days. Whilst these Tyrants had the Government in their hands, they committed many and great Outrages. Several of the Citizens were banished, and their Estates confiscated by them. Among the banished Citizens was *Thrasybulus*, who fighting in his Country's Cause, with the Assistance of only 30 Men, first of

Y 4

all

all took the Fort Phylon in Attica; afterwards his Force increasing, he seized upon the Pyreum, drove out the 30 Tyrants out of Athens notwithstanding *Lysander* came to their Relief; restored the City to its former Constitution, and caused an Amnesty to be made. 'Tis said, these Tyrants in their short Reign put 1400 Citizens to Death, among whom the Philosopher *Socrates* is reckon'd, and banished above 5000, all for little or no Cause. *Conon* an Athenian, who was General for the Persians, defeated *Agessilaus* (who had a while before routed the Confederated Army of the Athenians, Corinthians, and Thebans,) near *Cnidus* in a Sea-Fight, and with the Spoils he took fortified Athens. The Athenians perceiving that the Lacedemonians were still Powerful by Sea, sent *Thra-sybulus* with 40 Sail of Ships against them. He scoured the Seas, took a great many Prizes, and raised great Contributions wherever he came. At last in a City of Asia Minor he permitted his Army to live so Licentious, that the Inhabitants were so far provoked, as to kill a great number of them by Surprize in the night, and be-headed *Thra-sybulus* himself. *Iphicrates*, who succeeded him as Admiral of the Navy, surprized *Anaxibius* the General of the Lacedemonians, cut a great many of his Forces to pieces, and *Anaxibius* himself fell in the Engagement.

In this Century, *Epaminondas* the General of the Thebans routed the Spartans twice at *Leuctra*, and was at last killed himself at *Mantineæ*. About the end of this Century, *Philip* of Macedon engaged in a War against the Athenians, from whom he took *Amphipolis* and *Potidea*; and within a few years after, *Demosthenes* made his first Oration against *Philip*.

The Learned Men of most Note, who flourished in this Century in Greece, were, *Herodotus*, *Thucydides*, and *Xenophon*, Historians; *Euripides*, and *Sophocles*, Tragedians; *Aristophanes* the Comedian; *Socrates*, *Plato*, and *Aristotle*, Philosophers; *Demosthenes* the Athenian Orator; *Eudoxus* the Astronomer; and *Diogenes* the Cynick.

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

3600. Just before the beginning of this Century began the Phocian or Sacred War, which lasted 10 years.

This

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

This War was wag'd against the Phocians who had robb'd *Apollo's* Temple; and the Phocians had for their Generals, first *Philomelus*, and after him *Onomarchus*. *Philip* of Macedon having defeated the Athenians at *Olynthus*, granted them Peace; within two years after he aided the Thebans, and routed the Phocians, whereby he put an end to the Sacred War. After he had conquered the Athenians, Thebans, and Phocians at *Cheronea*, he was chosen General of the Grecians against the Persians, but was killed before that Expedition. After his Death *Alexander* brought an Army into Greece, where there happened some Disturbances; but being perswaded by *Demades* the Orator, he pardoned the Athenians, who had conspired with *Attalus* against him. In this Century flourished *Epicurus*, who at 32 years of Age taught his Philosophy at first at *Mytelene*, and afterwards at *Lampsacus*.

3650. About this time *Demetrius Poliorcetes* raised a great Army by Land, and fitted out 250 Sail of Ships to Sea, and parted from *Ephesus* with a Design to restore all the Cities of Greece to their ancient Liberty: He retook Athens and set it at Liberty, and reduced the greatest part of Greece under his Sovereignty. Some time after the Athenians revolted from him, and sided with *Pyrrhus*, upon which he besieged Athens, but broke up from before it, being perswaded thereunto by *Crates* the Philosopher.

In this Century flourished *Æschines*, *Lycurgus*, *Theophrastus*, *Euclid*, *Strato* *Lampsacenus*, *Callimachus*, *Zeno* *Citticus* the Stoick, *Manetho*, *Theocritus*, *Berosus*, and several others.

3700. In this Century there happened, with respect to the Athenians, but little of Moment. They sent Ambassadors to crave Help of the Romans against *Philip* King of Macedon, who warred against them. 'Tis said, they sent another time three Ambassadors to the Senate and People of Rome, to get off the Fine of 500 Talents imposed upon them, for having pillaged *Oropus*. Those Ambassadors were three Philosophers, who flourished in this Century, viz. *Carneades* of Cyrene, the Academick; *Diogenes* of Babylon, the Stoick; and *Critolaus* the Peripatetick.

*Years of the World.**Years of Christ.*

patetick. It was observed, that each of these Philosophers had a quite different Talent in Oratory: *Carneades* expressed himself imperiously, vehemently, and rapidly: *Critolaus* made a coherent, even, and methodized Speech: And *Diogenes* in his Harangue seemed reserved, modest, and afraid to say too much. This Air of Philosophy being a new Thing there, was very dazling in the Eyes of the *Romans*; and the Youth being charmed with the Conversation of those Philosophers, were all for studying that Science. But *Cato* the Censor, who was of Opinion, That Philosophy would soften the Temper of the *Romans*, and make them less fit for War, to which he designed to Discipline them, dispatched these Philosophical Ambassadors from *Rome*, and banished all Philosophers out of that City.

250

In this Century, beside the fore-mentioned Philosophers, there flourished in *Greece*, *Aratus*, *Archimedes* the famous Mathematician, *Theophanes*, *Lesbius*, and others.

3800. And now we shall conclude what we have to say on the State of *Athens*, since in this Century it ended, and began to be govern'd by the *Romans*, of whose Government we shall have occasion to treat more largely hereafter.

150

## CHAP. X.

### *Of the Kings of Troy.*

**T**ROY, so famous for ten years Siege, and so much celebrated by *Homer* and other Poets upon that account; was a City of *Asia Minor* in *Pbrygia*, seated on the River *Xanthus*, about a League from the *Egean Sea*; founded, as some say, by *Dardanus*; as others, by *Tros*. It had no more than VII. Kings; under the last of which it was taken, and burnt by the *Grecians* 317 years after its first founding,

2450. 1. A.

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

2450. 1. About this time *Teucer* reigned over the *Trojans*, being their first King, and reigned 21 years.

1500

2471. 2. *Dardanus* the Son of *Jupiter* and *Electra*, *Teucer's* Son-in-Law, succeeded, and reigned 31 years.

1479

2502. 3. *Eriethonius* reigned about 65 years.

1448

2567. 4. *Tros* the Son of *Eriethonius* and *Astyoche* succeeded his Father, and built *Troy*, which he called *Troja* after his own Name, and *Ilium* after his Son *Ilus's* Name. He warred with *Tantalus*, and reigned about 63 years.

1383

2630. 5. *Ilus* succeeded his Father, and reigned about 40 years.

1320

2670. 6. *Laomedon* succeeded, and reigned about 44 years. He built the Walls of *Troy*, and the Treasuries of *Neptune* and *Apollo*; and at last was killed by *Hercules*.

1280

2714. 7. *Priam* succeeded, and reigned about 53 years. His Son *Paris* went into *Greece*, and brought thence by force the beautiful *Helena*, Wife of *Menelaus*. Upon this, *Agamemnon*, Brother to *Menelaus*, excited the *Greeks* to a Confederacy to revenge this Affront. The *Grecians* having made him their General, marched against *Troy*, which, after a ten years Siege, they took, in the year of the World 2767, before *Christ* 1183, before the first Olympiad 407, before the building of *Rome* 431.

1183

It is here to be observed, that the Account which the Poets give us of the famous Siege of *Troy* is full of Fabulous Relations; so that all they tell us of the chief Hero's of this War, such as *Achilles*, *Ajax*, *Ulysses*, *Hector*, *Eneas*, &c. is not to be credited, but the greatest part is to be looked upon as Romance, and Poetical Fiction, and not as true History.

## C H A P. XI.

*Of the Spartans or Lacedemonians.*

**S**parta or Lacedemonia was the Capital City of *Laconia*, and one of the most considerable Republicks of *Peloponnesus*, seated on the River *Eurotus*. It was the strongest City in all Greece, tho' it had no Fortifications, and defended its self without Walls for the space of 800 years against all its Enemies. Authors are not agreed about the Time, or the Founder of *Sparta*: Some say, *Spartus* the Son of *Amilcas*; others, that *Sparta* the Wife of King *Lacedemon* founded it. Some assert, that *Spartus* the Son of *Phoroneus* King of *Argos*; and others, that *Lelex* was the Founder of it, from whom it was called *Lelegia*, it not receiving the Title of *Lacedemonia* till in *Lacedemon's* time, who was its fourth King. And there are others which affirm, that *Cecrops* the Founder of *Athens* was likewise the Founder of *Sparta*. It is by all acknowledged, that there was never any People in the whole World more skill'd in Politicks, than the *Lacedemonians*. We have one famous Instance of this, and which seems to be almost a Prodigy, *viz.* That one and the same Government should be under two Kings at the same time, and so united to each other in their Interests, as to last above 800 years together under that Form. And 'tis manifest, that after this Government of two Kings ceased, both the Glory and Grandeur of the *Lacedemonians* began to decline.

As Authors agree not about the Founder of this Commonwealth, so neither do they agree about the Time wherein it was founded, nor about the Number of their first Kings. All things were so obscurely handed down to us before the first Olympiad, that Chronology and History too must needs be very imperfect. The famous *Usher* passes by in his Chronology all the first Kings, as well as those called the *Heraclides*, thinking it more proper to be silent, than to advance any thing on Matters so

so uncertain; yet since Dr. *Howell* and others have given us the Names of these Kings, without mentioning the precise number of the years of their particular Reigns, we shall consider *Lacedemonia* under Four distinct States.

## Sect. I.

*The First State of Lacedemonia under XIV. Kings, not much known, lasted about 397 Years; that is, from Lelex their first King, to the Heraclides. But forasmuch as 'tis uncertain how long each King lived or reigned, we shall only set down their Names.*

Years of the World.

2450.

Years before Christ.

1500

1. *Lelex.*
2. *Myles.*
3. *Eurotas.*
4. *Lacedemon*, who married *Sparte* the Daughter of *Eurotas*.
5. *Amyclas.*
6. *Argalus.*
7. *Cynortas.*
8. *Oebalus.*
9. *Hippocoon*, expelled by
10. *Tyndareus.*
11. *Castor* and *Pollux.*
12. *Menelaus*, who married *Helena*, the Sister of the two former.
2775. 13. *Orestes*: He killed his Mother and *Egyptus* King of *Argos*, ruled over both the Kingdoms 70 years.
2845. 14. *Tisamenus* reigned only two years.

Sect.

## Sect. II.

*The Second State of Lacedemonia under the Kings called Heraclides, till such time as their Power was moderated by the Gerontes or Senators.*

*Years of the World.*  
2847.

*Years before Christ.*  
1103.

They were called *Heraclides*, as descending from *Hercules*: For *Aristodemus*, one of his Descendants, had two Sons, namely *Eurysthenes* and *Procles*, both which the *Spartans* chose for their Kings; from whom descended the two Royal Families called *Eurysthenides* and *Proclides*, who jointly governed *Lacedemonia* for the space of 249 years.

*The Kings called Eurysthenides.*

1. *Eurysthenes* reigned 42 years.

2. *Agis* the Son of *Eurysthenes* succeeded: From him the Royal Family was called *Agidae*, and that of *Eurysthenes* was extinct. He reigned only one year.

3. *Echeistratus* succeeded his Father, and reigned 35 years.

4. *Labotas* succeeded his Father, and reigned 37 years.

5. *Doryssus* succeeded his Father, and reigned about 30 years.

6. *Agefilaus* succeeded his Father *Doryssus*, and reigned about 44 years.

7. *Arche-*

*The Kings called Proclides.*

1. *Procles*.

2. *Soos*, the Adopted Son of *Procles*,

3. *Eurypon* the Son of *Soos*, from whom the following Kings were called *Euryponides*, which put an end to the Name of *Proclides*.

4. *Prytanis* succeeded his Father *Eurypon*.

5. *Eunomus* succeeded his Father *Prytanis*.

6. *Polydectes* succeeded his Father *Eunomus*.

7. *Char-*

7. *Archelaus* succeeded his Father *Agefilaus*, and reigned 60 years.

7. *Charilaus* succeeded his Father *Polydectes*: He was the Posthumous Son of *Polydectes*, and reigned under the Tuition of *Lycurgus*, the famous Legislator of the *Lacedemonians*. *Lycurgus* was Son to *Eunomus* the Brother of *Polydectes*, and Uncle to *Charilaus*: About this time it was that he made Laws for the *Lacedemonians*.

*The Third State of Lacedemonia, under such Kings whose Power was restrained by 28 Gerontes or Senators, whom Lycurgus instituted.*

## Sect. III.

*The Third State of Lacedemonia, under such Kings whose Power was restrained by 28 Gerontes or Senators, whom Lycurgus instituted.*

*Years of the World.*  
3096.

*Years before Christ.*  
854.

This State lasted 130 years, to the year of the World 3198, at which time the *Ephori* were set up.

8. *Teleclus* the Son of *Archelaus* reigned about 40 years. He was killed by the *Messenians* in the Temple of *Diana*.

9. *Acamenes* succeeded his Father *Teleclus*, and reigned 37 years.

10. *Polydorus* succeeded, and was killed by *Polemarchus*. In his time the *Ephori* were set up to Bridle the Kings and Senate. Five of them were yearly made; and tho the first was only named, and the others stiled *Eponymous*, yet they were all five of equal Power.

8. *Nicander* succeeded his Father *Charilaus*, and reigned 39 years.

9. *Theopompus*: The years of his Reign, and the rest who succeeded, are unlimited till the year of the World 3447.

Sect.

## Sect. IV.

*The Fourth State of Lacedæmonia under the Kings, with the Five Ephori or Inspectors, instituted by Theopompus 130 Years after Lycurgus.*

Years of the World.

3198.

Years before Christ.

752.

This State lasted about 532 years, viz. down to such time as *Cleomenes* was defeated by *Antigonus* King of *Macedon*.

11. *Eurycrates* I. the Son of *Polydorus*.

12. *Anaxander* the Son of *Eurycrates*.

13. *Eurycrates* II. the Son of *Anaxander*.

10. *Zeuxidamus*, Grand-son to *Theopompus*.

11. *Anaxidamus*, his Son.

12. *Archidamus*, the Son of *Anaxidamus*.

Before we proceed to give you an Account of the succeeding Kings of *Lacedæmonia*, it will not be amiss to speak something of the Wars which happened between the *Lacedæmonians* and the *Messenians*. The first War broke out in the second year of the ninth *Olympiad*, being in the year of the World 3207, before Christ 643. The *Lacedæmonians* were offended that *Ctesphontes* had treacherously seized upon the Territories of *Messina*, by defrauding his Nephews of their Right thereto. The Enmity increased by the Battel fought at the Temple of *Diana*, wherein *Teleclus*, the Father of *Alemenes* who was then King, was killed. At last they came to an open Rupture, and the War was for many years together carried on with doubtful Success on each side. At last the *Messenians*, whose Country was the Seat of War, seeing themselves almost ruined by the Difficulties under which they struggled, thought fit to evacuate all the Towns which lay farthest off the Sea, and to retire to the Mountain *Ithomene*. After this Retreat, there was a Cessation of Arms on both sides for some years together. But the eighth year after, the War broke out afresh

be-

Chap. II. *Ancient Monarchies.*

337

between the *Lacedæmonians* and *Messenians*, and was carried on with doubtful Success, sometime one, and sometime the other, getting the better. In the first Engagement, the *Messenians* lost their King *Euphaes*, in whose stead *Aristodemus* was elected: But in the second, being assisted by the *Arcadians*, *Argives*, and *Sicyonians*, they won the Battel. Now the *Lacedæmonians* began to despair of Success, and both they and the *Messenians* sent to enquire of the Oracle at *Delfos* about the Event of the War. The Oracle favoured the *Lacedæmonians*, who besieged *Ithomene*, and took it from the *Messenians*, who became subject to the *Spartans*. Whilst this War lasted, 'tis said, that the *Lacedæmonians*, for fear their Nation should decrease, detached 50 of the most robust young Men in their Army, and sent them into *Sparta* to get the young Women with Child. The Offspring of these Virgins, (being from them, which in the Greek is *Παρθεναι*), called *Parthenians*, when they were grown up, were slighted, and no body would own them. Upon this, they join'd in an Insurrection with the *Helots*, but being overcome, were forced to remove thence, went into *Italy* under the Conduct of one *Phalantus*, where they built *Tarentum*.

The *Messenians* were at last so uneasie under the Government of the *Spartans*, that they revolted, and engaged in another War which lasted 18 years; in the issue, the *Messenians* were conquered, fled into *Sicily*, and there built *Messina*, which still bears the same Name. We now proceed to the succeeding Kings.

14. *Leo* the Son of *Euricrates*.

15. *Anaxandrides* the Son of *Leo*.

16. *Cleomenes* the Son of *Anaxandrides*. This was he who expelled the Family of *Pisistratus* out of *Athens*. He corrupted the Oracle to declare, that *Demaratus* the Son

of *Ariston* was a Bastard; at last he was expelled him-

13. *Agasicles* the Son of *Archidamus*.

14. *Ariston* the Son of *Agasicles*.

15. *Demaratus* the Son of *Ariston*: He being unjustly expelled as a Bastard by *Cleomenes*, fled to the *Persians*, and entred into their Interests.

Z

himself, fell mad, and laid violent Hands on himself.

17. *Leonidas* the Son of *Anaxandrides*, and Brother to *Cleomenes*, was slain at *Thermopylae* with 4000 *Greeks*, who opposed the Passage of *Xerxes* King of *Persia*. But having already mentioned the Invasion of the *Persians* under *Xerxes*, with their being defeated by *Leonidas*, *Leotychidas*, *Euribiades*, *Pausanias*, and *Themistocles*, the *Grecian* Generals, we think it proper to repeat nothing that relates to these Matters.

18. *Plistarchus* the Son of *Leonidas* succeeded his Father.

During these Kings Reigns, *Pausanias* the *Spartan* being General of the *Greek* Forces, was sent by the *Lacedemonians* with a Fleet composed of the *Auxiliary* Forces of the *Athenians*, to drive the *Persians* out of the *Grecian* Cities which they were still in Possession of. He did it with Success, but afterwards aiming (as was pretended) to make himself Monarch of all *Greece*, he was sent for home, where being convicted of this, and of exciting the *Helots* to an Insurrection, he fled for Sanctuary into the Temple of *Minerva*, where being block'd up, he was starved to Death.

The Ambition of *Pausanias*, and the Moderation of *Aristides* the *Athenian*, occasioned the Associated *Greeks* to translate the Sovereign Administration of their Affairs from the *Lacedemonians* to the *Athenians*; and to these last they committed the chief Care of carrying on the War against the *Persians*, and of driving them out of *Greece*.

19. *Plistoanax* the Son of *Pausanias* succeeded *Plistarchus*, and reigned 50 years.

16. *Leotychidas* the Son of *Menares* reigned 22 years; but being guilty of Bribery, he fled, and died in Exile.

17. *Archidamus* II. the Son of *Zenxidamus*, reigned 42 years.

In the Reign of *Plistoanax* and *Archidamus* II. happened the famous *Peloponesian War* between the *Athenians* and the *Lacedemonians*. It broke out in the first year of the LXXXVII<sup>th</sup> Olympiad, in the year of the World 3520, before Christ 430, and lasted 27 years. All *Greece* was engaged in this Quarrel, some siding with this, some with that Party; but most espoused the Interest of the *Lacedemonians*. The Allies of the latter met at the *Isthmus*, and under the Command of *Archidamus* the *Spartan* King, invaded *Attica*. The *Athenians*, to give them a Diversion, sent some Forces into *Peloponnesus* to ravage that Country, and having driven out the Inhabitants of *Aegina*, put a Colony of their own Men into that Place. The next Campaign *Archidamus* returned to *Attica*, where a deadly Plague laid the whole Country waste, of which great Numbers, among the rest *Pericles* the first Author of this War, died. But notwithstanding these Disasters, *Potidea* surrender'd to the *Athenians*. For six years together successively did the *Lacedemonians* visit *Attica*, in which time the *Athenians* took *Mitylene*, and the *Lacedemonians* took *Platea*. In the sixth year of this War, whilst *Agis* the Son of *Archidamus* was in *Attica*, *Demosthenes* the *Athenian* sailing towards *Sicily*, took *Pylus* a Promontory of *Lacænia*, and fortified it. The *Lacedemonians* enraged at this, drew their Forces out of *Attica*, and besieged *Pylus* both by Sea and Land. They became Masters of the Island *Sphaacteria*, over-against the Promontory, which they thought would facilitate their Design. But the *Athenians* coming upon them with a greater Fleet, block'd up the *Spartan* Fleet in Port, and by this means laid Siege to the Besiegers. The *Lacedemonians* sent Ambassadors to *Athens* to treat about a Truce, but none they would grant; whereupon those who were in the Island were forced to surrender upon Discretion, and were put every Man to Death. The *Athenians* puffed up with this Success, refused to make Peace, tho' upon very Honourable Terms, but soon repented of their Folly. For within a while after they received two great Defeats, the one at *Delos*, and the other at *Amphipolis*, a Town in *Thrace*, where *Brasidas* the *Spartan* gave them great Disturbance. At last a Peace for five years was made,

340 *A System of Universal History. Part III.*  
upon Condition, that the Men and Towns (some few  
excepted) taken on both sides should be restored.

20. *Pausanias* the Son  
of *Plistolanax* succeeded  
his Father, and reigned  
14 years, and then was  
banished.

18. *Agis* the Son of *Ar-  
chidamus* succeeded his Fa-  
ther, and reigned 25 years.  
It was he who broke the  
Truce with the *Athe-  
nians*.

Of this *Peloponnesian War*, there has been already  
sufficient said, both in this Place, and in the Chapter  
which treats of the *Athenians*. It was there mentioned,  
that *Mindarus* was defeated; that the *Lacedemonians* sued  
for a Peace, which was refused them; and that at last  
*Lysander* the *Lacedemonian* worsted the *Athenians*, took  
*Athens*, and placed his Governors there, so that we shall  
not here add any thing farther about it.

Years of the  
World.

Years before  
Christ.

Years of the  
World.

Years before  
Christ.

3555. 21. *Agefipolis* the  
Son of *Pausanias* succeed-  
ed, and reigned 13 years.  
*Aristodemus* was his Go-  
vernor. 395

3547. 19. *Agefilaus* the  
Son of *Archidamus* was set  
up by *Lysander*, and reign'd  
41 years. 403

During the Reign of these Kings, the *Lacedemonians*  
sent their Ambassadors to *Nepheretes* King of *Egypt* for a  
Supply. He granted them 100 Galleys, and a great  
deal of Corn. *Agefilaus*, one of the *Lacedemonian* Kings,  
surprized *Tissaphernes* the General of the *Persians*, fell  
upon and defeated him near *Sardes*: After this he took a  
great many Towns, and struck such a Terror into the  
*Persians*, that they thought their Empire was then tot-  
tering. But to divert the Storm, by their Gold they  
corrupted several of the *Grecian* States to declare War  
against the *Lacedemonians*, among the rest were *Thebes*  
and *Attica*. Upon this *Agefilaus* was recalled, and at his  
return defeated the Confederated Army of *Boeotians*,  
*Athenians*, *Argives*, *Corinthians*, &c. near *Cheronea*. But  
the *Athenians* were at first Masters by Sea, *Cannon* the

## Chap. II. *Ancient Monarchies.*

341

the *Athenian* Admiral defeating the *Lacedemonian* Fleet  
under the Command of *Pyfander* near *Cnidus*. The *La-  
cedemonians* seeing they were not strong enough at Sea,  
dispatched *Teleutias* with a Squadron of 12 Ships more.  
*Teleutias* making *Rhodes*, took 10 Ships from the *Athe-  
nians*, commanded by *Philocrates*, by which means the  
*Lacedemonians* began again to be formidable by Sea.

Years of the  
World.

Years before  
Christ.

3568. 22. *Cleombrotus*  
the Brother of *Agefipolis*  
succeeded, and reigned  
9 years. 382

About this time the *Lacedemonians* thought it Advise-  
able to strike up a Peace with *Athens*. The Peace was  
no sooner concluded, but they set upon Chastizing their  
Allies which had in the late War associated with their  
Enemies. They forced the *Mantineans* to demolish the  
Walls of their City, and to retire into the Villages;  
and the *Philisians* to receive those whom they had banish'd  
home again. *Artaxerxes* King of *Persia* thinking the  
*Grecians* might be serviceable to him in his intended  
Expedition against the *Egyptians*, offered Peace to them:  
Which tho at first was refused by some, yet at length  
was accepted by all the States, except the *Thebans*, who  
were looked upon as Enemies of the common Welfare  
of *Greece*. Upon this, *Cleombrotus* the King of *Sparta*  
invaded *Beotia*, but was defeated and killed at the Bat-  
tel of *Leuctra* by the *Thebans*, under the Command of  
*Epaminondas*. This Battel happened in the second year  
of the 102<sup>d</sup> Olympiad, in the year of the World 3579,  
before Christ 371. *Ariobarzanes*, the General of *Ar-  
taxerxes*, sent *Philiscus* into *Greece* to make up a Peace  
between the *Thebans* and *Lacedemonians*. Their Depu-  
ties met at *Delphos*, but no Accommodation could be  
made between them, because the *Thebans* would not  
consent that *Messina* should be under the Power of the  
*Lacedemonians*. Upon this, *Philiscus* declared himself in  
favour of the latter, and granted them Supplies. With-  
in a while after, under the Reign of *Cleomenes II.* they



# 342 A System of Universal History. Part III.

had another Engagement at *Mantineæ*, wherein *Epaminondas* was mortally wounded, but yet defeated the *Spartans*.

Years of the  
World.

Years before  
Christ.

Years of the  
World.

Years before  
Christ.

3579. 23. *Ageſipolis* II.  
the Son of *Cleombrotus* suc-  
ceeded, and reigned only  
2 years. 371

3581. 24. *Cleomenes* II.  
how long he reigned is  
uncertain. 369

25. *Acrotatus* I.

3611. 26. *Aretas* the  
Son of *Acrotatus* reigned  
44 years. 339

3655. 27. *Acrotatus* II.  
the Son of *Aretas* succeed-  
ed, and reigned 15 years.  
295

3670. 28. *Leonidas* II.  
succeeded, and reigned  
17 years. 280

*Leonidas* within a while got the sole Power into his  
Hands: For *Agis* being desirous to reform the State,  
and restore the Laws of *Lycurgus*, was strangled by the  
*Ephori*.

3687. 29. *Cleombrotus*  
Son-in-Law to *Leonidas*  
succeeded, and reigned  
25 years. 263

3712. 30. *Cleomenes* III.  
succeeded, and reigned  
about 18 years: He poi-  
soned *Euridamas*, and put  
up in his stead *Epiclidus*,  
a Descendant of *Euryſthe-  
nes*. 238

3588. 20. *Archida-  
mus* II. the Son of *Ageſi-  
laus* reigned 23 years. 362

3611. 21. *Agis* the  
Son of *Archidamus* reigned  
about 9 years. 339

3620. 22. *Eudamidas* I.  
Son of *Archidamus*, and  
Brother to *Agis*, succeed-  
ed. 330

23. *Archidamus* III. the  
Son of *Eudamidas*, succeed-  
ed his Father.

24. *Eudamides* II. the  
Son of *Archidamus*.

25. *Agis* III. succeeded,  
and reigned . . . years.

26. *Eurydamus* the Son  
of *Agis* was poisoned by  
*Cleomenes*.

27. *Epiclidus* the Son of  
*Leonidas*, set up by *Cleo-  
menes*.

This

# Chap. 12. Ancient Monarchies.

343

This *Cleomenes* destroyed the *Ephori*, put an End to  
their Power, and restored the Discipline instituted by  
*Lycurgus*. He afterwards warred against the *Acheans*,  
took from them *Argos*, and the greatest part of *Pelopon-  
nesus*. Afterwards he was routed by *Antigonus* King of  
*Macedon*, and fled into *Egypt*, where he was very ho-  
nourably received by *Ptolemy Euergetes*, but barbarously  
killed by *Ptolemy Philopator*. And thus with him end-  
ed the Grandeur of *Lacedemonia* after it had lasted  
so many years, and was the Envy as well as Glory of  
all *Greece*.

Three Tyrants afterwards ruled, but came all to un-  
timely Deaths. After them, History is silent as to the  
Affairs of *Lacedemonia*; but certain it is, that at last it  
became with the rest of *Greece* part of the *Roman Mo-  
narchy*, of which we shall hereafter treat at large.

## CHAP. XII.

### Of Corinth.

**C**orinth was one of the finest, richest, and most  
powerful Cities of all *Greece*. It was situated  
almost in the middle of the *Isthmus*, where  
the *Egean* and *Ionian* Seas meet, lying about  
40 Leagues from *Patras*, 25 from *Athens*, 40 from *Lice-  
demonia*, and 12 or 13 from *Argos*. It was Commanded  
by the Fort called *Acro Corinthes*, which was raised on  
the top of a very high Hill, where was very even  
Ground, and which was encompassed by very strong  
Walls. Within this Fort were a great many Fountains  
of fresh and fair Water, among the rest the *Pyrenian*  
*Fountain* celebrated by *Homer* in his *Odyssey*. The Si-  
tuation of this Fort was so Advantageous, that *Cicero* ſtled  
it *Greciæ Oculus*, i. e. *The Eye of Greece*. He withal adds,  
that *Corinth* composes the Beauty and Lustre thereof, and  
that it was one of the three Cities which the *Romans*  
would acknowledge to be capable of bearing the weight  
of a great Empire. In this City *St. Paul* sojourned  
18 months, in which time he preached the Gospel with

Z 4

good

good Success, and afterwards wrote to them two excellent Epistles, which are among the Canonical Writings of the New Testament. This City was at first called *Ephyra*, afterwards *Helispolis*, i. e. *The City of the Sun*. It was famous for its Painters, Architects, and Carvers, and was built by *Sisyphus*.

*Corinth*, in the several Risques of Fortune which it has run, has appeared to the World under VI. distinct States.

## Sect. I.

*The First State of Corinth under the Race of Sisyphus, of which there were X. Kings, which lasted 269 Years.*

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

2543. 1. *Sisyphus*: The same with him, who (as the Poets tell us) was condemned to the endless Labour of rousing a Stone up a Hill, which no sooner was at the top, but roused down again to the bottom, and so renewed his Labour.

2. *Glaucus*, the first Instituter of the *Isthmian Games*.

3. *Bellerophon*. He being guilty of Homicide, fled to *Argos*, where he was kindly received by King *Pretus*: But it seems, *Sthenobea* the Queen of *Argos* falling in Love with *Bellerophon*, tempted him to lie with her, but upon his Refusal, accused him of tempting to violate her Chastity; (which, by the way, is much the same with the Story of *Joseph* and his *Egyptian Mistress*.) Upon this, *Pretus* was offended, sent him into *Lycia* to his Father-in-Law *Iolas*, with Orders to put him to Death. But *Iolas*, after several Trials of his Valour, so admired him, that he not only spared his Life, but married him to his Daughter *Philonoe*.

4. *Orynthion*.

5. *Phocus*.

6. *Thoss*.

7. *Demophoon*.

8. *Propodas*.

9. *Doridas*,

and

10. *Hyantidas*.Both Sons of *Propodas*.

Under these two last Kings, the *Heracrides* fell into *Peloponnesus*, and became Masters of *Corinth*. 'Tis to be observed, that History is so obscure about these first Kings, that the exact Time and Duration of each Reign cannot be set down.

## Sect. II.

*The Second State of Corinth under IV. Kings called Heraclides, which lasted 144 Years.*

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

2812. 1. *Aletes* the Son of *Hippotar*, the Son of *Antiochus*, who was Nephew to *Hercules*. He reigned 38 years.

2850. 2. *Ixion* reigned 34 years.

2884. 3. *Agelaus* reigned 37 years.

2921. 4. *Prymnis* reigned 35 years.

## Sect. III.

*The Third State of Corinth under VIII. Kings called Bacchides, which lasted 215 Years.*

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

2956. 1. *Bacchis* reigned 35 years.

2991. 2. *Agelaus* reigned 30 years.

3021. 3. *Eudemus* reigned 25 years.

3046. 4. *Aristodemus* reigned 35 years.

3081. 5. *Agemon* reigned 16 years.

3098. 6. *Alexander* reigned 39 years.

3137. 7. *Telstes* reigned 34 years.

3171. 8. *Aristomenes* or *Automenes* reigned only one year.

## Sect. IV.

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

3172. *The Fourth State of Corinth was under Annual Magistrates, which lasted 121 Years, viz. From the Year of the World 3172, to the Year 3293. At this time the Government was changed into Aristocracy. For 200 of the Bacchides ruled in Common, and only created a Prytanis every Year from among themselves; till at last it fell under the Tyranny of Cypselus and Periander, who reigned about 73 Years.*

778

## Sect. V.

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

3245. *The Fifth State of Corinth, was that of the Re-establishment of their Liberty. By this means it became a Free Republick, and had a great Share in the Wars carried on by the Grecians against the Persians, and in the Wars between the Athenians and Lacedemonians, as has been already observed. This State lasted about 439 Years.*

## Sect. VI.

*The Sixth State of Corinth was under the Romans; of which we shall have occasion to speak when we come to the Roman Monarchy.*

## C H A P. XIII.

*Of the Mycenians.*

**M**ycene was a City of Peloponnesus, situated between Argos and Corinth. It was founded by Lacedemon the Son of Semele: But the Kingdom of Mycene was founded by Perseus the Son of Danae, after

Chap. 13. *Ancient Monarchies.*

347

after he had killed by an Accident his Grandfather Acrisius King of Argos. So that this State is to be looked upon only as a Continuation of the Kingdom of Argos, the Regal Authority being translated thence by Perseus to Mycene about the year of the World 2641, before Christ 1309.

*This Kingdom or State lasted 218 Years under VII. Kings.*

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

2641. 1. *Perseus* reigned about 57 years. Before he was King he did many great Exploits; among the rest, overcame the Gorgons, three Sea-Monsters.

1309

2708. 2. *Sthenelus* succeeded his Father, and reigned 8 years.

1242

2716. 3. *Eurystheus* succeeded his Father *Sthenelus*, and reigned 43 years. In his time lived *Hercules*, said to be the Son of *Jupiter* and *Alcmene*, who by *Eurystheus* was enjoined to destroy divers Monsters, in hopes that he would have been killed by them: But he always returned home Conqueror; which gave an occasion to the Story of the twelve Labours of *Hercules*. *Eurystheus* jealous of the growing Greatness of this Hero, made War against the *Heracidae*, wherein he and all his Sons was killed.

1234

2759. 4. *Atreus* and *Thyestes*, the Sons of *Pelops*, and Grandsons of *Tantalus*, reigned conjunctly the space of 8 years. They had another Brother named *Plisthenes*, who died whilst young, and committed the Care of his two Sons, *Agamemnon* and *Menelaus*, to his Brother *Atreus*. He married *Eope*, the Mother of these Children, and Daughter to *Minos*, with whom *Thyestes* was caught in the Act of Adultery. *Atreus* was so enraged, that he first banished his Brother, then recalled him within a while after, and having killed his Sons, dressed them, and served them up to him to be eaten. Hence arose the Proverb of *Thyestes's Supper*.

1191

*Atreus*, after the Death of *Eurystheus*, became Master of all *Peloponnesus*, and put the *Heracidae* to flight.

2767. 5. *Agamemnon* reigned 15 years. He declared War against the *Trojans* in the Behalf of his Brother

*Menelaus*

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

*Menelaus.* After Troy was taken, he returned home, but was there immediately killed by *Ægysthus* and his own Wife *Clytemnestra*, who lived in Adultery with *Ægysthus*.

1183

2782. 6. *Ægysthus* the Son of *Thyestes*, born in Infest, after the Death of *Agamemnon*, succeeded and reigned 7 years.

1168

2789. 7. *Orestes* the Son of *Agamemnon* revenged his Father's Death upon *Ægysthus* and his own Mother *Clytemnestra*, whom he slew: After which he ran mad, but was restored to his Senses at the Altar of *Diana* in *Taurica*. He reigned 70 years over *Lacedemonia* and *Mycene*.

1161

2859. *Orestes* left two Sons behind him, viz. *Tisamenes* and *Penthilus*, who were Dethroned by the *Heraclidae*, as they were returning to *Peloponnesus*.

1091

## CHAP. XIV.

*Of the Thebans.*

**B**OEOTIA, one of the States of Greece, was bounded on the West by *Phocis*, on the East by the *Eubean Sea*, on the North by *Locris*, and on the South by *Attica* and *Megara*. The Metropolis of this Country was *Thebes*, but who built it is uncertain. *Calydus* is said to have reigned first in that Place, after him *Ogyges*, but last *Cadmus*. But since the Account of the *Thebans* before the Reign of *Cadmus* is very obscure, we shall pass that by, and begin our Account with him.

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

2525. The State of the Thebans under XIV. Kings, which lasted 295 Years.

1425

1. *Cadmus* was the first King of the *Thebans*. The *Grecians* tell us, that he was the Son of *Agenor*, who sent him and his other two Brothers in quest of their

their Sister *Europa*, whom *Jupiter* had ravished; forbidding them to return, unless they brought their Sister with them: That *Cadmus* at last, after many fruitless Journeys, came into *Boeotia*, where despairing of ever meeting with his Sister, being admonished by the Oracle, he built, or (as 'tis most probable) repaired *Thebes*, and added a Fort to it, which from him was called the *Cadmean Fort*; That he married *Harmonia* the Daughter of *Mars* and *Venus*, of whom he had one Son named *Polydorus*, and four Daughters, *Semele*, *Ino*, *Autonoe*, and *Agave*: That he at last warred against the *Illyrians*, conquered and reigned over them, leaving the Kingdom of *Thebes* to be governed by his Son *Polydorus*. This is the Account which the *Grecians* give us of *Cadmus*.

But tho' they in Honour to him say, he was a King's Son, yet the *Sidonians*, his Countrymen deny it, and affirm, that this *Cadmus* was only the King's Cook, and that he ran away with a certain Musick-Girl called *Harmonia*. His coming into Greece was about the same time that *Joshua* governed *Israel*, so that it may be very justly supposed, that he carried a Colony of the *Canaanites*, whom *Joshua* had expelled, into Greece. Whether this or the other Account be truest, we shall not here stand to determine, tho' upon very weighty Reasons the latter seems to be most probable. However, most agree, that this was the Man who first brought Letters into Greece from *Phenicia*.

2. *Polydorus* succeeded his Father, married the Daughter of *Nycteus*, by whom he had one Son *Labdacus*, whom at his Death he left to the Care of his Father-in-Law.

3. *Labdacus* succeeded. In his time *Epopeus* the King of *Sicyonia* ravished *Antiope*, the other Daughter of *Nycteus*; upon which, a War broke out between them, wherein they both died of their Wounds which they received. Upon the Death of *Nycteus*, his Brother *Lycus* was made *Labdacus's* Governor, who administered the Government so faithfully, that *Labdacus* upon his Death committed his Infant Son *Laius* to his Care.

4. *Laius* succeeded his Father. In his Reign, his Governor *Lycus* having punished *Antiope* according as *Nycteus* had ordered him, was at War with her two Sons, *Amphion*

*phion* and *Zethus*, and was killed by them in an Engagement. *Thebes* was taken by them, and the young Child *Laius* very narrowly escaped.

5. *Amphion* and *Zethus* reigned over *Thebes*. *Amphion* built Walls round *Thebes*, married *Niobe* the Daughter of *Tantalus*, and Sister of *Pelops*; who having a great many Children, boasted that she was a better Breeder than *Latona* her self, which occasioned her to lose them all. For *Apollo* was commanded to kill all the Males, and *Diana* all the Females; upon which *Niobe* was so stupified, that the Poets feign she was turned into a Stone. Tho' this Account is rather Romance, than true History, yet we thought it would not be amiss to insert it, that so our young Reader may have some Light even in the Fictions of the Poets which he may meet with. A while after *Amphion* and his whole Family were cut off by the Plague; *Zethus* pin'd away upon the Death of his Son, whom his Wife had unfortunately killed; and these Brothers being thus removed, the *Thebans* restored *Laius* again to the Throne.

*Laius* married *Jocasta* the Daughter of *Menecceus*, by whom he had a Son; but the Oracle advising him to beware of him, he bound his Feet, and exposed him in order to make him away. The Infant was according to his Order exposed, but found by a Shepherd, and brought to *Polybus* King of *Corinth*. He took care of the Child, brought him up as his own, and cured him of the Swelling which he had in his Feet, from whence he was called *Oedipus*. A long time after, *Laius* uncertain what was become of his Son, and *Oedipus* ignorant who were his Parents, both went to make their Enquiries at the Oracle. In *Phocis* they met by chance, where *Laius* very roughly commanding him to give the way, was killed by his Son, whose hot Blood it seems could not brook such rude Provocation.

6. Upon the Death of *Laius*, *Creon* the Brother of *Jocasta* usurped the Throne, till such time as *Oedipus* did explain the Riddle of the Monster *Sphinx*. For all Travellers, who passed by where she sat, had the Riddle proposed to them upon these Terms, That in case they could not explain it, they should be put to Death; but whoever did, should marry *Jocasta*, and be King of

of *Thebes*. *Oedipus* unriddled the Riddle, and married his own Mother *Jocasta*, after he had killed his Father: Both which he did ignorantly. At last a full Discovery was made, both of the Murder and the Incest of *Oedipus*; upon which *Jocasta* hanged her self, and he was kept Prisoner by his Sons, sent to *Athens*, and there died with King *Theseus*.

7. *Eteocles* and *Polynices*, the two Sons of *Oedipus*, agreed to reign alternately; but *Eteocles* being once upon the Throne, would not let his Brother have his Turn in the Government. Upon this, *Polynices* made his Application to *Adrastus* King of *Sicyon*, his Father-in-Law. *Adrastus*, to revenge the Affront, marched at the Head of an Army, and sat down before *Thebes*. After many dubious Skirmishes, it was agreed, That the two Brothers should determine the Quarrel by fighting a single Duel. They accordingly fought, and killed each other, but did not put an end to the Contest; for a sharp Engagement followed, wherein the Soldiers of *Adrastus* were cut off, and himself rid away full speed for his Life.

8. *Laodamas* the Son of *Eteocles* succeeded, but being in his Minority, *Creon* the Brother of *Jocasta* was his Governor. Within ten years after, the Sons of those who were cut off in the last Battel, to revenge themselves upon the *Thebans*, raised another War, wherein *Thebes* and *Laodamas* were taken.

9. *Thersander* the Son of *Polynices* set up by the Victor, who leading the *Beotians* against *Troy*, was slain by *Telephus* in *Mysia*.

10. *Penclaus* made King by the *Beotians*, but engaging with *Euryphilus* the Son of *Telephus*, was slain in the Battel.

11. *Tisamenus* the Son of *Thersander* succeeded.

12. *Damastibon* the Son of *Opheta*, and Nephew to *Penclaus*.

13. *Ptolemeus* succeeded.

14. *Xanthus* the last King of *Thebes* was killed in a Duel by *Melanthus* the *Messenian*. With him ended the Kingdom of *Thebes*, which was turned into a Commonwealth in the year of the World 2820, before Christ 1130. But still the *Thebans* had a great Share both in the Incest

stine and Foreign Wars with which Greece was engaged, as appears in the Accounts we have given of *Athens* and *Lacedæmonia*.

## CHAP. XV.

### *Of the Macedonians.*

**T**HE Kingdom of *Macedonia* or *Macedon*, so called from *Macedon* the Son of *Osiris*, or, as some say, from *Jupiter* and *Æthra*, was bounded on the West by the *Adriatick* Sea; on the East by the *Egean* Sea; on the North by the *Upper Mæsia*; and on the South by *Epirus*, *Achaia*, and *Thessaly*.

This Kingdom began in the year of the World 3137, under *Caranus* the *Heraclide*, and lasted 645 years, till it became at last a *Roman* Province.

We may consider this Kingdom under three distinct States.

**Sect. 1.** *The First State of Macedon under XX. Kings, of which, Philip the Father of Alexander the Great was the last, which lasted 477 Years.*

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

- |       |    |  |     |
|-------|----|--|-----|
| 3137. | 1. | <i>Caranus</i> the <i>Heraclide</i> founded this Monarchy, and reigned 28 years.   | 813 |
| 3165. | 2. | <i>Cenus</i> succeeded, and reigned 12 years.  | 785 |
| 3177. | 3. | <i>Thurimos</i> succeeded his Father, and reigned 38 years.  | 773 |
| 3215. | 4. | <i>Perdiccas</i> I. succeeded his Father, and reigned 51 years. It seems he shewed the Place where he and his Successors should be buried. | 735 |
| 3266. | 5. | <i>Argæus</i> the Son of <i>Perdiccas</i> succeeded, and reigned 38 years.   | 684 |
| 3304. | 6. | <i>Philip</i> I. succeeded his Father <i>Argæus</i> , and reigned 38 years.  | 646 |

3342. 7. *Æro*

## Chap. 15. *Ancient Monarchies.*

*Years of the World.*

353

*Years before Christ.*

3342. 7. *Æropus* the Son of *Philip* reigned 26 years. He was carried in his Cradle against the *Illyrians*, who thereupon were routed.

3368. 8. *Alcetas* succeeded his Father *Æropus*, and reigned 29 years.

3397. 9. *Amyntas* I. the Son of *Alcetas*, succeeded, and reigned 50 years.

3447. 10. *Alexander* I. Surnamed the *Rich*, succeeded his Father *Amyntas*, and reigned 43 years. He slew the *Persian* Ambassadors, who would have abused the *Macedonian* Ladies; sent two Images of massy Gold to *Delphos* and *Elia*, and would not be corrupted by the *Persians*, but discovered all their Plots against *Greece*.

3490. 11. *Perdiceas* II. the Son of *Alexander*, succeeded, and reigned 28 years.

3518. 12. *Perdiceas* III. succeeded, but reigned a short time, being killed by

13. *Archelaus*, his Bastard Brother, who succeeded, and reigned 24 years.

3542. 14. *Orestes* the Son of *Archelaus* succeeded, was committed to the Tutelage of *Eropus*, who killed him and succeeded.

15. *Eropus* the Governor of *Orestes* reigned about 6 years.

3548. 16. *Pausanias* the Son of *Eropus* reigned only one year, being put to Death by

3549. 17. *Amyntas* II. the Husband of *Eurydice*, who ascended the Throne, and reigned 24 years, but had a troublesom time on't.

3573. 18. *Alexander* II. succeeded his Father *Amyntas*, and reigned only one year. He sued for Peace from the *Illyrians*, and sent them his Brother *Philip* as an Hostage, who was by them sent to the *Thebans*.

3574. *Ptolemy* *Alorites* usurped the Throne, but was killed by *Perdiccas* after he had reigned 3 years.

3577. 19. *Perdiccas* IV. governed *Macedon* 5 years. He was slain in a Battel fought against the *Illyrians*, left his Son very young, whereupon the *Macedonians* made his Brother *Philip* II. King within a short time after his Death.

3588. 20. *Philip* II. ascended the Throne with a great

A a

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

great many good Qualifications. He was Courageous and Prudent, and when he was Hostage at Thebes, he dwelt with Epaminondas, a great Philosopher, as well as a great General. His Conversation with so great a Man was of extraordinary use to him, as appeared afterwards in the whole Sequel of his Life. And it may be very justly affirmed, that the Grandeur of the Kingdom of Macedon, the Greatness of Alexander, and perhaps the Grecian Monarchy, was owing to the Instructions which Philip learnt from Epaminondas. He reigned 26 years.

362

This King made his Peace with the strongest, but subdued the weakest Countries; such as the Athenians, Pannonians, and Illyrians. He set all Greece into Flames, and took an opportunity from their Divisions of becoming their Master.

3595. This year Alexander was born at the City Pella. Some Authors tell us, that on this very Day Philip received these three extraordinary Pieces of News: 1. That Parmenio had defeated the Illyrians. 2. That he had won the Prize at the Olympick Games. And, 3. That he had a Son brought into the World. But the Learned Criticks have discovered, that these Events were not at the same time. What is most certain is, that on the Birth-Day of Alexander, the Temple of Diana at Ephesus was burnt by a Villanous Incendiary, who was willing by this Act to render his Name famous, or rather infamous, to Posterity. Great Care has been taken to smother his Name, but Theopompus in his History tells us, he was called Erostratus.

355

3605. This year Philip besieged Perinthus, a Town in Thrace, but the King of Persia jealous of the growing Greatness of King Philip, succoured the Perinthians, which gave occasion to Philip to think of carrying on a War against the Persians. Within a while after he set upon the Athenians, and defeated them in the Battel of Cheroinea, where his Son Alexander about 18 years old signified himself. At last having made Preparations for the War against Persia, he was slain at his Daughter's Wedding by Pausanias a young Macedonian, to whom he had refused Justice.

345

Sect.

Sect. 2. *The Second State of Macedon under Alexander the Great, lasted only 13 Years.*

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

3614. **A**lexander the Great raised Macedon to the highest Pitch of Grandeur, for at last this mighty Conqueror within 12 or 13 years extended the Bounds of his Kingdom so far into Europe, Asia, and Africa, that Macedon might then very justly have been stiled, *The Mistress of the Universe*. The Danube, and the Black Sea bounded his Conquests Northward; the River Hydaspes, the Indian Sea, the Gulphs of Persia and Arabia, bounded them on the East; and Cyrene the Capital City of Cyreniacum, or Pentapolis in Africa, bounded them Southward. All this large Tract of Country was under his Dominions. But having already treated of the Progress of his Conquests, in speaking to the Grecian Monarchy, chap. 4. we shall not trouble our selves or our Reader with any Repetitions.

336

After Alexander's Death at Babylon, there happened a long Contest between the Commanders about the Election of a Successor; at last they agreed to salute Arideus King. This Arideus was Alexander's base Brother, whom King Philip had by a Comedian named Philinna.

Sect. 3. *The Third State of Macedon under XVII. Kings, lasted 155 Years.*

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

3627. 1. **A**rideus was only a Titular King, all his Authority being in the Hands of four Governors or Tutors, viz. Perdicas, Pytho, Antipater, and Polyperchon. When he ascended the Throne, he took the Name of Philip Arideus, and reigned only 6 years and 4 months, for he was put to Death with his Wife Eurydice by the Order of Olympias, Alexander's Mother, upon her return into Macedon.

323

3633. 2. Cassander succeeded him, and reigned 19 years. He returning at the Head of an Army from Peloponnesus, besieged the Queen Olympias in Pydna, forced

A a 2

ced

ced her to surrender, and put her to Death. Afterwards he married *Theffalonice* the Daughter of *Philip*, and made young *Alexander* the Posthumous Son of *Alexander* the Great, with his Mother *Roxana*, Prisoners in the Fort of *Amphipolis*. Within a while after a League was struck up between *Ptolemy*, *Cassander*, *Lyfimachus*, and *Antigonus*, four of *Alexander's* Commanders, upon these Conditions; That *Cassander* should be Master of *Europe*, *Lyfimachus* of *Thrace*, *Ptolemy* of *Egypt*, and the other Countries of which he was in Possession, till such time as *Alexander* the Son of *Roxana* arrived to years of Maturity; but that *Antigonus* should still preside over *Asia*, where the *Greeks* should live under their own Laws. This League did not last long, for each of them was for getting the whole Power to himself; and this they thought the more feasible, when he, who was Sovereign over them all, and whose Vicegerents they pretended to have been, was once removed out of the way. For *Cassander* no sooner understood, that the People were well affected to *Alexander*, and talked openly of setting him at liberty, and placing him upon his Father's Throne, but he ordered both him and his Mother to be put to Death privately. *Hercules*, another Son of *Alexander* the Great, whom he had by *Barsine* the Daughter of *Artabazus* the *Persian*, was invited from *Pergamos* into *Macedonia* by *Polyperchon*, who envy'd *Cassander's* growing Greatness, and was at the Head of an Army against him; but when they were just ready to engage in Battel, *Cassander* by large Promises won over *Polyperchon* to his side, who killed the young Prince and his Mother.

317

Hitherto those who had seized upon *Alexander's* Conquests were contented to be stiled *Governors of the Provinces*; but when the Blood Royal of *Alexander* was extinct, each of them took upon him the Name of *King*, thereby to create to themselves the greater Respect from their Soldiers. *Cassander* when he died left three Sons, *Philip*, *Antipater*, and *Alexander*.

3652. 3. *Philip* succeeded his Father *Cassander*, and scarce reigned a whole year, for he died of a Consumption.

298

3653. 4. *Antipater*

3653. 4. *Antipater* I. and *Alexander* IV. succeeded their Brother, and reigned a little more than 3 years. The former of these killed his Mother *Theffalonice*, because she favoured *Alexander* most, tho she conjur'd him by the Breasts that gave him suck to spare her Life. Upon this the two Kings fell out, and *Alexander*, to revenge this unnatural Crime, sent for a Supply from *Pyrrhus* King of *Epirus*, and *Demetrius Polyorctes* of *Peloponnesus*. They came to an Engagement, wherein both the Brothers were cut off.

297

3656. 5. *Demetrius Polyorctes*, that is, *The City Taker*, usurped the Kingdom of *Macedon* after the Death of the Brothers, and reigned 7 years. He aimed at driving *Lyfimachus* out of *Thrace*, but was diverted from his Design at first by *Pyrrhus* King of *Epirus*, who invaded *Theffaly*, but having made Peace with him, he raised an Army of 100000 Foot, and 12000 Horse, with a Fleet of 1500 Sail, a greater Force than any had been raised since the Death of *Alexander*. Which mighty Force putting *Seleucus*, *Ptolemy*, and *Lyfimachus*, under some fear, they entred into a Confederacy, and prevailed upon *Pyrrhus* by their joint intreaties to violate the Peace. *Lyfimachus* from *Thrace*, and *Pyrrhus* from *Epirus*, invaded *Macedon* both at once, and by that means *Pyrrhus* having taken *Byrrheia*, was saluted King of *Macedon* by the Army of *Demetrius*.

294

3663. 6. *Pyrrhus* reigned over *Macedon* only seven months. For

287

7. *Lyfimachus* claimed his Share in the Government, and having driven *Pyrrhus* out, reigned 5 years and an half. *Demetrius* being turned out of *Macedon*, at last threw himself into the Hands of his Son-in-Law *Seleucus*, who received him kindly, but made him his Prisoner at large; where giving himself up to Hunting, Drinking, and Gaming, he died within 3 years after. *Lyfimachus* was at last defeated by *Seleucus* in *Phrygia*, where he was slain in Battel. 'Tis said, that his Dog stood by his Carcase, and guarded it from Fowls and wild Beasts.

2669. 8. *Seleucus* puffed up with his Victory, marched into *Macedon*, over which he reigned one

Aa 3

ly



Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

ly 7 months, being treacherously killed by *Ptolemy Ceraunus*. 281

9. *Ptolemy Ceraunus*, after the Death of *Seleucus*, took Possession of the Kingdom of *Macedon*. *Antigonus Gonnata* the Son of *Demetrius Poliorcetes* opposed it, but was defeated in a Sea-Fight, and forced to fly into *Beotia*. *Ptolemy* married his own Sister *Arfinoe* the Widow of *Lyfimachus*, being received by her into her own City named *Cassandrea*; and afterwards killed her two Sons, which she had by *Lyfimachus*, in her Arms. About this time a great many *Gauls*, finding their own Country too narrow to entertain them, marched in three Companies under three Leaders in quest of a new Country to settle in. One Company was led into *Thrace* by *Cerethrius*; another into *Pannonia* by *Brennus* and *Acichorius*; and a third into *Macedon* by *Belgius*. The last of these *Ptolemy*, who thought himself as able to fight, as to commit Villanies, opposed, and was defeated, taken alive, and slain by them.

3671. 10. *Meleager* succeeded his Brother *Ptolemy*, but within two months time was outed by the *Macedonians*, who put in his stead *Antipater* the Son of *Philip*, Brother to *Cassander*. 279

11. *Antipater* II. he reigned only 45 days.

3672. 12. *Softhenes* a famous *Macedonian*, raised the Youth of *Macedon*, and marched at the Head of them against the *Gauls*; he fought and defeated them, and by this means delivered his Country. The whole Army proclaimed him King, but he refused that Title, and would be only stiled their General. He did not meet with the same good Success against *Brennus*, another Leader of the *Gauls*, who fell into *Macedon*, plunder'd and ravaged all that lay in his way, and at last defeated and routed *Softhenes* himself. He died after he had presided over the Kingdom about 2 years. 278

3674. 13. *Antigonus Gonnata*, the Son of *Demetrius Poliorcetes*, having made Peace with *Antiochus Soter*, marched into *Macedon*, took Possession of that Kingdom, and reigned over it 34 years. He drove the *Gauls*, whom *Brennus* had left behind him to guard the Passes and the Frontiers, out of *Macedon*. In his time the *Gauls*, who march-

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

marched in several Bodies before, drew into one, assisted King *Nicomedes* against *Zypeus*, who had seized upon part of *Bithynia*, and having defeated *Zypeus*, they settled upon the River *Haly*, in that Place which afterwards from them was called, *Gallo-Grecia*, or *Galatia*. *Antigonus*, at his first Accession to the Throne, met with some Disturbance, first from *Pyrrhus* King of *Epirus*, and then from *Alexander* the Son of *Pyrrhus*, but within 2 or 3 years the Storm blew over, and he was established in the quiet Possession of that Kingdom. 276

3708. 14. *Demetrius* II. succeeded his Father *Antigonus*, who rendered himself odious to the *Etolians*, by inclining *Agro* the King of the *Illyrians* to aid the *Mydionians*, who were besieged by the *Etolians*. He became Master of *Cyrene* and all *Lybia*, and died after he had reigned 10 years. Upon his Death, he left a Son behind him very young, named *Philip*. *Antigonus*, Sir-named *Dofon*, because of the magnificent Promises of which he was very Liberal, was constituted Governor to the young Prince. He married his Pupil's Mother, and by his Bounty and Clemency prevailed so far upon the People, that they made him King. 242

3718. 15. *Antigonus Dofon*, the Governor of *Philip*, reigned 12 years. After the Death of *Demetrius*, the Cities of *Greece* shook off the Yoke of Tyranny, and joined themselves to the Republick of the *Acheans*. *Aratus* the *Sicyonian* was a great Promoter of the Interests of the *Acheans*, and freed *Athens* from the Dominion of the *Macedonians*. The *Etolians* envying their Success, joined in a War with *Cleomenes* King of *Sparta* against them; upon which the *Acheans* finding themselves unable to resist so great a Power, implored the Assistance of *Antigonus Dofon*, who repelled *Cleomenes*, and gave him so great a Defeat, that he was forced to fly from *Sparta* to *Alexandria*. *Antigonus* used the *Spartans* extreme kindly, and permitted them to enjoy their ancient Laws and Privileges; but in the midst of all his Glory he was forced to march back to the Defence of *Macedon*, which the *Illyrians* had invaded. He defeated and put them to flight, but straining his Voice too much in the Battle, he burst a Vein, and soon after died of a Consumption. 232

3730. 16. *Philip IV.* the Son of *Demetrius*, at the Age of 16 took the Government upon him, which devolv'd to him by the Death of his Governor and Father-in-Law *Antigonus*, and reigned 42 years. 220

This King was a very Martial Prince, warred against the *Etolians*, and defeated them several times. He was so far puffed up by the Success he met with, that he aimed at nothing less than the becoming Universal Monarch of the whole World, and was for pushing his Conquests to the very Walls of *Rome*. Hence arose the War between the *Romans* and the *Macedonians*, of which we shall have occasion to speak more particularly when we come to treat of the *Roman* Affairs which belong to this time. 'Tis enough at present to acquaint our Reader, that *Philip* failed in his Design, was beat several times by the *Romans*, forced to make a Peace with them, and was the Cause of hastening the Downfall of the *Macedonian State*. In his time several Prodigies happened in *Asia*, among the rest a great Earthquake which overthrew several Cities, and swallowed up others. From hence the Soothsayers prognosticated, That the *Roman* Empire, then in its Rise, should swallow up the Empire of the *Greeks*. At last *Philip* died of Grief, and deputed *Antigonus*, his Kinsman, to be his Successor. But his Son *Perseus* being certified of his Father's approaching Death by his Physician, secured the Kingdom to himself.

3772. 17. *Perseus* succeeded his Father *Philip*, and reigned 10 years and 8 months. 178

3782. This year *Perseus* having given the *Romans* great Provocations, they engaged in a War against him, and he prepared to oppose them. He entred into an Alliance with *Gentius* King of the *Illyrians*, and did all the Mischief he could to the *Romans*. The day before that Battel, wherein *Perseus* was entirely defeated, *Sulpitius Gallus* Tribune of the Soldiers, by the Permission of *Paulus Emilius* the *Roman* Consul, made a Speech to the Army, wherein he advised them not to be terrified, if they saw the Moon in a total Eclipse that night, from two a clock to four in the morning, since it was no more than happened at other times, according to the Calculations

tions of Astronomy. That very night the Eclipse did really happen, which caused the whole Army to admire the profound Skill of *Gallus*, and was a great Encouragement to them, as it was the contrary to the *Macedonians*. The next day they came to an Engagement, wherein *Perseus* was defeated, put to flight, taken, and carried to *Rome* to grace the *Roman* Triumphs; and thereby ended the Kingdom of *Macedon*, which became a *Roman* Province, after it had lasted 645 years, from *Caranus* the first King. This happened 168 years before *Christ*, in the first year of the 153d *Olympiad*, Anno *Romæ* Condite 585.

## CHAP. XVI.

*Of the Lydians.*

**L**YDIA is a Country in *Asia Minor*, of which, *Sardes* was the City of greatest Account, and where the Kings of the *Lydians* usually kept their Court. It was situated upon the Banks of *Pactolus* near the Mountain of *Tivoli*, and was one of the most ancient Cities in the World. Tho' *Lydia* has been a State exposed to various Turns of Fortune, yet History affords us but little Light therein. The Kingdom of *Lydia* had XXII. Kings, who reigned the space of 505 years: But of these we have no Account, except of the first and the four last; after them till *Cresus*, the last of their Kings, were five more.

2733. 1. *Argon* or *Agron* the Son of *Ninus*, or according to others, the Son of *Alceus*, reigned first at *Sardes*, but of XVII. of his Descendants we have no knowledge. 1217

3150. 19. *Adrysus* reigned 45 years. He was of the Line of *Hercules*. 800

3395. 20. *Alyattes I.* reigned 14 years. 755

3209. 21. *Meles* reigned 12 years. 741

3221. 22. *Candaules* or *Mirsilus* the Son of *Mirsus*, the

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

the last of the Line of Hercules, reigned 17 years. He was killed by Gyges, with whom he saw his Wife too familiar.

729

3238. 23. Gyges having usurped the Throne, sent large Presents to Delphos; attack'd Miletum and Smyrna, and took the City of Colophon by Storm. By this means the Kingdom of Lydia was translated from the Family of the Heraclidae, to the Mermnades; in whose Family it lasted the space of 170 years, of which Gyges reigned 38. This Gyges was at first a Slave, and kept the King's Herds, from whence he rose up at last to be King.

712

3276. 24. Ardis the Son of Gyges reigned 49 years. In his time the Cymmerians, a People of that Country, which at present is called Lesser Tartary, were driven from their Habitations by the Scythians, marched out of Europe into Asia, keeping still along the Sea-Coast, and took Sardes, the Capital City of Lydia.

674

3325. 25. Sadiattes the Son of Ardis succeeded, and reigned 12 years.

625

3337. 26. Alyattes II. succeeded his Father Sadiattes, and reigned 57 years. He was the youngest Brother. The Inhabitants of Sardes had recourse to the Clemency of Alyattes; for Cyaxeres King of the Medes would have had them submit to him, but Alyattes refused it; from whence arose a War of 8 years between the Lydians and the Medes. This King had by his Wife Carica a Son, named

613

3394. 27. Cresus, who reigned 14 years after the Death of his Father. He was one of the richest and most potent Princes of the World; made the Greeks his Tributaries; conquered the Phrygians, Mysians, Thracians, &c. 'Tis said, Esop, so famous for his Fables, lived in his time in Phrygia; that Cresus sent for him to Sardes, where he treated him with a great deal of Respect; and that going from Sardes to Delphos, he was by the Inhabitants of that Place thrown off a high Rock. Cresus puffed up with his Prosperity, asked Solon, who gave him a Visit, what he thought of his Glory and Grandeur? Solon replied, That no Judgment could be passed upon the Happiness of Man from the course of a

few

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

few years, but by the close of his Life. Cresus derided the Philosophical Severity of Solon, but soon found by a sad and fatal Experience, that what he said was too true. Within a while after Cresus made Preparations for a War against Cyrus, but was defeated by the Army of the Medes.

556

3408. This year Cresus, after the gaining several Victories in Cappadocia, supposing Cyrus had no great mind to fall upon him, disbanded his Army, and retired to Sardes, where he thought to have spent the Winter very quietly. He was scarce got thither, but Cyrus came and sat down before it with his Army; and after 14 days Siege the City was taken, and Cresus condemned to be burnt. This unfortunate King considering he was now drawing to his End, remember'd what Solon had said to him about the Happiness of Mankind, and thrice invoked the Name of that great Philosopher. Cyrus moved with Compassion towards him, set him at Liberty, and afterwards asked his Advice upon all Occasions.

542

Thus with Cresus ended the Kingdom of the Lydians, after it had lasted 675 years. For afterwards it was subject to the Persians, Greeks, and Romans, and at present to the Turks.

## C H A P. XVII.

## Of Tyre.

**T**YRE was a Sea-Port Town, built upon a Rock, and the Capital City of Phenicia. If what Archbishop Usher says be true, it must be acknowledged, that this City was more Ancient than Troy and Corinth. For he tells us, it was founded in the year of the World 2499, by Agenor the Father of Phenix and Cadmus, who came from Thebes in Egypt, into Syria, to fortifie Tyre and Sidon. But Josephus assures us, that it was not built till about the year

of

of the World 2733. It is likewise to be observed, that the most ancient King of the *Tyrians*, which we can meet with in History, was *Abibal* the Father of *Hiram*, the Friend of *David* and *Solomon*. 'Tis certain, that the *Tyrians* were very Powerful by Sea, but whether they were the first Inventors of Letters, (as some assert) is not so certain. To give you some Idea of such a confused History as is that of *Tyre*, we shall consider this Kingdom under Four distinct States.

## Sect. I.

*The First State of Tyre under XII. Kings, which lasted 213 Years.*

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

- |       |     |   |      |
|-------|-----|---|------|
| 2886. | 1.  | <b>A</b> <i>Bibalus</i> reigned 35 years.   | 1064 |
| 2921. | 2.  | <i>Hiram</i> succeeded his Father, and reigned 34 years. This was that King of <i>Tyre</i> , who sent King <i>David</i> Cedar-Trees, Carpenters, and Masons, to build his Royal Palace. | 1029 |
| 2955. | 3.  | <i>Baltazar</i> or <i>Baleastartus</i> reigned 7 years.   | 995  |
| 2962. | 4.  | <i>Abdastratus</i> succeeded, and reigned 9 years.  | 988  |
| 2971. | 5.  | ..... the Son of the Nurse of <i>Abdastratus</i> , reigned 12 years.  | 979  |
| 2983. | 6.  | <i>Astartus</i> reigned 12 years.   | 967  |
| 2995. | 7.  | <i>Aferim</i> or <i>Astarimus</i> , his Brother, succeeded, and reigned 9 years.  | 955  |
|       | 8.  | <i>Pholes</i> or <i>Pheletes</i> reigned 8 months.  |      |
| 3006. | 9.  | <i>Ithobaal</i> the Priest of <i>Astartus</i> reigned 31 years.   | 944  |
| 3037. | 10. | <i>Badesorus</i> reigned 6 years.   | 913  |
| 3043. | 11. | <i>Matgon</i> or <i>Mettinus</i> reigned 9 years.   | 907  |
| 3052. | 12. | <i>Pygmalion</i> reigned 47 years. After him we have no Account of the Affairs of the <i>Tyrians</i> for 250 years together.  | 893  |

Sect.

## Sect. II.

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

3099. *The Second State of Tyre, which is very obscure and unknown, lasted 250 Years: For in History we meet with no mention of any of their Kings, except Eluleus, of whom very little is said.*

891

**E**luleus reduced the *Gitteans* who had revolted. In his time God humbled the *Tyrians*, who were grown very Insolent by the Greatness of their Riches, and that long Prosperity which they had enjoyed. *Isaiab*, in the 23d Chapter of his Prophecy, foretells the Miseries which were to fall upon *Tyre* as a Punishment of its Pride and Cruelty, especially towards their Neighbours the *Israelites*. It seems as if *Isaiab* in this Chapter acted the part of an *Historian*, rather than that of a *Prophet*, every thing being there so naturally described. The Riches, Vanity, and Luxurious Way of these Wealthy Merchants living, who were the principal Inhabitants of *Tyre*, are therein so lively represented.

## Sect. III.

*The Third State of Tyre under X. Kings, which lasted only 64 Years.*

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

- |       |    |  |     |
|-------|----|--|-----|
| 3349. | 1. | <b>I</b> <i>Ithobaal</i> reigned 24 years. In his time <i>Nebuchadnezzar</i> laid Siege to <i>Tyre</i> , which after 13 years he took, and instead of <i>Ithobaal</i> , set up <i>Baal</i> for King. | 601 |
| 3373. | 2. | <i>Baal</i> reigned 10 years. After his Death the King of <i>Babylon</i> set up Judges to govern <i>Tyre</i> .   | 577 |
| 3383. | 3. | <i>Eeni-Baal</i> the I. Judge governed 2 months.   | 567 |
|       | 4. | <i>Chelbes</i> the Son of <i>Abdeus</i> governed 10 months.  |     |
| 3384. | 5. | <i>Abbarus</i> governed <i>Tyre</i> the space of 3 months.   | 566 |

6. Mit-

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

6. Mitgon, and } the two Sons of *Abdelin*, governed  
 7. *Gereſtrapus*, } the ſpace of 4 years.  
 3388. 8. *Balatorus* governed the ſpace of one year.

562

3389. 9. *Merbaal* was ſent from *Babylon* to *Tyre*, to preſide there in the room of his Brother *Balatorus* deceased: He governed 4 years.

561

3393. 10. *Hiromus* came from *Babylon* to *Tyre* to reign, inſtead of his Brother *Merbaal* deceased. He governed 20 years. Here we meet with another Chaſm in the Hiſtory of *Tyre*, which laſted about 205 years, whereof we have no Account.

557

## SECT. IV.

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

3413. The Fourth State of *Tyre*, which is very dark for 205 Years; for Hiſtory is ſilent about it, till ſuch time as it was beſieged by *Alexander the Great*, which happened in the Year of the World 3618, before Chriſt 332.

537

3618. **T**His year the Inhabitants of *Tyre* ſent a large Crown of Gold to *Alexander*, as a Compliment to him for his Conqueſts. He told their Ambaſſadors, That he would come himſelf to *Tyre*, to pay the Vows which he had made to *Hercules*. The Ambaſſadors replied, That he needed not to come ſo far as *Tyre* to do that, ſince the Temple of *Jupiter* ſtood without the City, in the Place where old *Tyre* ſtood. *Alexander* took this as an Affront, and as if they ſeemed to deny him Entrance into their City, whereupon he threatned to lay it in Aſhes. Accordingly he beſieged it, and after 7 months, with the loſs of a great many Men took it by Storm, put all the *Tyrans* to the Sword, and burnt their City. In this general Calamity *Strato* and his Son were ſpared, to whom and their Poſterity *Alexander* gave the Kingdom of *Tyre*.

332

*Quintus Curtius* tells us, That *Tyre* roſe out of its Aſhes, was rebuilt in a ſhort time, and ſo ſtrongly fortified, that it held out 15 months againſt *Antigenus* King of *Aſia*.

Thus

Thus have we given you a ſummary Account of the Empire of *China*, the Kingdoms of *Egypt*, *Sicyon*, *Athens*, and the other States of *Greece*, of *Lydia*, *Tyre*, &c. We are ſenſible there were other Petty Kingdoms, ſuch as *Cyprus*, *Sicily*, *Crete*, &c. but ſo far as they did not then make any great Figure in the World, and ſince Hiſtory does not ſay much about them, we did not think it proper to inſert the Account of them in this our System.

## CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Italians, Latins, Romans, and of the Fourth or Roman Monarchy.

**O**UR Reader muſt not expect in this ſhort System of *Universal History*, that we ſhould give an accurate and particular Account of all the Roman Affairs, ſince many of the Ancients, ſuch as *Diodorus Siculus*, *Dionyſius Halicarnaffeus*, *Livy*, and others, who have only given us an Account of part of them, have filled whole Volumes with that Account: And ſince our Countryman, the ingenious, induſtrious, and indefatigable Mr. *ECHARD*, has favoured the World with a large Book, even of his *Abridgment of the Roman History*. 'Tis enough that we give only a Taſte of the moſt eminent Tranſactions, which contributed towards the making *Rome* ſo famous to future Ages; that by this means the Reader may be the better prepared, and the more excited to look into more Voluminous Tracts, which treat of theſe Matters. It muſt be likewise acknowledged, that all the Account we have of *Italy* before *Romulus* is very Fabulous and Precarious, and ſuch as no Hiſtorian can rely upon. However we ſhall give you a ſhort Account of what paſſed in *Italy* before thoſe Times, tho' we ſhall not vouch to the Truth of all that is contained therein; nor do we deſire to impoſe any thing upon the Reader, but leave him to be a Free Thinker, and his own Judge in the Caſe,

Having

Having by way of Preface said thus much, we shall divide this Chapter into V. Sections. In the First, we shall consider the *Italians* under the Government of the *Janigenæ* or *Siculi*. In the Second, we shall consider them under the Government of the *Aborigines*. In the Third, we shall consider them under the Seven Kings. The Fourth Section shall give you an Account of the *Consular State of Rome*. And the Fifth shall treat of the *Fourth* or *Roman Monarchy*.

## Sect. I.

*The First State of Italy under the Janigenæ or Siculi, which lasted 557 Years.*

**T**IS said, that *Gomer* the Son of *Japhet* first planted Colonies in *Italy*: But we have no certain Account of this, only that the first Inhabitants were called *Janigenæ* or *Siculi*. It must not be expected, that we should give an exact Chronology of these dark Times; we shall therefore only give you a Catalogue of the Principal Men (whether Kings, or only Petty Governors, is very uncertain) who lived within this time.

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

2044. 1. *Aurumus*: It seems he built a Temple to *Janus*. 1906
2. *Malotages*.
3. *Sicanus*, the Husband of *Ceres*, who taught the People Tillage.
4. Several Tyrants.
5. *Osiris* drove them out, and was chosen King.
6. *Neptune*.
7. *Lestriges*.
8. *Hercules Libycus*.
9. *Tuscus*.
10. *Alteus*.
11. *Kittim*, or *Atlas*, or *Italus* out of *Spain*, ruled the *Janigenæ*.
12. *Jasius*.
13. *Dardanus*: He killed *Jasius*, and afterwards fled into *Thrace*.
14. *Tyrrhenus*: He came out of *Indi*, and his Subjects after him were called *Tyrrhenians*. We

We have no Account after him of any King or Governor for above 100 years together.

## Sect. II.

*The Second State of Italy under XV. Kings, called Aborigines, which lasted 577 Years, from Janus down to Romulus.*

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

2621. 1. *Janus* the Son of *Eretheus* King of *Athens* came into *Italy*, was received by the *Aborigines*, and built *Janiculum*. He reigned 10 years. 1329
2631. 2. *Saturn* expelled *Crete* by his Son *Jupiter*, fled into *Italy*, civiliz'd the People, taught them Tillage, coin'd Money, &c. He reigned 19 years. 1319
2650. 3. *Picus* the Son of *Saturn* succeeded, and reigned 41 years. 1300
2691. 4. *Famius* succeeded his Father, and reigned 42 years. 1259
- In his time *Evander*, and *Carmenta* his Mother, came out of *Arcadia*, and taught them Letters; and *Hercules* living with *Evander*, killed *Cacus*.
2733. 5. *Latinus* reigned 36 years. He had a Daughter named *Lavinia*, whom *Aeneas* married. 1217
2769. 6. *Aeneas*, after the taking of *Troy*, came into *Italy*, where he built *Lavinium*, killed *Turnus* King of the *Rutuli*, married *Lavinia*, was drowned, and afterwards Deified. He reigned 5 years. 1181
2774. 7. *Ascanius* or *Julus*, the Son of *Aeneas* by *Creusa*, succeeded his Father, and reigned 38 years. He resigned *Lavinium* to *Lavinia* and *Sylvius* her Son, built *Alba*, and left the Kingdom to *Sylvius*. 1176
2812. 8. *Sylvius* the Son of *Aeneas* by *Lavinia* succeeded, and reigned at *Alba* 29 years. 1138
2841. 9. *Eneas Sylvius* succeeded his Father, and reigned 30 years. 1109
2871. 10. *Latinus* II. reigned 51 years: From him the People were called *Latines*. 1079
2922. 11. *Alba Sylvius* succeeded his Father, and reigned 39 years. 1028

B b

2961. 12. *Cu*

2961. 12. *Capetus I.* called by *Ovid, Epitus*, succeeded, and reigned 26 years. 989
2987. 13. *Capys* succeeded, and reign'd 28 years. 963
3015. 14. *Capetus II.* succeeded, and reigned 12 years. 935
3027. 15. *Tyberinus* succeeded, and reigned 8 years. He was drowned in the River *Tyber*, which has its Name from him. 923
3035. 16. *Agrippa Sylvius* succeeded, and reigned 41 years. 915
3076. 17. *Alladius* or *Aremulus* succeeded, and reigned 19 years. He imitated Thunder, and was swallowed up with his Palace. 874
3095. 18. *Aventinus* succeeded, and reigned 37 years. The *Aventine Hill* derived its Name from him. 855
3132. 19. *Procus* succeeded, and reigned 23 years. When he died, he left his Sons to rule by turns yearly. 818
3155. 20. *Amulius* expelled his elder Brother *Numitor*, and reigned 25 years. He killed *Numitor's* Son *Lausus*; made *Rhea*, *Numitor's* Daughter, a Vestal Virgin; ravished her afterward in the likeness of *Mars*, by whom he had two Sons, *Romulus* and *Remus*, killed her, and expoted them. 795
3180. 21. *Numitor* is restored by his Grandsons, *Romulus* and *Remus*, to the Throne, and reigned 18 years. 770

Thus have we given the Reader some glimmering sort of Light into the State of the *Italian* Affairs, even in these dark Times. We shall now proceed to what History gives us a clearer Insight into, and by what follows, we may perceive from what small Beginnings, and by what Steps and Degrees the *Romans* rose to that Grandeur, as to be at last the Masters of the greatest part of the then known World.

Sect.

## Sect. III.

*The Third State under VII. Kings, called the Regal State, lasted 245 Years.*

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

3198. 1. **R**omulus was 18 years of Age when he laid the Foundations of the City of *Rome* upon the River *Tyber*, near the Place where he and his Brother *Remus* were brought up. At first he took in only *Mount Palatine*, on which he built about 1000 Houses; but within a while the Inhabitants increased to such a Number, that they were forced to take in six Hills more, so that *Rome* from hence was called *The City with 7 Heads*. At first there was only a Colony of 300 Horse, and 3000 Foot; but to increase the Number he set up an *Asylum*, which was a Sanctuary to all Malefactors and Discontented Persons. 752

*Romulus*, upon founding the City, killed his Brother *Remus*, for some Affront he had given him. He, upon his Grandfather's Advice, left the People to choose what sort of Government they pleased, who immediately made him King; and being established upon the Throne, he divided the People into three Tribes, each Tribe into ten *Curie*, and each *Curia* into ten *Decurie*: Another Distinction which he made of the People, was into *Patritians* and *Plebeians*. He made choice of 100 of the former to assist him in the Government, who were called the *Senate*: Such as he enrolled in this Assembly were called *Patres Conscripti*, the common Title of all Senators for ever after. The next thing he did, was to settle the Authority of King, Senate, and People: After which he raised 300 young Men out of the *Curie*, to be a Guard to his Person; and made choice of twelve *Lictors* to be his constant Attendants, to punish Offenders, and to obey his Commands.

His next Device to encrease the City, was to get Wives for his Subjects; whereupon by Advice of his Grandfather, and the Consent of the Senate, he proclaimed a Feast and Publick Games in Honour of *Nep-tune*, which caused a great Concourse of Men, Women,

B b 2

and

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

and Children, from all Parts. In the midst of the Solemnity, upon a Signal given, the *Romans* with drawn Swords seized upon 683 Virgins, for whom *Romulus* chose so many Husbands. This Act incens'd their Neighbours, who immediately prepared for a War against the *Romans*. The Cities of *Cenina*, *Antenna*, and *Crustumium*, begun the War first, but were defeated by *Romulus*, for which he triumph'd; and at his return, marked out a Spot of Ground upon *Mount Capitoline* for a Temple to *Jupiter Feretrius*, the Place where the *Capitol* afterwards stood. The *Sabines*, who were principally concerned in the late Assault, were the most backward, but withal, the most formidable of those who warred against the *Romans*. They marched against *Rome* under the Command of their King *Tatius*, took the *Capitoline*, and were very near giving a total Rout to the *Romans*. But the *Sabine Women*, whom the *Romans* had stolen and married, put an end to the War, made them Friends, and the *Sabines* came and increased the number of the Inhabitants of *Rome*. The Peace was made on these Terms: First, That *Romulus* and *Tatius* should reign jointly in *Rome*. Secondly, That the City should be still called *Rome*, from *Romulus*; but the Citizens *Quirites*, from *Cures*, the Native Place of *Tatius*. Thirdly, That the two Nations should be united, and as many *Sabines* as pleased should be made free of *Rome*. Upon this the *Capitoline* was taken in, built upon and inhabited by the *Sabines*, 100 of the principal Men among them being added to the Senate. *Tatius* was soon after killed by the *Lavinians*, and *Romulus* remained sole Monarch of *Rome*, fought against the *Fidenates* and others with good Success. But tho' he was thus engaged in continual War yet he laid the Foundation of Religion, and enacted several wholsom Laws. At last he was killed, as is supposed, in the Senate-House, and his Body carried away Piecemeal by the Senators, who concealed the Murder, and reported that he was taken up among the Gods. He reigned 37 years.

After his Death there happened an *Interregnum* for a whole year; but the People being dissatisfied at that sort of Government, resolved upon Electing a new King.

*Numa**Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

*Numa Pompilius*, a *Sabine*, was chosen, who at first refused, but at last accepted of the Kingdom.

3236. 2. *Numa Pompilius* succeeded *Romulus*, and reigned 44 years.

714

This good King had an opportunity, by the Peace he enjoyed, to complete what his Predecessor had begun. He first Disbanded the 300 *Celeres*, who were the Guard of *Romulus*; then built a Temple to *Janus*, brought in the *Pontifices*, Ordained the *Vestal Virgins*, and Instituted the Orders of the *Salii* and the *Feciales*; and to gain the more Credit and Obedience to his Constitutions, he pretended they were dictated to him by the Goddess *Eggeria*, with whom he said, that he had often and immediate Converse. His Religion was chiefly the *Pythagorean*. Besides those Religious Matters, he made many good and wholsom Laws, and by both softened the Genius of that rugged People, and strengthened that City, which had been founded upon War and Bloodshed. One of the Principal Things he did, was the Reformation of the Year; which in *Romulus's* time was much out of Order.

3279. 3. *Tullus Hostilius*, the Son of that *Hostilius*, who in the Reign of *Romulus* had behaved himself very valiantly against the *Sabines* in the Citadel, was created King by Universal Consent, and reigned 33 years. 671

In his time the *Albans* robbed and pillaged in the *Roman Territories*; and the *Romans*, to revenge the Injury, did the same to the *Alban State*; upon which, a War broke out between them. Both Parties drew up their Army in *Battalia*, but agreed at last, that the Quarrel should be decided by a Combat of three Persons on each Side, and the Conquering Party should have the Preeminence and Command over the other. The three *Horatii* for the *Romans*, and the three *Curiatii* for the *Albans*, undertook the Combat; wherein two of the *Horatii* were killed outright, and the three *Curiatii* were wounded; the third *Horatius* by a Stratagem fought with, and killed the three *Curiatii*, and so went off Conqueror.

*Tullus Hostilius* warred against the *Fidenates* and *Veientes*, who had in the last War with *Alba* drawn their



*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

Forces together at *Fidene*, with a Design of falling upon both *Albans* and *Romans*; after they had weaken'd themselves in Battel. He drew out an Army of both against them, and routed them, notwithstanding the Treachery of *Suffetius* the *Alban* General, his Ally; who, after the Battel, was condemned to be torn in pieces by Wild Horses for his double Dealing. This King sent and demolished *Alba*, transplanted the Inhabitants to *Rome*, allowed them Mount *Celius* to live in, and granted them all the *Roman* Privileges. After he had conquered the *Fidenates*, he warred with the *Sabines*, and subdued them; and began a War against the *Latines*, which lasted several years. At last he died, some say by Lightning, with his whole Family, tho' more probably by some Treasonable Practices.

3312. 4. *Ancus Martius*, the Grandson of *Numa*, was made King, and reigned 24 years. 638

This *Ancus* was much of the same Temper with his Grandfather, and was for restoring the Religious Ceremonies, which had been neglected in the last Reign. He was no great lover of Fighting, but was at last forced to be a Warriour against his will. For the *Latines* contemning him as a sluggish Prince, made Incursions into the *Roman* Territories. Upon this he was obliged to proclaim War against them, according to the Ceremonies appointed by his Grandfather *Numa*. He defeated them in several Encounters, forced them to sue for a Peace, and obtained a Triumph over them. Some of the *Latines* he transplanted to *Rome*, and granted them the *Aventine* Hill to build upon, and possess. After this, he fought with great Success against the *Fidenates*, *Sabines*, *Veientes*, and *Volsi*, whom he subdued. Beside these great Actions abroad, he did many at home. He rebuilt the Temple of *Jupiter Feretrius*; fortified the Hill *Janiculum*; made a large Ditch called *Fossa Quiritium*; built a large Prison in the heart of the City, fronting the *Forum*; enlarged the *Pomerium* of the City; and built a Town called *Ostia* at the Mouth of the River *Tyber*.

In his time *Lucumo* an *Hetrurian*, the Son of *Demaratus* a rich Merchant of *Corinth*, came to *Rome* with his Wife

Tana-

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

*Tanaquil* from *Tarquini* in *Hetruria*. He changed his Name into *Lucius*, adding that of *Tarquinius* from the Place of his Birth. By his Liberality, and magnificent way of Living, he became known to *Ancus*, and was beloved by the People. *Ancus* made him a Senator, and at his Death, Guardian of his two young Sons; who being Minors, occasioned an *Interregnum*, and gave opportunity to

3336. 5. *L. Tarquinius*, surnamed *Priscus*, to manage the Publick Affairs, and in the end obtain'd the Government; for in a Speech to the Senate he in a manner begg'd the Crown, and was made King, and reigned 38 years. 614

In the beginning of his Reign, the better to ingratiate himself with the common People, he chose 100 out of the most Eminent of the *Plébeians*, and added them to the Senate, which made up the number of 300. These last were called *Patres minorum Gentium*; i. e. *Senators of a lower Degree*. He likewise increased the number of *Vestal Virgins*, from four to seven.

The *Latines* warred against him, but were forced to sue for Peace. After this he defeated the *Sabines* twice, and obliged them to do the same. Next he had to deal with the *Hetrurians* or *Tuscan*, whom he likewise conquered in several Battels, and humbled them so far, that they owned him for their Prince, and in token of their Allegiance, presented him with a Crown of Gold, an Ivory Chair, a Sceptre with an Eagle on the top, a Purple Coat wrought with Gold, and a Purple Gown pink'd. This King built the Walls of the City, which before were patched up in haste, with large square Stone; adorn'd the *Forum* with Porticos, Galleries, and Shops; made several Cloaces or Common-Shores to carry the Filth of the City into the *Tyber*; built the *Circus* for Publick Games, with Seats and Galleries for the Spectators; and laid the Foundation of the *Capitol*. At last he was killed by the two Sons of *Ancus Marcius*.

3374. 6. *Servius Tullus* succeeded, and reigned 44 years. 576

This Prince was the Son of a Noble Prisoner taken by *Tarquin* at *Corniculum*, a Town in *Latium*. He was in great Repute with *Tanaquil* the Wife of *Tarquin*, who

Bb 4

gave

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

gave her Daughter in Marriage to him, and was an Instrument of making him King. The Senate was against it, but the People were for it, and elected him at the *Comitia Curiata*. Not long after his Settlement, he according to Promise divided the publick Lands among the poorer sort. He enlarged the City, taking three Hills to the four former, *viz.* the *Quirinal*, *Viminal*, and *Esqueline*. He divided the City into four Parts, making four Tribes instead of three; and first instituted the *Census*, or Numbering the Citizens, according to six distinct Classes or Orders. After this he instituted the *Lustrum*, which was to be repeated every five years; and was the first who coined Money at *Rome* with the Image of a Sheep, whence it had the Name of *Pecunia*.

Nor did he only settle Affairs at home, but took care likewise to suppress Disturbances abroad. For the *Hertrurians* revolting, he had Wars with them for 20 years successively, defeated them several times, triumphed over them thrice, and obliged them to sue for a Peace. He married his two Daughters to the Grandsons of *Tarquinius Priscus*, *Aruns* and *Tarquinius*, who was afterwards surnamed *Superbus*. The latter had a mild-natur'd Wife, the former an impetuous Dame. *Tarquin* agreed with his Brother's Wife, to kill the one her Husband, and the other his Wife, and afterwards to marry together, which was accordingly put in Practice. After this, *Tarquin* killed his Father-in-Law, and his Wife *Tullia*, hastening to salute her Husband King, ordered her Chariot to drive over the Body of her dead Father in that Street which before was called *Cyprius*, but after the Fact it was called *Vicus Sceleratus*.

3418. 7. *Tarquinius Superbus* having thus barbarously killed his Father-in-Law, usurped the Kingdom, and reigned 25 years. 532

Upon his mounting the Throne, he put all the Friends of *Tullus* to Death, and dreading the natural Consequences of his Tyranny and ill-gotten Greatness, kept a stronger Guard than ordinary about his Person. He managed the whole Affairs of the State himself, slighted the Senate, diminished their Authority, cut off several of them,

them, and seized upon their Estates: Among the rest, *Marcus Junius* was one, who left behind him a Son named *Lucius Junius*. *Lucius* fearing he should suffer the same Fate with his Father and eldest Brother, counterfeited himself a Fool, was thence called *Brutus*, and kept by *Tarquin* in his House to make his Children sport. He carried on the Dissimulation for many years very dexterously, and was at last the chief Instrument in banishing the Tyrant.

*Tarquin* was engaged in several Wars, first marched against the *Sabines*, and subdued them: Then began a War with the *Volsce*, which with some Intermissions lasted above 200 years, and took from them *Sueffa-Pometia*: Next he fell upon *Gabii*, which he took by the Treachery of his Son *Sextus*, who, under a pretence of Deserting from his Father for some Injuries offered him, got to be their General, and cut off the chief Citizens. After this he built the *Capitol*, and bought the three Books of the *Sibyls* Oracles, (six of the nine that were offered him being burnt,) which Books were kept as Sacred by the *Quindecimviri* in the *Capitol*, and perished in that Building when it was burnt in *Sylla's* time. At last he proclaimed War against the *Rutuli*, and invested their Metropolis *Ardea*. At the time that the Army lay before this City it was, that *Sextus*, *Tarquin's* Son, inflamed by *Lucretia's* Beauty, stole privacy to *Collatia*, where she resided, and ravished her. The virtuous *Lucretia* almost dead with Grief and Shame, sent for her Father from *Rome*, and her Husband *Collatinus* from the Camp, desiring them to bring along with them some of their particular Friends. *Publius Valerius* came with her Father *Lucretius*, and *Lucius Junius Brutus* with her Husband; to them she related the whole Story, and immediately with a Ponyard stabbed her self to the Heart. They were startled at the Sight, and filled with Grief and Indignation; but, to their great Surprise, *Brutus* throwing off his Disguised Folly, declared his Resolution, and made them swear upon the bloody Ponyard to assist him in revenging this, and the other Wickednesses of *Tarquin* and his Family, by expelling him and them the Government. And immediately entering upon Action, they shut up the City-Gates, and assembled the

the Senate, who being made sensible of the Wickedness of their King and his Family, issued out a Decree of Expulsion against *Tarquin*: Afterwards *Brutus* brought out *Lucretia's* Body, exposed it to the People, made a Speech to them, recounting all the Tyrannical Acts of *Tarquin*, and prevailed upon them to take up Arms for the maintaining their Liberty. The King hearing of these Things, rid with his Sons and some Friends to *Rome*, where they found the City-Gates shut against them. Thereupon they spurred back again to *Ardea*, but *Brutus* being got thither before them, prevailed upon the Army to do as their Friends in the City had done before them. By this means *Tarquin* was forced to fly where he could find a Retreat, and with his Banishment ended the Regal Power at *Rome*, which was turned into a Consular State. This Change happened 245 years after the Building of the City, in the first year of the 68th Olympiad, in the year of the World 3443; 31 years after the Ruin of the *Affyrian Monarchy*, and setting up of the *Persian*; 175 before the beginning of the *Macedonian*; 507 years before *Christ*.

## Sect. IV.

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

3443. The Consular State of *Rome*, from *Brutus* the first Consul, to *Julius Cesar's* being made Perpetual Dictator, lasted 464 Years. 507

IN treating of the Consular State; since the proposed Brevity will not allow us to give you a List of the several Consuls, or of the particular Actions which happened in their Times; and since to consider so great a space of Time all together would confound our Reader; we shall therefore reduce the Whole under several of the most remarkable Periods, to render the Idea of the *Roman* Affairs the more clear and conceivable. In our assigning these Periods, we beg leave to follow the Method of our Friend Mr. *Echard*, which seems to us the most Easie, Natural, and Intelligible, of any we have hitherto met with; and we freely own, that in this part of our System we shall borrow a great many Things out

of

of his excellent Abridgment, and hope none will be offended with us for it.

I. Period, from the Banishment of *Tarquin*, to the First Dictator, which lasted 10 years.

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

3443. *Tarquin* being banished, the *Romans* resolved upon choosing no more Kings, but to elect two Consuls yearly out of the *Patritians*. These Consuls were elected by the People in a General Assembly called *Comitia Centuriata*. The first Consuls were *L. Junius Brutus*, and *L. Tarquinius Collatinus*. In their time *Tarquin* sent Ambassadors from *Ettruria* to *Rome*; but their Proposals being rejected, they had recourse to underhand Practices; by which they won over to *Tarquin's* Interest several young Noblemen, and among the rest, two of the Sons of *Brutus*, who conspired against the Consuls, and were beheaded. *Collatinus* resigned, and *Valerius Poplicola* was chosen Consul in his stead. About this time *Tarquin* brought an Army against *Rome*, engaged the *Romans*, was defeated, but *Brutus* the Consul was slain by *Arms* the Son of *Tarquin*, as he alternately fell by the Hand of *Brutus*. *Valerius* made a great many good Laws, and among the rest one, whereby two *Quæstors* or *Publick Treasurers* were created. After the Death of *Brutus*, he was suspected by the People of aiming at the Regal Power; but he soon removed their Jealousie, by holding an Assembly for the Election of another Consul, wherein *Lucretius* was chosen, but he dying a few days after, *M. Horatius* succeeded; in whose time the *Capitol* was finished, and dedicated. *Valerius* was chosen a second time with *Lucretius Tricipitinus*. Before this year was out, *Porfenna* King of *Clussum* espousing *Tarquin's* Interest, marched against *Rome*, besieged it, and was very near taking it; but being at first repulsed by *Horatius Cocles*, and afterwards struck with Admiration at the Bravery and Undauntedness of *Mutius Scævola*, and at the Courage of *Clelia* a *Roman Virago*, he made Peace with the *Romans*. These three noble Acts are too Heroick to be passed over in Silence, and therefore we cannot omit to mention them, tho' our designed Brevity will admit

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

admit of but a very short Relation; when *Porfenna* attack'd the City, his Onset was so vigorous, that the two Consuls were wounded, which so dishearten'd the *Romans*, that retiring in Disorder to the City, the Enemy had entred with them, if the Courage of *Horatius Cocles*, who alone defended the Passage of the Bridge, had not hindred them, and given an Opportunity to those that were got over to break down the Bridge; which being effected, the valiant Hero leap'd into the River, and (tho' wounded) got safe over. *Mutius's* Action was equally Brave, for the City being extremely straightned by *Porfenna's* Siege, and other Reliefs failing, he got into the Enemy's Camp in Disguise, resolving to Assassinate the King, but by mistake he stabb'd his Secretary; and being examined, boldly declared his Intention, and with invincible Courage thrust the Hand that committed the Mistake into the Fire, in Punishment for the ill Service it did its Master. *Porfenna* surprized at the *Roman* Courage, not only pardoned *Mutius*, but also concluded a Peace; for ratifying of which, Hostages were delivered, and among them ten *Roman* Virgins: But it seems even the Women among the *Romans* scorn'd to be Prisoners, for under the Conduct of *Clelia*, one of their number, these ten Virgins got from their Keepers, swam over the *Tyber*, and in spite of the Enemy's Darts got safe home. Within a year or two the *Sabines* began to be very troublesome to the *Romans*, making Incurfions into their Territories, but were defeated by them in several Battels. In the heat of this War came *Astius Clausus* with 5000 *Sabines* to *Rome*, and became the Head of the *Claudian* Family. *Tarquin* still restless and dissatisfied, had his last Recourse to the *Latines*, whom he excited to declare War against the *Romans*, and at the same time fomented the Differences which were then at *Rome* between the richer and the poorer sort. To obviate the Mischiefs which might arise from an Enemy abroad, and Foes at home, a particular Magistrate named the *Dictator* was created, who for a set time should have the sole Administration of Affairs in his own Hand. This *Dictator* was never made but upon extraordinary and emergent Occasions.

II. Pe-

II. Period, from the First Dictator, to the Tribunes of the People, lasted 5 years.

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

3453. *Largius Flavius*, one of the Consuls, was the first Dictator, who chose *Sp. Cassius* for *Magister Equitum*, the Master of the Horse. He had 24 Axes and Rods carried before him, and by these Ensigns of Royalty aw'd the People, and quieted the Tumults of the City. He began the Census after the Pattern of *Servius Tullius*, wherein 150700 Persons of full Age gave in their Names; but he made a Truce with the *Latines* for one year. When the Truce was expired, both Parties prepared to take the Field. The *Romans* perceiving the *Latines* were very strong, thought fit to create a second Dictator. The Choice fell upon *Posthumius*, who chose *Eburius Elva* for his Master of the Horse. He hattered his Levies, marched against the *Latines*, engaged and defeated them near the Lake *Regillus*. Upon this, the *Latines* earnestly sued for a Peace, which was granted them. Thus ended all the Wars made upon *Tarquin's* Account, who being abandoned by all his Friends, fled to *Aristodemus* the Prince of *Cuma*, where he soon after died, in the 90th year of his Age. 497

Upon the finishing of this War, *Posthumius* laid down his Office, and *Appius Claudius* and *Servilius Priscus* were made Consuls. And now the Differences between the *Plebeians* and *Patritians* broke out afresh, and were carried so high, that neither the leading them to fight against the *Volsi*, *Aequi*, and *Sabines*, nor all the Proposals of the Senate, could reconcile and bring the meaner sort back from *Mons Sacer*, whither they were retired, till such time as they granted, that they might choose Annual Officers of their own among themselves, to protect them from the Injuries and Insolencies of the *Patritians*. The Senate was forced to comply with their Demands, and they made choice of *L. Junius Brutus*, *Sicinius Bellulus*, *C. and P. Licinius*, and *Isilius Ruge*, for their Officers, who were called Tribunes of the People. They were at first only Five, but at last their Number increased to Ten, who in time grew so Exorbitant, that by

by some Authors they were stiled *Pestis Reipublicæ*. This remarkable Change of the *Roman State*, from *Aristocracy* to *Democracy*, or rather to a mixture of both, happened in the 260th year of the City, 46th after the beginning of the *Persian Monarchy*, and in the 3d year of the 71st *Olympiad*.

III. Period, from the Creation of the Tribunes, to the Decemviri, lasted 42 Years.

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

3458. The Office of Tribunes being ratified by the Senate, the Commons obtained farther, that they might choose Two out of their own Body yearly to assist these Officers; which Assistants were afterwards called *Ædiles*. Upon these Grants made, the Commons readily listed themselves to march against the *Volsci*, under the Command of *Posthumius* the Consul. He took *Longula* and *Polustia* from them, and invested their Metropolis *Corioli*, which was taken by Storm through the Bravery of a valiant *Patritian* named *Caius Marcius*, who from thence was surnamed *Coriolanus*. Upon this, and the Defeat of the *Antiates*, who came to the Relief of *Corioli*, the *Volsci* were forced to make Peace. Within a short time *Coriolanus* was accused by the Tribunes of aiming at Sovereignty and Tyranny, and condemned to Perpetual Banishment. He retired to *Antium*, excited the *Volsci* against the *Romans*, being made their General, marched against his own Countrymen, took several Cities from them, and at last sat down before *Rome* it self. This struck such Terror into the *Romans*, that both Senate and People unanimously agreed to send him Ambassadors with Proposals of Restoration. He rejected all, but at last being conquered by the Intreaties of his Mother, his Wife and Children, drew the *Volsci* from *Rome*, and was afterwards cut in Pieces by them. 492

After this, the *Romans* were engaged in several Wars abroad with the *Volsci*, *Hernici*, *Æqui*, *Veientes*, *Hetrurians*, and *Sabines*; we shall not relate the Particulars of each, but only in General take notice, that in some Engagements the *Romans* were worsted, in most came off Conquerors, and forced their Enemies to make Peace.

At

At home there happened great Disturbances within this Period of Time, the most Remarkable of which, with some other considerable Things, we think fit briefly to relate. The first Disturbance arose from the *Lex Agraria*, the Law for dividing the Conquered Lands among the Meaner sort, which was the occasion of many Disorders and Mischiefs for many years together. It was at first proposed by *Cassius*, thrice Consul, who aimed at the Sovereignty, and promised to be put into Execution by the Senate, who waved the doing it for a great many years: But at last *Cassius*, when out of his Consulship, was called to an Account for his Ambition, and was condemned to be thrown down the *Tarpeian Rock*, which was accordingly done. The next great Disturbance happened upon the account of one *Volero*, a turbulent Man, who when made Tribune to revenge an Affront offered him by the Consuls, who would some time before have listed him for a Common Soldier, was a great Instrument of passing a Law for the Establishing the *Comitia Tributa*. Within this time the whole Family of the *Fabii*, who undertook to defend the *Roman Frontiers*, and had posted themselves in a Castle called *Cremera*, were all cut off by the Enemy. *Quintius Cincinnatus* was taken from the Plow, first made Consul, and within a year made Dictator; in both which Posts he behaved himself with a great deal of Prudence, Conduct, and Courage. Within the same compass of time happened first a Famine, and then a Plague at *Rome*, which cut off a great many of the Inhabitants. At last they sent Ambassadors to *Greece*, to bring such Laws from thence as were most Excellent and most Conducive to the Good of the Commonwealth. Upon their Return the *Decemviri* were created, who were ten Men to be Elected yearly out of the Chief of the Senate. Upon this the Consuls elect resigned, and were made two of the *Decemvirate*, and the Tribunes, *Ædiles*, *Questors*, &c. were divested of all their Authority. This notable Change of the *Roman State* happened in the 302d year of the City, in the 2d year of the 82d *Olympiad*, 88 years after the beginning of the *Persian Monarchy*, and 450 years before Christ.

IV. Pe-

## IV. Period, from the Decemviri to the Military Tribunes, lasted only 8 Years.

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

3500. The *Decemviri* were elected annually by the *Comitia Centuriata*, as the Consuls were; but governed one at a time by turns, the rest differing little from private Persons, only they had a Beadle going constantly before them. At first they governed with so much Justice, Moderation, and Equity, that the People were charmed with their Conduct and Administration; but they soon degenerated to Tyranny and Oppression, which occasioned the short Duration of their Power. The first Set of these *Decemviri* reduced the Laws brought from *Greece*, with some Additions of their own Customs into ten Tables, and the next *Decemviri* added two Tables more, from whence they were called, *The Laws of the Twelve Tables*, so much talked of by the Roman Authors.

450

The *Decemvirate* regarded neither Senate nor People, but cut off the most considerable Citizens of both sorts. Among the rest, *Siccus Dentatus*, the Roman *Achilles*, was killed traiterously by a Party of 100 Horse, which he headed against the *Sabines*. At last *Appius*, one of the *Decemvirate*, attempting to abuse the Daughter of *Virginius*, hasten'd the Downfall of that Form of Government, which ended in less than 3 years time, and returned to its former State of being governed by Consuls. *Valerius* and *Horatius* were made Consuls for the remaining part of the year. After which, the *Tribunes* thought fit to call the *Decemviri* to an Account. *Appius* was committed to Prison, and before his Trial was found dead. *Oppius*, the next to him in Guilt, was accused, condemned, and killed himself in Prison. The other Eight banished themselves. This year the Consuls warred so successfully against the *Aequi*, *Volscei*, and *Sabines*, as to deserve a Triumph. Within 3 years after the Romans obtained another signal Victory over the *Aequi* and *Volscei*. And now the *Tribunes* being more turbulent than ever, nothing would satisfy them but the passing two Laws, the one for permitting Marriages between *Patritians* and *Plebeians*,

Chap. 18. *Ancient Monarchies.*

385

*beians*, and the other for making the *Plebeians* capable of the Consulship. The first was passed; but as an Expedient for the other, it was proposed, That six Governors should be chosen with *Consular Authority*, three *Patritians*, and three *Plebeians*, who were stiled *Tribuni Militum*, i. e. *Military Tribunes*.

## V. Period, from the Creation of the Military Tribunes, to the Burning of Rome by the Gauls, lasted 54 Years.

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

3508. The first *Military Tribunes* who were created, were only three *Patritians*, whose Office expired at the end of 8 weeks, and Consuls created afresh. This year two new Officers, named *Censors*, were chosen out of the *Patritians* to estimate Men's Estates, and to inspect into the Lives and Manners of Men: And the Romans gained a Victory over the *Volscei*, leading *Cluvius* their General in Triumph. Within 3 years after, *Sp. Melius*, by his Bounty to the Poor, affected to be King; upon which *Q. Cincinnatus* was again made *Dictator*, and chose *Servilius Ahala* for the Master of his Horse, who slew *Sp. Melius* in the Forum. The *Tribunes* enraged at the Death of their Friend *Melius*, caused *Military Tribunes* to be created for one year. The next year Consuls were again created, and a War carried on against *Tolumnius* King of the *Voientes*, to whom the *Fidenates* had revolted. This War proved so dangerous at first, that the Romans were forced to create a *Dictator*, but they obtained a signal Victory over their Enemies, *Corn. Cossus* a *Tribune*, in the Army killing the King *Tolumnius*, and obtaining the *Opima Spolia*, which he offered to *Jupiter*.

442

It would be too long to relate the particular Wars which the Romans had with their Neighbours the *Volscei*, *Aequi*, *Fidenates*, and *Veientes*; to tell you of the several *Dictators* made in this time, and of the Change of the Government from Consuls to *Military Tribunes*, from them to Consuls again, which ever and anon happened. We think it sufficient to recite some of the most memorable Passages of these Times. The *Questors* were increased from Two to Four, but a long time ere they could get any *Plebeians* to be chosen into that Office.

C c

The

The *Military Tribunes* were increased first from Three to Four, and then to Six; but a considerable time before they could get any *Plebeians* into the Number. In this Period of Time the *Slaves* conspired to fire the City, and seize upon the *Capitol*, but were discovered and executed. The *Romans* proclaimed War against the *Veientes*, besieged the City *Veii*, which was taken after 10 years Siege by *Camillus*, who won over the *Falisci* by his Generosity to yield to the *Romans*, and was for little or no reason afterwards banished: After this the *Galli Senones* entered *Italy* under the Command of *Brennus*, invested *Clusum*, broke up thence, marched towards *Rome*, defeated the *Romans* at the Battel of *Allia*, entered *Rome*, killed several of the Senators as they sat in their Robes in the Senate-House, and burnt the City, all but the *Capitol*, which still held out against them.

VI. Period, from the burning of *Rome* by the *Gauls*, to the War with the *Samnites*, lasted 46 Years.

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

3562. After *Rome* was burnt, the *Gauls* laid Siege to the *Capitol*, which they were nigh taking by Surprise in the night, had not the *Romans* discover'd the Assaulters by the Cackling of some Geese. *Camillus*, who had been banished, laying aside his private Animosities, returned to *Rome* at the Head of 40000 *Ardeans*, and expelled the *Gauls*. He perswaded the *Romans*, who were for removing to *Veji*, to fix at *Rome* and rebuild it. *M. Manlius* who had before saved the *Capitol*, was accused of Aiming at the Sovereign Power, and was condemned to be thrown down the *Tarpeian Rock*, which was accordingly executed. In this Period several *Dictators* were created, among the rest, one to drive a Nail on the right side of *Jupiter's Temple* in the *Capitol*, and two others for the Assembling the *Comitia Centuriata* for the Election of Consuls, who were never known to be created upon the like Occasions before. Within this time the Tribes were increased, the *Ædiles Curules* appointed, publick Stage-Plays instituted to appease their Gods in a sore Plague, several Battels fought successfully against the *Gauls*, the *Æqui*, *Volsci*, and *Herrurians*; a *Plebeian Dictator* was crea-

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

created; a Law made, That one of the Consuls should be a *Plebeian*; and the *Military Tribunes* were for ever laid aside, 78 years after their first Creation, 388

VII. Period, from the War with the *Samnites*, to the Wars with *Pyrrius King of Epirus*. This Period takes up 63 Years.

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

3608. Hitherto the *Romans* had only to do with their next Neighbours, but now increasing in Strength and Power, they ventured to engage the Warlike *Samnites*, a People above 100 Miles off *Rome*. The occasion of this War was the *Samnites* falling upon the *Campanians*, who sent their Ambassadors to *Rome*, to put themselves and their Country under the Protection of the *Romans*. Upon this the two Consuls marched against them, and after an obstinate Fight, *Valerius*, one of the Consuls, defeated them in *Campania*; whilst the other Consul *Cornelius*, by his ill Conduct in *Samnium*, had like to have lost the Victory, which was retriev'd by the Boldness of *P. Decius*, a Tribune in the Army. After these Defeats the *Samnites* made Peace, and became one of the *Roman Allies*.

342

The next War which the *Romans* made, was against the *Latines*, who aided the Enemies of the *Samnites*, then in Confederacy with *Rome*. Against them, *Manlius Torquatus* and *P. Decius Mus* were sent by the Senate, who came to an Engagement with the Enemy, wherein *Decius*, one of the Consuls, was killed, and *Manlius*, the other Consul, gained the Victory. *Manlius* returned in Triumph, but was received by the old Men only, the young Men refusing to do him that Honour, because he had beheaded his own Son, for charging the Enemy (tho' successfully) contrary to his Orders. The next Consuls warr'd against the *Latines*, overthrew them, and *Publius* the *Plebeian Consul* was afterwards made *Dictator*, in which time he procured three remarkable Laws to be made. At last the *Latines* were wholly subdued, and brought to an entire Submission. Within this Period *Publius Philo*, formerly Consul and Dictator, was made

*Prætor*, and was the first *Plebeian* who attained to that Honour. *Minutia*, a *Vestal Virgin*, was buried alive for Incontinency; the *Romans* fought the *Sidicini*, and defeated them; the *Gauls* threatened to attack the *Romans*, upon which a *Dictator* was created; 170 Women were put to Death for the Art of *Poysoning*, upon which a *Dictator* was created to drive a Nail into *Jupiter's Temple*, being the second created upon such an Occasion; and a War was carried on against the Inhabitants of *Privernum* in the *Volscean State*, wherein the *Romans* were at last Conquerors. It would be too tedious to give you a particular Relation of the Wars which the *Romans* had with the rest of the *Italians*, we think it sufficient to tell you in general, That they engaged the *Sannitides* with great Success, forcing them four times to a Peace; That they were successful against the *Tarentines*, the *Paleopolitians*, the *Æqui*, *Hetrurians*, and *Umbrians*; That in this compass of Time several *Dictators* were created, several Tribes added to the old ones, and the Cawley, called *Via Appia*, made by *Appius Claudius*, one of the *Censors*. At last the *Tarentines* in Confederacy with the *Lucani*, *Messapii*, *Brutii*, *Apulii*, and *Sannites*, declared War against the *Romans*, but the Confederates not being able to oppose the *Romans* growing Power, were in a short time forced to send for *Pyrrhus King of Epirus* to come over and assist them; who was the first Foreign Enemy the *Romans* had ever engaged. Within this Period the *Plebeians* procured the *Plebiscita* to pass into Laws, and to bind the *Patritians*, which was confirmed by *Q. Hortensius* the *Dictator*, and from him called *Lex Hortensia*: A Law was made, That not the Bodies, but the Money and Goods of Debtors, should be responsible for their Debts.

*VIII. Period, from the first Wars with Pyrrhus, to the first Panick or Carthaginian War, lasted 16 Years.*

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

3671. *Pyrrhus King of Epirus* being invited into Italy by the *Tarentines*, and others, warred against the *Romans*; defeated them twice; offered to enter into an Alliance with them, which was rejected; went into *Sicily*

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

*cily* to drive the *Tyrants* thence; returned into *Italy*; was routed by *Curius* the *Roman Consul*; and privately retreated into *Greece*, leaving a *Garison* behind him in *Tarentum*, which was soon after surrendered to the *Romans*. From this War with *Pyrrhus*, the *Romans* learned Skill in *Martial Affairs*, and particularly the Art of *Encamping*, by taking the *Camp of Pyrrhus* as it was pitched. During this War, which lasted about 6 years, *Pyrrhus* was astonished at the Generosity of the *Romans*, and especially for their detecting the Villanous Designs of his Physician, who had offered them for a small *Gratuity* to poison his Master. Soon after his Departure, the *Romans* subdued the *Tarentines*, *Sannites*, *Lucanians*, *Hetrurians*; and in a word, compleated the Conquest of all *Italy* in the 489th year after the building of the City. Within this Period, *Ptolemy Philadelphus King of Egypt* sent *Ambassadors* to congratulate the *Roman Success*, and to enter into an Alliance with them, and they in Compliment did the same to him. About the same time *Silver* was first coined in *Rome*, the Money before being all *Brass*; and a third *Dictator* created, for driving a Nail into *Jupiter's Temple*, to assuage the Plague that reigned in the City.

279

*IX. Period, from the beginning of the First Panick War, to the beginning of the Second, which lasted 47 Years.*

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

3687. Hitherto the *Romans* carried on their Wars only against their own Countrymen the *Italians*, but had never as yet set foot out of *Italy*, till at last they declared War against the *Carthaginians*. The *Romans* began this War in Defence of their Allies the *Mamertines*, against whom *Hiero King of Syracuse* warring, was assisted by the *Carthaginians*. This War lasted 24 years, the most remarkable Transactions whereof we think fit briefly to relate. *Appius Claudius*, one of the *Consuls*, was sent into *Sicily*, raised the Siege of *Messana*, defeated *Hiero* and the *Carthaginians* twice, and returned to *Rome* with a noble Triumph. The next year both the *Consuls* were sent to *Sicily*, and *Hiero* was affrighted

C c 3

int



*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

into Obedience and an Alliance with the *Romans*. After this, the *Romans* having learned from the *Carthaginians* to build Gallies, sent out a Fleet of about 120 Sail, which engaged the *Carthaginian* Fleet, and defeated them. This first Victory by Sea was gained by *Duilius*, one of the Consuls, who afterwards raised the Siege of *Agesta*, and took *Macella* by Storm. The next year they invaded the Islands of *Sardinia* and *Corfica*, which they took from *Hanno* the *Carthaginian* General, who was slain there: Many Towns in *Sicily* were taken and lost on both Sides. After this, the *Romans* resolved to remove the Seat of War into *Africk*, set out a Fleet of 330 Sail under the Command of *Regulus* and *Manlius*, Consuls; *Regulus* defeated the *Carthaginians* a second time by Sea, made a Descent upon *Africk*, and became Master of *Clupea*, a City seated on the Promontory of *Hermea*. *Regulus* was left *Proconsul* there, who afterwards engaged and killed a Serpent of a monstrous size; was defeated, and taken by the *Carthaginians*, aided by *Xantippus* the *Lacedemonian*; was afterwards sent to *Rome* upon his Parole, to procure a Peace, but (in love to his Country more than his own Life) dissuaded the *Romans* from it, and with unspeakable Courage returned to *Carthage*, and died there in Torment. At last the *Romans* proved so successful, that they became Masters of all *Sicily*; subdued the *Carthaginians* a third time by Sea under the Command of *Catulus*, forced them to buy a Peace with a vast Sum of Money, and submit to Conditions very Advantageous to the *Romans*. In this War, the most considerable Commanders among the *Carthaginians*, were, *Annibal*, *Amilcar*, and *Asdrubal*, the first of which, being the Admiral of their Fleet, was crucified by his own Soldiers, after he had been unfortunately beaten by the *Romans* at Sea.

263

During these Wars abroad, the People of *Rome* had no leisure to quarrel at home, but all was quiet between the *Patricians* and *Plebeians*. The year wherein the War was ended is another, and the last Addition was made to the Tribes, which now made up the Number 35. About this time the first Tragedies and Comedies were made by *Livius Andronicus* a *Grecian*, who was after-

afterwards followed by *Nevius*. Soon after the Peace, the *Carthaginians* fell into an Intestine War, which lasted above 3 years, and was ended by *Amilcar*. After this, the *Romans* were invited by the *Sardinians* into their Island, which the *Carthaginians* stomach'd, but were forced to yield, not being in a Posture to begin a new War. The sixth year after the *Carthaginian* War, the Temple of *Janus* was shut the second time, the *Romans* being at Peace with all their Neighbours, which lasted five years. In the sixth it was opened by a War they had with *Tenta* the Queen of the *Illyrians*, who had affronted the *Romans*, by killing *Lucius*, one of their Ambassadors. They fought against the *Illyrians* both by Sea and Land, took several Towns from them, and forced them to beg Peace. After this the *Prætors* were encreased to four, two of which were sent to *Sicily* and *Sardinia*. The *Romans* had Wars with the *Cisalpine Gauls*, defeated them in several Rencounters, and obliged them at last to submit. About this time the *Libertini* or *Freed Slaves* raised great Disturbances in *Rome*, which were soon quelled. The *Illyrians* revolted, but were reduced by *Emilius* and *Livius* the Consuls.

X. Period, from the beginning of the Second Punick War, to the finishing of it by *Scipio Africanus*, lasted 17 Years.

*Years of the World.**Years before Christ.*

3734. The Occasion of the second Punick War, was the Success which the *Carthaginians* had in *Spain*, and their taking *Saguntum*, then in Alliance with *Rome*. The *Romans* sent to demand the *Carthaginians* to deliver *Hannibal* their General up to them, which being refused, they declared War against them.

216

The War being broke out, *Hannibal* leaving *Hanno* to take care of *Spain*, march'd at the Head of 50000 Foot, and 9000 Horse, directly towards *Italy*. He first crossed the *Pyrenean* Mountains into *Gaul*, passed the *Rhoshne*, arrived at the Foot of the *Alps*, and in 15 days passed those inaccessible Mountains with great Danger and Difficulty, with the loss of above half his Army. When he got footing in *Italy*, he defeated *Scipio*, one of the *Roman* Consuls, at *Pa-*

Cc 4

via,

via, and his Colleague *Sempronius* in another Battel near the River *Trebia*. From the Country of the Gauls, *Hannibal* marched into *Hetruria*, where at the Lake called *Thrasymene*, he defeated the *Romans* again, cutting off their whole Army, and their Consul *Flaminius*, with a Detachment of 4000 Men sent by *Servilius* the other Consul, to join *Flaminius* before the Battel. Upon these Defeats, the *Romans* created *Fabius Maximus* Dictator, who chose *Minutius Rufus* for his Master of the Horse. This *Fabius* marched against *Hannibal*, and wearied him out by Delays, from whence he was called *Cunctator*; but his Master of the Horse imprudently engaged the Enemy, and had been entirely defeated, if *Fabius* had not come in to his Assistance, and brought him and the Army off. The next year happened the famous Battel of *Cannæ*, wherein the *Romans* were defeated, and *Æmilius*, one of the Consuls, killed, with 50000 Men, 2 *Quæstors*, 21 *Tribunes*, 80 of the *Senatorian Order*, and a great many Knights.

This last Defeat caused a dreadful Consternation in *Rome*, but yet they would not hearken to any Overtures of Peace. Had *Hannibal* upon this Success marched directly to *Rome*, he had in all probability compleated his Conquests; but drawing his Army into Quarters of Refreshment in *Capua*, his Soldiers grew Effeminate, and ever after he declined in his Fortune, for in the next Campaign he was defeated thrice by the *Romans*. After this, *Hannibal* had *Tarentum* betrayed to him, and the *Romans* besieged *Capua* and took it, tho' attacked by the Enemy who came to its Relief; and tho' to divert them from their Design, *Hannibal* marched towards *Rome*, from whence he decamped without doing any thing. At last *Asdrubal*, the Brother of *Hannibal*, was sent into Italy with Supplies, but himself and Army was cut in pieces by the *Romans*, under the Command of *Livius* and *Nero* the two Consuls.

Notwithstanding these Wars with *Hannibal*, the *Romans* proclaimed and carried on a War against *Philip* King of *Macedon*: In *Sardinia* they had great Success, killing in one Battel 12000 *Carthaginians*, taking many Prisoners, among the rest *Asdrubal*, *Hanno*, and *Mago*, Persons of Note. *Sicily* revolted from the *Romans*, but

was

was at last wholly subdued by them, *Syracuse* after 3 years Siege being taken by *Marcellus* and destroyed. In *Spain* the *Romans* Affairs were managed with great Success by *Scipio*, upon whose Death young *Scipio*, afterwards surnamed *Africanus*, was sent into *Spain* in the Quality of *Proconsul*. Five years after, this *Scipio* was made Consul, sent into *Sicily*, afterwards crossed into *Africa*, re-established *Masaniissa* King of *Numidia* upon his Throne, having taken *Syphax* the Usurper Prisoner. He gave the *Carthaginians* so much Disturbance, that they were forced to recall *Hannibal*, who, upon his arrival in his Native Country, had an Interview with *Scipio*; but when no Accommodation could be made, they came to a Battel, wherein the *Romans* proved Conquerors, and the Enemy forced to sue for a Peace, which was granted them upon Terms very Honourable and Advantageous to the *Romans*. And thus ended the second *Punick War*, after it had lasted about 17 years.

XL. Period, from the end of the Second *Punick War*, to the end of the Third, and the Destruction of *Carthage*, containing the space of 55 Years.

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

3751. Soon after the Peace with the *Carthaginians*, the *Romans* carried on a War against *Philip* King of *Macedon*, which was occasioned by his entring into an Alliance with *Hannibal* after the memorable Battel of *Cannæ*. They had a fresh occasion to do this at the earnest Request of the *Athenians*, and the Complaints of *Attalus* King of *Pergamus*, and the *Rhodians*. *Sulpicius Galba*, the Consul, was sent against him, who defeated him several times, and was near taking him; by the Assistance of *Attalus* and the *Rhodians* he raised the Siege of *Athens*. This year *Furius* the *Prætor* obtained a great Victory over the Gauls, who had revolted, and invested *Cremona*. After this, *Quintus Flaminius* the Consul was sent against King *Philip*, who beat him out of the *Streights*, whilst his Brother *Lucius*, with *Attalus*, regained several Confederate Towns. Upon this, the Treaty of Peace was set on foot, but came to nothing, till *Philip* being defeated at *Cynocephalæ*, was forced to beg Peace.

199  
About

About this time the Romans gained two signal Victories over the Gauls. Within a year after, some Disturbances were raised in Rome about the Oppian Law: And soon after they had Wars with Antiochus King of Syria, who was several times defeated by Scipio Asiaticus and Africanus, the two Brothers, and at last forced to a Peace upon very Dishonourable Terms. Within 3 years after the War was ended against Antiochus, Scipio Africanus was called to an Account by the Tribunes, but came off Honourably, and withdrew to Linternum in Campania, where he liv'd retiredly. After this, the Romans had only some Petty Wars with the Ligurians, Istrians, Sardinians, Corsicans, and Celtiberians: But within a short time had Wars with Perseus King of Macedon, who broke the League which his Father Philip had made, and was defeated, taken Captive, and led in Triumph by the Romans, as has been already declared. At last the Romans found a Pretence to begin the third Carthaginian War, which was their being in Arms against Masinissa, a Roman Ally. Accordingly a War was proclaimed against them, with a full Resolution utterly to destroy Carthage. Three years together it held out against the Roman Consuls, but in the fourth was taken, and laid in Ashes by Scipio Emilianus, who by this Victory confirmed the Sirname of Africanus, to him and his Heirs for ever. Within this Period of Time, the number of Prætors was increased from Four to Six; Rome began to be Polished by the Conversation it had with the Grecians; and Plautus and Terence, two Comedians, flourished, the former brought Comedy, the latter the Latin Language, to very great Perfection.

*XII. Period, from the Destruction of Carthage, to the end of the Sedition of the Gracchi, lasted 23 Years.*

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

3806. Now Rome began to enlarge its Dominions abroad, but grew Corrupt and Degenerate at home. This year Corinth, one of the noblest Cities of Greece, was taken by Mummius, one of the Consuls, and suffered the same Fate with Carthage, and with it the Republick of the Achæans perished. In Spain several Places revolted, but

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

but were reduced by Scipio Africanus to their former Obedience, after he had taken Numantia, a City in Galicia, and demolished it. In Sicily a Servile War broke out, but the Slaves who began the War were in a short time broken and dispersed. After this, there happened some Risings at Athens and Delos, which were with some trouble suppressed. At last the Romans had great Wars with Aristonicus about the Kingdom of Pergamos or Asia. Attalus, the last King, had made the People of Rome his Heirs, upon which they entred into Possession of that Kingdom; but Aristonicus, the Bastard-Brother of Attalus, seized upon it as his own Right and Inheritance. This was the occasion of the War, which ended within a year or two, Aristonicus being taken Prisoner, led in Triumph, and afterwards strangled in Prison by order of the Senate.

144

Tho' the Romans were thus Successful abroad, yet at home their Glory was sullied by many inglorious Factions, Jealousies, Seditions and Contentions. The chief Fomentor of these, was Tiberius Gracchus, a Man of a restless and turbulent Temper. He being made Tribune, preferred a Law, forbidding any Man to possess above 500 Acres of the Publick Lands, and ordering the Overplus to be divided amongst the Poor. This Law he carried, and three Men, called *Triumviri*, were yearly appointed to be Judges what Lands were Publick, and what Private. This so much disgusted the Senate, that under the Conduct of Scipio Nasica, they set upon Gracchus in the Capitol, and killed him, and 300 more of his Faction. His Death did not put an end to the Dissensions, for his younger Brother Caius being first made one of the *Triumviri*, and afterwards Tribune, gave the Senate great Disturbance, till being at last much persecuted by them, he caused his Servant to kill him. Within this Period flourished Lucilius the famous Satyrist, and the third Order among the Romans, called the *Equestrian*, was set up, to be the Judges of corrupt Officers.

**XIII.** Period, from the end of the Seditions of the Gracchi, to the end of the First Civil War in Italy, which takes up the space of 41 Years.

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

3329. During the late Troubles, the *Sardinians* rebelled, and were reduced by *Aurelius*; and the *Fregelians* were punished with the loss of their City by the *Prætor Opimius*. About this time was carried on the War with the *Allobroges*, who, together with the *Arverni* and *Ruteni*, were defeated by *Fabius Maximus*, and *Gallia Narbonensis* was reduced into a Province. The *Scordisci*, a People of *Gaulish* Extraction, inhabiting *Thrace*, were defeated by *Didius* the *Prætor*, and the Consuls *Drusus* and *Minutius* gained a Triumph over them. 121

Some time after this happened the *Jugurthine War*. The occasion of this War was, that *Jugurtha*, Grandson to *Massanissa* King of *Numidia*, having killed his Brethren, seized upon that Kingdom, whereupon the *Romans* declared War against him. They were several times diverted from prosecuting it by the rich Presents which *Jugurtha* made, but at last he was defeated, first by *Metellus*, and afterwards by *Marius*, who subdued him, (notwithstanding the Assistance of his Father-in-Law *Bocchus* King of *Mauritania*) took him Prisoner, and led him and his two Sons in Triumph to *Rome*. About the same time the *Romans* warred with the *Cimari*, who were defeated by *Marius*, together with the *Teutones* and *Ambrones*. In *Sicily* a second *Servile War* was ended by *Aquilius Nepos*, the Colleague of *Marius*. At home there happened some Disturbance occasioned by *Saturninus*, one of *Marius* Friends; at first he was favoured by *Marius*, but at last his Fortune declining, *Marius* forsook him too, and he was cut in Pieces by the *Equites* in the *Forum*. About this time flourished *Lucretius*, the famous Poet. After this there happened a Quarrel between the *Senatorial* and *Equestrian* Order, which *Drusus* the Tribune accommodated; but this Man afterwards proposing the *Agroarian Law* was stabbed in the Court of his own House. But these Troubles did not end with the Death of *Drusus*, for several of the

*Ita-*

*Italians*, who thought themselves injured, joined in a Confederacy against the *Romans*, viz. the *Lucanians*, *Apulians*, *Marfi*, *Paligni*, and *Samnites*, with many others. Against them the two Consuls, with *Marius* and *Sylla*, were sent, who were worsted in several Engagements, but at last within 3 years became Conquerors.

No sooner was the *Social War* finished, but two others broke out. One was with *Mithridates* King of *Pontus*, against whom, *Sylla*, one of the Consuls for that year, was sent. *Marius* opposed the sending *Sylla* on that Expedition, whereupon *Sylla* returning to *Rome*, forced *Marius* and *Sulpicius* the Tribune, his Friend, to fly for it, and declared them, with 10 more, Enemies to their Country. Upon this, *Marius* fled into *Affrick*, and *Sylla* departed on his Expedition against *Mithridates*. Whilst he was gone, *Cinna* and *Octavius* were made Consuls, the former of which proposed the recalling *Marius*, but the latter opposed it; and so hot was the Contention, that *Cinna* was forced to leave the City, and being joined with *Marius*, raised an Army, went and sat down before *Rome*, entered it, and committed great Outrages therein: In the mean time *Sylla* was engaged against *Mithridates* in *Greece*, first routed his General *Archelaus*, and at last forced the King himself to a Peace. Upon this, he returned to *Italy* to revenge himself on *Marius*, *Cinna*, and all their Adherents. *Marius* died, and *Cinna* was killed by the fury of the Soldiers before his Landing. At length *Sylla* came, defeated all that opposed him, entered *Rome*, committed many and great Cruelties there, was the first who published Tables of Proscription, and procured himself to be made *Perpetual Dictator*, which was a great Step towards the Downfall of the *Consular State*, and which happened in the 672d year of the City, in the 4th year of the 174th *Olympiad*, and 80 years before *Christ*. Within this Period of Time the Capitol was burnt, but by whom, or what means, is uncertain.

*XIV. Period, from the Perpetual Dictatorship of Sylla, to the first Triumvirate, which was 22 Years.*

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

3870. Whilst Sylla was Dictator, a second War broke out with *Mithridates*, which was ended in two years. In the third year of his Dictatorship he laid down his Office, retired into the Country, and there died. After this, a dangerous War broke out in *Spain* against *Sertorius*, one of *Cinna's* Faction. *Pompey* was sent against *Sertorius*, who was killed treacherously by *Perpenna*, one of his Commanders, who himself was afterwards overthrown, taken and killed by *Pompey*. 80

The year before this, a third War broke out with *Mithridates*, against whom *Lucinius Lucullus*, one of the then Consuls, was sent. He did many great and memorable Actions against that King, routed him and *Tigranes* King of *Armenia* often, and in a short space reduced all *Pontus*, except a few Places, to the *Romans*. About this time *Spartacus* the Gladiator having raised an Army of about 70000 Vagabonds, and overthrown many of the *Roman* Commanders, was conquered by *Licinius Crassus* the Proconsul in *Apulia*. Whilst *Lucullus* was carrying on his Conquests over *Mithridates* and *Tigranes*, *Pompey* was sent first to scour the Seas of the *Pirates*, who were sent out by *Mithridates* to infest the *Italian* Coasts; which having done, upon his return he was made Commander in Chief against *Mithridates* and his Allies. Upon this, he set upon his Expedition, subdued *Mithridates* and *Tigranes*; the latter of them made Peace with the *Romans*, but the former being Deposed and made Prisoner by his Son *Pharnaces*, got an honest *Gaul* to put an end to his Life. *Pompey* marched against *Darius* the *Median*, and *Antiochus* King of *Syria*, for molesting the *Roman* Allies. Afterwards he went into *Judea*, entered *Jerusalem*, and made all *Jewry* Tributary to *Rome*. At length he returned home loaded with Honour and Glory, obtained a Triumph, which lasted two days, wherein appeared the Son of *Tigranes*, with his Wife and Daughter; *Lozima*, the Wife of *Tigranes* himself; *Aristobulus* King of *Judea*, the Sister of King *Mithridates*,

*Mithridates*, with her five Sons, and some Ladies of *Syria*.

Whilst *Pompey* was abroad, a horrid Conspiracy was carried on at home by *Catiline* and his Accomplices, which was discovered to *Cicero* the present Consul by *Fulvia* the Courtesan of *Q. Curius*, one of the Plotters. Upon this, *Catiline* was banished, several of the Conspirators apprehended and put to Death, and the whole Plot was quashed by the Vigilance and Care of *Cicero*, who was the first Man that was stiled the Father of his Country. After these Disturbances, *Cesar*, who had been *Questor* and *Aedile*, was made *Pretor*, and afterwards attained the High-Priesthood. Upon the expiring of his Pretorship, he procured the Government of *Spain*, prevailed upon *Crassus*, a wealthy Man, to be his Security for 830 Talents; having run so far in Debt by his Profuseness, returned to *Italy*, stood for the Consulship, and entered into a Combination with *Pompey* and *Crassus*, who were stiled the first Triumvirate, and managed the Affairs of *Rome* at their Discretion.

*XV. Period, from the First Triumvirate, to the Dissolution of it by the Death of Crassus and Pompey, and to the Perpetual Dictatorship of Cesar, which takes in the time of 15 Years.*

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

3892. We are now arrived to that part of the *Roman* Affairs, which make up a great part of their History; but yet to keep to our proposed Brevity, we shall relate only the principal Matters, and that as briefly as possible. The first Effect of this Triumvirate, was the promoting *Cesar* to the Consulship, one *Bibulus* being his Colleague. As soon as *Cesar* was Consul, he confirmed all *Pompey's* Acts, won the Commonalty over to him, by preferring and enacting a Law for dividing certain Lands in *Campania* among such poor Citizens as had three Children or more, procured the Province of *Gaul* to be assigned him for 5 years, and accordingly at the end of his Consulship marched thither with four Legions,

Before he went away, he married his Daughter *Julia* to *Pompey*, procured his two Friends, *Gabinus* and *Piso*, to be made Consuls, and *Clodius* one of the Tribunes. In his Absence, *Cicero* was banished by the Instigation of *Clodius*, and *Cato* sent against *Ptolemy* King of *Cyprus*. *Cesar's* first Enterprize was against the *Helvetians*, whom he defeated, and killed near 200000 of them. After this he turned his Forces against *Ariovistus* King of *Germany*, who had molested the *Sequanians*, the *Roman* Allies, had an Interview with him, came to an Engagement and defeated him, killing about 80000 *Germans* upon the Spot.

The next year *Cesar* marched against the *Belge*, who had confederated against the *Romans*, gave them Battel, defeated them, and the rest bordering upon the Sea-Coast, yielded. After this, he led his Army against the *Nervians*, and cut them all in Pieces. Upon the News of these Victories, the Senate of *Rome* decreed a solemn Festival for 15 Days, and this year *Cicero* was recalled from Banishment.

The next Spring *Cesar* designing for *Italy*, sent out *Servius Galba*, one of his Lieutenants, against the *Antuates*, *Veragres*, and *Seduni*, whom within a short time he defeated. Soon after his return from *Italy*, he marched against the *Veneti* and subdued them, and about the latter end of the Campaign went against the *Morini* and *Menapii*, but did nothing against them. In the mean time *Crassus* and *Sabinus*, two of his Lieutenants, subdued the one the *Sontiates*, and the other the *Unelli*. This Winter *Cesar* went to *Italy*, took up his Head Quarters at *Lucca*, where the *Triumvirate* entred upon new Measures, and *Pompey* and *Crassus* being made Consuls, continued *Cesar* five years longer in his Government in *Gaul*, and assigned *Syria* and the *Parthian* War to *Crassus*, and *Africk* and *Spain* to *Pompey*. And by this time *Cesar* had got wherewithal to pay his Debts, and make Presents to his Friends.

In the fourth year of *Cesar's* Expedition, he fought an Army of *Germans*, being 430000 strong, defeated them entirely, cast a Bridge over the *Rhine*, relieved the *Ubii*, returned and crossed the Seas to *Britain*, made them submit, and returned again to *Gaul*; and reduced the *Morini* and *Menapians*.

The

The next year he crossed again into *Britain*, gave them Battel; defeated them, and their General *Cassivelaun* sent to him for a Treaty. Upon his return into *Gaul*, he relieved *Q. Cicero*, one of his Lieutenants, who was besieged by the *Eburones*.

The sixth Campaign, *Cesar* reinforcing his Army with three Legions more, and as many Auxiliaries as he could get, subdued the *Nervii*, *Senones*, *Carnutes*, and *Menapii*; crossed the *Rhine* a second time; marched against the *Suevi*; turned his Arms against the *Eburones*; returned to *Gaul*, and put the *Sicambri* to flight, who had set upon *Cicero's* Camp. After this, he fell afresh upon the *Eburones*, and then called a Council in *Gaul* to punish all Revolters, and for the supplying his Army with Necessaries.

Whilst *Cesar* was thus Successful in *Gaul*, *Crassus* raised his Levies for the *Parthian* War; in his Journey marched through *Jerusalem*; rifled the Temple of its Treasure to the value of 10000 Talents; fell upon the *Parthians*, but was routed and killed by them. Thus fell *Crassus* one of the *Triumvirate*, and by this means gave rise to the Contentts between the other two, which soon after ensued. *Pompey* kept at *Rome*, and did all he could to lessen *Cesar*, and to raise his own Esteem.

After the Death of *Crassus*, great Contentts happened in *Rome*; *Clodius* was killed by his great Enemy *Milo*, and *Milo* was banished to *Marseilles*. *Pompey* was made Consul alone, and afterwards took *Scipio Metellus* for his Colleague, having lately married his Daughter *Cornelia*. In the mean time *Cesar* carried on his Conquests in *Gaul*, and in two years time compleated them: He put in for the Consulship in his absence, but was opposed by *Pompey*, who made two Laws particularly levelled against him; after which, *Cesar's* Enemies proposed to recal him from his Government, which was violently opposed by *Curio*, who with *Anthony* and *Longinus* fled to him disguised like Slaves. Upon this, the famous Civil War between *Pompey* and *Cesar* broke out, which lasted two years, and ended by *Pompey's* Death. For *Cesar* leaving his Province without Leave of the Senate, passed the *Rubicon*, became Master of *Ariminum* by Surprize; which put *Rome* into so much Disorder, that *Pompey* with the

D d

Con-

Consuls and Senate retired to *Capua*, and thence to *Brundisium*. After this, *Labienu* upon some Disgust left *Cesar*, and went over to *Pompey's* Party. *Cesar* advancing, took the Towns of *Picenum*, which lay in his way, and became Master of all that Province. Then he marched against *Lentulus*, who had possessed himself of *Asculum*; but upon his Arrival, retreated from the Place. The next Town he invested was *Corfinium*, which, after some time and resistance, he took, *Domitius* being taken, and *Lentulus* coming out to *Cesar*, begg'd his Pardon. After this, he marched directly to *Brundisium*, blocked up the Place and took it, *Pompey* retreating with his Forces to *Dyrrachium*, a City in *Epirus*, to which Town the Consuls were already gon.

*Cesar* being now Master of all *Italy*, but not in a Capacity to pursue *Pompey* for want of Shipping, went to *Rome* to settle some sort of Government. He there filled up the Senate, seized upon the Treasury for the carrying on the War, and soon after went to *Spain*. He drove thence *Afranius* and *Petereius*, two of *Pompey's* Lieutenants, became Master of all *Spain*, and took *Mariscilles*, which was held out against him by *Domitius*. Upon his return to *Rome* he was made *Dictator*, but having made several Laws, laid down that Office in 11 days time.

After this, *Cesar* undertook his Expedition against *Pompey*, rendezv'z'd at *Brundisium*, he shipp'd off five of his twelve Legions, and sailed to *Epirus*. At last being joined with the rest of his Forces, he marched towards *Dyrrachium*, where he besieged *Pompey* in his Camp, forced him to break up, came to an Engagement, was defeated by him, and had been irrecoverably lost, had *Pompey* known how to have made good use of his Success. But he giving *Cesar* time to recover himself, the Decisive Battel was fought in the Plains of *Pharsalia*, wherein the two greatest Generals of the World disputed for Universal Empire. The Engagement was sharp on both Sides, but at last *Pompey's* Army was defeated, himself forced to fly from Place to Place, at length to *Alexandria*, where upon his Landing he was treacherously killed by *Achillas*, and *Septimius* a Roman Tribune. Thus fell this great Man, and by him fell the second Head of the *Triumvirate*, leaving *Cesar* to be sole Master

Master of *Rome*. This happened in the 706th year of the City, and 46 years before *Christ*.

After the Fight at *Pharsalia*, *Cesar* followed *Pompey* into *Egypt*, where he heard of his Death, caused a stately Sepulchre to be built by the Place where he had been murder'd, with a Temple, which he called the *Temple of Wrath*. He then went to *Alexandria*, espoused *Cleopatra's* Interest, worsted *Photinus*, Administrator of the Government, and by firing *Ptolemy's* Fleet, burnt down the famous *Alexandrian* Library, wherein (as some report) were 700000 Volumes. At the beginning of this Expedition, the Senate of *Rome* made him Consul for 5 years together, *Dictator* for a whole year, and Tribune for his Life. After this, he marched from *Egypt* against *Pharnaces* King of *Bosphorus*, whom he subdued so soon, that in writing to *Anicius* at *Rome*, he expressed the Celerity of this Expedition in three words, *Veni, Vidi, Vici*. Upon this he embarked for *Italy*, and went to *Rome*, where he was scarce arrived, but called away again to subdue the Remains of *Pompey's* Party, who had rallied themselves in *Africa* under *Scipio* and *Cato*, and *Juba* King of *Mauritania*. Against these he marched, and in a Decisive Battel put an end to the *Pompeian* Faction on that side the Water; after which Defeat, *Cato* killed himself at *Utica*; *Juba* and *Petereius* killed each other in Despair; *Afranius*, *Sylla*, and *Scipio*, fell into the Hands of *Sitius*, one of *Cesar's* Lieutenants, and were likewise killed. Upon this, *Cesar* returned in great Triumph to *Rome*, which lasted 4 days. On the first, he triumphed over *Gaul*; on the second, over *Egypt*; on the third, over *Pharnaces* in *Asia*; and on the fourth, over *Juba*. After this, he paid his Soldiers, made large Distributions of Corn and Oyl amongst the People, and entertained all Comers at 22000 Tables. Upon this he was made *Master of Manners*, committed the Power of Judicature to the *Senators* and *Equites*, enacted several Laws, and regulated the *Roman* year; which Regulation we still follow, calling it the *Julian Account*, and the *Old Stile*. Whilst *Cesar* was doing this at home, he was called away afresh to *Spain*, to subdue the two Sons of *Pompey*, who had raised a great Party against him there. He went with the Character of *Dictator*, soon reduced

*Spain*, killed *Cneius Pompey*, but his Brother *Sextus* escaped. He returned to *Rome* and triumphed, tho a little ungratefully to some of *Pompey's* Friends. Upon his return, he was made *Consul* for 10 years, *Perpetual Dictator*, and *Censor* during Life; stiled *Deliverer*, afterwards *Imperator*, then *Father* of his Country.

From hence the Fall of the *Consular State* is dated, after it had lasted so many years, and weather'd out so many Shocks. The first Interruption it met with, was the Creating of *Dictators*. It was afterwards retrenched by the *Tribunes* of the People; then intermitted by the *Decemviri*, and *Military Tribunes*. After this, the *Sedition* of the *Gracchi*, the *Perpetual Dictatorship* of *Sylla*, and the *Triumvirate* of *Cesar*, *Pompey*, and *Crassus*, were so many Steps towards the Ruin of the *Consular*, and setting up of the *Imperial State*.

## Sect. V.

*The Fifth State of Rome under Emperors, wherein began the Fourth or Roman Monarchy 43 Years before Christ. Of the succeeding Emperors, and State of Rome, we shall have occasion to treat in another Volume.*

Years of the World.

Years before Christ.

3907. i. **J**ulius *Cesar* was the first Emperor, tho that Title was not fully settled till *Augustus's* time. 43

No sooner was *Cesar* advanced to this Honour, but he made several Alterations in the Government. The *Praetors* he increased to the number of Sixteen, the *Questors* to Forty, the *Senators* to Nine hundred, and the *Ediles* to Six; of which, two were *Patritians* called *Curules*, and four *Plebeians*. The next year he entred upon the *Consulship* with *M. Anthony*, Master of his Horse; pardoned all who had been in Arms against him; caused *Pompey's* Statues to be set up again; rebuilt *Carthage* and *Corinth*, sending Colonies to both Cities; resolved upon marching against the *Parthians*, to revenge the

the Death of *Crassus*, and thence to enter through *Hircania* into *Scythia*, to open himself a way through *Germany* into *Gaul*, and so return to *Rome*: But a stop was put to these vast Designs by his Death.

Several of the *Senators* were offended at his Ambition, which they gratified at first, by heaping new Honours upon him, in order to make him fall the more glorious Victim. The first Disgust they took, was, that when they waited upon him in a full Body to the Temple of *Venus*, where he was, he rose nor up, but received them sitting. The next Offence *Cesar* gave both Senate and People, was his displacing the *Tribunes* for imprisoning some Persons, who put Diadems upon his Statues. Another Indication of his Aim, appeared in his Behaviour at the Celebration of the Feasts called *Lupercalia*, wherein *Anthony* offering him a Crown, he finding the People not so well pleased at it, as he presumed they would have been, refused it twice. These and such-like Proceedings of *Cesar* incensing the Senate against him, above 60 of the *Senators* conspired to kill him, the chief of whom were *Brutus* and *Cassius*, two *Praetors*. One day being invited to the Senate, under a Pretence of doing him farther Honour, he went to the House, notwithstanding the Caution given him by *Spurina* the famous Augur, to beware of the *Ides of March*, and notwithstanding the frightful and ominous Dreams of himself and his Wife *Calpurnia*. No sooner was he seated, but the Assassines fell upon him, and with 23 Wounds killed him; who expiring, sunk down at the foot of *Pompey's* Statue. Thus fell the Great *Julius Cesar*, in the 56th year of his Age, the 4th year of his Government, the 43d year before Christ, the 710th year of the City, and the year of the World 3907. He was no less famous for his Learning, than for his Valour and Conduct, having in his excellent Commentaries given us a particular Relation of his Expeditions in *Gaul*.

Upon *Cesar's* Death, great Confusion and Disorder happened in the City. His Colleague *Anthony*, and his Friend *Lepidus*, resolv'd to revenge it to the utmost; whereupon they led out a Legion, into the *Campus Martius*, which so startled the Conspirators, that they sent to *Anthony* for an Accommodation, who referred all to the



Senate, which being assembled, an Act of Oblivion passed, *Cæsar's Ordinances* were ratified, and all Things seemed quiet for the present. The next day *Anthony* ordered *Cæsar's Will* to be read to the People, wherein he adopted his Sister's Grandson, made him Heir of three Fourths of all his Estate, and *Pinarius* and *Pedius* of the other 4th Part. To the *Romans* he bequeathed his rich Gardens, and to every Citizen a certain Sum of Money. Among his second Heirs, *Decimus Brutus*, one of the Conspirators, was named. This raised the People's Indignation against the Conspirators, and their Affection to the Memory of *Cæsar*. Immediately after, his Body was brought out, and burnt on a sumptuous Pile, *Anthony* making his Funeral Oration, wherein he extolled the Merit of *Cæsar*, and heighten'd the People's Passion of Revenge.

No sooner had *Octavius* (afterwards called *Augustus*) received the News of his Uncle's Murder, but he forthwith left *Apollonia* in *Greece*, and went for *Rome*. Upon his coming thither to ingratiate himself with the People, he sold his Inheritance to pay off the Legacies given em by his Uncle. He thought to have been secure of *Anthony's* Friendship, but was deceived in his Temper; for he aimed at the Sovereignty himself, and in opposition to *Augustus*, proposed the promoting *Sextus*, the only surviving Son of *Pompey*. After this, *Anthony* procured the Province of *Macedonia* to be assigned him; then leaving that Province to his Brother, demanded the hither *Gaul* for himself, which had been allotted to *Decimus Brutus*. This the Senate refused; whereupon he betook himself to force, led a considerable Army into *Gaul*, was declared an Enemy to the State, and *Octavius*, with the two Consuls *Hirtius* and *Pansa*, were sent against him. At last they came to a general Battel, wherein *Anthony* was defeated and fled to *Lepidus*, and both the Consuls died of their Wounds. *Decimus* endeavouring to make his Escape to *Brutus* and *Cassius*, then in *Greece*, was betrayed by *Sequanus* Governor of *Aquileia*, and his Head sent to *Anthony*. *Octavius* returning to *Rome*, could not obtain a Triumph, nor the Consulship, till being disgusted with the Senate, he sent for *Anthony* and *Lepidus* into *Italy*, with whom he entered into a strict Combination, and so began the second *Triumvirate*. The

The first thing the *Triumviri* did, after the Establishment of their Authority, was the issuing out a dreadful Proscription of 300 of the *Senatorian*, and about 2000 of the *Equestrian Order*. Among the rest, *M. Tullius Cicero*, the celebrated Orator, fell a Sacrifice to *Anthony's* implacable Revenge, and his Head and Hands being cut off, were ordered to be set upon the *Rostrum*. Then they began to exact Money of the richest Ladies in *Rome*, who were related to their Enemies; afterwards raised Levies, which were Headed by *Anthony* and *Octavius*, who leaving *Lepidus* to preside at *Rome*, marched into *Greece* against *Brutus* and *Cassius*. They came to an Engagement at *Philippi* in *Macedonia*, defeated the Army of the Conspirators: *Brutus* and *Cassius* killed themselves, and (as some say) fell by the same Swords with which they had killed *Cæsar*.

Upon the Fall of *Brutus* and *Cassius*, the *Triumviri* began to act as Sovereigns, and to divide the *Roman* Dominions between them. Several days after the Victory were spent in punishing their Enemies; after which, *Anthony* undertook to go into *Asia* to raise Money for the Soldiers Rewards; and *Octavius* to lead the old Troops into *Italy*, to put them in Possession of the Lands that were promised them. *Anthony* first visited *Greece*, then made his Progress through *Asia*, where he squeezed Money from them, and all the Princes of the East, who were dependent on the *Roman* State, waited upon him. Several of *Brutus's* Party surrendered themselves to him, who were all Pardoned, except such as had inbrued their Hands in the Blood of *Cæsar*. Whilst he was in *Cilicia*, he cited *Cleopatra* Queen of *Egypt* thither, who waited upon him in Person, diverted him from Revenge, charmed his Heart, and made him follow her to *Alexandria*, where having sacrificed her Sister *Arctine* to her Revenge, he spent the next year in Softness and Luxury.

*Anthony* being engaged in his Pleasures in *Egypt*, *Octavius* was busy in settling the Affairs of *Italy*, and dividing the Lands among his old Soldiers, in which Distribution *Cremona* and *Mantua* suffered most. After this, *Lucius* Brother to *Anthony*, by the Instigation of *Puella* his Brother's Wife, declared himself against the *Triumvirate*, but was at last forced to retreat to *Perusia*, a

strong City of *Hetruria*, where being closely besieged by *Octavius*, he was constrained to surrender himself. Thus ended this Dangerous War in a few months time, and *Octavius* returned in Triumph to *Rome*.

After this, *Octavius* and *Anthony* had two little Quarrels, but were reconciled first by *Pollio* on *Anthony's* side, and *Mecenas* on *Octavius's*; afterwards by the Mediation of *Octavia*, Sister to *Octavius*, and Wife to *Anthony*. *Anthony* first sent *Ventidius*, then marched himself in Person against the *Parthians*, whom he subdued, and settled several Kings in the East: And whilst he was thus employed, *Octavius*, with the Assistance of *Lepidus*, routed *Pompey* by Sea, and outed him of all *Sicily*; *Sardinia* and *Corfica* having before revolted to *Octavius*. But *Lepidus* aiming to get all *Sicily* under his Command, was turned out thence, and banished by *Octavius* to *Cyrceum*. Thus fell one Head of the second *Triumvirate*, and *Pompey* soon after, who had fled for Sanctuary to *Anthony*, was slain by his Order in *Phrygia*.

Upon the Banishment of *Lepidus*, *Rome* began to take Breath, and *Octavius* was received into the City with a general Joy. The first thing he did, was the clearing *Italy* and *Rome* of the Robbers, who of late had been very troublesome to both. Among *Pompey's* Papers, were several Letters and Memoirs of the Chief Senators, enough to have occasioned new Disturbances, which *Octavius* generously brought into the *Forum*, and publickly burnt them, protesting, that with them he sacrificed all his Private Resentments for the Publick Good. This Generous Act endear'd the People so far to him, that they made him *Tribune* for Life. Having disposed of the Government of the Provinces, he marched against the *Illyrians*. And now *Anthony* by his Debaucheries with, and his Prodigal Liberality to *Cleopatra*, began to grow Odious to the *Romans*. He marched against the *Parthians*, but with such ill Success, that he was forced with the loss of the fourth part of his Troops, and all his Baggage, to save himself in *Armenia*. Another thing which gave Disgust to the *Romans*, was his leading *Artabazus* King of *Armenia* in Triumph into *Alexandria*, which they looked upon as a notorious Affront offered by a *Roman* General to *Rome*, which for so many years  
had

had enjoyed that Honour peculiar to her self alone. These Miscarriages *Octavius* took advantage of to raise his own, and to lessen the Esteem of *Anthony*; but had no fair opportunity of declaring War against him, till he was justly excited by the Affront which he offered to his Wife *Octavia*, *Cesar's* Sister, whom by the Insinuations of *Cleopatra* he sent back again to *Rome*, without so much as seeing her, tho' in Person he waited on *Cleopatra* to *Alexandria*.

This Affront so provoked *Octavius*, that he thought of nothing but Revenge; and after he had ended his Wars with the *Illyrians*, he made Preparations for his Expedition against *Anthony*, and proclaimed War against him. At last *Anthony* marched as far as *Actium*, a Town on the Coasts of *Epirus*, and *Cesar* embarked at *Brundisium*, crossed the Seas, and surprized *Toryne*, a City near *Actium*. After this, they had an Engagement by Sea, wherein *Anthony's* Fleet was conquered, which Victory was followed by the total Revolt of all his Land-Forces, who submitted to *Cesar*, and were all spared by him, except some few who had been his professed Enemies. Upon this Defeat, *Anthony* declined in his Fortune, shut himself up in *Alexandria*, and at last by the Desertion of his own Troops, and the Success of *Cesar*, he grew so desperate, as to lay violent Hands upon himself. Thus fell the second Head of the *Triumvirate*, leaving *Octavius Caesar* the sole Master of all the *Roman* State; which happened in the 724th year of the City, the 3d of the 187th *Olympiad*, and 28th before *Christ*.

Upon the Death of *Anthony*, *Cesar* sent to *Cleopatra*, to assure her of his Kindness and Generosity; but she denied *Proculus*, his Messenger, admittance into the Place, where she had lock'd her self up with her two Maids. Afterwards being surprized, and taken by *Proculus*, *Cesar* gave her a Visit; but the understanding by *Dolabella*, that he intended within three Days time to send her and her Children to *Rome* to grace his Triumph, killed her self, by applying an Asp to her Wrist. Before she did this, she sent a Letter to *Octavius*, desiring she might be interred in the same Tomb with *Anthony*, which was accordingly done. By her Death, *Egypt* was reduced to a *Roman* Province, and *Cesarie*, the Son she had by

*Julius Cesar*, was soon after put to Death by the Order of *Octavius*. Upon his Return to *Rome*, he Triumphed three Days; for *Illyricum*; for the Battel of *Actium*; and for the Conquest of *Egypt*. After this, by his Clemency and Policy he so far won the Hearts of the *Romans*, that at last they desired, that he alone would take upon him the Administration of the Government, and afterwards conferred upon him the Venerable Name of *Augustus*.

*Here begins the Fourth, or the Roman Monarchy.*

*Years of the World.*

*Years before Christ.*

3225. 2. *Augustus Cesar*, the second Emperor, being fully established in the Government, did many great Things for *Rome*. It was he, who by his extraordinary Conduct and Prudence restored the Tottering State to its former Splendor and Tranquillity, enlarged its Grandeur, and raised its Glory to the highest Pitch. To him were sent Ambassadors from the farthest part of the *Indies*, and from the *Scythians*, to desire Alliance. 25

After this, he subdued the *Pyrenæans*, *Cantabrians*, and *Asturians*, who had revolted; and the *Parthians* at length submitted to him. In his time Learning began to flourish, and Learned Men to be encouraged; among those of greatest Note, were *Virgil*, *Horace*, *Ovid*, and *Livy*; *Cesar* himself being a great Favourer of Learned Men. He exchanged the Name of the Month *Sextilis*, calling it after his own Name, *Augustus*. He was not addicted to Vice, nor could be justly charged with any Act of Cruelty or Tyranny, except what he did in Conjunction with the other two Heads of the *Triumvirate*; at *Rome* by the bloody Proscription, and at *Philippi* after the Victory obtained over *Brutus* and *Cassius*. He issued forth a Decree, ordering all within the *Roman Empire* to be Taxed; shut the Temple of *Janus* by an Universal Peace; about which time it was, that *Jesus Christ*, the Prince of Peace, and Saviour of the World, was born in the Flesh.

The remaining part of *Cesar's* Reign, together with his Successors, will be Treated of in the *Second Volume*, wherein we shall give you an Account of the *Monarchies* since our Saviour's Birth. And

And thus have we, with all the convenient Brevity, given the Reader a Taste of the *Roman History*; and none ought to be surprized, that we have given it a larger Space in our System than has been allowed to any of the former, since it ought to be considered, that the Actions of the *Romans* have been more, greater, and more clearly transmitted to us, than any of the former. It must be likewise observed, that this *Last* or *Fourth Monarchy* is of a larger Extent, than either that of *Assyria*, *Persia*, or *Greece*; since in *Europe* it took in *Italy*, both the *Gauls*, *Spain*, *Greece*, *Illyricum*, *Dacia*, *Pannonia*, with part of *Britain* and *Germany*: In *Asia*, all the Provinces which go under the Name of *Asia Minor*, *Armenia*, *Syria*, *Judea*, with part of *Mesopotamia* and *Media*; And in *Africa*, *Egypt*, *Africk*, *Numidia*, *Mauritania*, and *Lybia*.

---

F I N I S.

---

# THE INDEX.

## A.

- A**bdon judges Israel. p.53,238  
*Abel.* 46  
*Abijam* K. of Judah. 24  
*Abimelech.* 237  
*Aborigines* in Italy, their Kings. 369  
*Abraham.* 49, 229  
*Actium*, (the Battel of.) 409  
*Adam.* 46, 228  
*Adrian.* 67  
*Aeneas* settles in Italy. 53, 369  
*Aeneas Sylvius's* Hist. 170  
*Æschines.* 60, 329  
*Æschylus.* 60  
*Africanus* (Julius,) his Chronicle. 151  
*Agamemnon* K. of Mycene. 347  
*Agathias's* Hist. 196  
*Agrim*, Battel there. 95  
*Ahazias* K. of Judah. 241  
*Aix la Chapelle*, Peace there. 92  
*Alaric* K. of the Goths. 71  
*Albert* of Austria, Emp.Ger. 80  
*Albigenses* persecuted. 81  
*Alcibiades.* 60, 326, 327  
*Alexander* the Great. 60  
 --- His History. 267 to 280, 355  
*Alexandria* in Egypt built. 309  
*Alexius Comnenus.* 78, 79  
*Alfred* K. of England. 75  
*Alvarez* K. of Jerusalem. 79  
*Alphonfus* the Chast, K. of Spain. 74  
*Alphonfus* K. of Portugal. 90  
*America* discovered. 86  
*Amos.* 67, 241  
*Amos's* Prophecy. p. 137  
*Amurath*, Sultan of the Turks. 81  
*Anacreon.* 325  
*Andronicus Paleolog.* II. Emp.C.P. 81  
*Annibal*, the Carthaginian Admiral. 399  
*Anthony* (Marc.) 64, 312, 313, 406, 408, 409.  
*Anthony* of Florence's Hist. 169  
*Antiochus* Epiphanes. 62  
*Antiochus* Soter. 61  
*Antoninus* (Marc. Aurel.) 67  
*Antoninus* Pius. 67  
*Appian's* History. 190  
*Aratus.* 330  
*Archimedes.* ibid.  
*Archontes*, Governor of Athens, 321, &c.  
*Argonaut's* Voyage. 52  
*Argos*, the Kings of it. 316  
*Aristobulus.* 63  
*Aristobulus* K. of the Jews. 252  
*Aristophanes.* 60, 328  
*Aristotle.* 328  
*Arnold* of Lubeck's Hist. 166  
*Arphaxad.* 228, 230  
*Arrian's* Hist. 189  
*Arthur* K. of Britain. 72  
*Asa* K. of Judah. 40  
*Ascanius*, Son of *Æneas.* 369  
*Asia* Minor, the Kings of it after Alexander. 288, &c.  
*Assur*, Son of Sem. 230  
*Assyrian* Kings, their Names, and time of Reign, from Nimrod to Sardanapalus. 256  
*Atkaliah.* 56, 241  
*Atbens,*

## The INDEX.

*Arbans*, its History. p. 317, &c.  
 --- Burnt by *Marcominus*. 324  
 --- Plague there. 325  
*Atolf* K. of the *Goths* in *Spain*. 71

*Attila* K. of *Huns*. ib.  
*St. Augustine*, his History, Works. 155

*Augustulus*, Emp. 71  
*Augustus Caesar*. 64, 406  
 --- Emperor of *Rome*. 410  
*Aurelianus* (V.). 68  
*Austin* the Monk, Archbishop of *Canterbury*. 72  
*Austrian* Family, its Founder. 80  
*Axan*, Sultan of the *Turks*. 78

### B.

*Babylonian* Kings. 261, &c.  
*Babylonish* Captivity of the *Jews*. 243

*Bajaret*, Sultan of the *Turks*. 82  
*Baldwin* K. of *Jerusalem*. 78  
*Baronius*'s Annals. 173  
*Baruch*. 243  
 --- His Prophecy. 131  
*Bede*'s History. 159  
*Belgrade* taken by *Turks*. 86  
*Belshazzar* K. of *Babylon*. 261  
*Belus* K. of *Assyria*. 255  
*Berah* K. of *Sodom*. 49  
*Bergamos* (*James* of) his Hist. 171

*Berosus*, his History. 329  
*Boadicea* Q. of *Britain*. 66  
*Boethius* (*Hector*) his Hist. 173  
*Boetia*, its Situation. 348  
*Bonifinius*'s History. 171  
*Boyne*, Battel there. 95  
*Breda*, Peace there. 92  
*Britain*; *Joseph* of *Arimathea* preached there. 66  
 --- *Lucius*, first Christian King there. 67  
 --- Christianity established there. 72  
 --- The *Saxons* called in. 71  
 --- *Saxon* Heptarchy erected. 71, 72  
 --- The *Danes* infest the Land. 76, 77

*Brutus* and *Cassius*. 63, 405  
 --- Their Death. 107

*Brutus* (L. *Junius*) Founder of the Consular State of *Rome*. p. 378, 379

### C.

*Cadmus*. p. 301  
 --- Brought Letters to *Greece*. 52  
 --- His Story. 349, &c.  
*Caesar* (C. *Julius*). 63, 399  
 --- His Victories. 400, &c.  
 --- In *Britain*. 400, 401  
 --- Perpetual Dictator, and Emperor of *Rome*. 404  
 --- His Writings: 197  
 --- His Death. 405  
*Cainam*. 46, 228, 231  
 --- His Sons Founders of Nations. 233

Calendar corrected by *Caesar*. 403  
 --- Corrected by *P. Gregory*. 88  
*Callymachus*. 329  
*Cambyses*. 59, 262

--- Conquered *Egypt*. 304  
*Candia* taken by *Turks*. 92  
*Cannae*, the Battel there between *Hannibal* and the *Romans*. 392  
*Canticles* (the Book of) 135  
*Caute* the Dane, King of *England*. 77  
*Carloman* K. of *France*. 76  
*Carolus Gustavus* K. of *Sweden*. 90  
*Carthage* built. 56  
 --- Conquered by *Romans*, and destroyed. 63, 394  
*Carthaginian* War: First. 61, 389  
 --- Second. 61, 391  
 --- Third. 61, 394

*Cassiodorus*'s History. 162  
*Catiline*'s Conspiracy. 399  
*Catullus*. 64  
*Centuria* *Magdeburgens*. 173  
*Chalecondylas*'s History. 170  
*Charlemain* K. of *France*. 73  
 --- Declared Emperor. 74  
*Charles Martel* governs *France*. 73  
*Charles the Bald*, Emp. 75  
*Charles V.* King of *Spain*, and Emperor. 86  
 --- Religns his Crown. 88  
*Charles I.* K. of *England*. 89  
*Charles II.* K. of *England* restored. 91  
 --- His Death. 93

*China*;

## The INDEX.

*China*; the History of its Monarchs. p. 291 to 297

--- The Wall between it and *Tartary* built. 297

*Choniates* (*Nicetas*) his Hist. 166  
*Chronicles* (the Book of) 133

*Cicero* (M. *Tull.*) 399, 400  
 --- His Death. 407

*Cimon*, General of the *Greeks* against the *Persians*. 324

*Cinossenna*, Battel there. 326  
*Claudius*, Emp. 68

*Clelia*, a *Roman* Virgin, her remarkable Courage. 380

*Cleopatra* Q. of *Egypt*. 312, 407  
 --- Her Death. 409

*Clovis* K. of *France*. 71  
*Cecrops*, Founder of the *Athenians*. 300, 319

*Codrus* K. of *Athens*. 320  
*Coecles* (*Horat.*) his Courage. 380

*Collatinus*, *Lucretia*'s Husband, Consul of *Rome*. 378

*Colossians* (Epistle to) 142  
*Columbus* discovers *America*. 86

*Confucius*, the *Chinese* Philosopher. 296

*Constantine* the Great, Emp. 69  
*Constantine XIII.* *Palæologus*, last Emp. C. P. 83

*Constantinople*, General Council there. 70

--- Taken by *Turks*. 83  
 Consular State of *Rome*, its Beginning. 378

*Corimodius*, Emp. 67  
*Corinth*, its History and Kings. 343, 344, &c.

*Corinthians* (Epistle to) 141  
*Coriolanus* (C. *Mir.*) his Story. 382

*Crassus*. 399, 401  
*Crates* the Philosopher. 61

*Cresus* K. of *Lydia*. 58, 362  
*Cromwell* (*Oliver*) usurps the Government of *England*. 90

*Curoplotes* his History. 162  
*Cyrus*, the first *Persian* Monarch. 262

### D.

*Donatus* K. of *Argos*. p. 301, 316  
*Daniel*. 58

--- His Prophecy. 136  
 --- Cast into the Lions Den. 250

*Dardanus* K. of *Troy*. 52

*Darius Codomannus* K. of *Persia*, overcome by *Alexander*. 267

*Darius Hystaspes* K. of *Persia*. 59, 262

*Darius Nothus*. 265  
 K. *David*. 54, 239

*Decemviri*; a sort of Government at *Rome*, created. 384

--- Their ill Government, and expulsion. ibid.

The *Demetrii*, their Successors. 284, &c.

*Demetrius Soter* K. of *Syria*. 283  
*Demetrius* the Philosopher. 60

*Demoisthenes*. 60, 328  
*Deucalion*. 319

*Deuteronomy*, its Contents. 131  
*Dictator* at *Rome*, first created. 381

*Dioclesian*, Emperor of *Rome*. 68  
*Diodorus Siculus*'s History. 185

*Diogenes Laertius*'s Writings. 190  
*Diogenes*. 328

*Dion Cassius*'s History. 191  
*Dionysius Halicarnassius*'s History. 187

*Domitian* Emp. of *Rome*. 67  
*Draco*'s Laws. 323

*Drake* sailed round the Earth. 88

### E.

*East-Indies*, first Voyage thither. p. 85

*Eber*. 228  
*Ecclesiastes* (the Book of) 134

*Ecclesiasticus*. 135  
*Edgar*. 76

*Edmond*. ib.  
*Edmond Ironside*. 77

*Edred*. 76  
*Edward* the Confessor. 77

*Edward* the Elder, King of *England*. 76

*Edward* the Martyr. 77  
*Edward I.* 80

*Edward II.* 81  
*Edward III.* ib.

*Edward IV.* 85  
*Edward VI.* 87

*Edwin*. 76  
*Egbert* K. of *England*. 75

*Eginard*'s Hist. 160  
*Egypt*, Children of *Israel* in Bondage there. 229

*Europe*

# The INDEX.

*Egypt* plagued by *Moses*. p. 330  
 --- The Kings of it. 297 to 313  
 --- Conquered by *Nebuchadnezzar*. 303  
 --- Subject to the *Persian* Monarchy. 305 to 308  
 --- Subject to *Greeks*. 308, &c.  
*El*, Judge over *Israel*. 233  
*Elijah* the Prophet. 241  
*Elijah*. 55  
 --- Raises the *Shunamite's* Son. 246

*Elizabeth* Q. of *England*. 87  
*Elon* judges *Israel*. 238  
*England* infested by *Danes*. 75  
*Enoch*. 46, 228  
*Enos*. ib. ib.  
*Epaminondas*. 328  
*Ephesians* (Epistle to.) 141  
*Ephori* of *Lacedemon* instituted. 335  
*Esdras* (the Book of.) 134  
*Ester* (the Book of.) ibid.  
*Ethelbert* K. of *England*. 75  
*Ethelred*. ib.  
*Ethelstan*. 76  
*Ethelwald*. 75  
*Ethelwolph*. ib.  
*Euvagrius's* Hist. 159  
*Euclid*. 329  
*Eudo* K. of *France*. 76  
*Evilmerodach* K. of *Babylon*. 261  
*Euripides*. 60, 328  
*Eusebius's* History and Chronicle. 153  
*Exodus* (the Book of.) 231  
*Ezekiel*. 58  
 --- His Prophecy. 136  
*Ezra*. 60  
 --- His Prophecy. 259

## F.

*Fabius Maximus*. 61, 392  
*Flavius Blondus's* Hist. 169  
*The Flood*. 47, 288  
*Fohi* Emp. of *China*. 291  
*Freculphus's* Chronicle. 160  
*Frederick Barbarossa*, Emp. 79  
*Frederick* II. Emp. goes to the Holy Land. 80  
*Fredonard's* Chronicle. 162  
*French* Monarchy founded. 71  
*Fulk* K. of *Jerusalem*. 79

## G.

*Galatians* (Epistle to.) p. 141  
*Galba* Emp. Rom. 66  
*Gauls* sack *Rome*. 60, 386  
*Genesis* (Book of.) 131  
*Gideon*. 52  
*Glaber Rudolphus's* Hist. 162  
*Glocester* (present Duke of) born. 94  
*Godeau's* Hist. 174  
*Godfrey* of *Bollesign*, K. of *Jerusalem*. 78  
*Golden Number* found out. 325  
*Gomer's* Sons, Authors of Nations. 233  
*Goths* invade *Italy*, &c. 67  
*Gracchus* turbulent at *Rome*. 395  
*Gregory* of *Tours's* Hist. 159  
*Gun-powder Plot* in *England*. 89  
*Guns* invented. 81  
*Gustavus Adolphus*. 89

## H.

*Habakkuk*. 57, 243  
 --- His Prophecy. 138  
*Haggai*. 60, 250  
*Ham*. 230  
*Hannibal* the *Carthaginian* General. 61, 391  
 --- Passes the *Alpes*, and invades *Italy*. 391  
 --- Defeats the *Romans*. 392  
*Harold* K. of *England*, conquered by *William*. 77  
*Hardimute* the *Dane*, K. of *England*. ib.  
*Heber*. 48, 228, 230  
*Hebrews* (Epistle to.) 143  
*Hegira* of the *Turks*. 7, 72  
*Hegippus's* History. 151  
*Heli*. 53  
*Heliogabalus*. 68  
*Helmotius's* Hist. 166  
*Hengist* the *Saxon* K. of *Kent*. 71  
*Henry* I. K. of *England*. 78  
*Henry* II. 79  
*Henry* III. 80  
*Henry* IV. 82  
*Henry* V. ib.  
*Henry* VI. ib.  
*Henry* VII. 85  
*Henry* VIII. 86, 87  
*Henry*

# The INDEX.

*Henry* III. K. of *France*, stabb'd by *Clement*. p. 88  
*Henry* IV. K. of *France*, stabb'd by *Ravillac*. 89  
*Heraclides*, Kings of *Lacedemon*. 334  
 --- Kings of *Corinth*. 345  
*Heraclitus*. 60  
*Herald* the *Dane*, K. of *England*. 77  
*Hercules*. 52, 347  
*Herod* the Great, 64, 253  
*Herodian's* Hist. 193  
*Herodotus's* Hist. 177  
*Hesiod*. 56  
*Hezekiah* K. of *Judah*. 242  
*Hipparchus* K. of *Athens*. 324  
*Hippias* K. of *Athens* invited the *Persians* into *Greece*. 324  
*Hippocrates*. 60  
*Hircanus*, High-Priest of the *Jews*. 253  
*Holland* declared a Free State. 89  
*Holofernes* beheaded by *Judith*. 260  
*Homer*. 54  
*Holy League* in *France*. 88  
*Honorius Augustinus's* Chronicle. 163  
*Horace*. 64, 410  
*Horat. Cocles* defends the Bridge at *Rome* against *Porcenna*. 380  
*Hosea*. 56, 241  
 --- His Prophecy. 136  
*Hoshea* K. of *Israel* carried Captive with the 10 Tribes. 247  
*Hovedon's* Hist. 166  
*Huntingdon* (Hen. of) his History. 164

## I.

*Jacob*. p. 50, 228  
 --- His Sons. 235  
*Jair* judges *Israel*. 237  
*St. James*, his Epistle. 143  
*James* I. K. of *England*. 89  
*James* II. 93, 94  
*Japhet*. 47, 230  
 --- His Sons Authors of Nations. 233  
*Jared*. 46, 228  
*Javan*; his Sons Authors of Nations. 234

*Jebus*; *Jerusalem* so called. 233  
*Jehozab* K. of *Judah*, deposed by the K. of *Egypt*. p. 243  
*Jehoram* K. of *Judah*. 238  
*Jehoshaphat*. 55, 240  
*Jehu* K. of *Israel*. 246  
*Jephtha* judges *Israel*. 238  
*Jeremiah*. 242  
 --- His Prophecy. 135  
*Jericho* built. 245  
*St. Jeron's* Hist. Works. 154  
*Jerobeam* K. of *Israel*. 244  
*Jerusalem* taken by the *Babylonians*. 244  
 --- Temple rebuilt by *Zorobabel*. 250  
 --- The City and Temple taken by *Pompey*. 252  
 --- Taken by *Vespasian*. 253  
 --- Oppressed by *Turks*, the Holy War began. 78  
 --- Regained by *Godfrey*. 78  
 --- Retaken by *Turks*. 79  
*Jews*, the Government of them from the time of *Zedekiah*, to the coming of *Christ*. 249, &c.  
 --- Their Kings. 252, &c.  
*Jezabel*. 245  
*Ingulphus's* Writings. 163  
*Inquisition* erected in *Spain*. 85  
*Job* (the Book of.) 134  
*Jocasta* Q. of *Thebes* marries *Oedipus*. 350  
*Joel*. 56, 242  
 --- His Prophecy. 137  
*St. John*. 67  
 --- His Gospel. 140  
 --- His Epistles and Revelations. 144  
*John* K. of *England*. 79  
*Jonah*. 56, 242  
 --- His Book. 137  
*Joseph*. 50, 229  
*Joseph of Arimathea*. 66  
*Josephus's* Hist. 163  
*Joshua*. 52, 236  
 --- His Book. 131  
*Ireland* conquered by the *English*. 79  
*Ishb.* 50, 228  
*Isaac*. 56, 241  
*Isaiah*. 135  
 --- His Prophecy. 135  
*Israel*, the Kings of it. 244  
*Israelites*; their several Servitudes and Deliverers. 237, &c.  
*Israel*

# The INDEX.

*Israelites* carried Captives to Babylon. p. 243  
 --- The Ten Tribes carried into Captivity by *Shalmaneser*. 247  
 --- Oppressed in Egypt by *Thermutis*. 300  
*Italy*, its first State. 368  
*Judah* (the Kings of.) 240, &c.  
*St. Jude's* Epistle. 144  
*Judges* (the Book of.) 131  
*Judges* (the *Israelites* governed by.) 236, &c.  
*Judith* (the Book of.) 134  
 --- Cut off *Holofernes* Head. 242, 260  
*Jugurthine* War. 396  
*Julian* Account of Time. 403  
*Justin's* History. 219

## K.

*Kings* (the Book of.) p. 132  
*Krantz's* History. 172

## L.

*Lacedemonia*, its History, and Kings. p. 332 to 337, 342  
*Laius* K. of *Thebes*. 350  
*Lamech*. 46, 238  
 Law given by God. 51  
*Leopoldus* the present Emp. 90  
*Lepanto*, Battel there. 88  
*Lepidus*. 406, 408  
*Leuttra*, the Battel there. 341  
*Leviticus* (the Book of.) 131  
*Lewis* XIV. K. of France. 90  
*Livy*. 410  
 --- His History. 203  
*Lollard* (*Walter*) burnt. 81  
*Lombardy*, Kingdom founded. 72  
*Lucius Florus's* History. 217  
*Lucius* K. of Britain. 64  
*Lucretia* ravished. 59, 377  
*Lucretius* the Poet. 64, 396  
*Luiprand's* History. 161  
*St. Luke's* Gospel. 139  
*Luther* preaches against Indulgences. 86  
*Lycurgus*. 55, 329, 335  
*Lydia*, its History and Kings. 361, &c.

## M.

*Maccabees* (the Book of.) p. 139  
*Maccabeus*, the Jewish Captain. 252  
*Macedon*, its History and Kings. 352, &c.  
*Magellanica* (the Streight of) discovered. 87  
*Mahabaleel*. 46, 228  
*Mabomet*. 72  
*Malachi*. 251  
 --- His Prophecy. 138  
*Malmesbury* (*William* of) his History. 164  
*Manasses* K. of *Judah*. 242  
*Manetho's* History. 329  
*Mardonius* the Persian General. 265, 324  
*Mariners* Compass invented. 81  
*St. Mark's* Gospel. 139  
*Mark Anthony*. 312, 313, 406, 408  
 --- His Death. 409  
*Mary* Q. of England. 87  
*Mary* II. dies. 96  
*Massanello* at Naples. 90  
*St. Matthew's* Gospel. 139  
*Matthew Paris's* History. 167  
*Maximilian*, Emp. 86  
*Medes* (the Kings of) from *Achaces* to *Darius*. 261  
*Messenian* War. 336  
*Messina* built. 337  
*Methusalem*. 46, 228  
*Mexico* and *Peru* conquered by the Spaniards. 87  
*Micah*. 56, 242  
 --- his Prophecy. 138  
*Miletum*, Battel there. 326  
*Military Tribunes* in Rome created. 385  
*Misraim* Son of *Ham*. 231  
 --- His Sons Authors of Nations. 232  
*Mithridates*. 63, 397  
*Moors* expelled Spain. 85  
*Moses*. 50, 229, 236, 300  
*Musical* Notes invented. 77  
*Mutius* the Roman burns his own Hand. 380  
*Mycene*, the Battel there. 326  
*Mycene*, its History and Kings. 347

# The INDEX.

## N.

*Naaman's* Leprosy cleansed. p. 246  
*Naboth*. 245  
*Nahor*. 228  
*Nabum*. 57, 242  
 --- His Prophecy. 138  
*Nebuchadnezzar*. 57, 260  
 --- Takes *Jehoiakim* Prisoner. 243  
 --- Turned into a Beast. 249, 260  
*Nehemiah*. 60  
 --- Rebuilt the Walls of Jerusalem. 250  
*Nero*, Emp. 66  
*Netherlands* united to Spain. 85  
*Nice*, Council held there. 70  
*Nicephorus Callistus's* Hist. 168  
*Nicephorus Gregorius's* Hist. ib.  
*Nimeguen*, Peace there. 93  
*Nimrod*. 48, 232  
*Ninus* K. of *Assyria*. 48, 255  
*Nio*, her Story. 350  
*Noah*. 46, 228  
*Normans* settle in France. 76  
*Numa Pompilius*. 57, 373  
*Numbers* (the Book of.) 131

## O.

*Obadiah*. p. 241  
 --- His Prophecy. 137  
*Oedipus* K. of *Thebes*, his Story. 350  
*Ogyges* Deluge. 50  
*Olympick Games*, and the computation of Time from them instituted. 56, 321  
*Orange* (*Will.* Prince of) Heads the Protestants in Holland, and is Assassinated at *Delft*. 88  
*Origine* of the ancient Nations of the Earth. 230  
*Orosius's* Hist. 156  
*Orso Freisingensis's* Hist. 165  
*Ottoman*, Sultan of the Turks. 80  
*Ovid*, the Poet. 64, 410

## P.

*Pallades's* Hist. 155  
 Parchment first made at Pergamos. 291  
*Paris's* Rape of *Helen*. 52, 330  
*Parthians*, their Derivation. 337

*Patriarchal State* of the *Israelites*. p. 228  
*Paul* the Deacon's Hist. 160  
*Pausanias* the Spartan General. 338  
*Peloponesian* War. 325, &c. 339  
*Pepin* K. of France. 73  
*Pergamos*, the Kings of it. 288  
*Pericles*, Archon of Athens. 325  
*Perseus* K. of Mycene. 347  
*Perseus*, last K. of Macedon. 360  
 --- Defeated by the Romans. 394  
*Persian* Monarchy began. 262  
 --- Monarchs, from *Cyrus* to *Darius*. 262 to 267  
*Persians* invade Greece. 264, 339  
*St. Peter's* Epistle. 143  
*Petrus Comestor's* Hist. 164  
*Phaleg*. 48, 228, 231  
*Pharamond* K. of France. 71  
*Pharsalia*, Battel there. 402  
*Philaterus* K. of Pergamos. 289  
*Philemon* (Epistle to.) 142  
*Philip* K. of Macedon. 60, 266  
*Philippians* (Epistle to.) 141  
*Philistines* afflict the *Israelites*. 238  
*Philo Judaeus*, his Writings. 150  
*Philostratus's* Writings. 191  
*Phocian* War. 328  
*Picus* Count of *Mirandola*. 86  
*Pindar*, the Poet. 60, 325  
*Pisistratus*, Tyrant of Athens. 323  
*Plataea*, the Battel there. 60, 265  
*Platina's* Hist. 170  
*Plato*. 60, 328  
*Plautus*. 394  
*Plutarch's* Writings. 188  
*Polybius's* Hist. 184  
*Pompey*. 63, 358, 399, 401  
 --- His Death. 402  
*Printing* invented. 82  
*Procopius's* Hist. 195  
*Protestant*, the Name first began. 87  
*Proverbs* (the Book of.) 154  
*Psalms* (the Book of.) 10.  
*Ptolemy Lagi* K. of Egypt. 309  
*Ptolemy Philadelphus*. ib.  
 The *Ptolemies*, their Successors. 309 to 313  
*Punick*. Vide *Carthaginian*.  
*Pylarchus* K. of Epirus. 61  
 --- Wars with the Romans. 383

# The INDEX.

## Q.

*Quintus Curtius's History.* p. 210

## R.

Reformation of Religion in Eng-  
land. p. 87  
*Rehoboth.* 55, 240  
*Rhodes* besieged by *Turks.* 82  
--- Taken. 86  
*Richard I. K. of England.* 79  
*Richard II.* 81  
*Richard III.* 85  
*Richelieu* (Cardinal) chief Mi-  
nister in *France.* 89  
*Rochel* taken. 89  
*Rodolph of Hapsburgh, Emp.* 80  
*Romans* (the Epistle to.) 140  
*Rome* founded. 56, 371, 372  
--- Its Regal State. 371  
--- Its Consular State. 377  
--- Factions Disorders there. 383, 395  
--- Burnt by the *Gauls.* 386  
--- Its History and Wars. 371, ad finem.  
*Romulus* King and Founder of  
*Rome.* 371  
*Rufinus's* Hist. 153  
*Ruth* (the Book of.) 132  
*Ryfwick, Peace* there. 96

## S.

*Sabellicus's* Hist. 171  
*Saladine, Sultan of the Turks.* p. 79  
*Salmanasser.* 57  
*Salust's* Hist. 200  
*Samaria*, whence so called. 233  
*Sampson.* 54, 238  
*Samuel.* 54, 238  
*Samuel* (the Books of.) 132  
*Sardanopolis.* 56  
*Saturn K. of Latium.* 369  
*Scanderbeg K. of Epirus.* 82  
*Scipio Africanus.* 62, 293  
--- *Æmilius, or African Junior.* 62, 394  
*Seleucus Nicanor K. of Syria.* 61, 280  
*Semiramis Q. of Assyria.* 49, 256  
*Senacherib K. of Assyria.* 57  
--- Invades *Juden.* 242, 260

*Septuagint Translation of the Bible.* p. 61, 309  
*Seth.* 46, 288  
*Shem.* 47, 228, 230  
*Sicyonia, the Kings of it.* 314, 376  
*Sidon* built. 233  
*Sisyphus K. of Corinth.* 344  
*Smalcaldon League* made. 87  
*Socrates the Philosopher.* 60, 328  
--- His History. 157  
*Sodom and Gomorrah* burnt. 50  
*Solomon K. of Israel.* 54, 240  
*Solon.* 323  
*Solyman the Magnificent.* 86  
*Sophocles.* 60, 328  
*Sozomen's* Hist. 157  
*Spain, Arragon, and Castile, uni-  
ted.* 85  
*Spanish Armada* against *England*  
destroyed. 88  
*Sparta. Vide Lacedæmon.*  
*St. Stephen* stoned. 66  
*Stephen K. of England.* 79  
*Steronius's* Hist. 164  
*Strato.* 329  
*Suetonius's* Hist. 218  
*Sulpicius Severus's* Hist. 154  
*Sumaquam the Chinese Historian.* 297  
*Sylla.* 63, 397  
*Syracuse* built. 57  
--- Taken by the *Romans.* 393  
*Syrian Kingdom* began by *Seleu-  
cus Nicanor.* 281  
--- His Successors. 281 to 288

## T.

*Tacitus's* History. p. 212  
*Tamerlain the Tartar.* 82  
*Timgropylix, first Sultan of the  
Turks.* 78  
*Tarentum* built. 337  
*Tarquins, the Original of the  
Family.* 375  
*Tarquinius Superbus, last King of  
Rome, his Story.* 376, 377  
*Tartars* conquer *China.* 195  
*Terah.* 228  
*Terence, the Poet.* 63, 394  
*Thales.* 323  
*Thebes, its Hist. and Kings.* 348  
*Themistocles.* 60, 324  
*Theocritus.* 329  
*Theodoret's* Hist. 156  
*Theo-*

# The INDEX.

## W.

*Theodoric K. of the Goths.* p. 71  
*Theodosius.* 70  
*Theophrastus.* 330  
*Theophrastus.* 329  
*Thermopyla, the Persians* routed  
there. 324  
*Theseus.* 320  
*Thessalonians* (Epistle to.) 142  
*Thesopis or Anafis K. of Egypt.* 50, 299  
*Thrasylbulus.* 327, 328  
*Thucydides's* Hist. 180  
*Tigrates K. of Syria* overcome  
by *Romans.* 288  
*Timothy* (Epistle to) 142  
*Titus* (Epistle to.) ib.  
*Titus* (the Book of.) 133  
*Totilas* takes *Rome.* 72  
*Trent, Council* there. 87  
*Tribunes of the People at Rome.* 381  
*Trithemius's* Hist. 172  
*Triumvirate at Rome.* 399  
--- The Second. 407  
*Troy, its Hist. and Kings.* 330  
--- Taken by the *Greeks.* 53, 331  
*Tullus Hostilius K. of Rome.* 373  
*Tyre, its History and Kings.* 363 to 367

## V.

*Valentinian.* p. 70  
*Velleius Paterculus's* Hist. 209  
*Venice* built. 70  
*Vespasian (Flavius)* 67  
*Vespasian (Titus)* ib.  
*Victor Uricensis's* Writings. 167  
*Vitruvius's* Hist. 169  
*Vincent of Beauvais's* Writings. 167  
*Virgil, the Poet.* 64, 410  
*Vitry (Jam. of)* his Writings. 167

*Wenassauss, Emperor of Germa-  
ny.* p. 82  
*Westphalian Treaty.* 90  
*Wickliff* lived. 81  
*William Conq. K. of England.* 77  
*William Rufus.* 78  
*William Pr. of Orange, born.* 90  
--- Restored to his Honours in  
*Holland.* 91  
--- Marries the Lady *Mary.* ib.  
--- Comes to *England.* 94  
--- Declared King. ib.  
*Wile Men of Greece* lived. 152  
*Wisdom* (the Book of) 135  
*Wittikind's* Hist. 161

## X.

*Xenophon.* p. 60  
--- His Writings. 182  
*Xerxes King of Persia* invades  
*Greece.* 264  
*Xerxes II.* 265

## Z.

*Zachariah.* p. 60, 259  
--- His Prophecy. 138  
*Zechariah K. of Israel.* 247  
*Zedechias.* 58  
--- Carried Captive to *Babylon.* 244  
*Zenobia Q. of Palmyra.* 68  
*Zephanias.* 243  
--- His Prophecy. 138  
*Zodiack, its Obliquity* discovered. 324  
*Zonarius's* Hist. 163  
*Zorobabel* leads back the *Jews* to  
*Jerusalem.* 250  
*Zozimus's* History. 192

F I N I S.



*Books lately Printed for Tim. Child.*

**A** New History of Ecclesiastical Writers, and of all Church Affairs, from the time of our Saviour, to the end of the Ninth Century. Written in French by L. E. du Pin, and Englished with Additions. Folio.

A Continuation of this Work to the end of the Twelfth Century, will be published in May, 1698.

*Theſaurus Geographicus*, a New Body of Geography, or compleat Deſcription of the Earth, and of the moſt conſiderable Cities thereon. Illustrated with Hiſtorical Remarks, and above 50 Maps and Copper Cuts. Folio.

*Ovidii Metamorphoſis, cum Notis & Interpretatione in uſum Delphini.* 8°.

*Salluſtii Hiſtoria, cum Notis & Interpretatione in uſum Delphini.* 8°.

*Joan. Clerici Ars Critica, in qua ad Studia Linguarum Latinae, Graecae & Hebraicae via munitur; veterumq; emendandorum, & Spuriorum Scriptorum à Genuinis dignoſcendorum Ratio Traditur.* 8°.

The Acts and Negotiations, together with the particular Articles at large of the General Peace concluded at Ryswick by the Illuſtrious Confederates with the French King. 8°.

Dr. Gibſon's *Anatomy of Human Bodies.* The 5th Edition, corrected and enlarged both in the Diſcourſe and Figures. 8°.

*Alcali Vindicatum; An Impartial Enquiry into the Fallacious Reasons and Erroneous Philoſophy of a late Phyſico-Medical Eſſay touching Alcali and Acid, &c.* By W. Coward, M. D. 8°.

A *Phyſico-Theological* Diſcourſe upon the Divine Being, Providence of God, Exiſtence of Humane Souls, Revealed Religion, Modern Inſpiration and Enthuſiaſm; with Epistolary Conferences between Dr. Horneck and the Author. 4°.